This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B 1,362,604

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN · LIBRARIES · 1817

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN · LIBRARIES · 1817

8.4.217
8 7 . 9
J 66

Contents

1. Smith, Kirby W. Archaisms of Terence. 1889
2. Hatfield, Jas. T. A study of Juvencus. 1890
3. Steele, Robt. B. Chiasmus in Caesar, Sallust, Tacitus. 1891
4. Bagby, Alfred, Jr. Adverbs in Horace & Juvenal. 1891
5. Moore, John L. Servius on tropes..of Vergil. 1891
6. Slaughter, Moses S. Substantives of Terence. 1891.
7. Mustard, Wilfred P. Etymol..Servian Com. Vergil. 1892.
8. Milroy, Wm. M. Participle in Vulgate N.T. 1892.
9. Lease, Emory B. Prudentius. 1895.

Archaisms of Terence mentioned in the Commentary of Donatus

KIRBY WILLIAMS SMITH

THESIS: 1889

JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY

BALTIMORE
PRESS OF ISAAC FRIEDENWALD
1890

3785-4

Archaisms of Terence mentioned in the Commentary of Donatus

KIRBY WILLIAMS SMITH

THESIS: 1889

JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY

BALTIMORE
PRESS OF ISAAC FRIEDENWALD
1890

870.9
J66

CONTENTS.

PAGE

DONATUS: LIFE. WORKS 1

COMMENTARY ON TERENCE:

History, authorities, editions, special work, condition of Gk. words, etc. 1

ARCHAISM OF TERENCE MENTIONED BY DON.:

Authorities, Don. idea of an archaism, its definition, periphrases for ἀρχαισμός, limit in time of his archaisms, range of authors quoted, number of usages noted, etc. 2

PLAN OF ARRANGEMENT 4

I. OF THE SENTENCE IN GENERAL.

1. Figures:

παρέλκον 5
παρόμοιον, παρονομασία 9
Ellipsis, etc. 11
Figura etymologica 13
ὁμοιοτέλευτον 13
Irony 13

2. Position: enim, nam, etc. 14

3. Construction according to sense 14

4. Attraction 15

5. Old formulæ 15

II. OF SINGLE WORDS, ETC.

1. Words obsolete or rare as noted by Donatus:

Nouns 16
Pronouns 16
Verbs 17
Adverbs 17

2. Words, the meaning of which has changed, etc.:

Nouns 18
Adjectives 20
Verbs 20
Adverbs 22

3. Changes in form, inflections, etc. :
Nouns 23
Pronouns 24
Verbs 25
Adverbs 26

4. Peculiarities in gender 26

5. Syntax :
Nouns 27
Verbs 28
Adverbs 30

III. General Remarks :
Derivation 30
Orthography 31
Conclusion 31

Life 33

ARCHAISMS OF TERENCE MENTIONED IN THE COMMENTARY OF DONATUS.

INTRODUCTION.

In the chronicle of Eusebius, at the year 354 A. D., A. U. C. 1108, St. Jerome says: "Victorinus rhetor et Donatus grammaticus, praeceptor meus, Romae insignes habentur." In his comment on Eccles. ch. 1, St. Jerome again calls him "praeceptor meus," and in his Apol. adv. Rufinum 1. 16 he addresses him a third time by that title, also mentioning his commentaries on Terence and Vergil.

At the close of the commentary to each play of Terence, Donatus is designated as "Orator Urbis Romae." It is not settled whether, as is probably the case, he held some official position entitling him to that name, or he preferred to be called "orator," i. e. "rhetor," rather than the humbler "grammaticus." This is all that is known of the life of Aelius Donatus, the grammarian. (See Schopen, "De Terentio et Donato eius Interprete," Bonn, 1821, p. 32 ff.; Ribbeck, Proleg. Verg. p. 178 ff.; Teuffel, Röm. Litt., pp. 959 and 960.)

WORKS.

1. A Commentary on the poems of Vergil; certainly the Georgics and Aeneid—probably the Eclogues. Servius refers to it oftener than to any other commentary on Vergil (twice in the Eclogues, nine times in the Georgics, and thirty-five times in the Aeneid), but otherwise none of it has been preserved.

2. An "Ars Grammatica," consisting of two parts (Keil, Gram. Lat. IV, 355–402).

3. A Commentary on the plays of Terence, which, barring the "Hauton Timorumenos," we now possess. In its present condition this commentary is evidently a compilation from several others. One of them was doubtless the work of Euanthius, while, according to Usener (Rhein. Mus. 23. 493), notes of a philosophical or rhetorical character may be attributed to Donatus. Successive generations of scholars have contributed their share, extracts from other commentators have been added, new and con-

flicting explanations have been offered by men of greater or less intelligence, and, finally, to complicate matters still further, a new race of commentators sprung up, interpreters of the notes themselves, which by this time had become obscure. (Cf. Don. ad And. prol. 18; 1. 1. 28, etc.; Umpfenbach, Hermes 2. 337 ff.)

The fact that the work has, at different times, been compressed to fit the margin or the interlinear spaces of the MSS. of Terence makes it impossible that we can ever know the exact words of Donatus himself. We shall do well if we discover what his views were in every instance.

Of the older editions the best are the Venice (1485) and Westerhovius (1726). The latest and, at present, the best is by Reinhold Klotz (Leipsic, 1838–40).

Much was done to restore the original reading of the various scholia and to replace and sift passages either omitted or carelessly treated by previous editors. At the same time there is need of a new and critical edition, embodying the results of the material which has been accumulating for the past seventy years, beginning with some important contributions by Schopen. (See also Umpfenbach, Hermes 2. 337–402; Dziatzko, Rhein. Mus. 29. 445 ff. and 511; Jahrb. 10, Suppl. bd.; Studemund, Jahrb. 97. 546 ff.)

The Greek words and quotations in Donatus are in a deplorable state. Sometimes a space was left by the scribe to be filled in by some one more conversant with the language than himself, and it was never done; often the words are confused or mutilated beyond recognition, or else omitted altogether, with a consequent confusion in the note. Klotz has done something to restore the text, but, of course, the task can hardly be other than a hopeless one.

So much for a brief resumé. Let us now turn our attention to the subject we had determined to consider, namely: The Archaisms in Terence mentioned in the Commentary of Donatus.

It is proposed to enquire what Donatus calls an archaism; the value of his observations under this head, examined by the light of other observations, ancient and modern, in the same field, and whether any confusion in the text can thereby be detected.

The commentator's idea of an archaism may be derived from a comparison of the various passages where he uses "ἀρχαϊσμός," "veteres dicebant," and the like. In explaining the form "ornati" (Eun. 2. 2. 6), Donatus says: "Et ornati ut senati: antiquus

genetivus." Especially important is the Schol. Bemb. 2d hand to the same passage: ". . . nos dicimus, 'huius ornatus.' Ceterum archaismos est, id est, *antiquitas exigit* 'huius ornati.' Sic alibi, 'nihil ornati, nihil tumulti.' Et Salustius, 'igitur senati decreto.'"

The quotation "nihil ornati, nihil tumulti," is from Andria 2. 2. 28, where Donatus has the note: ". . . Ἀρχαϊσμός. Sic Salustius, 'ergo senati decreto,' etc." Compare Hec. 3. 2. 21: "Antiqui sic declinaverunt 'tumulti,' 'senati,' ut Salustius," etc., and Phorm. 1. 3. 2, where And. 2. 2. 28 is again referred to.

Whenever, then, Donatus speaks of an archaism he calls attention to something obsolete or old-fashioned in his own time. That such a "novarum rerum studiosus" as Terence should have made a conscious use of such expressions is, of course, out of the question. A number of equivalents or periphrases for the technical "ἀρχαϊσμός" are used. It can easily be shown, however, that Donatus has no thought of making any distinction. For instance: Eun. 3. 5. 39; 4. 3. 2; Adel. 5. 4. 5 the "figura etymologica" is called "ἀρχαϊσμός"; in Phorm. prol. 19 "vetuste." In Adel. 5. 3. 55 both "ἀρχαϊσμός" and "veteres dicebant" are used (cp. Phorm. 1. 2. 80; Eun. 2. 3. 82; 4. 4. 11).

The expression oftenest used is "veteres dicebant or dixerunt," the latter often of some opinion held by the ancients themselves. Twice "dixere" (And. 1. 1. 28; 4. 4. 36). "Ἀρχαϊσμός" itself occurs something like a score of times, occasionally, like the others, accompanied by some qualifying expression. "Ἀρχαίως" occurs once (Hec. 1. 2. 110) and "olim" once (Hec. 1. 2. 7); "apud veteres" ten times. So "vetuste," "antique," "vetusta declinatio or ἔλλειψις," "veteres ponebant, scribebant, declinabant, addebant, proferebant, referebant, iungebant, figurabant, loquebantur, legerunt," "usitatum veteribus," "usitatum est veteribus sic dicere," "vetus or antiqua locutio," "sic veteres loquebantur, nos vero dicimus," "ut veteres solent loqui," "sic veteres," "sic veteres dicere maluerunt," "secundum veteres or antiquos," "antiqui dicebant," "in veteribus invenitur," "hoc vetus est," "antique dicitur, dixit or locutus est," "sic frequenter veteres," "antiquorum more dixit," "sic veteres—nos, or quod nos," "nos dicimus," "quod or quae nos," "quod nos tantum," and "veteribus non placet."

As far as one may judge from an investigation of his notes on that subject, most of the usages which Donatus terms archaisms

became such, roughly speaking, about the beginning of the Empire. In fact, before that time many of them had passed over to the poets or to such conscious archaists as Sallust. That certain of them are to be found in authors like Fronto or Gellius goes rather to prove that they were then felt as archaisms than that they were a part of the living language. Gellius and his compeers, like a certain class of writers to-day, were very fond of tricking out style with the borrowed finery of the olden time.

Of the authors quoted by Donatus for illustrations of archaic usage none, it will be noticed, are later than the time of Augustus. Most frequently quoted, of course, is Vergil (Aeneid 10. 641, 719; 1. 595; 3. 183; 12. 680; 4. 93; 2. 25; 6. 765; 2. 148, 719; 3. 685; 4. 597. Eclogues 1. 30; 3. 1; 6. 47; 3. 102 (see, however, Hagen, Jahrb. 14. 472)—the Georgics are not quoted.)

In addition, the list embraces Naevius (Bell. Pun.), Ennius (Annales and Medea), Plautus (Aul., Epid., Trin.), Caecilius, Pacuvius, Accius, Lucilius, Cato, Pomponius, Varro, Tubero, Lucretius, Cicero, Sallust, and once, Horace. It does not follow, of course, that Donatus had read the authors he uses, for, as is well known, most of the quotations in the Latin grammarians were cited over and over again. Altogether, there are about one hundred and forty notices in Donatus of older usage, embracing a variety of subjects. Although the division cannot be rigidly exclusive, for convenience they may be classed under the following general heads:

I. Of the sentence in general.
  1. Figures.
    (*a.*) παρέλκον.
    (*b.*) παρόμοιον—παρονομασία.
    (*c.*) ἔλλειψις, etc.
    (*d.*) "Figura etymologica."
    (*e.*) ὁμοιοτέλευτον.
    (*f.*) Irony.
  2. Position.
  3. Construction acc. to sense.
  4. Attraction.
  5. Old formulae.

II. Nouns, adjectives, pronouns, etc.
  1. Words obsolete.
  2. Words changed in meaning.
  3. Peculiarities in form, gender, etc.
  4. Syntax.

III. General.

Derivation, orthography, etc.

Following the order proposed, let us begin with the figures which Donatus looks upon as archaisms. (On the general subject of figures in Donatus, Hahn has written two important articles: "Zur Entstehungsgeschichte der Scholien des Donat zum Terenz," Progr. Halberstadt, 1870 and '72. Special treatises will be mentioned in their proper places.)

(*a.*) παρέλκον.

(Hahn, Progr. 1872, p. 4 ff.)

Under this category the confusion is something discouraging. At least three, if not more, commentators can be detected. Most of the notes containing such expressions as "abundat," "abundans," "ex abundantia" and the like doubtless belong here. In certain notes, as will be seen below, παρέλκον was looked upon simply as an element of style. With reference to some expressions, e. g. "plerique omnes," a second commentator disputes this view. The expression, he says, is not παρέλκον but ἀρχαϊσμός. Still a third tries to reconcile the two opposing views by saying that the expression is both παρέλκον and ἀρχαϊσμός. From this last seems to be drawn the inference visible in certain notes, presumably by a fourth commentator, that παρέλκον, wherever it occurs and whatever its character, is, in itself, an archaism. παρέλκον includes everything "abundans," whether a fault or an element of conscious art, whereas the pleonasmos, perissologia and tautologia of Donatus (Ars Gram.), to which it partly corresponds, refer only to a faulty fullness. The scholiast finally goes so far as to take παρέλκον over into rhetoric and make it a regular figure of speech. (See Hahn for exx.)

This registration of opposing views is best seen in the comment on "plerique omnes" (And. 1. 1. 28). The first note is by the supporter of the παρέλκον theory: "Haec adiectio dicitur, in primo posita loco. Adiectiones vero aut in prima parte orationis aut in ultima adiiciuntur. Hic ergo 'plerique' *ex abundantia* positum est: 'omnes' vero necessario additum est. Et alibi 'calesces plus satis' (Eun. 1. 2. 5). In ultimo, sicut, 'interea loci,' 'interibi.'" Then the second commentator adds: "'Αρχαϊσμός est. Nam *errant* qui 'plerique' παρέλκον intellegunt aut qui subdistinguunt 'plerique' et sic inferunt 'omnes.' Hoc enim pro una pars orationis dixere veteres. Eodem modo Graeci πάμπολλα

et Latini 'plus satis'" (quoting Naevius). Then follows a third commentator, who evidently tries to reconcile the two opposing theories by "Figurate Terentius παρέλκον τῷ ἀρχαϊσμῷ." In Phorm. 1. 3. 20 "plerique omnes," according to Hahn, we again meet the writer of the first note to And. 1. 1. 28 in the words "παρέλκον tertium" (quoting And. 1. 1. 28), followed by his opponent: "Et est ἀρχαϊσμός ut 'plus satis' (Eun. 1. 2. 5)." As the note stands, however, I see no reason why the third commentator of And. 1. 1. 28 should not be the author of it. The first and second commentators are again met with in Eun. 1. 2. 5. No. 1, "Nove, sed intellegitur, etc." No. 2, "Nove sed intellegitur plus satis, etc."

Writers of comments like the following must have drawn the conclusion from the preceding that *all* exx. of παρέλκον were archaisms.

Phorm. 5. 8. 11) "Adhuc curavi." "τῷ ἀρχαϊσμῷ addidit 'adhuc' quum potuisset sine hoc integer sensus esse." Eun. 5. 8. 5) "Scin me," "Cum sufficeret 'scin.' Ergo 'me' abundat et est figura ἀρχαϊσμός." (Cp. Schol. to Haut. 1. 1. 116, Hermes 2. 338 ff., and for a full list of the examples in Donatus called παρέλκον cp. Hahn, 1872, p. 5 ff.)

Now let us enquire into the actual value of the comment above quoted. Is "plerique omnes" an archaism? Does it count as one word or is it an example of so-called παρέλκον?

The expression may have been, and doubtless was at all periods, common in the everyday speech. However its origin is to be explained, that it was decidedly old-fashioned in the literary language seems amply proved by the examples of its use. (Ter. Phorm. 172, Haut. 830, Plaut. Trin. 29, where see Brix.)

It is unfortunate that we have lost the passage in Gellius (8. 12) bearing especially on this question. The title, however, shows that he looked upon it as an archaism and as a single word, "Quid significet in veterum libris scriptum 'plerique omnes' et quod ea verba accepta a Graecis videntur." It would appear that the second commentator of And. 1. 1. 28 (sup. p. 5) either drew his information from Gellius or from the same source with him. The remark "Eodem modo Graeci πάμπολλα, etc." might very well correspond with something in Gellius under the head of: "quod ea verba accepta a Graecis videntur."

Gellius himself, as might be expected, uses the expression frequently (e. g. 1. 3. 2; 1. 7. 4; 4. 17. 4; 14. 3. 1; 15. 7. 1, etc., once in 10. 24. 4 "pleraque omnis," 19. 12. 1 "univorsi omnes," cp. Ap. Met. 7. 189).

In "plus satis" (Eun. 1. 2. 5; Haut. 1. 2. 24) the ellipsis of quam is apparent. "Interibi" occurs six times in Plautus, once in Afranius, and again comes to the surface in Apuleius. In Gellius 3. 7. 17 the preferred reading is "interim." (See Brix and Lorenz, Miles, 104; Lorenz, Most. Introd., p. 31, note. For "plerique omnes," Spengel, And. 55. 2d ed.; Dziatzko, Phorm. 172; Brix, Trin. 29.) That "interea loci" is a parallel to "plerique omnes" except as an archaism is doubtful. I find it only in Plautus, Terence and Pacuvius. (Lorenz, Pseud. 255.)

And. 1. 3. 18) "'Is obiit mortem.' Plene dixit quod nos 'obiit' tantum. Vergilius: 'morte obita, etc.'" (A. 10. 641). Donatus' statement, as tested by examples, seems to be fairly correct. "Mortem obire," itself a euphemism, is old-fashioned or poetic. In later times the expression was still further softened to "obire." Examples show, however, that both "obire" and "obire mortem" were used as early as Plautus.

"Mortem obire," Plaut. Aul. 15; Cic. Phil. 5. 17. 48, etc.; cp. "diem suum obire," Plaut. Cist. 1. 3. 27; Sulp. ap. Cic. Fam. 4. 12. 2; Gell. 6. 8. 6, etc.

"Obeo" alone, with or without the manner of death, is well represented. Plaut. Epid. 513 (Ritschl 'abeas'); Lucret. 3. 1045; Horace, Livy, Pliny, Tacitus, etc.

And. 3. 5. 8) "'Quid—me faciam.' Ablativus casus 'me.' Sed nos, 'quid faciam,' veteres autem 'me' addebant." (So Klotz after the Venice ed. Earlier edd. than K. omit "sed nos ff.")

"Quid me faciam, etc.," is a conversational usage. The ablative is generally used, sometimes the dative, rarely the ablative with de.

Ablative: Plaut. Bacch. 334, etc.; Ter. Haut. 462; Cic. Sest. 13. 29, etc.

Dative: Cic. Caecin. 11. 30, etc.; Hor. Sat. 1. 1. 63.

Ablative with de: Plaut. Epid. 151 (Ritschl omits de); Ter. Adel. 996; Nepos, Them. 2. (See Spengel, And. 614; Lorenz, Most. 638 and 435; Schmalz, Lat. Gram., p. 280, n. 6.)

As appears from the exx., this idiom was confined largely to Cicero and the comic writers. That it was so freely used by the latter shows that it must have been a favorite of the people, among whom it doubtless remained long after its disappearance from literature.

Eun. 3. 5. 1) "'Nemo homo est.' Quamvis per 'nemo' 'homo' intellegatur tamen addidit 'homo' ut veteres solent τῷ ἀρχαΐσμῷ." Klotz marks this passage as spurious. Compare:

Adel. 2. 3. 6) "'Homini nemini.' Nove auribus nostris sed veterum consuetudine locutus est. Nam quum 'nemini' hominem significet quid opus fuit dicere, 'homini nemini'? Sed ut diximus figura est ἀρχαϊσμός."

That Donatus ever called ἀρχαϊσμός "figura" is more than doubtful. If, as Klotz thinks, the comment at Eun. 3. 5. 1 is spurious, it was possibly placed there by some one on account of the "ut diximus" at Adel. 2. 3. 6. The connection of the two is evident. Here it is instructive to compare Charisius (Keil 1. 96. 15), who comments on the same usage, quoting Lucilius and Eun. 3. 5. 1. One is tempted to believe that all three notes came from the same source, the source whence Charisius and Donatus drew their material.

With the foregoing compare the notes on "servum hominem" (Phorm. 2. 1. 62) and "homini adulescentulo" (And. 5. 1. 9). In each case the quotation from Sallust is identical.

Compare also the comments on "nemo quisquam" and "nihil quicquam," both favorite expressions in the familiar speech and frequent in comedy. (See Dziatzko, Phorm. 80, and on "homo" Dz. Adel. 259; Phorm. 591; Holtze, 1. 343.)

Adel. 2. 2. 16) "'Praeterea autem.' Ἀρχαϊσμός est figura." Then what is perhaps the addition of a later commentator: "Nam veteres libenter coniunctiones multiplicabant."

The point of the note seems to be the pleonastic use of "autem," the frequent employment of which, even in direct questions, is a characteristic of comedy, and of Cicero, especially in the philosophical writings, where the conversational method is so much used. Much less frequent in the historians, owing to the more sedate character of their work. (See Schmalz, pp. 306 and 403.)

Adel. 5. 9. 1) "'Suo sibi.' Non 'suo' sed 'suo sibi,' moraliter ut et veteres solent loqui." "Emphatically, and also as the ancients used to speak." In both counts the commentator is correct. This doubling of the pronoun is ante- and post-classic and colloquial. It is found in all three persons, oftenest in the third. Plautus and Terence use it, and Cicero in the epistles and earlier works. It does not appear again until the archaists of the second century.

Examples are plentiful. Plautus, Poen. 1083; Persa, 81; Capt. 81, etc.; Cicero, Phil. 2. 37. 96; Col. R. R. 12. 7. Then in late Latin: Gell. 5. 10. 16; 12. 1. 6; Apuleius, Met. 1. 104. 35; 106,

31, and often. (See Schmalz, p. 402, par. 63. 2; Dz. Adel. 958; Brix, Trin. 156; Holtze, 1. 300.)

Phorm. 1. 2. 80) "'Omnia haec.' Non ex abundanti posuit sed oratorie quasi tam multa. Et est ἀρχαϊσμός. Nam post enumerationem veteres 'hoc' dicebant. Salustius in Iugurtha (85)." The words "Non ex abundanti—multa" appear to be directed against one of the frequent remarks on παρέλκον which perhaps once stood here but has since dropped out. Hic very often refers to a notion preceding, rarely to one following. To sum up a number of particulars with "haec" or "haec omnia" is an especial characteristic of the style of Cato (R. R.); 8, 37, 73, 133, 51, 31, 33. (See Holtze 1. 369; Draeg. 1. 83.)

Phorm. 5. 4. 2) "'Parare in animo, etc.' Vetuste additum est 'animo.' Ennius in sexto: "Sed quid ego hic animo lamentor" (Baehr. 145).

It is difficult to discover anything especially old-fashioned in the expression "Parare in animo cupiditates." The quotation from Ennius does not seem an exact parallel. In "animo lamentor," "animo" might be considered as 'παρέλκον,' but here the sense does not seem rounded without it.

Judging from the examples, the use of "animo" with verbs of thinking is more or less peculiar to the elder literature. For instance: "cogitare cum animo," Ter. Adel. 500, Cato ap. Gell. 16. 1. 4; Fronto 221. 7; "considerare in animo," Ter. Haut. 385; "cogitare in animo," Ter. Adel. 30, 818; "animo cogitare—statuere apud animum," Livy 34. 2 (speech of Cato).

Phorm. 5. 8. 71) "'Adfectant viam.' Plenum quod nos ἐλλειπτικῶς." Affectare viam or iter is mostly peculiar to Plautus and Terence. (Plaut. Men. 686; Aul. 575; Ter. Haut. 301; Phorm. 964. Affectare iter, Cic. Rosc. Am. 48.) I find no examples of affectare alone used in the sense of the foregoing.

I can only explain the last part of the note by supposing that the commentator looked upon "affectare viam ad aliquid" as the original form whence all the various usages of affectare have been derived. In that case "quod nos ἐλλειπτικῶς" would be entirely correct.

(*b.*) παρόμοιον, παρονομασία.

(See especially Wölfflin, "Die allitterierenden Verbindungen der lat. Sprache; Sitz. Ber. d. bayr. Akad. 1881, p. 1. ff.; "Der Reim im Latein," Archiv 1. 350–389.)

The fondness of the older writers for alliteration, punning and

the like is too well known to require any detailed discussion here. What remains is to examine the several comments on the subject, to see whether they agree with each other or with Donatus.

In his Ars Gram. (K. 4. 398), Donatus says: "Paronomasia est velut quaedam denominatio, ut; "Nam inceptio est amentium non amantium" (And. 1. 3. 13). Evidently he looks upon paronomasia as the proximity of words that sound alike but have a different meaning, briefly, "punning." Parhomoeon, according to his definition, is simply alliteration; "cum ab isdem litteris diversa verba sumuntur, ut; "O Tite, tute Tati tibi tanta, tyranne, tulisti" (Enn. Müll. 108).

Charisius (K. 1. 282. 7) holds the same view. Diomedes (K. 1. 446. 13) includes under paronomasia the "figura etymologia." "Paronomasia," he says, "est veluti quaedam denominatio cum praecedenti nomini aut verbum aut nomen adnectitur ex eodem figuratu, ut, 'fugam fugit,' 'facinora fecit,' etc." And then, "Et aliter fit, etc." (repeating Charisius and Donatus).

This, it may be observed, enlarges the sphere of paranomasia to an immense extent. So too (446. 30) *παρόμοιον* is extended to "verba vel nomina paululum inflexa et tamen prope similia superioribus ut" (quoting Verg. A. 4. 13).

In our commentary great confusion is visible in the use of these two words *παρόμοιον* and *παρονομασία*, partly owing to a jumbling together of the definitions of Donatus and Diomedes, and partly to a total misunderstanding of their meaning. For instance: And. 1. 3. 13) "'Nam inceptio est amentium,' etc. Amabant veteres de proximo similia dicere; ut Cicero, 'Minus carum putavit fore de armario quam quod de sacrario fuisset ablatum."

So far the note is correct, though it must be acknowledged that we should not be much impressed by such a pun as the one quoted. After this follows the remarkable statement of some amateur commentator: "Quaedam in *verbis* sunt quae *παρόμοια* dicuntur, in *nominibus παρονομασίαι*." Surely an entirely original distinction between the two words.

Compare And. 1. 5. 7) "'Id mutavit quoniam me immutatum,' *παρόμοιον*." To which the second commentator of And. 1. 1. 13 has again added: "Nam quotiens verba sunt *παρόμοιον* dicitur, quotiens nomina, *παρονομασία*."

A comparison of the authorities above mentioned will show that if *παρόμοιον* applies to "mutavit—me immutatum," the definition of t was taken from Diomedes rather than Donatus.

Compare: And. 4. 4. 38) "'Provolvam teque in luto ibidem pervolvam.' De proximo παρόμοιον repetivit." Again the note is added: "Et quando *nomina* sunt παρονομασια, etc." (Cp. Hec. prol. 2. 11; 1. 2. 90; 5. 1. 34; And. 5. 5. 8.)

Adel. 3. 3. 69) "'Quod queo.' A coquendo sumpsit παρόμοιον, etc. (alluding to Cicero's pun, "Tu quoque"). Here Donatus would have said παρονομασία, not παρόμοιον.

In Adel. 3. 2. 1) "Omnes omnia." We read: "ὑπερβολὴ cum παρονομασίᾳ 'omnes omnia.'" Certainly no paronomasia is visible. We should rather expect the παρόμοιον of Diomedes.

Compare now Adel. 3. 2. 2) "'Nihil afferant.' Mire de proximo repetitum est παρόμοιον, id est, 'conferant' et 'afferant,' and then in contradiction to Adel. 3. 2. 1: "Sic supra; 'omnes omnia.'"

On "omnes omnia" (Adel. 5. 9. 21) the commentator remarks with commendable caution: "Antiqua elegantia et figurata."

Hec. 2. 3. 1 and 3. 5. 25 not only confuse the terms as defined by Donatus but also contradict each other.

Hec. 2. 3. 1) "'Inique aeque.' Comicum παρόμοιον."

Hec. 3. 5. 25) "'Iniqua aequa,' παρόνομασίαι sunt Terentianae."

The example tallying best with the Donatus theory of παρόμοιον is noted at Eun. 4. 7. 10) "'Solus Sannio servat domi.' Haec figura παρόμοιον dicitur."

Possibly also And. 3. 3. 10) "'Nuptiae ut fuerant futurae fient.' . . . Hoc genus compositionis non vitabant veteres." So much for these two figures. The frequent use of them as a mark of proverbial and especially of older Latinity s without question. That Donatus so considered them is also evident. But the examples cited will show how lamentably the facts of the case were obscured by later commentators.

(*c*). *Ellipsis.*

Although the confusion nearly equals that of the two figures just treated, the general question of ellipsis lies more or less outside of the subject in hand.

For convenience a few exx. have been grouped under the title. (See Hahn, 1872, p. 7 ff.)

Eun. 1. 2. 53) "'Et fidibus scire.' Vetusta ἔλλειψις (i. e. of cantare). Cantare, with 'tibiis' or 'fidibus' as the ablative of instrument, is to be found, though rarely, in Plautus, Terence, Cicero, Ovid and Nepos.

With ellipsis of cantare I find only Cic. Lael. 8. 26; De Sen. 8; Fam. 9. 22. 3. (Schmalz 279. 99; Holtze, 1. 135, etc.)

Eun. 4. 4. 10) "'Nostrarum.' Ἀρχαϊσμός est figura pro nostrarum vel nostrorum, id est, quae familiae nostrae sunt, etc."

The note makes no sense as it stands. Something has fallen out, and a comparison of other notes on the same point suggests "nostrum."

Read then: "'Ἀρχαϊσμός est figura, pro *nostrum*, nostrarum, etc."

Compare Hec. 2. 1. 19) "'Vestrorum quisque.' Vestrorum pro vestrum. Sic veteres."

Hec. 2. 1. 43) "'Vestrarum nulla.' Pro vestrum," etc.

(On nostrorum for nostrum, etc., see Lorenz, Most. 280; Holtze 1. 350; Gell. 20. 6.)

Adel. 2. 4. 6) "'Ne id assentandi.' Antiqua ἔλλειψις. Deest enim 'causa.'"

This seems entirely correct.

(Dz. Adel. 270; Holtze 1. 143, where a number of such exx. from early Latin are quoted.)

The same may be said of the anacoluth in Adel. 4. 5. 14) "'Ut opinor, has non nosse.' Potuit recte dicere et hoc: 'ut opinor has non nosti,' sed illud vetustius." (Dz. Adel. 648; Phorm. 480.)

Hec. 5. 1. 4) "'Minus fecisse.' . . . an 'minus fecisse' pro poenitere? Sic enim veteres dicebant: 'muto factum' et 'nolo factum' cum alicuius rei eos poenitebat."

Compare the two notes on "instat factum" (And. 1. 1. 120).

It is very likely the commentator is right in saying that "nolo factum," etc., is archaic for "poenitere," but he says nothing of the evident archaism, the omission of esse, which is frequent in early Latin—especially in formal expressions with nolle, velle and oportet. (Dz. Adel. 13; Phorm. 165; Holtze 2. 1 f.)

Adel. 5. 4. 20) "'Illum ut vivat optant.' Σύλληψις. Nam sic veteres loquebantur. Nos vero dicimus 'illi optant,' non 'illum.'

There is no proper syllepsis here as Donatus understood it.

The subject of the dependent clause is made the object of the leading verb. The construction is frequent in comedy.

(Cf. Eun. 5. 8. 5; Phorm. 2. 3. 8; Hec. prol. 2. 4.) (Draeger 2. 498.)

Hec. 3. 2. 24) "'Atque eis onera adiuta.' Locutio antiqua figurata." Then what seems to be a later addition: "'Et est ὑπαλλαγὴ pro: 'Ipsos onera portantes eis onera adiuta.'" Hypallage is not necessary to explain 'eis.' A few cases of adiuto or

adiuvo with the dative of the person occur in early Latin. Pacuv. (Don. Adel. prol. 16); Petron. Frag. Trag. 62 (Burm.); Gell. 2. 29 and on a coin of Heraclius A. D. 612 "Deus adiuta Romanis."

(*d*). *Figura etymologica.*

(See Landgraf, "De figuris etymologicis, etc.," Act. Sem. Erlang. 2, p. 1–69; Schmalz, p. 104, etc.)

As has already been observed, one at least of the commentators follows Diomedes in including the fig. etym. under the head of παρόμοιον. Four notes, however, refer more directly to it: Eun. 3. 5. 39; 4. 3. 2; Adel. 5. 4. 5, and Phorm. prol. 19.

(*e*). Ὁμοιοτέλευτον.

(See Wölfflin, "Der Reim im Latein," Archiv 1. 350 ff.; Schmalz, p. 406 ff., etc.) Here, too, the comments neither agree with each other nor with the definitions in the Ars Gram.

For instance: Phorm. 3. 2. 37) "'Nihil ferentem, flentem,' ὁμοιοτέλευτον usitatum veteribus," is a case which Donatus would call 'homoeoptoton,' "cum in similis casus exeunt verba diversa ut 'merentes, etc.'" "Homoeoteleuton," he continues, "est cum simili modo dictiones plurimae finiuntur." (Ars Gram.)

The more or less vulgar character of the figure was evidently recognized in the note to Eun. 2. 2. 5) "'Pannis annisque obsitum.' Vel parasitica vernilitate καθ' ὁμοιοτέλευτον dictum, etc." (cp. note to Eun. 1. 2. 75). Plautus makes a very large use of the figure; Terence, as might be expected, is more sparing. (Donat. Phorm. 3. 3. 43; Serv. Ecl. 3. 1; G. 3. 539; A. 11. 112.)

After this time the usage does not appear to any extent in literature until the archaists of the second century.

(*f*). *Irony.*

Under this head two comments are to be noticed:

Adel. 2. 1. 22) "'Ex tuis virtutibus.' Sic veteres per εἰρωνείαν 'virtutes' pro 'flagitiis' dicebant." I can see no actual archaism here. If the use of 'virtutes' for 'flagitia' or any other form of irony is less frequent in the later writers, it is rather owing to the nature of their subjects. That the figure should have ever died out among the people is of course out of the question. It may have appeared archaic to the commentator because he saw more of it in the older authors, i. e. the orators and dramatists.

The comment on Eun. 1. 2. 9) "'Sane quia vero.' Nam 'vero' semper ironiae convenit ut Virgilius (A. 4. 93)" is evidently a short registration of something resembling the Bemb. schol. 1st hand to the same passage (Hermes 2. 355) "Vero modo per ironiam dixit. Nam maiores nostri ubi ponebant 'vero' semper ironiam significabant ut Vergilius (A. 4. 93)."

The connection between the two notes is evident even to the Vergil quotation, though the words "maiores nostri," so often occurring in the scholia, are never used in Donatus. Vero is often used ironically (examples abound: Ter. And. 854, etc.), but of course it cannot be said that the old writers always use it so.

2. Position.

Here I include two notes on 'enim' and 'nam.'

Adel. 2. 1. 14) "Enim inceptiva particula apud veteres fuit, sed et convenit perturbationi."

This is confined to the comic writers (exx. frequent: Plaut. Pers. 236; Capt. 592; Ter. Haut. 72, etc.) (See Lorenz, Miles 429; Brix, Trin. 705.)

Hec. 1. 2. 100) "Nam hic inceptiva particula est ut Plautus (Miles 145)." When Servius (G. 4. 445), probably after Donatus, says: "Nam hodie postponitur" he refers to a usage only poetic and perhaps not ante-Augustan. (Lachm. Lucret., p. 246.)

3. Construction according to Sense.

Eun. 4. 3. 7) "'Absente nobis.' Aut subdistinguendum est et subaudiendum me aut ἀρχαϊσμὸς figura est 'absente nobis' pro 'nobis absentibus.' (Evidently a summary of conflicting views.) Then follows a passage from Pomponius, 'praesente amicis,' and one from Varro, 'praesente legatis,' and finally, perhaps the view of Donatus himself, "Cum sic dicit pro praepositione ponit 'absente' ac si diceret 'coram amicis.'"

This usage is ante-classic and probably originates in a construct. ad sens. In familiar speech the words were looked upon as adverbs (Plaut. Bacch. 142. Nonius, pp. 76 and 154, quotes three other exx.) (See Holtze, 2. 196; 1. 352; Schmalz, 254 B.)

Adel. 4. 4. 25) "'Aperite—aliquis.' Vim pluralem habet aliquis quamvis singulariter dicatur. Non est enim 'aliquis' nisi de multis. Recte ergo 'aper. al.' et nove." Then a second note: "Nam veteribus non placet illud ubi duae distinctiones sunt... ut assumatur 'aperiat.' Proprie enim veteres et 'quis' et 'ali-

quis' et 'quisquam' non observabant quo genere aut quo numero declinarent. Est ergo figura ἀρχαϊσμός."

The question of gender will be considered later. The use of these pronouns as above noted is conversational, and is chiefly found in Plautus and Terence. Vergil once (A. 4. 625). (See Brix, Men. 674; Lor. Pseud. 1272.)

4. Attraction.

Eun. 4. 3. 11) "'Eunuchum quem dedisti, etc.' Aut antiptosis est casus pro casu ut: 'urbem quam statuo vestra est' (A. 1. 573) aut 'quem' cum interrogatione pronuntiandum ut sit 'qualem.'" (Evidently a summary of conflicting views.) Another note follows, giving the correct explanation, that is, the first of the alternatives just proposed. "Quidam volunt," he says, "'quem' distinguere, quasi dicat 'qualem' sed nesciunt hac figura multum veteres usos esse, etc."

(Comp. Servius A. 1. 573, drawn perhaps from Donat. Phorm. 5. 8. 53.) Ladewig says (A. 1. 573) this construction is rare and occurs only in the poets. Compare, however, Cato in Leg. Voc. (I. frag. 2). (See Holtze 1. 387 f.; Schm. 394.)

5. Old Formulae.

Phorm. 1. 2. 81) "'Quod erit mihi bonum, etc.' Sic enim veteres: 'quod faustum felixque sit' dicebant aliquid aggressuri."

Compare with Cic. Div. 1. 45. 102: "Quae maiores nostri quia valere censebant idcirco omnibus rebus agendis 'Quod bonum, faustum, felix fortunatumque esset' praefabantur." (Plaut. Trin. 41; Ter. And. 956; Cic. T. D. 1. 45. 118; Flacc. 41. 103; Ovid, Fast. 1. 63.)

Eun. 3. 3. 9) "'Dolo malo.' Quod autem addidit 'malo' aut (1) ἀρχαϊσμὸς est quia sic in XII tabulis a veteribus scriptum est aut (2) ἐπίθετον doli perpetuum aut (3) diastole est quia est et bonus quo a medentibus falli aegros non tamen decipi Lucretius poeta testatur (4. 11)." (Again a summary of conflicting views.)

With explanation (3) above quoted compare Paul, ex Fest. 69. 10 (M.): "Doli vocabulum nunc tantum in malis utimur, apud antiquos etiam in bonis rebus utebatur. Unde adhuc dicimus 'Sim sine dolo malo.' Nimirum quia solebat dici et bonus."

Dolus is quoted as originally having a good meaning—apparently on the authority of such passages as the one just given. I find no examples of it in that sense. The fact that it was often

used with 'malo' is no proof that it was originally used in a good meaning and therefore needed the adjective to define it. Such pleonastic expressions are common in the familiar speech of all nations.

In the elder tongue 'dolo malo' is frequent; in the conservative language of the law it existed at all times. Examples are frequent.

Far more common and classic, though rare in Cicero, owing perhaps to his legal training, is 'dolo' alone.

Donatus once uses "dolum malum" himself (Eun. 4. 5. 1), twice "sine dolo," both as explanations of "sedulo." (Adel. 2. 2. 43; Phorm. 2. 3. 81.)

II.—Of Single Words, etc.

1. Words Obsolete or Rare.

Nouns.

And. 3. 2. 10) In explaining 'puerpera,' Donatus adds: "Et apud veteres 'puer, puellus, puera, puella.'"

Comp. Suet. Cal. 8: "Quod antiqui 'puellas, pueras' dictitarent."

Liv. Andron. (Prisc. 697 P.); Varro (Non. 156. 14 and 17).

Puellus: Lucil. (Non. 158. 18); Enn. (id. ib.); Varro (id. ib.); Lucret. 4. 1252; Ap. Met. 7. 197. 10, etc.

Eun. 4. 3. 13) Donatus says the ancients called heavy wine 'temetum,' "eo quod *tentaret* mentem, etc."

Gell. 10. 23. 1: "vino quod 'temetum' prisca lingua appellabatur."

Plaut. Aul. 355; Cato (Pliny 14. 13; 14. 90); once in Cic. Rep. 4. 6. 6; Hor. Ep. 2. 2. 163; Iuv. 15. 25.

Adel. 4. 2. 39) In explaining 'angiportus' the commentator says: "Nam domos vel *portus* vel *insulas* veteres dixerunt."

Comp. Fest. 233 M., "Portum in XII pro domo positum omnes fere consentiunt." Once as "warehouse" (Dig. 50. 16. 59; cp. Cassiod. Var. 1. 25).

Insula means a tenement, as opposed to domus, the home of a rich family. Cic. Off. 3. 16. 66, and so on up to the second century. In ecclesiastical Latin "insula" is used for a temple.

Pronouns.

And. 3. 3. 48) "'Eccum video.' 'Eccum' quasi ecce eum; veteres dixerunt 'eccum eccuius (?), ellum,' quod apertius significat

'ecce illum' et obscurius 'illum.'" Comparison with other comments shows that the words "ellum quod apertius—illum" are a reference to the two conflicting views on the derivation of 'ellum.' "More plainly," he says, "ellum stands for ecce illum" (en illum? Cp. And. 5. 2. 14). "The theory that ellum is a pronoun—another form of 'illum'—is more obscure."

And. 5. 2. 14) Conflicting views are again registered. "Veteres quod nos 'illum' dicimus vel 'ellum' vel 'ollum' dicebant" (the pronominal theory)—"quamvis 'ellum' quidam 'ecce illum' velint intellegi . . . dicens 'ellum' quasi 'en illum'" (the theory of Donatus, if we may trust Ars Gram. (K. 380. 31 and Serv. K. 548. 6).

In what follows, another compiler quotes both views again, finally giving his verdict in favor of Donatus. In Andria 3. 3. 48 Donatus is repeated. In Adel. 2. 3. 7 both are again registered, with an indication that the pronominal theory is preferred.

(On ecce enim, etc., see Harvard Studies 1. 192 ff.; Speng. And. 580 (2d ed.); Dz. Adel. 361; Lor. Miles 1310; Brix, Capt. 1005, etc.)

And. 5. 4. 29) "'Cuiam igitur.' Vetuste 'cuiam' quod omnibus generibus et casibus servit."

Cp. Schol. Haut. prol. 8 (Herm. 2. 363) and Serv. Ecl. 3. 1.

Cuius, -a, -um is common in Plautus and Terence. It disappears in the later writers, but must have always been in the popular speech. Comp. Span. 'cuyo, cuya.' (See esp. Speng. And. 763.)

Verbs.

And. 3. 3. 12) Don. justly says "'temno' veteres dicebant sine praepositione." "The use of the simple for the more usual compound is an element in the art of the Latin poet" (Schm. 382. 36).

Hec. 3. 4. 10) "'Aufugerim.' Sic veteres quod nos 'fugerim.'"

Aufugio is very rare but classic. Not used by Catullus, Lucretius, Vergil, Tibullus, Horace, Ovid or Sallust. Twice in Cicero's Orations Verr. 1. 35 and 5. 79. Once in Tacitus (H. 2. 8). Propert. 1. 9. 30; Livy 1. 25. 8 (story of the Trigemini).

Adverbs.

And. 2. 1. 35) "'Ne mihi detur.' Veteres frequenter 'ne' pro 'non' dicebant." Compare And. 4. 4. 45; Eun. 2. 3. 36; 3. 3. 2; 3. 1. 49; Phorm. 1. 3. 5.

In the time of Plautus, ne the original negative and non the

derivative were used indifferently for simple negation, as is shown by 'ne vis' and 'ne vult' beside 'non vis' and 'non vult,' 'nescio' and 'non scio.' The separated 'non velim,' etc. (Most. 681) are common along with the compounds of the same.

In Terence only the compounds are used. (Draeger 1. 133; Holtze 2. 321; Brix, Trin. 1156, etc.)

The 'utinam ne' of Phorm. 1. 3. 5 is not a 'vetus elocutio,' so far as I can discover. Utinam ne and non are equally classic. Cic. Att. 11. 9. 3 uses both forms.

In some of the preceding comments on ne for non, apropos of nimirum and quidni, Donatus also speaks of the use of ni for ne, i. e. simple negation (Eun. 3. 3. 2; 2. 3. 6; cp. 4. 4. 7, and Serv. A. 3. 686).

Ni as an absolute negative remains only in the two words Donatus mentions. (See Holtze 2. 377.)

Phorm. 1. 1. 9) "'Unciatim.' Sic veteres multa," referring probably to the adverbs in *-tim* used in great numbers by ante- and post-classic writers. (See Draeger 1. 117, par. 65.)

Eun. 1. 3. 25) "'Qui vir sies.' In veteribus invenitur." What is found in the old writers? The words must represent a much longer comment. At least three things occur in the passage quoted of which Donatus might have said "In veteribus invenitur." The prolepsis of *te* ("te ostenderes qui vir sies"), which, as was shown under the head of "attraction," Donatus considers an archaism. Or he may have taken *qui* as the old-fashioned representative of *ut*. (Compare notes to And. 3. 2. 21; 2. 1. 17; 2. 1. 34; Hec. 2. 3. 6; 3. 1. 54; 4. 1. 38; Eun. 5. 3. 2; Phorm. 1. 2. 80; 2. 3. 34; 2. 3. 49; Adel. 5. 3. 14.) Or thirdly and more likely, the note may refer to the archaic use of *qui* for *quis*. (Holtze 1. 392; Brix, Trin. 439.)

2. Words, the Meaning of which has Changed, etc.

Nouns.

And. 1. 5. 16) "'Oratio me miseram.' Etiam pauca verba veteres 'orationem dicebant.'"

This note seems to have been suggested by the passage quoted. Compare, however, Charisius (K. 1. 152. 10); Cic. T. D. 5. 16. 47.

And. 2. 5. 15) "'Verum illud verbum est.' Id est, proverbium et sententia. Et sic veteres 'verbum' pro sententia." Compare notes on Eun. 1. 2. 95; 1. 2. 98; 4. 5. 6; Adel. 5. 8. 29.

This usage, as Donatus says, belongs chiefly to the ante-classic period. Plaut. Truc. 885, 931; Aul. 547 and often; Sal. Iug. 11. 7. (Spengel, And. 240, 2d edit.)

And. 2. 6. 2) "'Gratia.' Gratia pro causa veteres ponebant."

Compare notes on Adel. 4. 2. 25 and And. 3. 4. 8.

A well-known archaism. Cp. Plaut. Bacch. 97; Pseud. 1277; Ter. Hec. 617; Eun. 99, 159; Sal. Iug. 54. 4; 80. 4. (See Holtze 2. 53; 1. 143.)

Adel. prol. 1. 1) "'Scripturam suam.' Indifferenter omnis qui aliquid scripsisset, *scriptor* a veteribus dicebatur."

He means that *scriptor* was used for comicus, epicus, historicus, etc.

Adel. 2. 1. 29) "'O hominem impurum.' Sic veteres 'impurum' generaliter pro 'improbo' ponebant ut in eadem hac fabula (3. 3. 6)."

Compare Schol. Bemb. on Adel. 2. 1. 29 (Hermes 2. 383).

Plaut. Rud. 652; Ter. Eun. 235; Haut. 629; Cic. Cat. 2. 10. 23, and often. (Dziatzko, Adel. 183.)

Adel. 4. 5. 16) "'Virgo.' Virginem autem ἀρχαϊσμῷ pro muliere dixit." Cp. note on Adel. 4. 7. 13, where he quotes Verg. E. 6. 47.

The usage is largely poetical. Ovid H. 6. 403; Hor. C. 2. 8. 23, etc.

Attention might be called, in passing, to a similar use of "maid" in old English, "pucelle" in French, etc.

Adel. 5. 8. 20) "'Age prolixe.' Aut 'Age prolixe,' id est, 'Age benigne,' ut sit 'prolixe' benigne secundum veteres, aut etc."

The alternative proposed is that *prolixe* is a noun in the vocative (so Klotz). Later editors properly take prolixe as an adverb.

In the sense of "courteous" prolixus is Ciceronian. Fam. 3. 8. 8; Att. 6. 3. 5; 16. 16. 4.

Phorm. 2. 1. 57) "'Columen.' Columen culmen an columen columna? Unde columellae apud veteres dicti servi maiores domus" (quoting Lucilius, Baehr. 412, and Tubero). Horatius contra, pro columine 'columnam' (C. 1. 35. 13—the only ex.), Ennius (Baehr. 232). Columen is often used thus, but the foregoing are the only exx. I have found of columella and columna used in this tropic sense.

Phorm. 2. 1. 83) "'Amicos advocabo.' Amicos et pro testibus et pro advocatis veteres posuerunt." A similar use in Greek is well known. This note may have been suggested by the passage. Cp. Cic. Caec. 8. 22; Hor. C. 2. 18. 12; Iuv. 3. 57, etc.

Adjectives.

Adel. 4. 5. 39) "'Tam grandem.' 'Grandem' ad aetatem veteres rettulerunt non ad corpus. Et in parte aetatis dicitur *grandis* non in tota vita nisi si addatur *natu*, ut: 'grandis natu parens adductus ad supplicium,' etc."

Cp. note on Phorm. 2. 3. 15, apparently a short summary of the preceding. To say that the ancients used grandis only of age, and not of size, is, of course, going too far. Grandis alone (of a growing person) is evidently used both of age and size. Lucret. 2. 1164; Cic. Pis. 36. 87, etc.

Eun. 1. 2. 52) "Facie honesta." Schol. Bemb. 1st hand (Hermes 2. 356) "Honestam dicit pulcram. Nam maiores nostri 'honestum' dicebant pulcrum. Nam paulo post dicturus . . . 'inhonestum' (Eun. 2. 3. 65) id est, deformem. Cp. Schol. Bemb. 2d hand (Hermes 2. 356) on Eun. 2. 1. 24 and 3. 2. 21; also Donatus on Eun. 2. 3. 65: "'Inhonestam,' foedam, ut contra—'facie honesta' (Eun. 1. 2. 52) ut apud Verg. (A. 1. 595)."

Compare also Donatus on Eun. 2. 1. 24; 3. 2. 21; And. 1. 1. 96. The Schol. Bemb. on Eun. 1. 2. 52 is important, because it is doubtless much nearer the original words of Donatus than the short notices at Eun. 2. 1. 24; 2. 3. 65, and 3. 2. 21. *Honestus* of personal appearance is mostly poetic. Exx. are frequent.

Verbs.

Hec. prol. 35) "'Adiutans.' Sic veteres dicere maluerunt quam 'adiuvans.'" The Schol. Bemb. on same passage is almost identical.

In Adel. prol. 16 the text now stands "adiutare" (cp. Donat.).

In Phorm. 3. 3. 4, on the contrary, "adiuverit" (cp. Donat.).

In Terence the usage is about evenly balanced. Plaut. Pseud. 83 Lorenz reads "adiuvas."

Phorm. prol. 2) "'Transdere.' 'Transdere' veteres sonantius, quod nos lenius dicimus 'tradere' ut 'tralatum' nos 'translatum' e contrario."

Compare Schol. Bemb. (H. 2. 377) on the same passage.

'Transdo' is most frequent in Caesar, B. C. 1. 68; 1. 76, etc.

Tradere occurs often in Plautus, as in the later writers. (Neue 2. 734 ff.)

Eun. prol. 44) "'Animadvertite.' Nos ἐλλειπτικῶς dicimus 'advertite' quod veteres plene 'animum advertite.'" Evidently

'animadvertite' at the head of this comment should read 'animum advertite.' The context shows that Donatus so read it. The text, however, is the Terentian "animum attendite."

(Cp. Donat. And. prol. 8, where Dziatzko reads "attendite"—Spengel "advortite," after Fleckeisen and the older editors.)

The MSS. vary so much between animadverto and animum adverto that it is difficult to make trustworthy statistics. The full form is so frequent in the earlier literature that all the Terentian exx. of animadverto have been altered to animum adverto by the later editors.

Animum adverto, if we may trust the MSS., occurs more or less frequently throughout the literature, but with the acc. and infin. it is mostly ante-classic, occurring in Cic. Caes. and Sal. as an archaism.

Adverto (for animadverto) occurs perhaps once in Cicero (Fam. 1. 1); Verg. A. 4. 115—more frequently in the historians, especially Tacitus and Pliny.

Statistics for Adel. Phorm. and Hec. show that Donatus himself uses animadverto 13 times, adverto 4 times (one spurious—Klotz 2. 406. 25), and animum intendo once (Kl. 2. 390. 22).

And. 4. 4. 11) "'Miror unde sit.' 'Miror' veteres cum 'unde' pro 'nescio' ponebant." Then what seems an explanation by a later commentator: "Nam admiratio ab ignorantia descendit."

Cp. note on Eun. 2. 2. 59.

Exx. of this usage, so far as I can find them, end with Caesar. Plaut. Stich. 541; Cic. N. D. 1. 34. 95; Caes. B. G. 1. 32, etc.

And. 2. 1. 35) "'Sat habeo.' Sic antiqui pro 'sufficit' 'satis habeo' dicebant. . . ."

Frequent in everyday speech.

Plaut. Most. 654; Amph. 509, and often. (Brix, Capt. 446; Speng. And. 335.)

Adel. 1. 2. 7) "'Designavit.' . . . Hac verbum apud veteres duas res significabat; etenim prave et recte facta 'designata' dicebantur."

'Dissignata' is now read. Compare Plaut. Most. 413 and Hor. Ep. 1. 5. 16.

And. 3. 2. 28) "'Renuntio.' 'Re-' syllaba apud veteres interdum abundat ut modo 'renuntio' pro nuntio . . ."

Compare Donat. And. 5. 1. 8, "'Remittas' pro mittas." (Rare—not in Cic. or Caesar—Sall. Iug. 52. 5; Hor. C. 2. 11. 3.) Compare also Donat. Adel. 1. 2. 41, "'Resarcietur'; Re abundat."

(Rare—not in Cicero; Col. 11. 2. 38; Livy 45. 28. Sarcio is common.)

Renuntio for nuntio is mostly ante-classic. Ter. Haut. 4. 8. 18 and often; Plaut. Pseud. 420, etc.

The use of compound for simple verbs belongs to the sermo vulgaris. The practice was discontinued by the writers of the Golden Age, but again appears with the decline of literature. (Schmalz 383, par. 39.)

Adel. 1. 1. 23) "'Eduxi e parvulo.' Quod nos 'educare' dicimus 'educere' veteres dicebant, ut: (Verg. A. 6. 765)."

Varro's distinction (Non. 447. 33), "Educit obstetrix, educat nutrix, etc.," is not always strictly observed (see Krebs 395).

Adel. 4. 2. 20) "'Usque occidit.' 'Occidit' pro vehementer cecidit. Nam 'occidere' et 'praeoccidere' (some edd. 'peroccidere') ad caedem referebantur apud veteres." For 'praeoccidere' read 'praecidere' (so Georges).

Occido in this, its original sense, is very rare.

Varro, R. R. 1. 31. 1; Vulg. Apoc. 13. 3.

Phorm. 1. 2. 91) "'Nunc amitte.' Hunc quod nos dicimus 'dimitte' antiqui etiam dicebant 'amitte,' etc." Amitto, for the classic dimitto, to send away, is frequent in Plautus and Terence. (See lexicons for exx.)

Adverbs, etc.

At And. 4. 3. 5 Donatus says: "Veteres dicebant 'facile' pro 'certo,' ut Cicero: 'Illius civitatis facile princeps.'"

Facile in this sense seems mostly Ciceronian; I find few exx. elsewhere.

Plaut. Epid. 504; Trin. 706; Cic. T. D. 1. 3. 81; Rosc. Am. 6. 15, and often.

Eun. 5. 8. 34) "'Nihil est quid dicas.' 'Nihil' pro 'non,' ut sit: 'non est quod dicas mihi,' id est: nihil est quod dicas, pro ut dicas mihi, ut sit 'quod' pro 'ut,' quod pro quid dicas mihi. Certum est autem veteres sic locutos esse."

Evidently an attempted explanation of the archaism. Compare notes on Eun. 5. 2. 45; 2. 2. 42; 4. 5. 9; Adel. 2. 1. 13; Phorm. 1. 2. 90. On "Nullus pro non," notes to Eun. 2. 1. 10; Hec. 1. 2. 4. "Nunquam pro non," Eun. 5. 8. 62; Adel. 3. 1. 16; 4. 1. 12; Phorm. 1. 2. 71.

These usages are all conversational and belong especially to the comic dramatists. Exx. are numerous.

(See Holtze 2. 202; Brix, Men. 1012; Capt. 989.)

Of illiberaliter in the sense of "ignobly," which Don. terms an archaism (Phorm. 2. 3. 24), I find one other ex. in Terence (Adel. 664) and three in Cicero (Rep. 1. 22; Att. 16. 3. 2; 4. 2. 5).

Eun. prol. 9 in commenting on "nunc nuper" Don. says the old writers used some qualifying word with nuper to avoid ambiguity. This belongs to the common speech and is ante- and post-classic. Plaut. Truc. 397 R.; Ap. M. 9. 16, etc..

On the use of adhuc noted by Don. at And. 3. 2. 1 see Hand. Turs. 1. 156 ff.

Hec. 1. 2. 7 appears the curious note: "'Salve mecastor.' Olim salutantes addebant iusiurandum ut hoc sedulo facere viderentur, 'Immo salve' Plaut. Trin. 1153."

The truth of this statement seems supported by the comedy, but for the later writers we shall have to take his word for it.

3. Changes in Form, etc.

Nouns.

Adel. 5. 3. 55) "'Cum primo lucu.' Ἀρχαϊσμός. Nam 'cum primo lucu' veteres dicebant 'lucum' pro 'luce,' etc." Then a second note, evidently an inference from the first: "Veteres masculino genere dicebant lucem." Cp. Donatus, A. G. (K. 1. 402. 2).

The Schol. Bemb. (H. 2. 400) preserves the genuine reading 'luci,' but explains it as a genitive.

With lucu, however, compare such forms as noctu, diu, interdiu. (See Dziatzko, Adel. 841; Usener, Jahrbücher (1878), p. 76 ff. Bell, De Loc. usu.)

And. 2. 2. 28) "'Nihil ornati.' Ἀρχαϊσμός. Sic Sallustius: 'ergo senati, etc.'"

Compare note on Eun. 2. 2. 6; "Et 'ornati' ut 'senati' antiquus genetivus." The Schol. Bemb. 2d hand (H. 2. 348) on the same passage is much fuller. Its connection with Don. And. 2. 2. 28 is shown by the fact that "nihil ornati, etc.," is quoted, also the same passage from Sallust, "ergo senati, etc."

Compare with the foregoing Don. Eun. 4. 7. 45; Hec. 3. 2. 21; Phorm. 1. 3. 2; and Schol. Bemb. Adel. 5. 4. 16 (H. 2. 400).

The system of cross references and quotations especially noticeable here seems to be one indication of the manner in which the commentary of Donatus has assumed its present proportions.

At some point, perhaps And. 2. 2. 28, Don. may have treated

this antique genitive in full, giving appropriate quotations and references to various apposite passages in Terence. Succeeding commentators recorded a brief statement of this note at the passages indicated, using his quotations as illustrations. With the foregoing compare: Probus (K. 4. 213. 14); Serg. in Donat. (K. 4. 515. 30); Charis. (K. 1. 22. 18).

For Terence see Engelbrecht, "Studia Terentiana," who follows Ritschl in claiming the *i* form to be the only one in Plautus and Terence.

For Cicero see Neue 1^2 353, and for the subject in general: Ritschl 4. 169; Speng. And. 365; Dz. Adel. 870; Brix, Trin. 250.

And. 3. 5. 2 Don. mentions as an old usage the forms nulli, nullae for nullius, and nullo nullae for nulli. Comp. note on Eun. 5. 6. 3; Charis. (K. 1. 111. 7; 159. 10), and Schol. Bemb. Haut. 2. 3. 30 (H. 2. 368).

For Terence see Engelbrecht. For Plautus, Ritschl 2. 692; Brix and Lor. Mil. 356, and for special treatment of all these forms Luchs in Studemund's Studien.

"Terence never uses the fem. in -ius or i. In the masculine his usage varies, inclining, however, to the older form." (Engelbrecht.)

Phorm. 4. 3. 5 D. comments on the old forms volup and facul. Cp. Diomed (K. 1. 452. 26) and Paul, ex Fest. (87 m.)

Terence uses volup only in the single phrase volup est (Ph. 610; Hec. 857), but in Plautus volup occurs thrice with other words, twelve times with est. No traces of the original volupe remain. Facul does not occur in either Ter. or Plaut. One ex. from Lucil., Pacuv., Afran. and Attius is quoted by Nonius 111. 19 ff. (See Engelbrecht, Stud. T.; Brix, Mil. 277.)

Phorm. 4. 3. 6 "Compluria" is noted as an old form. Compare Charis. (K. 1. 73. 15; 125. 3).

Gellius, 5. 21. 6, devotes a chapter to the form "compluria," citing, for the form "pluria," Cato, Val. Antias, Caelius, Nigidius and Varro.

'Hoc plure,' mentioned by Don., is a fiction of the grammarians to account for 'pluria.' The oldest quoted form of the nom. is 'plous' (3 times in S. C. de Bacch.) (Engelbr. p. 31; Neue 2. 142; Dz. Phorm. Einl. 33. 2.)

Pronouns.

And. 4. 1. 32) "'Hae nuptiae.' Legitur et 'haec nuptiae'" (so the editors), "Sic enim veteres dixerunt."

Cp. Don. Phorm. 2. 1. 60; Eun. 3. 5. 34; and 2. 2. 38: "'Hisce.' Pro hi, vetuste." After these words follows a reference to Vergil (E. 3. 102), "His certe, etc.," evidently added by a later commentator (see Hagen, Jahrb. 14. 472).

Schmidt, Hermes 8. 478, shows that Ter. uses haec before vowels and *h*, hae before consonants. (Cp., however, Dz. Einl. Phorm. p. 40.)

Plautus never uses anything but haec. (See Brix, Trin. 877; Lor. Most. 923.) Haec occurs now and then in Cicero, Vergil, Livy, etc. (See also Studemund, Jahrb. 113 (1876); Engelbr. p. 33; Speng. And. 328.)

Verbs.

And. 1. 2. 17) "'Sivi.' Sivi antique . . . aliter in Adel. (104)."

Cp. Diomed. (K. 1. 374. 13), who says sii is the better form; sivi, old-fashioned. Plautus uses only sivi and the contracted sivim, etc.; sisti for sivisti (Miles 1072).

An old perfect sini, sinisset is quoted by Diomedes, but the preceding note has no reference to such a form as sini. Evidently the distinction drawn is between sii and sivi. (See Speng. And. 188.)

Hec. 4. 1. 57 Don. calls attention to the old passive form "quita est" (Cp. Diomed. K. 1. 385. 17), and at And. 2. 6. 12 to the forms licitum, placitum, puditum. (Cp. Diomed. K. 1. 398. 9.)

And. 411. 29: "'Altercasti,'" he says: "Legitur et 'altercatus es.' Non enim 'alterco' dicimus."

Terence uses alterco only in this passage (cp. Pacuv. R. 210).

In the use of active verbs, afterwards deponent, Engelbr. p. 50, shows that Terence varies but slightly from the practice of the Golden Age. The case is quite different in Plautus (Brix, Mil. 172).

Adel. 1. 1. 2) "'ĭerant.' Producte *i* pronuntiando quod nos addita *v*, 'iverant' dicimus. Tale est illud Vergilii: 'Nos abĭisse rati, etc. (A. 2. 25)." "Tale est ff." is evidently the addition of a later hand. The note "Producte, etc.," refers to such old transitional forms as 'ĭerant, fŭi,' etc., standing between the full 'iverant,' 'fuvi,' and the regular classic ĭerant and fŭi. The writer of "Tale, etc.," shows by his quotation that he understood the words preceding to refer only to the regular classic ĭerant for iverant.

On such transition forms see Dz. Adel. 27. They occur gen-

erally at the end of the verse or before interpunction. (Conradt, Herm. 10. 105 ff.) The same may be said of most of the old or vulgar forms used by Terence. The transition from the uncontracted to the regular contracted forms is shown by the variation in treatment. 'Audĭeras,' Phorm. 573; 'audĭerit,' Hec. 813, etc.

Adel. 3. 4. 36 Don. notices "abduce" for the classical abduc. Cp. Schol. Bemb. (H. 2. 390), and also on "traduce," Adel. 5. 7. 12 (p. 402). Charis. (K. 1. 256. 18; 349. 25).

Besides dic, duc, fac and fer, Ter. uses "face," but only at the end of the verse (Engelbr). "Duce" he uses only when compounded (Dz. Adel. 482).

Plautus always uses the full form regardless of its position in the verse. (Ritschl, 2. 545; Brix, Capt. 356; Lor. Most. 830.)

Adverbs, etc.

Adel. 2. 3. 11) "'Nil pote supra.' ... 'pote' pro potis et mage pro magis ἀρχαϊσμῷ."

Terence uses potis before forms of esse beginning with a vowel, pote before consonants, always with a verb (Engelbr. p. 26). In Plautus, on the contrary, potis occurs nearly 600 times by itself (Lor. Ps. 877; Brix, Trin. 352, etc.). For Catullus, Cicero, etc., see Neue 2. 98. Mage is frequent in Plautus but does not occur in Terence.

Lucret. 4. 81, etc., Servius, A. 10. 48 quotes an example from Cicero's Frumentaria.

Phorm. 1. 1. 2 the note states that the old writers used indifferently either here or heri, mane or mani, vespere or vesperi.

For here and heri cp. Quin. 1. 7. 22; Charis. (K. 1. 200. 11); Holtze 1. 106. Here occurs a few times in Plautus, once in Cicero (Att. 10. 13. 1), and after the Augustan Age is perhaps most frequent. Mane is the form for classic prose, but occurs also in the early writers. (Lor. Most. 534; Pseud. 375.)

4. GENDER.

Eun. 2. 3. 18 Don. says that penus was used by the old writers in every gender. Cp. Gell. 4. 1. 2; Charis. K. 174. 28 and Lor. Pseud. 587, acc. to whom penus varied at all periods both in form and gender.

Eun. 2. 3. 82) "'Illarum quisquam.' Quisquam multis exemplis probatur etiam feminino genere veteres protulisse ita ut in numeris haec pronomina infinita sunt."

The Schol. Bemb. 1st hand, Eun. 4. 4. 11 (H. 2. 361), has a long note on quisquam as a feminine form. The Don. comment on the same passage seems only a brief statement of it.

All he says is: "Antiqua locutio est." Compare Schol. Bemb. Adel. 3. 2. 23 (H. 2. 385). In Hec. 2. 1. 19, Don. reads "vestrorum." The text is "vestrarum." Quis, quisquam, quisque, quisnam, as feminine forms, are ante-classic. No exx. of fem. aliquis and ecquis are to be quoted.

Quis as feminine is more frequent in the old drama than quae. It was originally universal, but as early as Plautus quae was well established and soon afterwards became the only form. (See Brix, Mil. 362.)

5. Syntax.

Nouns.

Eun. 4. 4. 4) "'Quid vestis mutatio.' Sic veteres" (quoting an example from Plautus and Caecilius).

Verbal substantives in *-io* having a position between the infin. and the noun were a special characteristic of conversation. The enormous use of them by Donatus himself is at once apparent. (Brix, Trin. 709; Most. 377; Lor. Most. 6.)

Hec. prol. 1. 1) "'Hecyra est huic nomen.' Nominativo casu figuravit quom in usu sit ut dativo dicamus; quamvis praesto sint exempla quibus veteres per omnes fere casus hoc genus locutionis enuntiabant." On the variations in this construction through Latinity see Schmalz, par. 82, note.

The dative of the name is the rule in old Latin, as it was in the days of Donatus, according to his own testimony. Editors of Terence now write "Hecyraest," that is, the dative according to the old usage. Donatus' mistake in reading "Hecyra est" instead of "Hecyraest" is easily explained.

Hec. 1. 2. 110) "'Dies est.' Ἀρχαίως 'dies' non 'diebus est' dixit." Compare note on Hec. 5. 3. 2. Two things are noticeable here, the solitary example of "*ἀρχαίως*" for the usual "*ἀρχαϊσμός*," etc., and the reference to a usage largely post-classical.

The ablative of time instead of the accusative is common in the familiar speech. Isolated examples of it occur as early as Cicero, Caesar and Sallust; oftener in Livy and Tacitus. In the Spanish inscriptions and the ecclesiastical writers the ablative is universal. (See Donat. Hec. 3. 4. 47; Serv. A. 1. 47; Schmalz 54, n. 2.)

Verbs.

Adel. 4. 2. 11) "'Etiam taces.' Antique pro 'tace.'" Sic in Andria 5. 2. 8 (cf. Donat. ad loc.)

Phorm. 3. 3. 9 shows the remains of a note probably on the same point. A well-known usage. (See Lor. Most. 383; Holtze 2. 342 f.)

Of "çave sis," Eun. 4. 7. 29, Don. says: "Quia imperativa verba sunt velut contumeliosa, addebant veteres 'sis' quod significat 'si vis.'" Exx. are frequent in conversation. See the lexicons. (Holtze 2. 371 ff.)

And. 4. 4. 36) "'Tu sis sciens.' Eloquenter. Sic enim veteres pro 'scias' dixere."

The pres. part. with esse is rare. Most frequent in the comic writers. (Holtze 2. 5; Draeger 1. 293.)

At Eun. 2. 2. 1 Don. points out the archaism in the personal use of "interest" (cp. note on Adel. 1. 1. 51). (Holtze 1. 21; Lor. Most. 407.)

At Adel. 5. 8. 5 he states the rule for the use of "decet" in old Latin, that is, for Plautus, Terence and the archaistic writers, Sallust, Gellius and Apuleius. (Serv. A. 5. 350; Dz. Adel. 491.)

Adel. 2. 3. 1, he justly looks upon the personal const. with opus est, nom. of thing needed, as a characteristic of the older writers. (See lexicons for examples.)

Three or four comments occur on the old construction of utor, fungor, etc., with the accusative. Fungor (Phorm. 2. 1. 52).

In older Latin and in Terence only with the accusative. (Schmalz 280, n. 2; Brix, Trin. 1; Dz. Phorm. 281; Langen, Archiv 3. 329 ff.) Utor (Schol. Bemb. Adel. 5. 3. 29; H. 2. 399).

Terence's usage varies between accusative and ablative. In Plautus the accusative is more frequent. (Holtze 1. 270, 276, 285.) Potior (Adel. 5. 4. 17).

Compare Serv. A. 3. 278.

Potior with the accusative does not occur in Cicero. Examples show that the construction comes from the "sermo vulgaris."

For "cum illo nupta" instead of the classic "illi nupta" noted at Hec. 4. 1. 19 and 4. 4. 34, see Holtze 1. 96.

Examples are confined, so far as I can discover, to Plautus and Terence.

Phorm. 1. 3. 2) "'Ubi in mentem eius adventi venit.'

Nota 'venire in mentem' veteres non recordationis causa tantum sed etiam recogitationis considerationisque posuisse." Then

a second note: "Sic veteres genetivo casu proferebant; 'in mentem adveniat,' Cicero" (Verres 1. 71. 51).

The first note seems a mere suggestion from the passage. The second draws attention to a usage that is mostly Ciceronian.

Plaut. Rud. 685; Cic. Quin. 2. 6; De Orat. 2. 249, and often.

On "excruciat animi," Phorm. 1. 4. 10, Don. says: "Genetivo casu veteres figurabant hanc locutionem." (Cp. notes on Adel. 4. 4. 1; Eun. 2. 2. 43; Serv. A. 1. 14; 1. 96.)

Owing to the use of animis in the plural (Cic. T. D. 1. 40. 96), Draeger (1. 481. 5) thinks "animi" in these expressions was originally an ablative form. See, however, Bell, "De Locativi in prisca Latinitate vi et usu," p. 58 ff. Cicero does not use animi with adjectives—sometimes with the verbs angi and pendere, but more frequently the ablative. Caesar uses neither. Livy, and especially Tacitus, carry the usage further. (Holtze 1. 331; Schmalz, p. 269.)

Eun. prol. 17 and Phorm. 5. 8. 54, the old use of dono with the ablative and condono with the accusative.

This category belongs to the free use of the accusative in early Latin (Draeg. 1. 358). With dono the abl. of the thing is the reigning construction. With two accusatives Hec. 849. Condono with two accusatives occurs rarely in Plautus, Terence and Afranius (Dz. Phorm. 947; Holtze 1. 286).

Adel. 4. 5. 32) "'Qui illa (Dz. 666) consuevit.' Legitur et 'illam' et dicebant veteres: 'hanc rem consuevit.'" Consuesco as an active verb is ante-classic and post-Augustan. (Lucret. 6. 397; Col. 6. 2. 9, etc.)

On the old construction of indulgeo with the accusative noted at Eun. 2. 1. 16 see Holtze 1. 284 and cp. Diomed. K. 1. 320. 1.

At Eun. 2. 2. 31, "Magis 'de illo' et 'de me'" he says, "veteres dicebant quam ut nos dicimus 'a me' aut 'ab illo.'"

De for ab seems to have been a mark of the familiar speech and finally took entire possession of the field in the Romance languages. (Schmalz, par. 137; Draeg. 1. 625 ff.; Holtze 1. 56 ff.)

"Quid sibi—velit," which Don. terms an archaism (Eun. prol. 45), is a conversational usage, rare after Augustus but to be met with in all periods. (See lex. for exx.)

The well-known comic usage of the future perf. for the future is noticed at Adel. 1. 2. 47.

This subject is fully treated by Thomas, "Syntax du futur passé de Ter.," p. 19 ff.

(See also Speng. And. 381; Brix, Capt. 293; Lor. Most. 687; Dz. Adel. 127; Schmalz 256. 8.)

Potential velim for volo noted at Adel. 4. 5. 47 as "antique" occurs often in Cicero and more or less frequently throughout the literature. Especially common in the comic writers. (Draeg. 1. 306; Holtze 2. 138.)

Adverbs, etc.

And. 3. 2. 46 "'Multo' etiam comparativis antiqui adiunxerunt." Cp. note Phorm. prol. 11 and Charis. K. 1. 206. 4.

Once in Ter. (Hec. 738). Often in the post-classic writers. (Schmalz, p. 373. 11.)

Olim cum dabam (And. 3. 3. 13). "Nos dicimus 'cum darem.'"

Here olim has its original meaning of a demonstrative adverb, giving a more exact time to the following cum. Rare in later literature.

In old Latin cum with the indic. is the rule. In later Latin the imperf. subj. is used, but not regularly. Terence gives four examples of imperf. indic.: And. 96; 545; Eun. 310; Hec. 422. (See especially Luebbert, Gram. Stud. pp. 69 and 72; Brix, Trin. 523; Speng. And. 545.)

Ne with the imperative instead of the subjunctive is noted at And. 3. 3. 11. Cp. note And. 5. 2. 27; especially Serv. A. 6. 544.

The construction belongs to the people and is not used by the classic writers. The poets give only two exx., both from Ovid: H. 17. 164; A. A. 3. 129. (Schmalz 259. 37.)

The elliptical use of fortasse with an infinitive, noted at Hec. 3. 1. 33, belongs to Plautus and Terence. (Holtze 1. 265 and 268.)

With the note on postquam with the present indic. (Phorm. prol. 1) compare Schol. Bemb. (H. 2. 376).

The usage is not infrequent in the comic writers. Afterwards very rare. (See Weiss, Livy 22. 1. 1; Krebs 889; Draeg. 2. 584.)

III.—General Remarks.

1. *Derivation.*

Here Donatus, like most other Latin grammarians, is often absurd and fanciful. The following may serve as examples of some of the derivations he quotes from "the ancients":

And. 3. 2. 41, Tandem from tamen + idem. The note is somewhat obscure. Adel. 2. 1. 28, Lora from laura. Adel. 3. 3.

5, Ganeum "ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς quod ipsa sit in terra, etc." Phorm. 1. 2. 57, Forma is connected with fervor, fornax, forceps. (See Teuber, Prg. Eberswald, 1881, p. 11.)

On "meridie" Adel. 5. 3. 62, he does better: "'meridiem' dixerunt veteres quasi 'medidiem,' *r* pro *d* posito propter cognationem horum inter se litterarum." (Varro, L. L. 6. 4; Cic. Orat. 158; Quin. 1. 6. 30; Prisc. 551 P.)

Stowasser, Archiv 1. 273, says that from medidies we should get medies rather than meridies. The original form is better: meri die "Am hellen Tage." (Stolz, Lat. Gram. 174. 5; Usener, Jahrb. 117. 74.)

See, however, Hintner on meridies, Separat-Abdr. aus d. Jahres-Ber. über das K. K. akad. Gym. in Wien, 1885–6; M. Warren, Am. J. Ph. 7. 228 ff.

2. *Orthography, etc.*

Eun. prol. 10 Don. says: "'Thesaurum.' Latini veteres secundum Graecos sine *n* littera proferebant."

A consideration of the original Greek word was doubtless a cause of this statement. To be reversed. "The spontaneous growth of the nasal *n* before *s* is shown in words like thensaurus, etc. Its omission belongs to low or very late Latin. In the early languages its omission is customary in a few words, and sometimes in inscriptions." Stolz 153. 17.

Hec. 2. 14, Don. says of "remmotum" that among the ancients doubling was the rule in liquid verbs. Cp. note Phorm. prol. 22 "rellatum."

Not so much doubling as assimilation of the original d in red. (Lachm. Lucret. p. 203; Dz. Phorm. 21.)

On old q for c ("coquus") Don. Adel. 3. 3. 69, see Stolz 171. 48. On u for y ("sura") Don. Hec. 1. 2. 7, see Stolz 138 and Cic. Orat. 48. 160.

So much for the archaisms of Terence mentioned by Donatus. As was intended, only those notes have been considered which expressly mention some ancient usage as such. Doubtless their number would be considerably increased if we had the original commentary of Donatus.

With his keen and generally correct feeling for an archaism, it is hardly to be supposed that forms like *siem*, *faxim*, infins. in *ier* and the like were passed over without any remark as to their character.

Hence I should judge that such notes as give a translation of these forms are brief registrations of comments once more satisfactory: e. g. And. 4. 4. 21; Eun. 1. 2. 84; Adel. 1. 2. 36; And. 5. 1. 13, etc.

It is vain to hope that we shall ever recover the original commentary of Donatus. But I cannot agree with Hahn in thinking that it has almost entirely disappeared.

From the very beginning its integrity has been interfered with, because it was always considered, and perhaps justly, merely a practical aid to the interpretation of Terence, not a literary monument to be preserved in its entirety. Compression and consequent confusion are the most serious evils that have overtaken it.

One may well say of the Donatus commentary what Martial says of his epigrams: "Sunt bona, sunt quaedam mediocria, sunt mala plura."

Certainly most of the remarks on archaisms (except Adel. prol. 1. 1; 2. 1. 22; Eun. 1. 2. 9; Phorm. 1. 3. 5; 5. 1. 16; Hec. 1. 2. 7; And. 1. 1. 79; 1. 5. 16) are "bona," and, whoever their author or authors may be, bear the light of modern work in the same lines, and prove a not inconsiderable help in the study and appreciation of the elder literature.

LIFE.

I was born in Pawlet, in the State of Vermont, on the 6th of December, 1862. I entered the public schools at Rutland, in the same State, at the age of nine, where I passed through the usual course of study necessary as a preparation for college. In the autumn of 1880 I entered the University of Vermont, at Burlington, and was graduated from there as a Bachelor of Arts in 1884. My instructor in Latin was Prof. John E. Goodrich, for whose wise counsel and unvarying interest in my welfare I shall always be grateful.

In October, 1885, I came to the Johns Hopkins University, at Baltimore, Maryland, where I have remained since that time engaged in the study of Latin, Greek and Sanskrit. My hearty thanks are due to Professors Gildersleeve, Warren and Bloomfield for the advice, encouragement, and, above all, the inspiration they have so freely given me.

KIRBY SMITH.

BALTIMORE, *April*, 1889.

'2

From Johns Hopkins University
Dec. 30. 1890

A

STUDY OF

JUVENCUS

A DISSERTATION PRESENTED TO THE BOARD OF UNIVERSITY STUDIES OF THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

BY

JAMES TAFT HATFIELD

PROFESSOR IN NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY EVANSTON ILLINOIS U. S. A.

BONN

CARL GEORGI UNIVERSITY PRESS

1890

35-705

CONIVGI

CARISSIMAE

Introduction.

The poet Juvencus claims a significant place not only in Christian poetry, but in the history of Roman literature as a whole. Coming after the deplorable period when the wasted Empire had been given over almost completely to bloodshed and confusion, he stands at the beginning of that interesting revival of better traditions in thought and literature which came with the age of Constantine. Though mentioned only in a few passages by Jerome, there are few authors whose work can be so accurately dated. He is the first among Christian Latin poets, — unless we except the barbarous effusions of Commodianus, and the still more barbarous Christian inscriptions, 'the work of poor persons ignorant of the language and spelling, much more so of prosody and metrics' [1]). Though, like his illustrious follower Prudentius, a Spaniard, Juvencus shows a thorough acquaintance with his classical models, and a careful following in their footsteps, joined to a remarkable scrupulousness in regard to metrical laws. It is true that the literary interest of his work is small, — and it has recently been unsparingly condemned [2]), — and that it sheds small light upon the life and manners of the times, but it must be judged by the conditions which preceded it, rather than by more absolute standards. The lyric no longer existed, the mythological epos had been sung out [3]), and an epic treatment

1) Puech, *Prudence*, Paris 1888, p. 13.

2) Id. p. 20, . . . entièrement médiocre, froid et plat au delà de toute mesure . . .

3) Burkhardt, *Constantin der Grosse*, 7 Abs.

of the New Testament was a new and daring undertaking (*nec pertimuit, etc.*, Jerome Ep. 70 ad Magnum) to be approached only in a spirit of reverence, especially as regards the subject-matter. There is room for much to be said in defense of the earnest manner in which Juvencus achieved the plan which he had proposed. It is hardly possible to see how a more literal translation of the Gospel narrative could have been made, and the terse, sententious way in which he renders some of the most pregnant passages of the New Testament is worthy of high praise. As far as his theme permits, he stands true to the formal traditions of epic poetry — compare the word-mongering, cento-fashioning practices of his century, — and in the light of the over-embellishment of his epic predecessors his freedom from rhetorical effects is certainly a failing which leans to virtue's side. There can be no doubt that Juvencus's reputation has suffered immeasurably from his association in the mind of scholars with Cyprian of Gaul, who is so greatly his inferior. Even among those who have not attributed the work of the latter to our poet, the whole estimate of a biblical epic has been lowered because of an acquaintance with the Latin Heptateuch. Now that the question of Juvencus's authorship has been definitely removed from the field of speculation [1]), it is to be hoped that his work may be judged more upon its own merits.

The object of the present work, however, is not a literary but a linguistic one, — for which Juvencus furnishes much valuable material. Its intention is to afford a useful analysis of the language and literary methods of one Latin author in the early part of the Fourth Century. While Juvencus is an imitator and holds closely to his great model, the material here collected gives indications of the epoch in which he lived, and perhaps of his local education. An undue amount of space may have been given to a conside-

---

1) Compare J. E. B. Mayor, *The Latin Heptateuch*, Cambridge 1889, and my review in the American Journal of Philology, XI, 95 ff.

ration of syntax, but it seemed best for the sake of completeness to retain a large part of the material gathered. The work is based entirely upon Marold's edition [1]), which is the result of a most careful collation of all the important manuscripts and most of the secondary ones. A full account of these in the prolegomena to his edition renders any description here unnecessary. Assistance has been gained from Marold's valuable index, especially in the preparation of sections 1, 2, 95, 117 and 144. The model most followed has been Draeger's Syntax und Stil des Tacitus[3], Leipzig, Teubner 1882, though the arrangement is that of Schmalz's Latin Syntax in the second volume of Müller's Handbuch der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft.

Bonn, July 4, 1890.

---

1) C. Vettii Aquilini Iuvenci Libri Evangeliorum IIII. Leipzig, Teubner 1886. A new edition of Juvencus by Joh. Huemer is to appear in the Vienna *Corpus Scriptorum Ecclesiasticorum Latinorum*.

Contents.

I. Forms.

Page

§ 1. Declension 1
- 2. Conjugation . . . . . —
- 3. Contracted Verb-Forms . . . . . —

II. Syntax.

A. Simple Sentence.

1. Declarative Sentences.

a. The Subject.

- 4. Subject Expressed 2
- 4a. Impersonal Verbs . . . . . —

b. Predicate.

α) In General.

- 5. Pres. Participle with Copula 3
- 6. Verb Omitted . . . . . —

β) Agreement.

- 7. Agreement of Number . . . . . —
- 8. Agreement of Gender 4

γ) Tenses.

- 9. Historical Present . . . . . —
- 10. Interchange of Tenses . . . . . —
- 11. Pres. Subj. after Past Tense 5
- 12. Compound Verb-Forms . . . . . —
- 13. Tenere as a sort of Auxiliary . . . . . —
- 14. Gnomic Perfect . . . . . —

δ) Moods.

1. Subjunctive.

- 15. Optative 6
- 16. Potential . . . . . —
- 17. Jussive . . . . . —

Page

2. Imperative.

§ 18. Future for Imperative 6
- 19. Imperative with Subjunctive . . . . . —

3. Infinitive.

- 20. Historical Infinitive . . . . . —
- 21. Infinitive as Substantive 7
- 22. Infinitive of Exclamation . . . . . —

ε) Voice.

- 23. Personal Passive from Intransitives . . . . . —
- 24. Active for Passive . . . . . —
- 25. Juror as Deponent Verb . . . . . —
- 26. Deponent Participle as Middle . . . . . —

c. Attribute.

- 27. Substantive as Attribute . . . . . —
- 28. Attributive use of Adverb . . . . . —

d. Apposition.

- 29. Paratactic Apposition 8
- 30. Apposition to Sentence . . . . . —
- 31. Apposition to Pronoun Unexpressed . . . . . —

e. Cases.

1. Nominative.

- 32. Nominative for Accusative . . . . . —

2. Accusative.

- 33. After Verbs of Motion . . . . . —
- 34. Transitive Accusative . . . . . —
- 35. Duration of Time 9
- 36. Cognate Accusative . . . . . —
- 37. Accusative of Specification . . . . . —
- 38. Accus. after Pass. of Verbs of Clothing . . . . . —
- 39. Two Accusatives . . . . . —
- 40. Accusative of Exclamation . . . . . —

3. Genitive.

- 41. Appositional Genitive . . . . . —
- 42. Objective Genitive 10
- 43. Genitive after Verbal Nouns in -tor . . . . . —
- 44. Genitive of Quality . . . . . —
- 45. Partitive Genitive . . . . . —
- 46. Predicate Genitive with esse 11
- 47. Genitive with Adjetives . . . . . —
- 48. Genitive of Charge or Penalty 12
- 49. Genitive of Price . . . . . —
- 50. Genitive dependent on Genitive . . . . . —
- 51. Genitive with Verbs of Memory . . . . . —
- 52. Genitive with Verbs of Plenty and Want . . . . . —

Page

4. Dative.

§ 53. Dative with Intransitives 12
- 54. Dative after Compound Verbs . . . . . —
- 55. Nomen est 13
- 56. Dative of Reference . . . . . —
- 57. Final Dative . . . . . —
- 58. Dative after Passives . . . . . —
- 59. Final Locative 14
- 60. Dative after Adjectives . . . . . —

5. Ablative.

- 61. Ablative of Manner . . . . . —
- 62. Ablative of Respect 15
- 63. Ablative of Price . . . . . —
- 64. Ablative after Comparatives . . . . . —
- 65. Ablative of Degree of Difference . . . . . —
- 66. Ablative of Quality . . . . . —
- 67. Ablative of Means . . . . . —
- 68. Ablative after Verbs of Plenty and Want 16
- 69. Ablative of Place Where . . . . . —
- 70. Ablative of Separation 17
- 71. Ablative denoting Time When 18
- 72. Ablative Absolute . . . . . —
- 73. Other Ablative Constructions . . . . . —

f. Participles, Gerund, etc.

1. Participles.

- 74. Statistical Investigation . . . . . —
- 75. Pres. Part. after Verbs of Perceiving 19
- 76. Deponent Part. as Pass. and Middle . . . . . —
- 77. Deponent Participle Aorist . . . . . —
- 78. Future Part. as Attribute . . . . . —
- 79. Pres. Part. for Perf. 20
- 80. Passive for Active . . . . . —
- 81. Participle with Particles . . . . . —

2. Gerund.

- 82. Ablative of Gerund, etc. . . . . —

3. Gerundive.

- 83. Gerundive for Perfect Participle . . . . . —
- 84. Gerundive denoting End . . . . . —
- 85. Gerundive after ad . . . . . —
- 86. Gerundive as Attrib. Adjective . . . . . —
- 87. Copula Omitted with Gerundive . . . . . —

4. Supine.

- 88. Occurence of Supine 21

Page

g. Prepositions.

§ 89. Noticeable Cases 21

2. Interrogative Sentences.

- 90. Particle Lacking . . . . . —
- 91. Si as Interrogative Particle . . . . . —

B. Subordinate Sentences.

1. Subordination Without Relative Pronoun or Particle.

a. Paratactic Constructions.

- 92. Simple Subjunctive 22
- 93. Conditional Clauses without Particle . . . . . —
- 94. Paratactic Temporal Construction . . . . . —

b. Infinitive, and Accusative with Infinitive.

- 95. Final Infinitive . . . . . —
- 96. Objective Infinitive 23
- 97. Simple Infinitive as Subject . . . . . —
- 98. Accus. with Inf. in Indir. Discourse . . . . . —
- 99. Accus. with Inf. as Subject . . . . . —
- 100. Pres. Part. Takes Up Infin. Construction 24
- 101. Other Noticeable Cases . . . . . —

2. Subordination by means of Relative Pronouns and Particles.

- 102. Conditional Relative . . . . . —
- 103. Rel. Clauses of Characteristic Result . . . . . —
- 104. Rel. Clauses of Purpose 25
- 105. Attraction of Antecedent . . . . . —
- 106. Further Cases . . . . . —
- 107. Accusative Conjunction . . . . . —
- 108. Locative Conjunction 26
- 109. Modal Conjunction 29
- 110. Ablative Conjunction . . . . . —

C. Characteristic Employment of Various Parts of Speech.

1. Nouns.

- 111. Abstracts in -io . . . . . —
- 112. Plural of Abstracts . . . . . —
- 113. Plural of Concretes 30
- 114. Concretes as Collectives . . . . . —
- 115. Abstract Noun as Subj. or Obj. . . . . —
- 116. Nouns in -tor, -sor, -trix . . . . . —

2. Adjectives.

- 117. Adjectives (and Part.) as Substantives 31

Page

§ 118. Freer Use of Comparatives 32
- 119. Adjective for Adverb . . . . . —

8. Pronouns.

- 120. Change of Number in First Person . . . . . —
- 121. Pronoun Omitted . . . . . —
- 122. Suus quisque 33
- 123. Interchange of Pronouns . . . . . —

4. Adverbs.

- 124. Neuter Adjective as Adverb . . . . . —

5. Numerals.

- 125. Use of Composite Forms . . . . . —
- 126. Distributives for Cardinals . . . . . —

6. Particles.

- 127. Use of Negative Particles 34

7. Verbs.

- 128. Frequentatives . . . . . —

III. Prosody.

- 129. Hiatus 35
- 130. Elision . . . . . —
- 131. Lengthening of Final Vowel . . . . . —
- 132. Special Cases of Length 36
- 133. Shortened Syllables . . . . . —
- 134. Forms in -ius . . . . . —
- 135. Spondaic Verses 37
- 136. Characteristics and Table . . . . . —

IV. Alliteration.

- 137. Classes of Alliteration 39

V. Juvencus as an Imitator.

- 138. Vergil the Chief Model 40
- 139. Simple Imitation . . . . . —
- 140. More Indirect Imitation 43
- 141. Complex Imitation 44
- 142. Imitation of Other Poets 45

VI. Language.

- 143. Words used Only by Juvencus 47
- 144. Titles . . . . . —
- 145. Lexical 48

Appendix.

- 146. Recent Literature 52

I. Forms.

§ 1. It will be observed that there are few noticeable deviations from classical forms, and these for the most part in the direction of archaisms. In **declension** the form *plebes* is found in the nom. sing. in many passages. In but two it occurs as *plebs* 1, 13. 4, 614. This archaism is frequent in poets and historians (cf. Georges Lexicon der latein. Wortformen, Leipz. 1889), and is also found in Prudentius Perist. 10, and Augustine Ep. 166. The nom. and acc. *itiner* are found 2, 23 etc., as well as the gen. *iteris* in several places, 1, 243 etc. The forms *ollis, olli* occur (1, 399. 2, 410 etc.) along with the more common *illis, illi. Quīs* for *quibus* appears 12 times. The contracted form *īsdem* is found 4, 23. The archaic *duelli* occurs 2, 620. Three cases of the gen. plur. in *-um* for *-orum* occur, namely: *iuvencum* 2, 156. *duum* 3, 431 and *virum* 3, 572. — all of which are quite classical. *Vulgus* is generally of the neuter gender, but at 4, 611 it is masculine. Cf. Aen. 2, 99.

§ 2. In **conjugation** are found *fuat* 4, 163 (cf. Aen. 10, 108). *siet* 2, 40 an ante-classical form; also *scibam* 4, 241 (used by Plautus and Terence); *sona*(ve)*rit* 4, 569 (cf. Tert. ad Scap. 3 *sonaverint*); *vestibat* 3, 331 (Ae. 8, 160); *praeteriet* 4, 159; *redimibit* 4, 189 (ἅπ. εἰρ.); *hauriturus* (cf. Dracont. carm. ined. 2, 124 D.) 2, 251; *mergier* (ἅπ. εἰρ.) 1, 349. (Vergil uses such infinitives six times. v. Neue: Formenlehre der lat. Spr. 2, 409).

§ 3. **Contracted verb-forms** occur as follows: celasti 2, 550, concelebrarit 4, 193, damnasset 2, 580, locarunt 4, 664, locarat 3, 618, desisse 3, 664, norunt 4, 133, nosti 2, 113, notastis 1, 698, necastis 4, 79, orarunt 2, 774, parasse 3, 743, quaesisset 1, 258, quistis 2, 672, sedasse 2, 572, servastis 2, 689, sonarit 4, 569. Cf. inpostam 1, 478, repostum 4, 143.

There are 71 occurrences of the perf. ind. act. 3 plur. of the verb. Of these 50 end in *-ere*, 21 in *-erunt*, being 70 % of the former to 30 % of the latter: this agrees with the usage of poets and historians. Vergil, while inclining very strongly in the earlier poems to forms in *-erunt* has in the Aeneid, according to Wotke (Wiener Stud. 8, 2s. Heft) 82 % of those in *-ere* to 18 % of forms in *-erunt*. Juvencus has fourteen forms in *-erunt* not found in Vergil, as auxerunt, constipuerunt, dederunt, hauserunt.

II. Syntax.

A. Simple Sentences.

1. Declarative Sentences.

a) The Subject.

§ 4. **The Subject expressed in the First and Second Person.** The pronouns are expressed in the 2nd and 3nd pers. for emphasis or definiteness; often the 2nd person is expressed as serving to point more definitely the didactic contents of the text.

Emphasis: En ego sum 'It is I' 3, 109. tu parve puer sanctus dicere 1, 125. vos, iniusti, succedite flammis 4, 284. tuque ipse foras te prome 4, 393. Cf. 2, 440. 3, 271. 288. 539.

Antithesis: tu ablue vultum 1, 608. sed vos consistite 4, 100. quaerite 1, 651. vos non dabitis 1, 670. dabitis 1, 672. nunc vos excludite somnum 4, 486. vos estote 1, 572.

Less Emphatic (perhaps showing common usage): age tu iuvenis 2, 594. vos haec iussa tenete 1, 629. tu vocitare memento 1, 26.

§ 4a. **Impersonal Verbs**: creditur 3, 651. complacuit 4, 406. conveniet 1, 578. dabitur 4, 418. fas est 1, 538. instaret 3, 594. iurabitur 1, 541. libeat 1, 426. liceat 3, 502. oportet 1, 395. orandum 2, 281. pateat 1, 236. paenitet 3, 711. perventum 3, 257. 2, 397. sit placitum 1, 561. pla-

cuit 1, 111. praestat 1, 529. (surgere) properatum [est] 4, 210. refert 1, 525. tribuetur 4, 419. videndum est.

Note. The impersonal verbs relating to natural occurences (fulget etc.) do not seem to occur.

b) Predicate.

α) In General.

§ 5. **Present Participle with Copula:** this construction belongs especially to popular and biblical Latin. It already appears in archaic Latin, Cato de agric. praef. Pl. Poen. 5, 2, 78. Bell. Hisp. 29 etc. Of later examples Apul. met. 7, 19 and especially Lucifer Calaritanus whose writings are full of this periphrasis. Cf. A. Miodonski Anonymus adversus Aleatores, Erlangen and Leipz. 1889. Only *one* occurrence in Juvencus: non est ad letum ducens istaec violentia 4, 318.

§ 6. **Omission of Verb.**

1) Omission of forms of esse is very common: deflendae (sunt) matres 4, 127. nec metus (est) pr. 21. orandum (esse) dicitis 2, 281. simulabit (se esse) egentem 1, 558. Cf. 1, 2. 6. 56. 160. 454. 456. 461. 463. 466. 2, 9. 397. 3, 271. 320. 403. 4, 69. 187. 190. 210. 535. 545. 775 etc.

2) Verb of saying: sese venisse 1, 231. sese parasse 3, 742. virgo dehinc 1, 77. haec trepidans vates 1, 31. Et procul 4, 340. Christus ad haec 2, 336. 589. This omission is of very frequent occurrence; cf. 2, 161. 184. 204. 205. 259. 291. 308. 695. 3, 347. 595. 650. 4, 51. 355. 475 etc. etc.

3) Other verbs: ecce sed maior tumultus (exoritur) 2, 9. et nos concedere (da?) 1, 598. *fecit* omitted: 3, 550. 737. 4, 227.

β) Agreement.

On the whole there is very little that is irregular, and the work may be said to be unusually free from liberties in this respect.

§ 7. **Agreement of Number.** (Cf. § 120).

1) Plural with collectives. 4 cases: plebes volvens . . reputans . . volutant 3, 24. pars secumque trahebant 3, 198. turba frequentes 1, 108. turba . . . orabant pavidi 2, 74. The

plural is implied in the attribute: contemnit fer*is* anim*is* gens impia lucem 2, 706. The plural with collectives is rare in Cicero and Caesar; allowed in Vergil when preceded by a plural noun, or correlated with alii. Most frequent in Livy. In Juvencus such nouns are much more frequently construed with the sing. thus: turba 1, 732. 2, 818. 4, 363. pars 2, 156. 4, 400 etc. manus 3, 574. plebes 1, 13. 333. numerus 4, 404.

2) Predicate verb in singular after several subjects: spiritus his ac plena fides erit 2, 289. vultum cui linea texta et gracilis conectit fascia corpus 4, 396. cui rura domusque et gaza exstabat 3, 499. With the verb *preceding*: complevit genetrix et Ioseph 1, 222.

3) Verb in the predicate agrees with its own noun rather than the subject: lolium sunt homines 3, 8.

4) Verb agrees with noun in an adversative clause: ut meus genitor, non sordida lucra, colantur 2, 162.

5) Adjective agrees with nearest noun: fratremque domumque merentem 4, 311. adsumpto Petro Zebedeique natis 4, 482.

§ 8. **Agreement of Gender.**

1) Masculine for neuter: milia plebis caelestis cunctique laudant 1, 170. In 2, 76—78 occurs the remarkable case where *cubantem* is put in agreement with *iuvenis torpentia membra* as being equal to *iuvenem*. (Perhaps a verse has fallen out.)

2) Masculine after persons of different sexes: ambos adnexos (i. e. Zachariam coniugemque) 1, 7.

3) Neuter plural after nouns of different gender: timor et laudes concelebrata 2, 94. cuncta . . . aedes et famulos 4, 185.

γ) Tenses.

§ 9. **The Historical Present** is very common, and outnumbers the past tenses in narration.

§ 10. **Interchange of Tenses.**

1) Perf. infin. for pres.: fuerit melius dixisse 2, 86. melius fuerit caruisse 3, 481.

2) Pres. Infin. for future: unde subolem sperabo venire 1, 66. credit sibimet succedere 1, 257. certet consurgere 3, 346. spondet dissolvere 3, 443. promittit sese remeare 4, 734.

3) Future Imperative for Present: tendito dextram 2, 594.

4) Perfect for Imperfect: in vallibus semper vita fuit 1, 131.

5) Pluperfect for Imperfect: sex illic fuerant vascula 2, 139.

6) Very characteristic is a mixture of tenses, perhaps for metrical reasons, where no logical distinction of time is to be made, i. e.

a) historical present and perfect: invenit ecce alios operique adcrescere iussit 3, 557. tunicam inducunt spinisque caput cinxere 4, 645. panes dividit et mensas oneravit 3, 87. volvit, torpescunt, audivit 1, 135 etc.

b) other cases: sunt homines lolium, . . inimicus erit daemon 3, 8. comperit, advolat, orabat 2, 333. At 3, 97—106 six imperfects are followed by the perfect.

§ 11. **Present subjunctive after a past tense**: perhaps only: misit ut veniant munera 2, 229.

§ 12. **Compound Passive and Deponent Verb-Forms**, generally without any distinction in meaning from the simple form: fueras additus 4, 571. accepta fuerat 4, 310. fuerant condita 4, 758. fuerant secuti 4, 399. confessus fuerit 2, 495. complexa fuerit 2, 230. exclusa fuerint 2, 232. inlata fuerint 3, 148.

§ 13. **Tenere** has almost the force of an auxiliary verb in the following cases: adnexos tenebat 1, 7. quaerens inventa tenebit 1, 668. quae regio puerum teneret progenitum 1, 229.

§ 14. **Gnomic Perfect** in general statements. Not common: felix qui doluit sortem 1, 461. genitor mihi cuncta subegit 4, 790. sustulit thronum fregitque superbos 1, 101. ille fidelis erit servus cui credere cuncta voluit pater 4, 186.

b) Moods.

1. Subjunctive.

§ 15. **Optative,** presents no very striking features. Occurs everywhere, as in the Pater Noster (1—590 ss.) which contains eight such forms. With utinam: O utinam praesens virtus tua nobis adforet! 4, 341.

§ 16. **Potential.**

a) nam quis urbem occultare queat 1, 479. an ego non possem vocare? 4, 528. nolim dimittere 3, 208.

b) aoristic perf. pres.: crediderim corpus reddere 4, 379. nec vos arguerim 2, 687. vos noluerim adfectare 4, 61.

§ 17. **Jussive.** Quite common: concelebrent cuncti laudes 1, 117. Iohannes vocitetur 1, 110. tibi claudetur vox 1, 40. sermonis gratia plăcet 1, 15. liceat 3, 580. ne dederitis neve velitis 1, 664. So with *nec*: nec quisquam contempserit istos 3, 407.

2. Imperative.

§ 18. **The Future is used for the Imperative** in 11 cases: si Deus est genitor, iaculabere corpus 1, 388. si aliquis iubebit ire, comitabere 1, 557. Deum venerabere 1, 585. curabis demere 1, 663. itiner comitabere 2, 23. non perimes, invades, non falsa loqueris 3, 507. longe fugient, capessent 4, 124. prophetabis 4, 569.

§ 19. The Imperative is often correlated with the **jussive subjunctive:** instruite stratas omnis sit recta semita 1, 315. ne sollicitet — neu disquirite 1, 630. est est sufficiat quod non est dicite non est 1, 545.

3. Infinitive.

§ 20. **Historical Infinitive.** But two cases, and these practically identical: ecce Pharisaei reprehendere Christum 2, 566. ecce Pharisaei reprehendere occulto risu 2, 351. Similar passages beginning with *ecce* lead to the conclusion that Juvencus had in mind some such verb as *pergunt* or *incumbunt* on which the infinitive depends. (See 3, 464. 221. 4, 543.)

§ 21. **Infinitive as Substantive:** voluisse tuum 1, 737. habitare sepulcris grata domus 2, 47. tua iussa sequi spes unica restat 3, 536. culpam occidisse illum 3, 688.

Note. For the infinitive after *necesse est* etc. see § 97; after adjj. § 60 note.

§ 22. **The Infinitive in Exclamations** does not occur. Cf. quam segetes patescunt! 2, 426 etc.

ε) Voice.

§ 23. **Personal Passive from Intransitives:** credita 1, 73. dubitata fides 3, 123. Dräger remarks that in classical times the only case quotable of *dubito* thus used is Cic. Verr. 2, 22: quod dubitari posset.

§ 24. **Active for Passive:** perdere quemquam non patitur 3, 417. gentibus potestas inponit 3, 602.

§ 25. **Juror as Deponent Verb:** iuratus praemia patere 3, 60. Cf. Plaut. Pers. 3, 2, 2. Rud. 5, 3. 16. Cic. de Inv. 2, 43, 126. ib. 2, 45, 121. Livy 32, 22, 7.

§ 26. **Deponent Participle with Middle Signification.** Perhaps only conversus, 4 times: conversus talia fatur 3, 384. So 1, 667. 3, 768. 4, 268 (and cf. from *active* verb: plebs *adstrata* 1, 13).

c) Attribute.

§ 27. **Substantive as Attribute.** Quite common: confidet vindice ferro 4, 526. Christus nuntius 2, 291. natus minister 3, 610. nuntia fama 2, 342. actores famulos mittit 3, 718. populo teste 3, 478. rex ultor 3, 751. Philippum comitem 2, 100. spiritus auctor te comitem elegit 2, 117. comitis matris 1, 287. vir pater ipse 4, 187. Dominus Iesus 4, 591. animam comitem 4, 701. custos miles 4, 735.

§ 28. What may be regarded as an **attributive use of the Adverb** is seen in 3, 424: alius pariter monitor pia iussa frequentet. Cf. secunda dehinc reparatio vitae 4, 31 (see Schmalz Synt. § 43).

d) Apposition.

§ 29. **Paratactic Apposition:** pocula vinum dant 4, 658.

§ 30. **Apposition to Sentence:** hoc petimus, miles funera servet 4, 735. sedis considere, non hoc dabit 3, 597. procumbere leto quod gens minatur 4, 331. tua iussa sequi spes unica restat 3, 536. culpam occidisse illum 3, 688 (cf. § 21).

§ 31. **Apposition to Pronoun Unexpressed:** mentem frater lucrabere fratris 3, 422. non testis falsa loqueris 3, 507. doctor profatur 3, 399.

e) Cases.

1. Nominative.

§ 32. **Nominative in place of Accusative of Exclamation;** In place of the accusative *proh fidem!* found from Ennius to Livy, the nominative occurs in the phrases: proh mira fides 1, 113. proh parva fides 3, 244.

2. Accusative.

§ 33. **After Verbs of Motion.** In classical usage this is restricted to names of towns and islands, with rus and domus. — Patriam rediere 1, 254. patriam, domum remeare 1, 47. 286 (but ad templum remeat 1, 292). perventum est rura 3, 258. ingressus domum 1, 765. domum repedat 2, 75 (but: ad proprium domum repedat 1, 104). Aegyptum transportat puerum 1, 256. penetrare with the accus. 9 times (see Marold, p. 115) but also with *in* and *per*.

§ 34. **Transitive Accusative.**

1) after verbs compounded with prepositions: moenia adimus 3, 586. incidere pontum 2, 2. incidere foveam 2, 589 (but: decidere in foveam 3, 158). incubare undas 4, 471. incurrere laqueos 2, 492. muros; moenia ingredi 2, 445. 3, 641. convivia inire 2, 352.

2) umbras habitare 2, 819.

§ 35. **Duration of Time.** Without a preposition, perhaps only: trinos mansit menses 1, 103. Elsewhere prepositions are used, as: per 1, 61 in 2, 268 etc., pr. 7. 17.

§ 36. **Cognate Accusative.** (Not in Caesar. Rare in Tacitus. Common in the Archaists.) gaudia gaudent 1, 246. ire viam 1, 556. venisse viam 1, 231.

§ 37. **Accusative of Specification.** 12 cases. 10 refer to some part of the body, as: pectora pressus 4, 443, the others to the mind: velantur mentes 2, 768. devinctos animam 2, 5. The occurrences are: 1, 607. 733. 2, 188. 377. 3, 296. 321. 364. 4, 205. 306.

§ 38. **The accusative after the passive of a Verb of Clothing.** Especially common in Vergil (see Aen. 7, 640 etc.): indutum tegmina vestis 4, 651 (cf. *abl.* 4, 687).

§ 39. **Two Accusatives:** te pocula poscat 2, 258. faciem sputa complent 4, 566.

§ 40. **Accusative of Exclamation.** Two cases: en regem 4, 679. famulam nunc ecce 1, 77 Cf. § 32.

3. Genitive.

§ 41. **Appositional Genitive.** According to some this represents most nearly the ground meaning of the case in Latin. Juvencus has a strong fondness for this construction as a periphrasis for apposition or an adjectival construction, and shows here one of his more marked divergences from Vergil. velamina vestis 4, 748. tegmina vestis 4, 275. alimenta cibi 1, 370. ciborum 3, 207. sinu-amine uteri 1, 87. sarcina oneris 2, 556. populus discipulorum 2, 562. munera prolis 1, 49. stramine lecti 4, 174. plebem Israhelitarum 1, 240. vincula funis 2, 260. laticis potum 2, 252. castelli habitacula 3, 625. verbera flagri 2, 158. strata tororum 3, 621. 4, 176. lapidum telis 3, 721. turba propinquorum 1, 108. substantia panis 1, 595. miseramen parvi panis 4, 289. virtutis honos pr. 7. labes malorum 3, 28. rabies veneni 1, 404. numerum prolis 1, 465. germine pomi 1, 699.

In the same way with a word denoting place: mentem riget amne dulcis Iordanis pr. 26 (cf. Aen. 6, 659).

After *nomen*: nomen tenuere Magorum 1, 226. So, fatui miserive 1, 503. matris generisque 2, 732. Petri 1, 422. minimi 1, 492. magni 1, 495. diversae gentis 3, 429, and many others. (But: hic habuit nomen Lazarus 4, 316.)

Note. For constructions after *nomen est* etc., see § 55.

§ 42. **Objective Genitive** is common: iusti accusatio 4, 594. plebis miseratio 3, 205. ardorem bibendi 2, 268. damnum lucis 3, 309. prophetarum insectatio 1, 471. cura moderaminis 1, 6. cura nostri conspectus 4, 773. nummorum cupido 2, 442. verborum ponite curam 2, 464.

Freer examples are: fiducia patris 1, 648 (cf. Ov. M. 8, 433). generis 1, 331. offensio lapidis 1, 393. laetitia inventae agnae 3, 415. corporis et animi potestas 2, 489. potestatem minimi capilli 1, 543.

§ 43. **Genitive after Verbal Nouns in -tor**: vestrae doctorem lucis 3, 109. genitor rerum pr. 4. victorem leti 4, 769. servator iusti 1, 2.

§ 44. **Genitive of Quality** is rare. The following examples are quotable: suppressae vocis pavitantia dicta volutat 1, 95. gens nullius fidei 3, 365. tantaeque minister virtutis 3, 27. tantae molis spectacula 3, 326. immensae virtutis dona 3, 73. So without a noun: unum damnati capitis 4, 600. Expressions of *name*: nominis Hebraei sunt Gessameneia rura 4, 478. proceres Iudaei nominis 2, 178.

§ 45. **Partitive Genitive.**

1) with numerals: milia quinque virorum 3, 91. plebis caelestis 1, 171. With *unus* (used by Cic. etc.) procerum unus 2, 178. unus discipulorum 2, 362. (But: e discipulis unus 2, 19. 4, 422. 4, 522.) cf. solus procerum 4, 716. solus regum 4, 808 (cf. Ter. Phorm. 587. Pliny 10, 23 (33) § 69).

2) with neuter pronouns: his rerum 4, 300. quantum temporis 2, 698.

3) with substantivized neuter adjectives (on the very common occurrence of such adjective-nouns see § 117).

a) in the singular rare: iteris duplum 1, 557. The joining of a preposition to such an adjective in the sing.

is post-classical, first used freely by Livy (Dräger, Hist. Synt.[2] 1, 456). Probably the only case in Juvencus is: sub occiduum caeli 4, 147.

b) in the plural, common and very characteristic (only *one* such case in Caes. b. c. 3, 105): iussa laboris 3, 700. firmissima legis 4, 38. per diversa loci 4, 107. iusta operum 1, 468. per longa viarum 1, 227. per lubrica mortis 4, 499. caeli secreta 1, 175. (cordis secreto 3, 169.) sollemnia paschae 2, 153. mediocria cenae 3, 619. mollia prati 4, 266. obscura legum 1, 293. omnia legis 1, 235. mundi 2, 198 etc. operta mentis 2, 82. plurima terrae 1, 145. saepta viarum 3, 755. sublimia lucis 4, 115. tristia morbi 4, 314. ultima barathri 4, 67.

4) with substantivized adjectives used personally. This usage first introduced by Vergil; most frequent in Tacitus: eximios vatum 3, 292. multos plebis 2, 324. plerosque hominum 3, 487. princeps vatum 4, 404. multi vestrum 4, 109.

Note. The metaphorical expression: culmina vatum 1, 233 is similar to amicorum columen, Cic. Phil. 13, 12.

5) after pronouns used personally: quisquam nostrum 4, 278. 295. vestrum 3, 707. quis vestrum 3, 303.

§ 46. **Predicate Gen. with esse,** in the following cases: hoc nostrae non est comprendere mentis 2, 189. en regem nostrae quem credere gentis debuimus 4, 680. Denoting simple possession: stultarum non est prudentia talis 4, 204, and elsewhere.

§ 47. **Genitive with Adjectives of Relation** exhibits classical usage in case of nescius, memor, expers, proprius. Liber (4, 619) and tenax (3, 518) with the gen. belong to post-classic or poetical diction.

Note 1. On *similis* see § 60.

Note 2. The genitive with *aequaeva* is ἅπ. εἰρ. 4, 270. Elsewhere it is used absolutely or construed with the dat. See Pliny 16, 14, 86.

Note 3. The line: captos oculis et crurum debile vulgus 3, 198 introduces a gen. instead of the abl. of respect. This use is ἅπ. εἰρ. and must be regarded as a bold poetical construction. Cf. 3, 643.

§ 48. **Genitive of Charge or Penalty.** Only after *crimen*: pr. 20. 3, 478.

§ 49. **Genitive of Price,** only in the sentences: animum pluris facimus quam escas 1, 632. amore pluris 2, 501.

§ 50. **Genitive dependent on Genitive** is avoided, though it occurs twice, — in one instance with the genitives placed immediately together: regnorum caeli celebratio 4, 117. maculas ipsorum temnite vitae 4, 55.

§ 51. **Genitive after Verbs of Remembering or Forgetting,** occurs with meminisse, as 1, 395.

§ 52. **For the Genitive with Verbs of Plenty and Want** see § 68.

4. Dative.

§ 53. **With Intransitives:** abnegare sibi, 'deny himself' (ἅπ.?) 3, 304. haerere 1, 720. imperare 2, 38. talibus indignans 3, 32 (post-cl.). indulgens ebrietati 4, 192. iubere, with dative and inf.: 1, 376. 740. 2, 11. 3, 93. 624. parere 1, 740 etc. propinquare 3, 104. pugnare 4, 563 (accord to Dräger a Graecism) servire 1, 712 etc. suadere 3, 78.

Note. *Comitari* (= 'comitem esse') has twice the dative: 2, 693. 4, 219. It is also followed by the accusative: dextram comitatur harundo 4, 646.

§ 54. **After Verbs Compounded with Prepositions.**

a) Intransitives. The following verbs are followed by the dative: adcrescere, adcumbere, adesse, adhaerere (freq. after Livy), annuere, arridere, concedere, concurrere (only used absolutely in classic prose), contingere, incumbere, inhaerere, inhiare, inolescere, insinuare, insistere, instare, insultare (so Cic. Verr. 5 § 132), invigilare (poet.), obsistere, occurrere, praestare, resistere, subire (poet.), succedere, succumbere, succurrere.

Note. Incidere and incubare are followed by the accus. Cf. § 34.

b) Transitive verbs, which may also have a direct object in the accusative: abdere, addicere, adfigere, adsternere, componere, conferre, exercere, imponere, imprimere,

inducere, infundere, ingerere, inserere, offerre, postponere, subdere, subicere.

§ 55. **Nomen est** is followed by the nominative of the proper name: cui nomen est Iesus 2, 106. cui nomen Ioseph 3, 25. nomen Legio est nobis 2, 58. Nobiscum Deus est nomen cui 1, 142. The nom. instead of the acc. appears in the expression: Lazarus hic habuit nomen 4, 316. The case is doubtful in: nomen gestabat Ioseph 4, 718. (Note also the expressions: proceres Iudaei nominis 2, 178. nominis Hebraei Gessamencia rura 4, 478. sit nomine Iesus 1, 63. nomine Iohannem vocitare memento 1, 26. cient fatui sub nomine fratrem 1, 503. cf. § 41.)

§ 56. **Dative of Reference (commodi et incommodi).** Exceedingly common, especially with pronouns: tibi puerum gigni 1, 70. So 1, 14. 40. vobis 1, 41. 690 etc. sibi 2, 655. 696. 3, 79 etc. cui 1, 19. 140. 717. 2, 45 etc. his 1, 467. illi 1, 769. 4, 12. illis 1, 417. 2, 761.

With present participles: iubenti 1, 77. tractanti 1, 137. surgenti 1, 355. revertenti 2, 76.

N o t e. Dative after verbs of deprivation and separation: quis tulerat vitam 4, 721. precibus locum abegit 3, 449. sitim mihi removit 4, 273. morti fratrem rapere acerbae 4, 341. sustulit thronum saevis 1, 101. segni tollatur portio 4, 250. omnibus dempsit languores 3, 200.

§ 57. **Final Dative.** Of rare occurrence and inconspicuous: hospitio fuerant habitacula 1, 154. duroque datur praesepe cubili 1, 157. For this dative the accus. with *ad* is used in the expression: hic puer ad casum populi datur 1, 209.

N o t e. Final dative after gerundive in 2 cases: cura manibus lavandis 3, 136. copia fructibus promendis 3, 660.

§ 58. **Dative after Passive Verbs:**

a) after the gerundive invariably: nato videnda 2, 638. Cf. 1, 353. 2, 145. 3, 728. 4, 84.

b) after forms of the passive containing the perfect participle. (This construction not in Caesar.) accitos famulis 3, 739. vox instincta Deo 1, 276 (?). inventum sibi 1, 242. credita cunctis 1, 73 (cf. § 67).

c) after other passive verb-forms: cunctis gentibus haberi 1, 100. cunctis gloria laudetur 1, 482. cur quoquam iumenta trahantur 3, 628. merces vobis servatur 1, 470. vobis curetur 1, 653. cui impletur voluntas 2, 730. quaeratur lectio vobis 2, 676. non mihi captatur gloria 2, 681. homini videantur 3, 531. cernitur suis 4, 785. respuitur vobis 2, 683.

§ 59. **Final Locative after Verbs of Motion.** A poetical construction very common in Juvencus: hamus profundo praecipitetur 3, 391. haec templo feruntur 1, 189. inseruit astris 3, 267. quem dimittere vitae 4, 602. proiecit templo argentum 4, 629. pacem terris inmittere 2, 498. obreptans animo 1, 547. aris inferret odores 1, 10. adytis admota munera 1, 507. servum cladibus abdet. 4, 195. telluri infodiens 4, 235. adveniet terris 4, 121. vitaeve animove sedebunt 3, 149. illa cadunt solo 2, 739. labuntur leto 2, 747. prostravit viridi terrae 1, 162. 4, 495. condunt terrae truncum 3, 69. prosternere leto 4, 406 (cf. 4, 331).

§ 60. **Dative after Adjectives** occurs with conscius, dissonus, facilis, gratus, ignotus, infensus, levis, nescius, noxius, obnoxius, obvius, propius, visibilis. With exceptions noted below, similis and consimilis are always followed by the dative, thus: parenti 1, 572. sibi 2, 197 (volucri 1, 723). ministris 4, 33. sepulcris 4, 74. agro 2, 779. agricolae 2, 795. grano 2, 813. istis 3, 575. consimile isti 4, 42. But: similem sancti flatus 2, 203. domini consimile est 3, 438.

Note. The infinitive after adjectives is found in the phrases: sollers notare 1, 225. contentus prendere 3, 619. dignus comprendere 1, 190. dignus contingere 1, 339. servire parata 1, 78.

5. Ablative.

§ 61. **Ablative of Manner.** Perhaps one of the most characteristic features of this work as a monument of late Latin is the frequent use of the modal ablative of the gerund. (See Schmalz, Lat. Synt. § 93 a 2 and Miodonski, Anonymus adv. aleatores, p. 68.) This is a vulgar usage, rarely occurring in older Latin, wanting in Cicero and

Caesar, very common in late Latin, and surviving in Romance languages in forms in -do. It has often the force of a present participle in agreement with the subject. Quae Deus dignando loquetur 1, 93. mox praegrediere viando 126. ritum servando parentes 282. homines audendo docebit 491. diem verbis ducendo fatigant 582. temptando 2, 586. adsociat glomerando furores 721. insinuando adit 797. insinuando docebat 3, 20. inrita facitis docendo 143. qui fecit ista miserando 4, 282. vigilando ducite noctem 487.

Otherwise the abl. of manner is generally supplied with an attribute, as: auribus adsistunt clausis oculisque gravatis 2, 770.

Without attribute: iure 1, 146. 4, 71. ordine 1, 304. vicibus 1, 3. genitoris nomine veni 2, 682. nec quicquam *fastu* contempserit istos 3, 407 (perhaps imitated from Propertius 1, 7, 25).

§ 62. **Ablative of Respect**: cruribus atque oculis debile vulgus 3, 643. simplicitate superate columbas 2, 459. callens astris 1, 258. natu gravior 1, 216. lingua et visu truncatum 2, 603. captos oculis 3, 198. medio submersus corpore 3, 120. maiestate potens 4, 156.

§ 63. **Ablative of Price**, probably only: nulla mercede dabuntur 2, 439.

§ 64. **Ablative after Comparatives**: seminibus minus omnibus 2, 815. deterior suppliciis 2, 455. minor hoc 2, 538. maior virtute 2, 262. amore meo pluris 2, 501. manifestior luce 2, 669. potior Solomone 2, 711. dicto citius 1, 763.

§ 65. **Ablative of Degree of Difference**: quanto felicior esset 4, 441.

§ 66. **Ablative of Quality** throughout is rare. The following cases are quotable: famoso nomine latro 4, 601. blando obsequio esse 1, 563. liventi pectore daemon 3, 37. praestupido corde pars 4, 199. aequali praemia nummo 3, 571. Perhaps also: ferro fulgente machaera 1, 212. insidias maculoso textu 1, 431. veteri incunabula textu 1, 156.

§ 67. **Ablative of Means** presents little that is unusual. *Agent* without a preposition after passive verb: Deo

instincta 1, 276 (or dat.? § 58 b). daemone pellitur atro 2, 614. numine iussus 1, 264. 313. iussa 1, 219. Simple abl. of means following *ab*: stellae ab ortu admonitos 1, 230. Fruor, vescor and opus est are followed by the abl.: 2, 354. 3, 47. 4, 438.

§ 68. **Ablative after Verbs of Plenty and Want.** *Complere* has the abl. 6 times (1, 22. 85. 215. 381. 3, 272. 4, 726), the genitive twice: complentur mixtae plebis 3, 760. completas reliquiarum 3, 253. — This construction is rare. — *Implere* has the ablative 5 times (1, 140. 169. 2, 46. 3, 173. 4, 587) the genitive once: fragminis 3, 90. *replere* has only the ablative: 2, 811. 3, 216. 4, 449 (Gen. with replere is ἅπ. εἰρ. in Livy 6, 25, 9). *carere* and *redundare* have the ablative: 1, 736. 3, 481. 2, 800; *egere* only the genitive: 1, 689. 2, 424.

N o t e. *Plenus* occurs with the ablative: erroribus omnia plena 4, 112. (The gen. is the regular prose construction).

§ 69. **Ablative of Place Where** is of very frequent occurrence with common nouns not provided with an attributive adjective; even more frequent than with such adjectives. Prepositions are used or omitted indifferently. desertis 4, 142. sedibus caeli 3, 16 (but: celsa *in* sede 4, 260). lance inferri 3, 63. navi 3, 220. 245 (*in* puppe 1, 433). terra defossis 1, 611. terris 4, 442. 3, 284. 286. 307. 4, 99. 1, 232. 2, 664. 2, 290 (*in* terris 1, 174). caelo 3, 285. 330 (but: *in* caelo et terris 4, 790). caeno 4, 67. imperio 1, 229. Simonis tectis 4, 409. templo 2, 576 (*in* templo 1, 44. 218). (demersit leto 3, 351? cf. *terrâ* Pliny n. h. 33 proem.). habitare sepulcris 2, 47. solo 4, 90. carceris poenis 4, 276. 280. tenebris inclusi 3, 450. 1, 415. carceris umbris immersum 1, 409. penetralibus repostum 4, 143 (but: *in* penetralibus manebit 2, 698). iteris medio 1, 243. tellure sepultum 4, 739. tumulo 4, 775. moenibus urbis 2, 248. somno 4, 603. vertice caeli 4, 153 (but: *in* vertice caeli 1, 614). caeli conditus arce 3, 517 (but: *in* culmine caeli 4, 65). undis recondi 3, 670. ramis conludat 2, 818. uteri sinnamine 1, 87. uteri gremio 1, 83. genetricis gremio 1, 199. praesepis gre-

mio 1, 177. astris inseruit 3, 267. flumine lavet 3, 263 (but: *in* flumine abluere 1, 337). Bethlem moenibus 1, 238. insidias disponere undis 1, 424. compressit corde dolorem 1, 410 (from Vergil). finibus Zabulorum ponere sedes 1, 411. inpostam rupibus urbem 1, 478 (but: *in* rupe resedit 1, 452). miserans animo 2, 79. demersa sopore 2, 401. pectoris arcano 2, 387. — Cf. the expressions of place with *pro*: pro foribus 2, 726. limine 2, 584. fonte 2, 297.

§ 70. **Ablative of Separation.**

1) With names of *countries* the ablative without a preposition is rare and unclassic (see Quint. 1, 5, 38). One instance in Juvencus: Aegypto 'from Egypt' 1, 273.

2) With common nouns. In classical times mostly limited to rure and domo (see Draeg. Hist. Synt.[2] I § 217). The following are the most noticeable instances after verbs denoting motion: bustis exsurgere 2, 659. caelo descendere 1, 11. 160. caelo vox missa 1, 163 (but: demissum alto *e* caeli solio 1, 17). corde fugavit 3, 370. cedere cornu 3, 617. discutitur squamoso corpore 2, 519. turbat corpore 2, 714. fesso fugeret corpore 2, 389. culmine templi 2, 484. Deo vox missa 1, 184. domibus sustollere 4, 125. fluctibus me diripe 3, 121. subtrahet igni pr. 22. scopulorum margine 2, 67. mensis legēre 3, 89. moenibus 2, 250. 298. procedunt ore 2, 634. pectore promit 2, 114. pectore verba procedunt 4, 556. depromit pectore 4, 348. cf. 4, 459. 366. 3, 373. penetralibus erumpunt 3, 150. praeceptis labare 3, 136. abrupto tolletis profundo 2, 591. secreto cordis 3, 169. sepulcro 4, 393. tectis 2, 616. 4, 573. egreditur templo 4, 86. cf. 2, 733. thalamis concidit 4, 24. thesauris promuntur 2, 633. tumulo 4, 395.

Furthermore, the ablative of separation is used without a preposition after the verbs: abesse 3, 298 etc. abstinere 3, 49. avertere 3, 240. dimittere 4, 682. dirimere 2, 500. discedere 4, 604. discludere 3, 162. excludere 2, 451. exuere 3, 487. prohibere 1, 520. 4, 417. remittere 3, 35. secernere 1, 298. servare 4, 309 etc. solvere 1, 155 etc. (but: with *de* 4, 680; *e* 1, 517). spoliare 4, 371 etc.

N o t e 1. The ablative of Source or Origin is used

after genitus 1, 166. 4, 654. progenitus 1, 755. natus 2, 196 (but: *e* conjuge natum 1, 18). This abl. is rare after a verb, as: Davidis germine nasci 4, 47 (cf. Pliny n. h. 8, 29).

Note 2. Perhaps ἄπ. εἰρ. is the gerundive abl. after *liber*: meis gregibus cogendis liber aberrat 2, 621.

§ 71. **Ablative denoting Time When** is nearly always supplied with an attribute, as: natali die 3, 52. prima luce 3, 572. Cf. 1, 132. 283. 724. 2, 292. 384. 508. 4, 129. 432. 548. 599. *Without* an attribute: principio 3, 468. noctis medio 4, 207.

§ 72. **Ablative Absolute.** This construction occurs 56 times in the 3210 lines, 41 times with the perf. pass. participle, 10 times with the pres. act. participle. 3 times with the participles of deponent verbs, viz: vespere orto 3, 569. genitore precato 3, 85. 4, 506. Noticeable is: audito Christum venisse 4, 338.

§ 73. **Other Ablative Constructions.**

Dignus takes the abl.: pr. 27. 1, 422. 562. 2, 108. 4, 89 etc. It is also followed by the infinitive: dignus comprendere 1, 190. contingere 1, 339.

Fido and *confido* take the abl.: 2, 164. 4, 513. 526.

Muto is followed by the abl.: vino mutaverat undas 2, 329. tenebrae mutantur lumine 2, 517.

f) Participles, Gerund, Gerundive and Supine.

1. Participles.

§ 74. **Statistical Investigation.** As representing a fairly vivid portion of the narrative, the first 500 lines of Book IV were investigated in order to determine the relative use of verbs and participles, and all such forms were noted. In the case of complementary infinitives and infinitives after verbs *sentiendi et declarandi* the whole expression was counted as one finite verb, thus: volunt ire, videbant (eas) gestare. Participial nouns, such as dictum, factum and meritum were not reckoned as participles. In these 500 lines, there an 470 finite verb-forms to 186 participles (72% : 28%), the latter being divided as follows:

perfect passive participles, 98; present active participles, 74; gerundive passive participles, 11; future active participles, 3. There should also be noted 3 cases of the ablative of the gerund which is equivalent to the present participle (§ 61).

Juvencus's frequent employment of the participle gives a vivid and well-colored picture in description, while preserving separate the main steps of the narrative, and at the same time effects a condensation by the omission of dependent clauses. For instance the passage 3, 653 ss. may be cited: 'linquens urbem Bethaniam petit, rediensque in margine cernit stratae tendentem diffusa umbracula ficuin'. Here are 2 finite verbs, 3 present participles, 1 perf. part. as adjective, and 1 perf. part. as noun.

The present participle especially contributes to condensation: et tunc finis erit currentia saecula solvens 4, 120. illum stipantes miracula magna moventem 1, 448. talia dicentem factio frendens temptare adgreditur 4, 1. 2. So with the perfect participle: progressi famuli inventos duxere 3, 759.

§ 75. **Present Participle joined to Object after Verbs of Perceiving.** Hitherto only observed in Calp. Piso Cic. Sall. Nepos Vitruv. and Livy (S c h m a l z, Lat. Synt. § 109). Frequent with *cernere*: cernit ipsum lavacra petentem 1, 347. So 1, 169. 176. 659. 2, 313. 3, 655. cf. 4, 574. With other verbs: quem veniens Dominus servantem iussa videbit 4, 188. cognovit pueros complentes tecta 3, 646. ubi pergentem Christum vidit 2, 53. ubi illum tendentem respexit 2, 110. hunc curatum et vigentem cognovit factio 2, 605. Not very different is: repperit populum venalia locantem 2, 155.

§ 76. **For the Deponent in Passive Sense,** see § 72. For *perf. part.* in *Middle* Sense, see § 26.

§ 77. **Deponent Perf. Part. used Aoristically,** relatively uncommon: lunae cursum comitata insania 1, 446. Christum veneratus adorat 3, 355. causata natam iacentem 3, 178. innixus figit vestigia 3, 115.

§ 78. **Future Participle used as Attribute.** Not

rare, e. g.: venturo cedere soli 4, 742. venturi aevi 4, 93. salve iutura terras 1, 58. Denoting purpose: venit femina hauritura undas 2, 251. motura sororem interiora petit 4, 359. descenderet credentes iunctura 2, 226.

§ 79. **Present Act. Part. for Perfect:** iam venerat ante renascens 3, 349. talia perspiciens discedens aptat medellam 2, 599.

§ 80. **Passive for Active:** dubitata fides verbis mulcetur amaris 3, 123.

§ 81. **With Particles:** iam desperantibus 1, 9. iam tum vergentibus 1, 8.

2. Gerund.

§ 82. **For Modal Ablative,** see § 61. The gerund presents little that is noteworthy, besides the cases mentioned in § 61. It occurs altogether about 25 times, nearly always as modal ablative, or in the genitive after a noun, as: ardorem bibendi 2, 268. causa tacendi 4, 597.

3. Gerundive.

§ 83. **Gerundive for Past perf. part.:** mandata temnenda peregi 1, 38. volvenda dies 1, 106.

§ 84. **Gerundive denoting End after Active Verbs:** puerum monstrant colendum 1, 242. fructus locavit habendos 3, 715. pullum praebent sedendum 3, 632. (vina) gustanda tradant 2, 145. credens servis tractanda talenta 4, 228. duo cepit habenda 4, 229.

§ 85. **Gerundive with ad, denoting Purpose:** ad deponendas maculas vocabat 1, 310. mentem ad capienda Dei penetralia constabilistis 2, 759. ad pacem properans transcurre petendam 1, 508.

§ 86. **Gerundive has the force of an Attributive Adjective:** horrendus 1, 266. 374. 733. 3, 61. 4, 286. 287. mirandus 1, 271. 444. 4, 598. nefandus 4, 649. pudendus 3, 710. venerandus 1, 347. 279. 2, 119. 534. 280. 3, 201. 728. 4, 785. 356. 388. 671. 683.

§ 87. **Copula Omitted with Gerundive:** deflendi semper scribae 4, 69. But, deflendae sunt matres 4, 127.

4. Supine.

§ 88. **Occurrence of Supine.** The supine occurs only in the Vergilian expressions: mirabile dictu 2, 44. 3, 18. 88. and mirabile visu 3, 103.

g) Prepositions.

§ 89. **Noticeable constructions:**

a) post-position: auras ad, 2, 144. terras atque aequora circum pr. 13. nato cum 2, 129. haec inter 4, 114. rupe sub excisa 4, 373. hoc super 2, 527. sidera supra 3, 409. populo sub teste 3, 478.

b) separation of prep. by conjunction: trans et Jordanem 1, 415.

c) prep. omitted with second noun: in caelo ut terris 1, 594.

Note. A detailed account of the prepositions is necessarily deferred to a later treatment. See *Archiv f. lat. Lex.* 6, 267.

2. Interrogative Sentences.

§ 90. **Interrogative Particle Lacking:** hoc tu poteris renovare? 2, 172. nunc demum quaeris? 3, 504. cernis defecisse liquorem? 2, 132. cernis quae sit gloria? 1, 400. In none of these cases is the question asked strictly for information, but is rather rhetorical. This omission of the particle is very common in Cicero. (See Draeg. Hist. Synt. § 156.)

§ 91. **Si as Interrogative Particle:** si credis puro de pectore, Martha? 4, 354. si credunt pectora vestra? 2, 410. This form (= Gk. εἰ) is common in ecclesiastical Latin. See Roensch, Itala u. Vulgata p. 404.

B. Subordinate Sentences.

1. Subordination Without Relative Pronouns or Particles.

a) Paratactic Constructions.

§ 92. **Simple Subjunctive:** orabant linqueret regionem 2, 74 (cf. orabant ne traheretur 2, 335). Johannes vocitetur ingeminat 1, 110. satis est iubeas 1, 748 (ἄπ. εἰρ.?). te precor deturbes 3, 358. rogabant peterent, negarent 4, 610. pergunt mercentur olivum 4, 217. rogitabant sumeret escas 2, 302. tu peteres traderet 2, 258.

N o t e. A mixture of subjunctive and infinitive constructions is noticeable in the following passage: ego praecipiam ne quis . . . audeat, atque . . . moveri 1, 499 ss. Cf.: dicitis adveniet . . . venire 3, 226 ss.

§ 93. **Conditional Sentences Without Particle:** solvite templum, restituam 2, 166. dixissent prophetam, culpam traheret confessio 3, 687.

§ 94. **Paratactic Temporal Construction:** fuderat iubar sol. discipuli rogitant 3, 1.

b) Infinitive, and Acc. with Inf.

§ 95. **Final Infinitive.** Used after verbs of motion in Plautus and Terence, not known in classic prose, common in Archaists, Vulgate and ecclesiastical Latin. A characteristic feature of Juvencus's syntax: capit frangere panem 4, 446. concurrunt visere 4, 744. — comprendere 4, 531. current levare 1, 392. dimisit ponere 2, 671. exorsus sumere 4, 630. incumbunt conquirere 4, 543. laborant foedare 1, 605. — purgare 1, 661. — addere 1, 274. dedit observare 1, 187. datur sperare 4, 424. misi succidere 2, 318. misit disquirere 2, 228. — expendere 2, 228. mitto aptare 2, 535. properat neetere 1, 383. — disperdere 2, 68. reddit portare 3, 497. repetat sustollere 4, 125. sequitur disperdere 2, 374. veni dissolvere 1, 483. — inmittere 2, 498. — revocare 2, 360. vocabit accumbere 1, 757.

§ 96. **Objective Infinitive,** after causative and auxiliary verbs. This infinitive follows the verbs: audere cogere curare desinere dignari exoptare gaudere hortari indulgere insistere instituere merere monstrare noscere orare parcere poscere quiescere recusare requirere rogare sinere suadere subigere temptare urgere velle vetare volutare.

§ 97. **Simple Infinitive as Subject.** Very common: vestrum est iungere 4, 793. aequum est omnibus nescire 4, 163. certum est ponere fructum 4, 283. cf. 3, 387. difficile est avelli 3, 522. necesse est credere 1, 72. cf. 1, 182. 240. 2, 473. satis est aequare 2, 477. facile est cernere 4, 11. 146. fuerit vacuum tollere 3, 246. est iniustum claudere 3, 690. dignum est quaerere 3, 138. fas est iurare 1, 538. par sit succedere 2, 446. non est credere vestrum 3, 708. non est credere unum incurrere 2, 491. est mihi virtus ponere 4, 496. est animus committere 3, 283. grata domus habitare 2, 47. mens est dimittere 3, 726. curam tractare 4, 230. complacuit prosternere 4, 406. ludus erat concidere 2, 52. Cf. 2, 189. 1, 640. 2, 760. 489. 573. 515. 3, 463. 327. 1, 168. 561. 563 etc. and see § 21.

N o t e. Infinitival Clause as subject of a finite verb: inlotis manibus sumere victum non polluit umquam 3, 175.

§ 98. **Accusative with Infinitive in Indirect Discourse.** The following verbs may be mentioned as followed by this construction: admonere certare 3, 345 (ἅπ. εἰρ.?) comperire concedere discere docere dubitare exorare facere gaudere imperare iubere (also followed by dat. and inf. and *ut* with subj. 2, 145) legere monere notare nuntiare ostendere perferre permittere praecipere promittere spondere stupere urgere.

§ 99. **Accusative with Infinitive as Subject:** corpus vos quaerere 4, 753. fama venit remeasse salutem 2, 343. iniustum est nos quaerere 3, 575. concessum est [eum] surgere 2, 103. certum est te esse prophetam 2, 278. natum tolli necesse est 2, 219. natum inhabitare necesse est 1, 301. nec mirum videatur corpora exsurgere 2, 659. creditur vos tenere 3, 651.

§ 100. **Present Participle Takes Up Infinitive Construction:** nuntius perfert iuvenem iacere et tenentem 4, 313.

§ 101. **Other Noticeable Points in Infin. and Accus. Construction:**

a) Accus. w. Inf. in Ablative Absolute Construction: audito Christum venisse 4, 338.

b) Infinitive depends on verb implied in noun: latratibus. . . Moysea iubere 4, 15.

c) Two infinitives: voluistis visere stramen moveri 2, 528. stupuistis lignum desisse ducere sucos 3, 664. nescire auderes dicere 4, 246. non est credere unum incurrere 2, 491.

d) Subject, when a pronoun, is often omitted: tum [eum] solvi iussit 4, 397. docuit [se] dedere 4, 448. edocuit [se] vidisse 1, 45. extinxisse putat cunctos 1, 269. conclamant [eum] decipiendum 2, 598 etc.

2. Subordination by means of Relative Pronouns and Particles.

§ 102. **A General Relative Implying a Condition,** is very common, e. g.:

a) *quicumque* linquet, capiet 3, 545. Cf. 3, 60. 148. 756 2, 238. 451. 504.

b) *quicquid* poscis certum est posse venire 4, 342.

c) *quisque* aberit, . . consistet 2, 619. Cf. 2, 621. 628. 3, 401 etc.

d) *qui* tenebit, . . . hunc faciam 1, 721. Cf. 3, 286. 393. 401. 476 etc.

§ 103. **Relative Clauses of Characteristic Result:** aderat tempus quo fundere partum dies cogeret 1, 105. genuit nec femina quemquam maior qui esset 2, 537. sex illic fuerant vascula quae aperirent 2, 140. portio quae posset praestare 3, 376. merces quae factum tale sequatur 1, 575. venit qui dedat 4, 509. genitus puer est qui populis lucem propaget 1, 167. cui submittant colla procellae 2, 42 etc., very common.

N o t e 1. *Sunt qui* with the indicative: sunt quos iactantia tollit 1, 580.

Note 2. Informal Indirect Discourse: prosiliunt testes qui audissent Iesum dicere 4, 547.

§ 104. **Relative Clauses of Purpose**: quendam quaeri iubebat qui caperet mandata 4, 431. famulos missos qui ad laeta vocarent 3, 747. veni immittere gladium qui dirimat natum 2, 499. famulos mittit quîs portio daretur 3, 719. signa dabit quîs proles hominis clareat 4, 154. omnis sit recta semita quae vestigia gestet 1, 316.

§ 105. **Attraction of Antecedent into Relative Clause**: quem tibi terribilis concussit corde pavorem visus, cum, etc. 1, 14. capessat quod Deus vult pandere munus 3, 491. nulla istic iaceant fuerant quae condita membra 4, 758. quae vos aulaea receptent 3, 329. veteres ponunt quae iussa prophetae 1, 484. quae cupitis benefacta, haec praestate 1, 676. This attraction belongs especially to poetical style.

Note. Attraction of the case of a relative to that of its antecedent does not seem to take place.

§ 106. **Further Cases.**

a) Change of Construction from subj. to indic.: consimile est domini qui iusserit . . . et praecipit 3, 440.

b) Second Pers. in rel. clause: domino servire qui meteres, etc. 4, 242.

c) Subj. by attraction: quid quaestio vellet quam mox scribis dedisset 3, 160.

§ 107. **Accusative Conjunction.**

1. After *quod.*

a) quod after vv. sentiendi et declarandi. A late and colloquial use, very common in ecclesiastical Latin (cf. quoniam § 108, 2). Occurs after prodiderat 1, 192. manifestatur 1, 238. sentis 1, 300. mentis penetralia tanget 1, 506. iurabo 1, 713. scimus 2, 291. docebat 2, 327. mentem tenebat 2, 388. putat 3, 35. cernens 3, 38. memorant 3, 152. dicitis 3, 245. scire 3, 248. firmare 3, 262. credere 4, 468. dicere 4, 547. aiunt 3, 567.

Note 1. Quod follows the verbal idea contained in the noun *fama*: fama quod virtus cuncta domaret 3, 34.

Note 2. Subst. clause with quod as subj. of finite

verb: ego quod genitoris nomine veni, Respuitur vobis 2, 683.

b) quod *causal* is generally followed by the subjunctive as introducing a reason in the mind of another than the writer, as: laetantes quod omnia vera recurrant 1, 180. Cf. 1, 702. 2, 150. 296. 567. 3, 473. 494. 4, 579. 634. But with indic.: Petrum mulier quod viderat, inquit 4, 571. So: 1, 119. 134. 4, 329.

c) Perhaps ἅπ. εἰρ. is the phrase: haut dubium est quod 2, 180.

2. *Quia.* It is noticeable that Juvencus does not follow the frequent usage of ecclesiastical authors, Vulgate, etc. in employing *quia* in declarative clauses equivalent to accus. with infin. (cf. his use of *quod* and *quoniam*).

quia, causal is much less frequent than *quod,* and is followed by the indicative: suboles quia degener errat 1, 333. quia testis habetur 2, 666. labat quia 3, 373.

3. *Quam* appears with *post* always in the form *post-quam,* and is followed by the indicative, — either historical present or perfect, e. g. 1, 247. 3, 451. 4, 92. 366. 398. 611. Compare: ante etiam quam te vocitarent verba Philippi vidit te Spiritus 2, 116.

a) Comparative clauses with *quam*: citius poterunt transire quam queat ut dives videre 3, 525. refert membrum perdere quam dedere 1, 525. nec prius solveris quam reddatur 1, 517.

4. *Dum.*

dum 'while' with pres. indic.: dum complet, ecce populi venere 2, 321. hoc curetur dum graditur 1, 513.

dum 'so long as', with future: quae manet dum saecla volabunt pr. 12.

dum 'until', with accessory idea of purpose: detrusit in tormenta dum lueret 3, 455.

§ 108. **Locative Conjunction.**

1. *Cum (quom).* The imperf. and pluperf. after *cum* are regularly in the subjunctive, as: 1, 10. 196. 645. 2, 115. 3, 53. 4, 205. but: iamque torpebant omnia Cum puppis medio sulcabat in aequore fluctus 3, 98.

2. *Quoniam*, causal, is always followed by the indicative: 1, 720. 2, 657. 663. 675. 4, 231.

quoniam after verbs of remembering is treated, according to late Latin and ecclesiastical usage, like *quia* and *quod*, i. e.: introducing a substantive clause equivalent to the accus. with infin.: memini quoniam non sola tenebit 1, 379. meminisse quoniam plănus ille solebat 4, 731.

3. *Donec* has always the meaning 'until', and is always construed with the subjunctive, whereas Cicero uses it only with the indicative.

Vita fuit puero donec vates ad officium pubesceret 1, 130. iubet transire fretum donec dimitteret omnes 3, 94. donec interitus veniat ne deerit 1, 488. praeteriet neque generatio donec cuncta claudat finis 4, 159. nec praesentia deerit donec dissolvat saecula finis 4, 800. celabat gaudium donec quinque complerent lumina lunam 1, 50. claudetur vox donec cuncta firmentur 1, 41.

5. *Ut*.

a) *Ut* relative: ut undae involvere terras, sic descendet 4, 168. ut arbor vestitur germine, sic dolus patescit 1, 700. ut credis, veniet 1, 762. (For omission of verb after relative *ut*, see § 6, 3.)

b) *ut* temporal: ut (eos) vidit, illi genitorem relinquunt, 1, 433. ut vidit Sanctus, movere praecipit 4, 374.

c) *Ut* final or consecutive shows little that is extraordinary. Notice the parallel use of a final infinitive and *ut*- clause: non misit disquirere sed ut veniant munera, 2, 229. — For other purpose-constructions see §§ 78. 85. 95.

N o t e. The negative final clause is always introduced by *ne*.

d) *Ut* after verbs of asking, promising, perceiving and teaching: dominum deposcere ut velit 2, 429. iubere ut tradant 2, 145. rogabant ut distingueret 4, 93 (*rogo* also followed by infinitive, 2, 35. 4, 605. 720. and simple subj. § 92). adiurabo ut fateare 4, 554. rogabat ut nati sederent 3, 592. spondent mandatum ut studeant 1, 391. cernitis ut subigant? 2, 60. audiet ut mendacia dices 4, 472. cernite ut lilia fulgent 1, 642. praecipit ut caperent 3, 570.

Note. *Ut* introduces a clause explanatory of a noun: nec metus ut rapiant incendia hoc opus pr. 21.

5. *Ubi* is always temporal, and is generally construed with the historical present, perfect, future or future perfect. 3 times with the pluperfect: ubi tertia venerat hora 3, 556. ubi transfluxerat hora 3, 560. ubi transegerat nonam horam 4, 689.

6. *Si*. On *si* as an interrogative particle, see § 91. On conditional clauses introduced by a general relative pronoun, see § 102.

a) *Si* local, in correlation with *sic*: sic remittet, si velitis cedere 1, 602. (This usage begins in literature with Horace — ep. 1, 7. 69 — but is perhaps the original construction. See Schmalz, Lat. Syn. § 295.)

b) *Si* after expressions of the emotions: dignum genuit quicquam si Nazara, miror 2, 107.

c) Future indicative in both members of a condition: si fides consistet, substantia cedet 3, 668. si acies nitebit, clare splendebunt 1, 619. si quis ausus erit, pariterque docebit, . . tenebit 1, 490. cf. 4, 66.

d) Pres. indic. — future: si Deus est genitor tibi, iaculabere corpus 1, 387. si veneramur, . . quis locus poterit haberi 1, 570.

e) Imperative or Jussive Subjunctive in Conclusion: nunc si perfecta requiris . . distrahe 3, 513. si quis percusserit . . praebere memento 1, 551. si tua virtus dignatur, . . me permitte 3, 112. si paenitet, facite fructum 1, 330. si cernis, corripe 3, 420. si te laqueaverit error, auctorem convellito et iaculare 1, 525. auferet si quis, . . cede libens pariterque ferat 1, 554. si quis vacat . . devitet 3, 614. si fas est, transeat 4, 490. desiderium si te capit, veniat maritus 2, 272. si quis sequatur, abneget 3, 304. qui deceperit ullum, si sapiat, nectet saxa sua colla 3, 405. sin tua contemnit verba, tunc alius frequentet 3, 423. si quis loquetur . . credulitas absit 4, 144.

f) Indicative in Indirect Discourse: Moysea iubere, si quis conubium relinquet, . . vinclum debere ne pereat, etc. 4, 15 ss.

§ 109. **Modal Conjunction, with Quin:** ne littera decrit omnia quin fiant 1, 489. (Quin corroborative: nec poterat retinere furorem, quin etiam rumpebat vincula 2, 49.)

§ 110. **Ablative Conjunction with Quo = ut:** venisse viam quo numen adorent 1, 232. parcite, quo soli cognoscant talia digni 3, 289. talia promebat quo possent dicta concurrere 2, 826. percurret animam matris quo pateant volumina cordis 1, 213.

C. Characteristic Employment of the Different Parts of Speech.

1. Nouns.

§ 111. **Abstracts in -io.** The number of such abstracts was greatly increased by the Christian prose writers, but Juvencus can hardly be said to share in this innovation. He uses about 44 of these nouns, though some (such as legio, regio) have not a clearly abstract signification. Only 1 word (marked *) is ἅπ. εἰρ. and 5 (followed by the sign †) belong to post-Augustan and late Latin. The remaining 38 are classical, though a few (as dignatio, temptatio), are used with a special and late meaning.

List.

accusatio admiratio adolatio agitatio cautio celebratio confessio cunctatio curatio damnatio *defletio devotio dicio dignatio direptio discussio † distinctio divulsio † dubitatio factio generatio † glomeratio † insectatio largitio laudatio lectio legio miseratio moderatio offensio portio possessio quaestio ratio regio religio reparatio † selectio simulatio suspicio temptatio trepidatio veneratio visio.

§ 112. **Plural of Abstracts.** A noticeable passage is 3, 170—171:

consilia et caedes et furta nefanda tororum
et fraudes fallaxque hominum pro testibus error.

Other abstracts in the plural are: affectus concentus consortia contagia gaudia ieiunia odia odores otia periuria pondera robora silentia solatia vices vitae vires.

§ 113. **Plural of Concretes:** pluviis ventisque 1, 718. escas 2, 248. ciborum 2, 370. vina 2, 130. musta 2, 375. pectora 2, 111. 393. ante suos vultus 1, 36. corda 4, 355 (and often). terga asinae 3, 634. nectat saxo sua colla molari 3, 405. tuos vultus 2, 536. domibus egressi 2, 453. uteri pondera 1, 134. thalamos 3, 741.

§ 114. **Concretes used Collectively in Singular:** miles 4, 650 etc. flamma 1, 502. cordis 4, 7. scriba 4, 403.

§ 115. **Abstract Noun as Subject or Object,** reaches its highest limits in the age of Constantine, and the frequent employment of such nouns in place of a personal substantive or concrete noun is perhaps the *most characteristic* feature of this work, and occurs where all sorts of actions are indicated which could only be performed by a concrete being, as: pueros quos gaudens cura parentum hinc inde ferebat 3, 492. sustulerit corpus rapiens audacia discipulorum 4, 782. virtus . . caelum suspicit et genitorem precatur 4, 385. adplaudet laudatio vulgi 1, 576. Other bold examples: scriptis vester si crederet error 2, 690. admiratio plebis stupuit 1, 728. praemia iustitiae tribuet seclerique gehennam 1, 707. prodet fratrem insania fratris 2, 467. Dominum devotio cordis diligat 4, 40. turbet recens insania plebem 4, 737. pulcherrima virtus constituet bis sex sedes 3, 542. So triticeus nitor = triticum 2, 805. lunaris gratia lucis = luna 4, 150. ars = 'the money acquired by trading' 2, 157. spiceus horror = 'wheat' 2, 799. Compare furthermore 1, 217. 258. 312. 467. 543. 615. 702. 708. 750. 2, 8. 21. 262. 326. 416. 463. 540. 602. 612. 650. 3, 46. 50. 294. 430. 492. 546. 684. 4, 17. 20. 150. 572 etc. etc.

§ 116. **Nouns in -tor, -sor, -trix.** As in the use of abstracts in *-io* (§ 111), Juvencus is very conservative in yielding to the later freedom of formation of verbal nouns with these suffixes, but follows classic usage in denoting by such terms the *possession of permanent quality* or *distinguishing characteristic.* 27 of these forms are used. 2 are ἅπ. εἰρ., 2 post-Augustan (†) and 2 poetical. The remaining 21 are classical.

accusator arator auctor *completor conductor cultor doctor genetrix genitor lector messor monitor pastor *perspector praeceptor proditor quaesitor rector regnator (poet.) repertor salvator† sator scrutator† servator temptator (poet. and P.-A.) ultor victor.

2. Adjectives.

§ 117. **Adjectives (and Participles) as Substantives.** The very free use of these expressions is one of the characteristic developments of silver and late Latinity, and is too common here to allow a complete catalogue. Especially does Juvencus incline to neuter plural adjectives used in a concrete sense, followed by a partitive or appositional genitive. Such expressions as sollemnia paschae, mediocria cenae, were doubtless considered more impressive than a directer phrase to the same effect, and possessed a vaguer, more undefined shade of meaning, which added to their poetic quality.

a) Substantive-Adjectives modified by Attributive Adjectives: dulcia bona bona mitia brutae segnes humiles egentes miseri egentes humiles minimi cari propinqui miseri iniqui miseri pravi miseri superbi mortalis ullus profunda horrenda vera omnia iusti lecti iustus venerabilis veteres iusti.

b) Masculine and Feminine Adjectives used Substantively: proximus profanus supplex maestus ferox ludaeus pennatus incolumis unus fallaces balantes certi eximii parvi — and participles very often, as: flens frigens negans poscens pulsans petentes palpantes quaerentes lactentes credentes loquentes sequentes sectantes lugentes ridentes peccantes cenantes habitantes errantes defuncti praeteriti progressus.

c) Neuter Singular: altum arcanum castum duplum falsum futurum habitabile inane iustum meritum mirum occiduum optatum profundum serenum solidum sublime venturum verum mobile.

d) Neuter Plural: (omitting common participle-nouns such as facta, delicta, errata) abdita alta ardua celsa culta

cuncta debita digna iussa devia directa diversa firmissima gesta inania incensa ingrata iusta laeta largissima longa longinqua lubrica mediocria mollia mutua obscura omnia operta penetralia plurima potiora prava prona sacra sancta scrupea secreta sollemnia sublimia summa terrena terrestria tristia ultima ventura vera venalia virentia.

N o t e. On the Partitive and Appositional Genitive after these forms see §§ 41, 45.

§ 118. **Freer Use of Comparative:** gens est ulterior 1, 224. primores huius (gentis) 1, 226. velocius exit 2, 749. non est certior hora 4, 226. gravior numerus 4, 404. iam gravior 1, 198. solus iustior 4, 716. senior 2, 191. 3, 355. pars est sapientior 4, 198 (cf. crebrius audisse 3, 262).

§ 119. **Adjective for Adverb.** This usage is much more common than among classic authors, and includes adjectives denoting time, place, the expression of emotion, etc. e. g.: miserans largire 1, 559. ut facilis veniat direptio 2, 618. fortior urget 3, 448. securus confer 3, 516. largior fluet gratia 2, 270. cede libens 1, 554. devotus adoret 1, 406. confidens respondet 3, 110. secretus adorat 3, 96. rarus messor superatur 2, 427. libens ornamenta caperet 4, 804. blandus iubebat 4, 767. ite volentes 4, 773. placidus audis 4, 388. pavidus refugit 2, 238. avidi petebant 1, 322. prior dedit 2, 306. serus domum repetit 2, 829. solus teneret 2, 608. primus noscet 1, 25. primus sumpsit 4, 22. haeserit qui primus piscis 3, 393. subitus descendet 4, 168. repentinus recurret 4, 183. novus in lucem veniat 2, 192. and many others. Cf. § 126.

3. Pronouns (and Adjective Pronouns).

§ 120. **Change of number in 1st Person:** mentem riget canent*is* . . . ut Christo digna *loquamur* pr. 27. quae facta *sequamur*, ut *mihi* etc. 3, 501. grates *fatemur*: *me* audis 4, 388. has *mea* mens vires cepit, et in tantum *mihi* lucet gratia ut versibus *nostris* gloria caperet, etc. 4, 801 ss.

§ 121. **Pronoun Omitted.** This is a common occurrence, especially in indirect discourse: See § 101 d. So:

percuntem (me) diripe! 3, 121. invenit (eum) tractantem 1, 293. verba (eius) loquentis 3, 152.

§ 122. **Suus quisque**: donec dimitteret omnes in sua quemque viros 3, 95. natis quisque suis panem non detrahet 3, 186.

§ 123. **Interchange of Pronouns.**

a) nullus for nemo: nullus poterit conscendere 2, 214. ex ista nullus satiabitur unda 2, 266. nulli responsa negabat 4, 39. (Rare in Cicero.)

b) ullus = aliquis: qui deceperit ullum 3, 404.

c) totus = omnis: tota per oppida 1, 147. (From *sermo vulgaris.*)

d) alter = alius: veniet si nobilis alter 3, 616.

e) alius = alter: aliam vultus partem 1, 552.

4. Adverbs.

§ 124. **Neuter of an Adjective in place of Adverb**: aeternum 1, 21. 4, 63. 304. 305. horrendum 1, 759. incauta 4, 194. immensum 1, 729. magnum 1, 86. 93. multum 4, 420. nimium 1, 685. parvum 1, 621. sordida 4, 190. tantum 3, 649. ultima 4, 546. See also § 119.

Note. *mox* = *simulatque*, see Archiv f. Lat. Lex. 6, 267.

5. Numerals.

§ 125. **Use of Composite Form.** The frequent compound-forms of numerals are noticeable: bis quinis 4, 198. bis sex 2, 384. 3, 542. 4, 432. 2, 509. bis terna 3, 316. ter dena 4, 426. bisseno 2, 431 etc. While this tends to rhetorical display, it is also due to metrical reasons, as *duodecim* could not stand in hexameter verse.

§ 126. **Distributives for Cardinals.** A common usage of the Christian poets (see *Germania*, 33: 401). So: trinos ex ordine menses 1, 103. bissenos annos 1, 281. bis terna lumina 3, 316. bis quinis 4, 198. ter dena 4, 426. trinis verbis 4, 472 etc.

6. Particles.

§ 127. **Use of Negative Particles.** The negative particle *non* is used 61 times, *haut* 17 times. Haut is used most often with the adverb *aliter*. It is used with adjectives, is found 3 times in the phrase *haut mora*, and is used with the verbs *veni* and *poterat*. Livy, who seems to be the most frequent user of *haud* with a verb, does not employ it with either of these. (See M. Müller: Zum Sprachgebrauch des Livius.) Non introduces a jussive subjunctive: non sit tibi copia 3, 659.

Note. Non is used for greater emphasis in the phrase non umquam (= numquam) 4, 353. 454. 469. and non puri (= impuri) pectoris 3, 767.

7. Verbs.

§ 128. **Frequentative Verbs.** Juvencus uses frequentative verbs in general without distinction of meaning from the primitives. As a rule the late Latin authors formed many new frequentatives, though for the most part these were only prepositional compounds of those already well known. They are mostly introduced by Apuleius and Tertullian, a smaller number by later African writers like Arnobius, Fulgentius and Corippus. (See: Die Verba frequentativa und intensiva, by E. Wölfflin, Archiv f. lat. Lexic. u. Gram. 4: 197.) Only 2 are ἅπ. εἰρ. (*).

Frequentatives in Juvencus: agito canto capto certo cesso circumvolito consector *correpto 2, 191 dubito gesto habito increpito inhabito insulto iacto obrepto 1, 547 (very rare) pavito pertento pervolito presso pulso quasso retento retracto rogito sector *superincrepito (?) tento tracto vecto viso vocito volito voluto.

III. Prosody.

On the whole, Juvencus is a purist in the treatment of prosody. Considering the age in which he wrote, and the decline in the perception of natural quantities, it is a surprise that he followed classic models so closely. A few striking irregularities occur, but in general the reason for such liberties is apparent.

§ 129. **Hiatus** is carefully avoided, and Juvencus is far more scrupulous in this matter than Vergil himself. 6 cases:

1. nomine Iohannem hunc tu vocitare memento 1, 26.
2. post Sadducaei hinc inde latratibus urgent 4, 14.
3. urgetur monitis Mariam puerumque Ioseph 1 272.
4. post fratres Iacobum Iohannemque marinis 1, 430.
5. pondera: his Judas sceleri sē subdidit alto 4, 427.
6. et procul: O utinam praesens virtus tua nobis 4, 340.

The last case is that of the interjection O, which does not admit of elision (cf. Hor. Od. 1, 1, 2). The fifth case is to be expected on account of the pause in sense after the first foot. In the first case the letter *h* seems to make position, as it does also in the word Inhabitare 1, 301. See Huemer, Wiener Stud. 2, 103.

§ 130. **Elision** is much less frequent than in Vergil. In order to confirm this general impression, a comparison was made of the first 500 verses of the first book of Juvencus and of the Aeneid, these books containing in general the most resemblances. In Aen. 1—500 there are 232 cases of elision, in J. I. 1—500 there are 105 cases, or less than half as many. This proportion is believed to be characteristic.

§ 131. **Lengthening of Final Vowel Before Caesura.** Perhaps only 2 cases:

Ergo age sanctificūs || adsit mihi carminis auctor pr. 25.
dulcis Iordanīs || ut Christi digna loquamur pr. 27.

(but compare the first case in the preceding section).

§ 132. **Special Cases of Lengthened Syllables.** lēpra 1, 734 etc., mētris 2, 140 and lātro 4, 601 etc. (elsewhere lătro) are treated as common in quantity before *pr* and *tr*.

lābat 2, 435 (elsewhere lăbat).

poterīmus 4, 681 and dederītis 1, 664 are lengthened to accommodate themselves to dactylic verse.

prōfanent 2, 576 is perhaps through analogy with the ante-classical prōfanare.

an is twice lengthened at the beginning of the verse 3, 326. 4, 528.

Note 1. A short final vowel becomes long before st, sp, pr and scr of a following word, 1, 112. 315. 4, 53. 225. 584 as:

circumstant tristem verā praesagia Christi 4, 584.

§ 133. **Special cases of Shortened Syllables.**

adōlatio and măcerans are shortened to fit dactylic meter.

rĕpens 1, 744 is perhaps due to confusion with rēpens 'sudden'.

potĭretur 2, 296 (may be caused by the fact that the verb potior is taken into the 3rd conj. by Vergil Aen. 3, 55. Ovid etc.).

ibĭdem 2, 602. 3, 80 belongs to pronunciation in late Latin. Cf. Ambros. Hymns, Braune's Althochdeutsches Lesebuch[2] p. 24, v. 4.

Irregular shortening takes place in: făcundia 4, 595. ploratŭs 4, 585. clămore 3, 646 etc. lŭdibrium 4, 643 (but elsewhere lūd.)

Note 1. *o* in the ablative sing. of the gerund was considered common in later Latin (see Gebser: De Juvenc. Vita et Scriptis p. 19, note). It is short in all but three cases.

Note 2. The above list does not include proper names which are subject to freer treatment. Cf. Zabŭlon 1, 411. Zabūlon 1, 413. See Huemer, Wiener Stud. 2, 93.

§ 134. **Treatment of Genitive Forms in-ius.** Such forms from *nullus*, *solus*, *unus*, *alter*, *ipse*, *iste*, and *ille*

occur 35 times, and in regard to the quantity of the penult a law is followed which seems not to be observed by Vergil. Such of these forms as stand at the beginning of a verse are invariably shortened in the penult, — which happens 14 times. In all other cases the penult is long, — except in *alterius* which must have a short penult in dactylic verse.

§ 135. **Spondaic Verses.** Three such verses occur, 2, 217. 4, 629. 4, 233, and the last two of these consist of 6 consecutive spondaic feet: proiecit templo tum detestans argentum 4, 629. certatim duplis auxerunt incrementis 4, 233. Cf. Ecl. 4, 49 and Ennius Ann. 1, 66. M: olli respondit rex Albai longai.

Catullus (116, 3) furnishes the only other example of such a verse from Ennius to Terentianus Maurus.

§ 136. **Characteristics of Juvencus's Verse, and Table.** Juvencus's verse is noticeable for its heaviness, due to a very unusual excess of spondees. Ovid, who is considered a model in regard to the graceful lightness of his verse, shows the highest percentage of dactyls among Latin authors according to Drobisch (Ein statistischer Versuch über die Formen des lateinischen Hexameters). Considering the first four feet of the verse, we find in the Metamorphoses 54.8 % of dactyls; in the Heroides 56.4 %. Valerius Flaccus, the only other Latin writer who exhibits an excess of dactyls, has 53.8 % of these feet. Vergil, Horace and Juvenal have each about 45 % of dactyls. Ennius and Cicero, the most cumbrous of Latin versifiers noticed by Drobisch, have respectively 40 and 37 % of dactyls. Juvencus's proportion is:

d : s : : 39.53 : 60.47.

In company with all poets except Ennius, however, he indicates the character of dactylic verse by beginning his verses more often with a dactyl than with a spondee. He has in the first foot 55.46 % of dactyls to 44.54 % of spondees. Vergil has 59.78 % of dactylic feet in the first place, while Ovid in the Fasti reaches the average of 89.1 %. Considering in detail the metrical composition

of every verse as regards the occurrence of dactyls and spondees (the last two feet of every verse being omitted as practically always *ds*), we find that Juvencus exhibits every possible form, and in the following manner:

Book	SSSS	SSSD	SSDD	SSDS	SDSS	SDSD	SDDS	SDDD
Preface	2	0	0	3	3	2	2	1
Book I	66	25	22	54	87	29	43	18
Book II	76	24	11	55	83	28	45	15
Book III	79	30	13	55	83	35	44	10
Book IV	91	46	16	65	93	25	41	9
Totals	314	125	62	232	349	119	175	53
Per Cent	9.78	3.89	1.93	7.23	10.87	3.70	5.45	1.65

Book	DDDD	DDDS	DDSS	DDSD	DSDD	DSDS	DSSD	DSSS
Preface	0	1	2	3	0	3	2	3
Book I	5	41	115	21	22	75	36	111
Book II	12	58	106	40	17	81	39	138
Book III	11	42	87	35	17	66	34	132
Book IV	18	22	88	23	20	72	49	132
Totals	46	164	398	122	76	297	160	516
Per Cent	1.43	5.11	12.40	3.8	2.37	9.25	4.98	16.08

According to statistics made by the Latin Seminary of Johns Hopkins University in 1887, an average of the 12 books of the Aeneid gives the following percentages:

dddd	2.12	sdds	5.82
sddd	2.13	ssds	5.95
ssdd	2.20	ddds	6.81
sssd	3.03	ssss	7.20
dsdd	3.51	sdss	9.58
sdsd	3.83	dsds	11.05
ddsd	4.70	ddss	11.71
dssd	5.57	dsss	14.29

Notice:

a) The high average (9.78) of the scheme *ssss*. None of Vergil's twelve books reach this, while the average of 15 poets made by Drobisch shows but 6.1%.

b) The low average (9.25) of the scheme *dsds*. None of Vergil's books fall so low, and the 15 poets have 11.8 %.

c) The high average of the scheme *dsss* (16.08). Only one book of the Aeneid has so high a percentage, and the 15 poets show 15 % of this form.

IV. Alliteration.

§ 137. **Classes of Alliteration.** Wölfflin, in his treatise: Die Allitterierenden Verbindungen der lateinischen Sprache, Munich 1881, only admits to classification such cases of alliteration as show the union or contrast of similar parts of speech, where such combinations are co-ordinate members of the sentence; of Wölfflin's class I find but 2 satisfactory examples, viz: astrorum sollers ortusque obitusque notare 1, 225 (cf. *ortus et obitus*, Cic. de Inv. 1, 59. Ambros. Hex. 6, 67; and *ortus atque obitus* Catull. 66, 2 etc.) and: — visuque et voce vigentem 2, 605 (cf. *vox ac visus*, Tac. Ann. 6, 50, Pliny n. h. 10, 109).

1. Juvencus often exhibits alliteration between words in juxtaposition which have some grammatical connection with each other, thus:

a) Alliteration between a noun and its adjective: parve puer 1, 125. vitalia verba 2, 452. 3, 255. iustus Iohannes caeci de carceris umbris 2, 510 (cf. 3, 263). fermentumque ferox 3, 240. veris verbis 3, 665. factio fallax 3, 689. visere quod voluit propriamque absolvere plebem 1, 119.

b) Alliteration between a verb and its object: finire furores 2, 64. servire servero 4, 241. gaudia magna Magi gaudent, sidusque salutant 1, 246. miracula magna moventem 1, 448.

2. A recurrence of similar sounds throughout a verse, without especial reference to position or grammatical construction: felix qui credit finem mox adfore verbis 1, 92.

talia tractanti torpescunt membra sopore 1, 137. vitalis vastis stipatur semite saxis 1, 683. aspicite scribas sublimi sede superbos 4, 53. perque iteris stratas per notos perque propinquos 1, 290.

A large number of these cases might be quoted. See 1, 404. 703. 754. 2, 99. 192. 394. 517. 529 etc., etc. See also Huemer, Wiener Stud. 2, 108.

V. Juvencus as an Imitator.

(On the general subject of borrowing in antiquity, cf. Hermes 8, 261. 13, 145 ff.).

§ 138. **Vergil taken as a Model:** The first proof, if any such were needed, that Vergil was present before the poet's mind as a model, is to be found in his own appreciative reference to Vergil in the preface, v. 10:

Illos Minciadae celebrat dulcedo Maronis.

The direct citations include every book of the Georgics and Aeneid, and a few passages in the Eclogues. In the Aeneid, the First Book is most often quoted, the Fifth, Eighth and Ninth more rarely. Juvencus's verses are not crude centos inartistically joined together without due sense of fitness after the manner of Proba and Ausonius, but the quoted material is artistically introduced, and laboriously transformed and concealed. He never quotes entire more than half a verse, and this but rarely. The imitation is as often general as literal.

§ 139. **Passages showing Simple Imitation:**

a) The rhythm of the verse is most easily secured by appropriating similar groups of words at the *beginning* or *end* of the verse, — particularly the latter. As will be seen from the following examples, Juvencus often varies these excerpts, — even where under no metrical or syntactical constraint, — by a change in the mood or tense

of a verb, the case of a noun, the epithet used, etc. The phrase: haec ubi dicta dedit, used by Vergil to begin a verse at Ae. 6, 628 and elsewhere, occurs in the same position 6 times in Juvencus (2, 561. 3, 316. 4, 384 etc.), and but slightly modified 4 times more (3, 459. 693. 4, 303. 446). So illi inter sese (G. 4, 174. J. 2, 39. 169) and iamque dies (Aen. 5, 49. J. 2, 1) at the beginning of the verse. Cf. haut mora, ast ubi, sic ait, haec ait, *passim*. V. 3, 468 begins with the word Principio, which is employed in the same way 10 times by Vergil. Of other verses beginning with the same words notice:

Flammarumque globos liquefactaque volvere saxa G. 1, 473.

Flammarumque globis purgabit noxia corda 1, 341.

In the lines:

iniecere manum parcae telisque sacrarunt Ae. 10, 419.

and

iniecere manum turbae Christumque prehendunt 4, 521

the perfect balance of the lines, and the recurrence of the metrical scheme *sdss* heighten the resemblance. The following verses have the same metrical scheme as well as the same beginning:

dixerat: ille dolis instructus et arte pelasga Ae. 2, 152.

dixerat: ille viri motus precibusque fideque 1, 751.

So at the *end* of the verse:

ecce manus iuvenem interea post terga revinctum Ae. 2, 57.

iamque e concilio Christum post terga revinctum 4, 588.

si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum Ae. 4, 272.

cernis ait quae sit tantarum gloria rerum 1, 400.

— clangorque tubarum Ae. 11, 192. 2, 313 and J. 2, 398.

— cecinerunt omnia vates Ae. 5, 524.

— cecinere ex ordine vates 1, 122.

— saltus et lustra ferarum G. 2, 471 cf. Ae. 3, 646—7. 7, 404.

— montes et lustra ferarum 1, 364.

— si lumina vitae attigerint — Ae. 829—30.

si numquam terris tetigisset lumina vitae 4, 442 (cf. 4, 27. 733. 755.)

— in luminis oras G. 2, 47. J. 1, 106. 2, 342. 3, 486. 4, 760.

— magnum Iovis incrementum Ec. 4, 49.

— auxerunt incrementis 4, 233.

— per ora cucurrit Ae. 11, 296 (cf. Ae. 2, 694).
— per inane cucurrit 1, 360 (cf. 1, 163. 3, 332).
insultans sonipes et pressis pugnat habenis Ae. 11, 600.
aut alacer sonipes ruptis effrenus habenis 1, 688.
— sociosque ad litora cogant Ae. 4, 289.
— popolosque ad litora cogunt 2, 71.
et labor et durae rapit inclementia mortis G. 3, 68.
post ipsam rapuit gelidae inclementia mortis 4, 26 *).
infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem Ae. 3, 246.
procidit ante pedes rupitque hanc pectore vocem 4, 366.
praedicam et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo
Ae. 3, 436 cf. Ae. 2, 770.
sed veris verbis iterumque iterumque monebo 3, 665
(cf. 4. 615).
prima vel autumni sub frigora cum rapidus sol G. 2, 321.
sidera iam luci concedunt et rapidus sol 4, 586.

The following verses have the same metrical scheme and ending:

dixerat Aeneas: illi obstipuere silentes Ae. 11, 120.
talia Salvator: cuncti obstipuere silentes 4, 51.

Imitation at the end of *both halves* of the verse:

Thestylis et rapido — fessis messoribus aestu Ec. 2, 10.
sederat hic rapido — salvator anhelus in aestu 2, 247.

Thirteen lines have *-que* joined to the two closing words. as 1, 62:

et propriam credi subolem gaudetque iubetque.

Vergil's verse shows this feature about 54 times.

Imitation of verse-endings may be seen in the following passages:

Juvencus.	Vergil.	Juvencus.	Vergil.
1, 35	Ae. 12, 829	2, 411	Ae. 3, 658
1, 175	Ae. 1, 415	2, 515	Ae. 2, 354
1, 467. 482. 2, 513	Ae. 7, 210	2, 639. 3, 116. 675	G. 4, 441
1, 499. 2, 27	Ae. 10, 90	3, 45	Ae. 1, 604
1, 717	Ae. 1, 437	3, 84	G. 4, 438
2, 161	Ae. 6, 258	4, 479	Ae. 12, 829

*) The substitution of *gelidae* for *durae* shows the characteristic way in which J. varies his model, and illustrates the fact that in text-criticism too literal a reproduction must not be insisted upon.

b) Similar phrases are taken into *other parts* of the verse:

— donec vi victus et ipso Ae. 12, 254.
denique vi victus detestatusque cruentum 4, 618.
despiciens mare velivolum terrasque iacentes Ae. 1, 224.
in mare velivolum celsam deducere iussit 2, 11.
— sine crimine vitam Ae. 4, 550.
— sine crimine donum pr. 20.
ante urbem pueri et primaevo flore iuventus Ae. 7, 162.
quem deus avertens primaevo in flore negavit 1, 30.
— non exsuperabile saxum G. 3, 39.
— non exsuperabile portis 3, 281.
quae sese multis circum latrantibus undis Ae. 7, 588.
in solum tantis circum latrantibus ausus 4, 535.
auderet volvenda dies — Ae. 9, 7.
Elizabeth volvenda dies — 1, 106.
saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat Ae. 11, 753.
Andreamque simul sinuosa volumina lini 1, 423.
sol medium caeli conscenderat igneus orbem Ae. 8, 97.
iam medium cursus lucis conscenderat orbem 4, 686.
visa — nefas — longis — Ae. 7, 73 etc.
illa — nefas — matris — 3, 67.
sic ait et dicto citius Ae. 1, 142.
dixerat et dicto citius 1, 763.

Here belong mirabile dictu, mirabile visu, etc. Cf. Ae. 10, 637.

§ 140. **More Indirect Imitation:** Under this head are included passages in which the author takes greater liberties with the Vergilian text, varying the order and construction, or subjecting it to inversion. Such are:

tertia iam lunae se cornua lumine complent Ae. 3, 645.
donec quinque cavam complerent lumina lunam 1, 51.
iussit et invito processit Vesper Olympo Ec. 6, 86.
cf. Ae. 1, 374.
si ruber astrifero procedit Vesper Olympo 3, 225.
— iacet ingens litore truncus
avolsumque humeris caput, et sine nomine corpus Ae. 2, 557—8.
corporis at lacerum flentes sine nomine truncum 3, 68.
semiputata tibi frondosa vitis in ulmo est Ec. 2, 70.
vitis mihi portio maior
semiputata iacet 3, 693—4.
et faciet quoniam sordent tibi munera nostra Ec. 2. 44.
sed vobis semper caelestia munera sordent 4, 83.

sin maculae incipient rutilo inmiscier igni G. 1, 454.
incipient rutilam terris infundere lucem 2, 168.

To avoid direct imitation Juvencus makes use of a bold verbal noun:

spicea iam campis cum messis inhorruit — G. 1, 314.
ecce sed ad fructum culmis cum spiceus horror
processit, lolio messis maculata redundat 2, 799—800.

At times the imitation is mostly a rhythmical one:

adveniet iustum pugnae, ne arcessite, tempus A. 10, 11.
vos estis mundi clarum, ne abscondite, lumen 1, 477.
luctantis ventos tempestatesque sonoras Ae. 1,53.
ventorum rabiem tempestatumque furores 3, 230.

In certain longer passages the resemblances must be sought throughout a series of lines, and are less obvious. So in the following descriptions:

Ae. 1, 102—107.	J. 2, 25—33.	Ae. 2, 692—98.	J. 1, 243—45.
stridens	stridente	stella	stellam
velum	vela	cucurrit	praecurrere
ad sidera	ad caelum	cernimus	cernunt
ferit	ferit	sulcus	sulcantem
tollit	sustollere	culmina	culmine
prora	proram	summa	summo
latus	laterum		
fluctus	fluctus		
aperit	aperitur		
terram	terra		

For further imitations compare:

Juvencus.	Vergil.	Juvencus.	Vergil.
pr. 27	Ae. 6, 662	3, 7	G. 1, 154
1, 354	Ae. 7, 759	3, 46	G. 2, 492
1, 410	Ae. 1, 209	3, 85	Ae. 10, 899
1, 440	Ae. 6, 442	4, 205–6	Ae. 12, 951
2, 406	Ae. 6, 219	4, 471	Ae. 1, 89
2, 423–4 (cf. 3, 410)	G. 1, 14. 15	4, 539	Ae. 2, 711

§ 141. **Complex Imitation**: When Michael Angelo prepared the church of S. Maria degli Angeli in Rome, he appropriated for the purpose a hall of the Thermae of Diocletian, and used fragments of the remaining ruins in its

adornment. Something of this sort is done by Juvencus in the structure of his verse. He assumes a ground-plan of imitation and varies this by borrowed material skillfully inserted. Taking, for instance, the plan of Vergil's verse:

foeda ministeria et caecis se condidit umbris Ae. 7, 619
(cf. Ae. 2, 621),

he formed upon it

nuntius abscedens vacuis se condidit auris 1, 79.

then taking from the Aeneid the word *inmiscuit* which is often used to close the fifth foot (Ae. 10, 796 etc.), and the epithet *tenuis aura* from Ae. 4, 278, he made:

haec ait et sese teneris innuscuit auris 1, 42.

From this again, taking the epithet *aetheria aura* from Ae. 6, 762 he made

aetheriis animam comitem conmiscuit auris 4, 701.

The phrase *dapibus onerare* he took from G. 4, 133:

nocte domum dapibus mensas onerabat inemptis,

and, making an ingenious change in the tense of the verb, wrote:

dividit et dapibus mensas oneravit opimis 3, 87

but the epithet is from Ae. 3, 224:

— dapibusque epulamur opimis.

In the verse 3, 331:

circumiecta oculis vestibat lumine montem,

the *metaphor* is from

largior his campos aether et lumine vestit Ae. 6, 640

but the form *vestibat* is from Ae. 8, 160 where it stands in exactly the same place in the verse.

Notice also the insertion of the phrase: *consurgere in iras* (imitated from Ae. 10, 90) into 2, 27.

§ 142. **Imitation of Other Poets**: This subject has been handled to some extent by Arevalo and Gebser, but still lacks an exact consideration. Many so-called imitations are merely more or less interesting parallels. It is impossible to treat the subject at this time in a satisfactory way, but an attempt will be made to show that Juvencus had a good acquaintance with earlier poets. Next to Vergil, Ovid seems to be his principal model. *Lucretius* 2, 316—17:

nam saepe in colli tondenteis pabula lacta
lanigerae reptant pecudes,

is imitated by Juvencus:

— cui pascua laeta
innumerae tondent pecudes 2, 423—24.

Again:

— cum satiate cibi Lucr. 5, 1388.
proveniet tamen his satias potusque cibique 1, 637.

Compare also Lucr. 1, 286 ff., and J. 1, 721 ff. Some reminiscences of Lucretius are not original, but come by way of Vergil. *Propertius* seems to be followed in 3, 407:

nec quisquam fastu parvos contempserit istos
tu cave nostra tuo contemnas carmina fastu, Pr. 1, 7, 25.

As noted by Arevalo, the phrase: vincla laboris 3, 696 is probably based on *Horace*, Ep. 1, 7, 67:

excusare laborem et mercenaria vincla.

The expression: lucida sidera 4, 470 suggests Hor. Od. 1, 3, 2. The last lines of the preface

nec metus ut mundi, etc.

are very much like *Ovid's* words at the end of the Metamorphoses, though the last ode of Horace's 3d. book may be compared. Again:

quae manet aeternae similis, dum saecla volabunt,
et vertigo poli terras atque aequora circum
aethera sidereum iusso moderamine volvet pr. 12—14.
adde quod assidua rapitur vertigine caelum
sideraque alta trahit celerique volumine torquet Ov. Met. 2, 70—71.
— immensi Domino mundi 1, 97.
— O lux immensi publica mundi Met. 2, 35.
— hominem pro milibus unum 2, 494.
— de tot modo milibus unam Met. 1, 325.
— non aurea Roma pr. 2.
— nunc aurea Roma De Arte Am. 3, 113.

Lucan is followed in

— vergentibus annis 1, 8 (cf. Luc. 1, 129); also:
gentibus et gentes et regibus obvia reges
signa ferent 4, 103—4.
— infestisque obvia signis
signa pares aquilas et pila minentia pilis. Luc. 1, 6—7.

Perhaps also:

urgebit praeceps stimulis iniuria saevis 1, 469.
urgentes addunt stimulos Luc. 1, 263.

Silius:

innumeraeque illam penetrant per prona catervae 1, 682.
bellantum nisu passim per prona voluti, Sil. 15, 235.

At least two passages suggest *Statius:*

en maris undisoni rupes quae prodit in altum 3, 390.
at Thetis undisonis per noctem in rupibus astans Ach. 1, 198.
nostri conspectus si cura est ite volentes 4, 773.
aestifer Erigones spumat canis ite volentes Theb. 4, 692.

VI. Language.

§ 143. **Words Used Only by Juvencus.** Though a Christian author, Juvencus is neither dogmatic or speculative, and his work in general does not exhibit the cumbrous and unclassic language of the patristic writers. The following 24 words do not seem to be used by any other author: circumconplexa 4, 82. completor 2, 568. correpto 2, 191. defletio 4, 121. 154. flammicomans 4, 201. flammipes 2, 546. glaucicomans 3, 623. ignicolorus 4, 155. 559. labenter 4, 468. lucifluus 3, 293. 4, 119. mensatim 3, 214. Minciades pr. 10. miseramen 4, 289. multifluus 1, 582. pecusculum 2, 589. perminimus 3, 583. perspector 2, 274. praeblandus 1, 702. praefulgidus 3, 330. praegratus 1, 604. praeparvus 1, 154. 2, 813. praesolidus 1, 422. praestupidus 4, 199. superincrepito 2, 161.

Note. *lucifluum* is read by Weitz in Prud. Psych. 625; others *luciferum.*

He takes very few liberties with the text, and these consist of a few inserted descriptions of natural scenery, or an occasional simile.

§ 144. **Titles.** Juvencus has a prevailing fondness for introducing high-sounding titles for divine personages, and in this he indulges without restraint, as the following examples will testify:

a) Titles of Christ: aeternae gloria vitae 3, 530. auc-

tor vitae 3, 503. caeli laus terraeque salus 1, 194. clarus 2, 128 etc. doctor 3, 399. dominus lucis 4, 655. 811. hominum lumenque salusque 3, 356. largus miserator 2, 293. legum completor 2, 568. leti victor 2, 405. 4, 769. lucis vitaeque repertor 4, 479. mentis perspector 2, 274. mundi regnator 2, 265. praeceptor 3, 501. proles veneranda tonantis 4, 785. saecli servator 2, 327. salutifer 4, 365. salvator 1, 769 (and often). sator aeternae vitae 3, 161. terrarum gloria 2, 134. — lumen 2, 75. 733. vitae lucisque parens 1, 747. vitae repertor 2, 405. vitae spes unica 3, 521.

b) Titles of God: parens astrorum et terrae pontique hominumque 1, 118. parens perfectus 1, 572. pater aeternus 3, 203. — altithronus 2, 62. — regnans 2, 552. — rerum 1, 16. — sublimis 3, 463. — supremus 1, 173. repertor caeli terraeque 1, 35. tonans 2, 795. 4, 553. 671. 785.

§ 145. **A Supplement to Harpers' Latin Dictionary.** The following list of words is designed to supplement the last edition of Harpers' Latin Dictionary (New York 1880) and follows the arrangement of the work mentioned.

abigo, *to remove, take away:* abegit precibus locum, *he took away opportunity for prayers,* 3, 449.

abnego, *followed by dative of obj.:* sibi, *to deny one's self* 3, 304.

abrumpo, — *Part.* Abruptus, **heavy:* abrupta pondera 4, 56.

acumen, Fig., *sting:* praeceleri sub acumine mortis, *under the swift sting of death,* 4, 22.

adgressor, *robber* (not confined to Latin of the Pandects) adgressor brachia vinciat 2, 617.

aequaevus, **c. gen:* mundi aequaeva nitentis 4, 270.

altithronus, *high-throned;* genitor, pr. 24. Also 2, 62. 3, 409

anhelus, Fig., **exhausted:* anhelis membris 4, 494.

anxius, *uneasy* (perhaps *constrained*) of things: anxia membra 1, 82.

apto, nomen aptare, *to put on, or assign, a name,* 1, 182.

asterno (ads.) (not ἅπ εἰρ. in Ov. Met. 2, 343) plebs adstrata rogabat, 1, 13.

aula, a. caeli, *the court of Heaven,* 2, 215. 538.

auris, Fig., cordis aures, 2, 812. 3, 147. mentis 2, 754.

blandus, *agreeable, soft* (of clothing): blandissima tegmina vestis 4, 275.

bustum, Fig., *a dead body, cadaver:* [sepulcra] turpia bustis 4, 75 (Sp. *busto*, O. Fr. *bu*. V. Du Cange).

caelestis, *pertaining to Heaven* (in the Christian sense): aula, 3, 496. sedes, 1, 703 etc. castra, 4, 528. munera 4, 83. regna 1, 651 etc.

calleo, — Part. Pr. *callens*, *with abl: callens astris 1, 258.

chorea, *a group, company*: vatum choreis insertum 1, 292,

***circum—conplector**, *to encircle about*: ales solita est sub corpore pullos obice pennarum circumconplexa fovere, 4, 82.

compitum, Fig., per compita vitae, *through the highways of life*, 1, 513.

comprendo, c. arva, *to pass through the fields*, 3, 237 (cf. colloquial Engl.: '*to take in*').

concurrere, *to agree with, obey*; with dat.: mandatis concurrens 4, 784. verbis 2, 344. (Only used absolutely by classical writers.)

confinium, Trop., confinia leti et vitae, *the borders of life and death*, 4, 315.

constabilio, robustam mentem constabilistis 2, 759.

cunabula, **swaddling-clothes*, 1, 156. (Ought not the text to be amended to *incunabula*?)

debilis, followed by gen.: crurum debile = *lame*, 3, 198.

decerpo, Trop., **to shorten, cut short*: decerpere tempus, 4, 134.

decolor, *depraved* (of persons): decolor alter 2, 683.

deprimo, deprimere corpore terrum, *to lie upon the ground*, 4, 489. Cf. *tego*.

dimitto, *to release* (followed by final dat.): dimittere vitae, *to release to life*, 4, 602.

diripio (c. abl.): [me] fluctibus diripe! *seize me from the waves*! 3, 121.

dispendium, Trop., *output, expense*; dispendia vocis 1, 46.

evado, *to escape* (c. acc.): e. supplicia, 1, 329.

far, in sing. = *wheat* (frequently): 1, 344. 3, 4. 82 etc.

figo, fidem, *to fix*, i. e. *establish, one's faith*, 2, 648.

flamen, f. sanctum, *the divine afflatus*, 1, 85.

flamma, *hell-fire* κατ' ἐξοχήν: 1, 502, hence, *retribution*, 3, 475.

flatus, *a spirit*, 2, 59. flatus sanctus, *the Holy Spirit*, 2, 194 etc.

fragmen, (*collectively in sing.): *that which is broken off, small-pieces*: fragminis implent, 3, 90.

frequento, *to make celebrated*: innumeros homines sublimia facta Et virtutis honos in tempora longa frequentant, pr. 7.

glomeratio, (not ἅπ. εἰρ. in Pliny, N. H. 8, 42. 67. § 166); **a thronging, crowding together*: turbae vestrae, 2, 577.

gracilis, *scanty, piping*: gracili voce praesepia implentem 1, 169.

haurio, *to receive*: fidem, 3, 710: miracula, 1, 75.

horror, spiceus '*corn-erectness*', *the appearance of standing corn* 2, 799.

increpito, *to proclaim*; praeconia 1, 420.

incumbo, *v. neut., to be spent upon anything*: his incubuere labores, 1, 643.

infit, (with obj. acc.): sermonem infit, 1, 57.

inruo, (irr.), foll. by ad: inruere ad fluvium, 1, 327.

***lābenter**, (in a falling manner) *transgressingly, sinfully*; tua labenter possint praecepta negare, 4, 468.

lavacrum, in plur. = *baptism.*, 1, 311. 322. 347. 350.

lavo, esp. *to baptize*: lavit flumine, 3, 263.

lēvo, part. perf. *levatus* = **sharpened, sharp*: acies levata securis, 1, 335.

maculosus, [2. macula]. **full of meshes, made of net-work*: insidias maculoso textu, 1, 431.

mergo, [archaic inf. pass. mergier, 1, 349.]

meta, Fig., metae terrae, *the bounds of the earth*, 4, 118.

moenia, Fig., *fortification, bulwark*: moenia fidei, *the bulwarks of faith* 3, 534.

molimen, *movement*: internae molimina mentis, i. e. *thoughts* 1, 521.

Notus, transf., **the South*: Noti regina, *the queen of the South*, 2, 707.

obex, *a shelter, covert*: obice pennarum circumconplexa 4, 82.

Osanna, *Hosanna!* 3, 640. 647. Cf. Aug. Doctr. Christ. 2, 11, 16.

pando, fig., pandere mentem, aures, 2, 812. 547.

pecusculum, 2, 589, better *a small animal* than '*animalcule*' (sic!) Harp. Dict.

planta, Fig., **the foot*: plantis prehensis, 4, 768.

plumeus, p. turba, *the feathered tribe, birds of the air* 2, 818.

polleo, *to possess* [*a name*] (c. abl.): Philippeo quae pollent nomine rura, 3, 258. (with de): fundus Iacob de nomine pollens, 2, 245.

porto, **to apply as a standard*: mensuram portare 1, 658.

***prae-blandus**, *very flattering*: praeblanda adulatio, 1, 702.

***prae-gratus**, *very acceptable*: sunt praegrata Deo iciunia plebis, 1, 604.

praepando, Fig., *to prepare, make; offer*: facilem praepandit viam, 3, 532.

presso, Fig., *to press hard on, pursue with hostile intent*: sanctum scelerata facundia pressat, 4, 595.

quadrifidus, q. axis mundi, *the four-fold realm of the earth*, 4, 158.

quaeso, (*used absolutely, and not parenthetical): summissi quaesunt, 1, 249.

rapidus, *acute*: mens, 1, 40.

recurro, Fig., *to come back* (*as true*): dictum recurrit, i. e. *is fulfilled*, 2, 767.

redimo, (fut. redimibit, 4, 189).

reflecto, Fig., **to turn the purpose of*: Dominum reflexit 2, 704.

retracto, **to blame*: dicta retractant, 2, 85.

rogo, transf., *to worship*: praesentem Dei subolem stupuere rogantes, 3, 125.

rogito, (c. inf.): rogitant credere, 4, 212.

saepio, Part. perf. **saeptus,** publica saepta viarum = '*highways and hedges*' 3, 755.

saxeus, *hard, unfeeling* (not ἅπ. εἰρ. in Pliny): saxea corda 3, 474.

saxum, **a cut stone*: saxum molare, *a mill-stone*, 3, 405.

sinapi, (indecl. Juvenc. 2, 813. 3, 376).

sinuo, *to hollow out* (not ἅπ. εἰρ. in Celsus): sinuatur puteus 2, 259.

solidus, adverbial expression, in solidum: nulla dona in solidum i. e., *no substantial gifts*, 3, 363.

Solymi, orum *n. masc.*: *Jerusalem*, 3, 622. 641 etc.

sono (perf. subj. sonarit, 4, 569).

spiraculum, **an inspiration*: penetrant spiracula mentem completusque canit venturi conscia dicta 1, 115.

sterno, Fig., *to spread over or abroad*: placidam super aequora pacem 2, 38.

stramen, s. lecti, *a bed*, 4, 174.

succedo, *to come into the place of* (followed by pro): pro nomine vestro succedet, 1, 333.

***super-increpito,** *to blame one over something*: profundit acervos et superincrepitans: procul haec auferte, profani 2, 161.

tego, texerunt corpore terram, *they covered the earth with their bodies*, 1, 248 (probably analogous to the poet.: presserunt corpore terram, see 3, 335).

telum, *a missile* (of any sort): tela lapidum, *stone-missiles*, 3, 721.

tentamen (tempt.) (add. 4, 108 to the 2 examples cited in Harp. Dict.).

tracto, *to observe, behold*: oculis lumen tractare, 1, 319.

umbra, Fig., *gloom, darkness*: umbra mortis, *the shadow of death*, 1, 417. Cf. caligo mortis, 1, 681.

velamen, esp. of *the veil of the Temple at Jerusalem*, 4, 702.

veneno, Perf. part. **venenatus,** *malignant, accursed*: venenatis conlustrat passibus oras, 2, 715.

vipereus, v. gens, 'generation of vipers' 1, 328.

virtus, *power* (in a bad sense): virtus furosis 2, 46. (Cf. Stat. Th. 11, 1.)

volumen, *a solid mass,* (perhaps *one which may be rolled*): immensa volumina petrae, 4, 724.

Appendix.

§ 146. Recent Literature Relating to Juvencus.

E. Voigt: Marold's Juvencus. Deutsche Literaturzeitung 7, 1375.

Aimé Puech: Prudence. Paris 1888, Hachette et Cie. pp. 20 ff.

A. Ebert: Geschichte der Literatur des Mittelalters im Abendlande[2], Leipzig 1889, pp. 112 ff.

C. Märold: Otfried's Beziehungen zu den biblischen Dichtungen des Juvencus, Sedulius, Arator. Germania 33, 385.

C. Marold: Althochdeutsche Glossen aus Juvencushandschriften. Germania 33, 351.

M. Petschenig: Zur Latinität des Juvencus. Wölfflin's Archiv 6, 267.

Life. *

I was born in Brooklyn, New York, June 15, 1862, and received my preparatory training in Rugby Academy, Philadelphia, and the Preparatory School, Evanston, Illinois. I entered the Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois, in 1879, and was graduated in 1883 with the degree of A. B., receiving that of A. M. in 1886. The year after graduation I spent in oriental studies in China and India, and subsequently taught in Holly Springs, Mississippi, and De Funiak Springs, Florida. I entered Johns Hopkins University in Baltimore in 1887, and pursued courses in Latin, Sanskrit, and German, under Dr. Warren, Dr. Bloomfield, and Dr. Wood, to all of whom I beg to express my sincere thanks for their consideration and assistance. Dr. Minton Warren, especially, as my chief adviser, has laid me under many obligations for his unfailing kindness, helpfulness and accessibility. In June 1888 I was appointed Fellow in Latin, and received the degree of Ph. D. on Feb. 22, 1890.

* In accordance with the University regulations.

From Johns Hopkins University
Feb. 17, 1892

CHIASMUS

IN

SALLUST, CAESAR, TACITUS

AND

JUSTINUS.

By R. B. STEELE.

A DISSERTATION PRESENTED FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

1890.

NORTHFIELD, MINN.:
PRESS OF INDEPENDENT PUBLISHING CO.
1891.

CHIASMUS

3909c

IN

SALLUST, CAESAR, TACITUS

AND

JUSTINUS.

By R. B. STEELE.

A DISSERTATION PRESENTED FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

1890.

NORTHFIELD, MINN.:
PRESS OF INDEPENDENT PUBLISHING CO.
1891.

CONTENTS.

Page.

INTRODUCTION 3
Chiasmus in Latin poetry and proverbs 4
Division of examples 6
Is the figure artificial? 8
Historicorum Romanorum Fragmenta 11
SALLUST 13
Manuscripts 14
Adverbs 16
Adjectives 17
Pronouns 19
Nouns with dependent genitives, etc 21
Nouns with verbs 22
Groups of three or more words each 26
Pseudo works 27
CAESAR 29
Adverbs 29
Adjectives 30
Pronouns 31
Nouns with dependent genitives, etc 32
Nouns with verbs 34
Groups of three or more words each 38
TACITUS 38
Dialogus 39
Germania 40
Agricola 41
Annals and Histories 43
Adverbs 43
Adjectives 44
Pronouns 46
Nouns with dependent genitives, etc 47
Nouns with verbs 49
Groups of three or more words each 51
JUSTINUS 52
Adverbs 52
Adjectives 52
Pronouns 52
Nouns with dependent genitives, etc 53
Nouns with verbs 54
Groups of three or more words each 56
SUMMARY AND TABLES 57

PREFATORY NOTE.

The references are to the following editions: Historicorum Romanorum Fragmenta, H. Peter, 1883; Sallust, H. Jordan[3], 1887; Caesar, Doberenz, besorgt von Dinter, De Bello Civili[5], 1882; De Bello Gallico[8], 1882; Justinus, J. Jeep, Editio Minor, 1876. The references to Tacitus are to the lines in the 4th edition of Halm, 1882.

LITERATURE.

Nägelsbach, Lateinische Stilistik[5], besorgt von Iwan Müller, pp. 633-655; Meyer, Die Wort-und Satzbildung bei Sallust, Magdeburg, 1880, Progr.; K. Lorenz, Anaphora und Chiasmus in Caes. bell. gall., Creuzburg, 1875, Progr.; Draeger's Syntax und Stil des Tacitus[3], 1882. Of the many special treatises examined the following have the most explicit statements in reference to the use of chiasmus; Lupus, Der Sprachgebrauch des Cor. Nepos, pp. 200-1; Joh. Müller, Der Stil des ält. Plinius, pp. 48-50; Peters, Zur Wortstellung in den Oden des Horaz, pp. 19-23; Cramer, De elocutione qui dicitur Manilii, pp. 49-51.

INTRODUCTION.

Chiasmus is an arrangement of words in which the relative order of corresponding parts is reversed. It is the opposite of anaphora, which is the repetition of corresponding terms in the same order. Of the two kinds of chiasmus, logical and grammatical,* only the latter will be considered in this paper.

The word, chiasmus, is derived from the Greek χιάζω, to mark with a cross. It is not used by Roman rhetoricians, but is found, with different meanings, in Frontinus, Scriptores Gromatici, p. 108, 2 (Lachmann), and in Caelius Aurelianus, Chron. 4, § 118, 127, 143. Although the writers in rhetoric do not use the word, both Cornificius and Quintilian, in discussing other figures, cite sentences which have a chiastic arrangement. Cornificius, 4, 15, 21, thus defines contentio: "Contentio est, cum ex contrariis rebus oratio conficitur hoc pacto: 'Habet adsentatio iucunda principia, eadem exitus amarissimos adfert.'" Representing the words in each part by 1, 2, 3, the order is 1, 2, 3 × 3, 2, 1. With this may be compared 4, 28, 39: "Commutatio est, cum duae sententiae inter se discrepantes ex transiectione ita ecferuntur, ut a priore posterior contraria priori proficiscitur, hoc modo: 'Oportet esse ut vivas, non vivere ut edas.'" The definition given by Cornificius agrees with the definition of contrapositum by Quint., 9, 3, 82: "Contrapositum autem vel, ut quidam vocant, contentio . . . cui commodissimum subiungitur et ea species quam distinctionem dixi-

*Nägelsbach, Lat. Stil., p. 634: "Freilich muss nicht nur ein logischer und grammatischer Chiasmus und in letzterem wieder die Kreuzung der Worte von der Sätze unterschieden, sondern namentlich die Anaphora in viel weiterer Ausdehnung als bisher anerkannt und nicht blos als Wiederholung desselben Wortes am anfang eines neuen Satzes, sondern als Wiederkehr der nämlichen Wortfolge gefasst werden." The adjective anaphoric, will be used corresponding to anaphora as here defined.

mus: 'Odit populus Romanus privatam luxuriam, publicam magnificentiam diligit.'" 1, 2, 3 × 2, 3, 1. Again in §86: "Est et in nominibus ex diverso collocatis sua gratia: 'Si Consul Antonius; Brutus hostis.'" 1, 2 × 2, 1. These figures deal with the logical expression of the thought, and not with the arrangement of the words. With the statements made concerning them may be compared the definition and illustration of Χιασμός in Hermogenes, Vol. III., p. 157, Walz. The importance of anaphora and chiasmus is thus stated in Nägelsbach, Lat. Stil. p. 652: "Wir sind daher der festen Ueberzeugung, dass jede fruchtbare und lehrbare Doctrin von der lat. Wortstellung in der Periode erst an der Lehre von diesen Figuren einen festen und vernünftigen halt gewinnt . . . Denn alles, was sich in der Wortstellung aus diesen Figuren nicht erklären lässt, beruht teils auf bestimmten Gewohnheiten der Sprache, die ihren Grund in der Natur gewisser Wörter und Begriffsverhältnisse haben, teils liegt es über alle Regel hinaus, wie sich z. B. gleich darüber kein festes Gesetz aufstellen lässt." Notwithstanding the importance of the figure it has been carefully studied in the works of only a few writers. Its use by several writers has been considered in special treatises on their works. But in most cases this consideration is confined to a brief notice, and further special investigations are desirable. A general statement in reference to its use by different authors is given in the Handbuch der klassichen Altertumswissenschaft,[2] Bd. II, § 43, p. 556: "Die Frage, inwieweit die eine oder die andere Figur bei den einzelnen Schriftstellern überwiegt, ist nur für wenige Autoren beantwortet; z. B. Caesar, Sallust u. Nepos erscheint die Anaphora ungleich häufiger als der Chiasmus verwendet, von Dichtern hat sie am meisten Vergil gepflegt, bei welchem der Parallelismus überhaupt zu den Stileigentümlichkeiten gehört, beim älteren Plinius neigt die Darstellung mehr dem Chiasmus zu, der sofort eintritt, wenn irgend ein Gegensatz in der Begriffen liegt; bei Tacitus dagegen herrscht wieder die Anaphora vor mit vollständigem Zurücktreten des Chiasmus, während der jüngere Plinius trotz Vorliebe für Anaphora doch auch gerne nach einem Chiasmus greift."

In poetry the use of chiasmus is subject to metrical laws. Many dactylic hexameter lines might be cited in which the chiastic arrangement is necessary with the words that are

used, *e. g.*, Verg. Aen. 4, 646: conscendit furibunda rogos, ensemque recludit. In other verses the anaphoric order would cause hiatus, *e. g.*, Lucr. 3, 69: effugisse volunt longe longeque remosse. This might read, longe effugisse, with hiatus as in 3, 374; 6, 755. In other lines the chiastic arrangement gives a desirable succession of dactyls and spondees. In some verses this order of the words gives an available succession of long and short syllables, *e. g.*, Lucr. 3, 457: pariter pariterque. Verg. Aen. 8, 545; 10, 576: pariter pariter. Verg. Aen. 3, 193; 5, 9: undique et undique. In the same way the words, alius alius form chiasmus in Lucretius when they are in the plural and end in s, *e. g.*, aliis, aliis, 4, 653; 4, 658; or with intervening word, 2, 77: Augescunt aliae gentes, aliae minuuntur. This arrangement, as well as the collocation of these words when they are in different cases, as, alid ex alio, 1, 263; 1, 407; ex aliis alios, 6, 1236; aliis alias, 6, 186; 6, 773, is due to the availibility of such a succession of long and short syllables. The frequency of chiasmus in poetry is dependent on the general structure of the verse. This may be seen by comparing Vergil with Lucretius. Nearly every page of Vergil furnishes a number of examples of chiasmus. His verses are often composed of two half-verses, between which chiasmus is frequent. In Lucretius the verse is of a different type. His object was the logical rather than the picturesque presentation of his subject. This gave to his verse a different movement and a different structure, and made it impossible for him to use chiasmus as frequently as it is used by Vergil.

The use of chiasmus in Latin proverbs, especially the Sententiae* of Syrus, Balbus, Seneca, Varro, *et al.*, is worthy of notice, though the field is of limited extent. In some of the sententiae chiasmus is impossible, *e. g.* Syrus, 57: Bonus animus numquam erranti obsequium commodat. More frequently the proverb is composed of two short antithetic parts between which chiasmus is frequent. Syrus, 41: Animo imperabit sapiens, stultus serviet. In these verses actions are much more frequently contrasted than objects, and as a result verbs, modified by adverbs or used with

* O. Friedrich, Publilii Syri Mimi Sententiae, 1880; W. Meyer, Publilii Syri Mimi Sententiae, 1880. O. Ribbeck, Com. Lat.[2] p. 309; A. Riese, Varronis Reliquiae, p. 265.

nouns, are much more frequently placed together in chiasmus than are the nouns modified by adjectives or with dependent genitives. In the Sententiae of Syrus there are 732 verses, including doubtful ones; of these 216 are composed of two or three parts between which chiasmus is possible. Of these 98 are chiastic—13.4 per cent of the whole number; 45.4 per cent of the possible cases. Fifty-nine of these examples are made up of pairs of verbs and nouns. The proportion of chiastic arrangements is about the same in the other collections, except in the Sententiae Varronis in which, owing to their general structure, chiasmus is not common.

The examples of chiasmus may be divided into two general classes according to the number of words in the groups which form chiasmus.

I.

Representing the words by 1, 2, 3, 4, . . most of the examples have the form 1,2 × 2,1. Sall. Cat. 15,5: citus modo modo tardus incessus. Where there are three such pairs of words there may be one of three chiastic arrangements:

1. 1, 2 × 2, 1 × 2, 1. Sall. Jug. 17, 5: Ager frugum fertilis, bonus pecori, arbori infecundus. In this the first and third pairs are anaphoric and the second forms chiasmus with both.

2. 1, 2 × 2, 1, 2, 1. Caes. B. G. 7, 47, 3: elati spe victoriae et hostium fuga et superiorum temporum proeliis. In this the second and third pairs are anaphoric, in the following the first and second.

3. 1, 2, 1, 2 × 2, 1. Tac. Dial. 34, 27: oratorum discipulus, fori auditor, sectator iudiciorum. When there are more than three such pairs there are many possible arrangements. The order of words in each alternate pair may be reversed, 1, 2 × 2, 1 × 1, 2 × 2, 1. Caes. B. G. 3, 19, 3: opportunitate loci, hostium inscientia, virtute militum, pugnarum exercitatione. The last two pairs may form chiasmus with the first two, 1, 2, 1, 2 × 2, 1, 2, 1. Caes. B. G. 3, 18, 6: Sabini cunctatio, perfugae confirmatio, inopia cibori arum, ... spes belli.

II.

When the groups which form chiasmus are of three or four words each, there may be a complete, or only a partial reversal of the relative order of the corresponding words, 1, 2, 3 × 3, 2, 1. Sall. J. 84, 2: postulare legionibus supplementum, auxilia a populo arcessere. In a large number of cases one word retains its regular position and the others have a chiastic arrangement.

Sall. Cat. 52, 12: liberales ex sociorum fortunis, misericordes in furibus aerarii. Tac. Ann. 12, 30, 5: pugnam manu capessivit, corpore adverso vulnera excepit. Just. 2, 2, 15: in illis vitiorum ignoratio, in his cognitio virtutis. In some passages there are three or more such groups and the usual arrangement is anaphoric. A good example of this is Tac. Dial. 40, 21:

nulla fuit	in foro	pax,
nulla	in senatu	concordia,
nulla	in iudiciis	moderatio,
nulla	superiorum	reverentia,
nullus	magistratuum	modus,
tulit sine dubio	valentiorem	eloquentiam,

sicut indomitus ager habet quasdam herbas laetiores.

Occasionally groups of four or more words are found. Just. 1, 9, 18: optimatibus Persarum rem indicat et impulsos sacramenti religione obstringit. Just. 6, 3, 6:

illos vincendo Persas		patriam defendisse,
se	Persas victores faciendo	restituturum patriam esse.

When there are only two words in each part, the examples can be dviided according to the parts of speeeh which are placed together. Some of the parts of speech are almost always placed together when used in chiasmus. This is the arrangement of the adverb, to which there are only a few exceptions. Just. 18, 1, 6: stupere primo, mox cedere.

With pairs of words made up of adjectives and nouns both *n. a.* × *a. n.* and *a. n.* × *n. a.* are common. Caes. B. G. 5, 12, 1: pars interior, marituma pars. B. G. 1, 46, 4: maior alacritas, studium maius. Pronouns are usually

placed together. Sall. J. 97, 5: caedere alios, alios obtruncare. With nouns and dependent genitives we have either *n. g.* × *g. n.* or *g. n.* × *n. g.* Sall. J. 24, 10: imperium inimici, corporis cruciatus deprecor. Just. 14, 2, 8: periculorum socios, refugia salutis. In the same way with nouns and verbs we find both *n. v.* × *v. n.* or *v. n.* × *n. v.* Just. 20, 5, 14: certaminibus victus fractusque insidiis. Sall. J. 51, 5: subvenire suis, hostibus instare. In a few instances a phrase is used instead of an adverb. Tac. H. 4, 17, 1: clara ea victoria in praesens, in posterum usui. There are also a few sentences in which clauses are placed together. Tac. H. 1, 1, 19: ubi sentire quae velis et quae sentis dicere licet. Piso. fr. 8: si quantum quisque volet, bibat, nam ego bibi quantum volui.

The rhetorical force of chiasmus remains to be considered. Is it an inartificial arrangement? This is the view advanced in Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar (revised edition 1888), § 344, f. note: "Chiasmus is very common in Latin, and seems, in fact, the more inartificial construction. In an artless narrative one might hear, 'The women were all drowned, they saved the men.'" This however is not less inartificial than, "The women were all drowned, the men were all saved." It would seem a highly artificial arrangement to preserve a parallel grammatical structure in the two clauses, "the women were all drowned, saved were all the men." In a very large number of examples of chiasmus in Latin the grammatical structure of the parts is parallel. It would be as correct to assert that all chiastic arrangements in Latin are artificial because the arrangement is artificial in the English sentence last given, as it is to assert that chiasmus seems the more inartificial construction because it is as inartificial as the anaphoric arrangement in sentences of a certain grammatical structure.

In English, chiasmus is more frequent in poetry than in prose. In prose, sentences are not common like the one in the Declaration of Independence: "We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity which denounces our separation, and hold them, as we hold the rest of mankind, *enemies in war, in peace friends.*" The general difference between prose and poetry may be seen by comparing Bacon's Essays with Milton's Paradise Lost. In the Essays chiasmus is

rare, and is generally a secondary result. In Paradise Lost it is more noticeable, though it is the result of metrical requirements. Many examples might be cited of the use of the different parts of speech in chiasmus, *e. g.:*

6, 661: Purest at first, now gross by feeding grown.
2, 829: The unfounded deep, and through the void immense.
4, 256: Flowers of all hue, and without thorn the rose.
3, 142: Love without end, and without measure grace.
4, 408, 9: Adam, first of men,
To first of women, Eve.
1, 731, 2: And the work some praise,
And some the architect.
1, 643: Henceforth his might we know, and know our own.
3, 157, 8: Shall he fulfil
His malice, and thy goodness bring to nought.

The arrangement in most of these is artificial and they are sufficient to show the artificial character of the chiastic arrangement in cases where *the grammatical structure is the same in the different parts, and the order is not affected by dependent clauses.* An example of this last is found in Bacon's essay "Of Truth," third sentence: "And though the sects of philosophers of that kind be gone, yet there remain certain discoursing wits, which are of the same veins." Here there is chiasmus, sects be gone × remain wits, an arrangement not for the sake of the chiasmus, but to bring the subject of the second verb next to the relative pronoun. In Latin, abundant material may be found to support either view that may be taken. The chiastic arrangement of modo modo by Sallust is certainly artificial. The same is true of the arrangement of the personal pronouns and also of other parts of speech when the words are opposite in meaning. On the other hand the freedom of position allowed the adjective, possessive pronoun, genitive and verb, makes it impossible to decide in many cases whether the chiastic arrangement is for the sake of chiasmus, or for some other purpose with the chiasmus as a secondary result.

This position will be sustained by a study of the arrangement of each of the parts of speech which may be placed together in chiasmus.*

* For a discussion of the arrangement of words in Latin, see the Handbuch der klassichen Altertumswissenschaft,[2] Bd. II pp. 555-560.

Adverbs.

The adverbial element shows the limitations in time, space, manner, degree, etc., of the modified word. Its regular position is before that word. When the arrangement is chiastic the writer keeps back the first adverb until he has written the modified word, then he writes the adverb, which is pitted against the second adverb which precedes the word it modifies.

Pronouns.

The arrangement of the personal pronouns in chiasmus is for the purpose of emphasizing the personal element. The indefinite pronouns are usually anaphoric, except in Sallust. No general rule can be laid down for the position of the possessive pronoun. As a result we find many instances where a noun with a possessive pronoun forms chiasmus with a noun and its dependent genitive, and in most cases the chiasmus does not add any special force.

Adjectives.

In a majority of cases the position of the adjectives in Latin is not stereotyped, but depends on the emphasis to be placed upon it, and the euphony of the combination. Some adjectives are placed after the noun, *e. g.*, res publica, res familiaris, civis Romanus, populus Romanus, genus humanum, res alienum, jus civile. The usual position, however, of the adjective is before its noun. This is especially true of an adjective which is closely bound to a noun in the accusative or ablative with adverbial force, *e. g.*, magno opere, magnam partem. When the noun is governed by a preposition, the adj. in Verg., Liv., Tac., may follow the noun. The attributive adj. when it has a noun dependent on it, follows the noun it modifies, *e. g.*, virtus digna summo honore. When one adj. modifies two nouns it may be before or between them. When two adjectives modify one noun, they are usually placed after it, or in rhetorical composition, both may be before the noun or one before and the other with the conjunction after the noun.

Genitive.

Great freedom is allowed in the position of the genitive. It can be placed either before or after its governing noun.

Verbs.

In the historians and epic poets the verb was frequently removed from its traditional place at the end of the clause. This is especially true of Sallust and Tacitus, and is found in all parts of their writings.

The freedom of position allowed some of the parts of speech, makes it possible for chiasmus to occur between two groups of words in each of which the usual position of the words is retained, *e. g.*, magna pars populi Romani. All such cases must be regarded as inartificial. Other cases are as evidently artificial, and the only way to decide in reference to its general character is to compare the usages of different writers in whom the rhetorical element differs. Each of the four writers we have chosen, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus and Justinus, has his own distinct style and method of treatment. Three of them are represented at different periods of their literary development, so that we can compare not only the different writers, but also the different periods in the style of three of them. The number, per Teubner page, is for each of these as follows: Caes. 1. 18; Just. 1. 44; Sall. 1. 88; Tac. 1. 92. This does not include the passages in which suus is used, nor those in which an abl. abs. forms chiasmus with a finite verb and noun. (Including these the average in Tac. A. and H. is 2.32 per page.) As will be seen the larger numbers per page belong to the most rhetorical writers.

Historicorum Romanorum Fragmenta.

Before passing to the consideration of chiasmus in Sallust we will give a brief resumé of the usages of his predecessors. The fragments are, in most cases, short, and not always verbatim. Cato, fr. 114, Charis. 1, p. 101 K. Cato in originibus: Mulieres, inquit, nostrae capillum cinere unguitabant ut rutilus esset.=Serv. ad Aen. IV, 698: In Catone legitur de matronarum crinibus: Flavo cinere unctitabant, ut rutili essent. In these the words are not the same. In Tac. Ann. 6, 20, 6: neque meliorem umquam servum neque deteriorem dominum fuisse, the words are anaphoric, but not in Suetonius, Cal. 10: nec servum meliorem ullum, nec deteriorem dominum fuisse. These passages illustrate the freedom with

which theRomans quoted, but while the fragmenta may not always be exact quotations they will do for the purposes of a general comparison.

In Cato there are only a few examples, either in his orations or in his history. In fr. 71 the adverbs are placed together, but in fr. 128 there is the unusual arrangement, adv., verb × verb, adv. Fr. 83 has chiasmus between two pairs of participles and nouns. Chiasmus of verbs, fr. 10, 83. Where there is no special contrast between the parts anaphora prevails, 33, 18, 83, 95. The exact words of Antias and Macer cannot be separated from the text in which they are found. Antipater has one example, fr. 58: delinquere frumentum, Sardiniam hostes tenere. In Hemina fr., 4: faunas primo appellatas, postea fana dicta, the quotation may not be verbatim. Piso, Quadrigarius and Sisenna show a stronger tendency to use chiasmus, especially in sentences having more than two clauses. Piso has two sentences which are worthy of notice, fr. 8: ei dicunt: Romule, *si* omnes homines istud faciant, vinum *vilius* sit, his respondit; Immo vero *ca*rum, *si* quantum quisque volet, *bibat*, nam ego *bibi* quantnm volui. Fr. 33: *instrumentum* rusticum omne in *forum attulit* et *adduxit familiam* suam validam atque, ut ait Piso, bene curatam ac vestitam, *ferramenta* egregie *facta graves ligones*, *vomeres ponderosos*, boves saturos.

Claudius Quadrigarius, "vir modesti atque puri et prope cotidiani sermonis," uses chiasmus freely, fr. 62, Liv. 33, 10, 7: *Caesa* eo die octo hostium milia, *quinque capta*. Claudius *duo et triginta* milia h. *caesa* scribit, *capta quattuor* m. Both of these have chiasmus though the words in the two are in the reverse order. Fr. 58, n. v. × v. n.; fr. 81: ligna subdidit, submovit Graecos, ignem admovit; fr. 88: crudeliter ille, nos misericorditer; avariter ille, nos largiter.

Sisenna, "quasi emendator sermonis usitati cum esse vellet," closely resembles Sallust, both in his vocabulary and in his arrangement of words. Fr. 5: Initio Marsici belli et deorum simulacra sudavisse et sanguinem fluxisse et discessisse caelum et . . . auditas esse voces. In fr. 40, 47, we find 1, 2 × 2, 1, 2, 1. With pairs of verbs and nouns fr. 61. 1, 2, 3 × 2, 1 × 1, 3, 2. Anaphora occurs even where the words are strongly contrasted, fr. 60, 67, 71, 73, 84, 97, 119. In the Fragmenta pairs of nouns and verbs most frequently

form chiasmus. There are a few instances of the chiastic arrangement of adjectives and adverbs, modo modo, alius, alius, alter alter, are not so arranged. The ablative absolute, gerund, and prepositional phrase do not occur in consecutive classes.

Sallust.

Sallust was the first artistic historian of Rome. Both his method and his style were new. What now remains of his works reveals to us the politician. For the sake of effect he exaggerates his own stylistic peculiarities. He is continually striving after variety in words, construction and arrangement. He freely uses chiasmus, which is a conscious element of his style. This is shown by the occurrence of certain chiastic arrangements peculiar to himself, and to the rhetorical declamations written in imitation of his style.

The Catilina and the Jugurtha differ somewhat in the use of chiasmus. The latter work has the larger number per page. This is due partly to the difference in the tone of the orations inserted in the two works, and partly to the greater freedom in the position of the verb.

The orations inserted by Sallust are the best illustrations of the political character of his works. Those in the History and in the Catilina (of Caes. c. 51, of Cato, c. 52, of Catiline, c. 58), are more formal and less personal than those in the Jugurtha. The speech of Adherbal, c. 14, his letter, c. 24, are personal appeals to the senate. On the other hand the speech of Memmius, c. 31, and of Marius, c. 85, are passionate appeals to the people and arraignments of the nobility. Sall. does indeed make Marius say (§ 31): "non sunt composita verba mea," but Shakespere in the same way puts into the mouth of Antony the words, "I am no orator." Marius uses chiasmus frequently, but anaphora is more common, especially where all the words in a group are opposed in meaning to the corresponding words of the following group. Chiasmus would have emphasized one word in each when it was intended that the contrast should be between the groups, and not between single words. *e. g.*, (10) veteris prosapiae ac multarum imaginum et nullius stipendii; (12) tempore posterius, re prius; (13) quae illi litteris, ea ego mil-

itando didici; (14) mihi fortuna, illis probra; (41) ubi adulescentiam habuere, ibi senectutem agant. This intensely personal character of the speeches and the keen irony of many of the contrasts causes the chiastic arrangement of the pronouns more frequently in the Jugurtha than in the Catilina. In the former there are thirty-one examples, in the latter six.

In the Jugurtha there are forty passages in which there is chiasmus between two pairs of verbs and nouns; in the Catilina there are only fourteen. The difference is seen especially in the arrangement, v. acc. × acc. v. Here the C. : J. :: 2 : 17. There is no noticeable difference between the two works in the arrangement of the other parts of speech in chiasmus. There are, however, a greater number of long passages in the Jugurtha in which the arrangement is chiastic throughout.

Aside from these the only noticeable feature is the apparent avoidance of the chiastic arrangement of proper names when the persons are enemies, except J. 38, 4: Auli, Numidarum. Where the parties are not opposed we find chiasmus, J. 15, 3: Adherbale, Hiempsalis; 35, 1: Cirta, Adherbale; 94, 4: Romanis, Mario. Cat. 52, 33: dignitate Lentuli . . . Cethegi adulescentiae. In sixteen passages the words are anaphoric. In two sentences the names are placed first and fourth. J. 100, 2: Sulla apud dextumos, in sinistra A. Manlius. Cat. 54, 2, is a better example of this arrangement, for Sallust has, by the position of the names, skillfully expressed the relation of the two men: Caesar beneficiis ac munificentia magnus habebatur, integritate vitae Cato.

Manuscripts.

The number of examples of chiasmus differs in different MSS.* The best, considered from a grammatical standpoint, have fewer examples than do the inferior ones. Jordan follows P, Parisinus Sorbonicus 500, and rejects the arguments of Dieck, Weinhold and others who are strongly in favor of

*Jordan's Sallust, Praef. X-XI. A. Weinhold, Quaestt. Sall. maxime ad libr. Vat. 3864, spectantes in d. Acta Lips. 1, 183-231. F. Ch. Th. Dieck, de ratione quae inter Sall. cod. Vat. 3864 et Paris. 500 intercedat Halle, 1872. G. Böse, de fide et auctoritate cod. Sall. Vat. 3864, Gött. 1874.

some of the readings of Vat. 3864. The Lemaire edition is based on Paris MSS., Nos. 5748, 5752, 6086, 6088, and gives readings not found in P or V.

On p. 218, Weinhold considering Jug. 85, 40, strongly argues for the chiastic arrangement: Munditias mulieribus, viris laborem convenire. "Quibus in verbis facile sentitur quanta cum gravitate atque acerbitate Sallustius chiasmi figura utitur, qua munditias et labores ac multo etiam magis mulieres et viri inter se opponuntur." These words apply equally well to J. 20, 8:

suis animum hostibus terrorem.—P.
suis animum, terrorem hostibus.—Lem.

With this we may compare Ep. ad Caes. 2, 13, 1: praesidium nobis, hostibus terrorem, which looks like a re-arrangement of the words of Sallust with the datives placed together instead of the accusatives.

J. 85, 44:

mei mores, non illorum flagitia.—P V C.
mores mei, non illorum flagitia.—C.

Similar to this: J. 85, 4: novitatem meam, ego illorum ignaviam. 85, 34: gloriam meam, laborem illorum. These differ only in the placing of illorum.

Weinhold, p. 215, cites a number of examples from Sall. to uphold the reading regno meo, J. 14, 11. His argument would favor the reading, mores mei, in the above passage.

Cat. 56, 4: modo ad urbem modo in Galliam.—P.
ad urbem modo modo in Galliam.—Lem.

If we accept the reading of P this will be the only passage in which modo modo, when used with one verb, do not form chiasmus. The use of the words with a phrase does not affect the arrangement, for we find in J. 45, 2: in primis modo modo in postremis. In the same way Ep. ad Caes. 1, 5, 6: in civis modo modo in hostis.

J. 15, 2: fautores legatorum praeterea senatus magna pars. P C, magna pars s. *vel* magna s. p. *vel* m. p. C, *unde* s. del. *Gruterus;* cf. Cat. 53, 1: senatus magna pars. Senatus usually precedes its noun so that the reading of P seems

best. J. 78, 2: Cetera, uti fors tulit, alta alia alia in tempestate vadosa. Alia alia *z*, alia P C; cf. Cat. 56, 3: ceteri sparsos aut lances, alii. Tac. A. 13, 39, 26: cetera terrore et alia sponte. These would indicate that the reading of P C is the better, though alia alia is adopted by Jordan.

A. Adverbs (21).

(*a*) *Time.* (12).

1. modo modo.

These adverbs were favorites with Sallust. This was recognized by Latin writers as is shown by the use of them in works falsely ascribed to him. So far as can be learned from the fragments of the earlier histories the chiastic arrangement by Sall. was not an imitation of an earlier writer. It was simply a rhetorical device on his part which did not find imitators, it being found but once in Tacitus, Ann. 12, 1, 9. The chiastic arrangement is found only in short clauses. J. 23, 1: defensoribus moenium praemia m. m. formidinem ostentare. 36, 2; 45, 2; 60, 4; 84, 7; 93, 4; 113, 2; Cat. 15, 5; 56, 4; In these sentences they are used with the same verb and are the contrasted elements.

There are two passages in which the clauses are longer and there is a verb in each part. Here chiasmus does not occur, J. 57, 4: modo murum subfodere modo scalis aggredi; J. 98, 1: ac modo laborantibus suis succurrere, modo hostes invadere.

2. Modo with Other Adverbs.

J. 101, 11: Niti modo ac statim concidere is the only instance in which modo forms chiasmus with another adverb. It is found in regular order J. 93, 4: m. deinde. J. 42, 1; 55, 8; 74, 1; 62, 9 (in long clause): m. interdum. 3.

3 Primo is also anaphoric, Cat. 10, 3: p. pecuniae deinde imperi. Eussner, however, writes primo imperi, pecuniae deinde. Cat. 10, 6: p. interdum.

4. Olim—. Or. Macri, 7: ut praesides olim, nunc dominos destinatis. Or. Phil. 7: Saturnini olim, post Sulpici, dein Mari Damisippique, nunc Lepidi satellites.

Other pairs of adverbs are anaphoric, *e. g.*, antea, nunc. J. 14, 7; Or. Phil. 13.

(*b.*) *Place.* (4)

Adverbs of place are anaphoric. Domi and foris are used, Cat. 20, 13: at nobis est d. inopia, f. aes alienum; 52, 21. domi, hic, 52, 23. domi, apud socios, J. 8, 1. In Cat., 17, 4: multi ex coloniis, domi nobiles, the words expressing place are placed together. Other cases occur in which there is a prepositional phrase in both parts. Cat. 59, 5: in fronte, post eas; J. 46, 7: apud primos, in postremo; 100, 2: apud dextumos, in sinistra parte.

(*c.*) *Adverbs of Manner.* (5)

Sallust has the following instances of chiasmus. Cat. 2, 3: in pace ita ut in bello. J. 5, 3: omnia illustria magis magisque in aperto. J. 83, 1: bellum sumi facile, aegerrume desinere. 92, 7: iter angustum admodum, utrimque praecisum. Or. Phil. 13: antea malum occulte, auxilia palam instruebantur, . . . nunc pax et concordia disturbantur palam, defenduntur occulte. Here we have O. P. × P. O. with the arrangement adv. (adv., adv., *verb*), adv. (*verb*, adv., v., adv.).

ADV., VERB × VERB, ADV. (1).

Sallust has one example of this arrangement. Cat. 13, 2: quas honeste habere licebat, abuti per turpitudinem properabat. Here the contrast is between the verbs which are placed together, and a phrase takes the place of the adverb in the second part.

B. ADJECTIVES.

(*a*) *Attributive.*

1. N. A. × A. N. (11.)

Cat. 9, 1: concordia maxuma, minuma licentia.
J. 25, 3: bonum publicum, privata gratia devictum.
29, 6: equi multi cum parvo pondere.
Cat. 18, 4; J. 18, 6: mare magnum et ignara lingua; 37, 4; 47, 1; 63, 3; 65, 3; 81, 1. Or. Macri, 19.

2. A. N. × N. A. (14.)

Cat. 2, 9: praeclari facinoris aut artis bonae; 5, 1; 20, 13; 31, 7; 51, 27: mala exempla ex rebus bonis; J. 28, 7; 31, 1; 37, 3; 49, 1; 57, 6: pari periculo sed fama inpari. Or. Lep. 14. Or. Cot. 4: neque ego callidam facundiam neque ingenium ad male faciundum. Here the gerund takes the place of an adj. Ep. Pomp. 2; Or. Macri 14: inpigrae linguae, animi ignavi.

(*b*) *Adjectives Governing the Nouns.*

1. N. A. × A. N. (6.)

Cat. 40, 5: foro propinqua nec aliena consili. J. 7, 1: manu promptus et adpetens gloriae; 7, 5: proelio strenuus, bonus consilio; 28, 5: belli haud ignarus, firmissumus contra pericula. These are all descriptions of individuals. J. 97, 2: armorum satis, magna vis frumenti. This is irregular, the genitives on the extremes being governed by different parts of speech. Cat. 58, 1: neque ex ignavo strenuum neque fortem ex timido. In this the adjectives are placed together with the phrases on the extremes. For the construction, cf. Tac. A. 1, 70, 3: strenuus ab ignavo, sapiens ab imprudentia.

2. A. N. × N. A. (7.)

Cat. 5, 3: satis loquentiae, sapientiae parum.
23, 1: natus obscuro loco, flagitiis coopertus.
J. 15, 4: avidus potentiae, vitia occultans.

Cupidus with dependent noun forms chiasmus with the following pair of words in several passages:

J. 95, 3: c. voluptatum, gloriae cupidior. J. 66, 2; c. novarum rerum, quieto adversum. 70, 5: c. incepta patrandi et timore socii anxius. Cat. 48, 1: c. nov. r. bello favebat; cf. 28, 4: dolore iniuriae nov. r. cupidam.

B_1. THREE PAIRS.

1. 1, 2 × 2, 1 × 1, 2. J. 17, 5: ager frugum fertilis, bonus pecori, arbori infecundus.

2. 1, 2 × 2, 1 (2, 3 × 3, 2) 1. Cat. 15, 5: colos exanguis, foedi oculi, citus modo modo tardus incessus.

1, 2, × 2, 1, 2, 1: Cat. 37, 7: homines egentis, malis moribus, maxuma spe; 48, 5; J. 31, 12; 70, 2; 81, 1. These are all alike, consisting of a noun followed by its adj., and this pair followed by two nouns preceded by their adjectives.

3. 1, 2, 1, 2 × 2, 1. Cat. 5, 4: alieni adpetens, sui profusus, ardens in cupiditatibus. J. 6, 1: pollens viribus, decora facie, ingenio validus.

C. Pronouns. (39.)

(*a*) *Indefinite*, (13.)

1. alius, alius.

In Sallust these words form chiasmus in most cases where the clauses are short. Cat. 11, 4: domum alius alius agros cupere; 17, 1; J. 2, 1: corporis alia alia animi; 12, 5; 60, 4; 78, 2; 80, 6; 97, 5.

On the other hand they are anaphoric in the following passages. Cat. 21, 4: alium egestatis, alium cupiditatis; J. 35, 4; 58, 2: alii fugere, alii arma capere.

Cat. 10, 4: aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in lingua promptum. Aliud here is at the beginning of the clauses while the other parts form chiasmus.

Anaphora is found in all passages where there are three words in the first part. Cat. 14, 6: aliis scorta praebere, aliis canes mercari; 37, 6: alios senatores videbant, alios. J. 58, 6; 82, 3. Alius as an adj., Cat. 51, 36: alio tempore, alio consule; for chiasmus, see Tac. H. 3, 24, 12.

2. alius pars.

Cat. 61, 8: amicum alii, pars hospitem reperiebant. This is the only passage where they form chiasmus, while there are fifteen places where they are anaphoric. In most of these each has its own verb. See Constans, De Sermone Sallustiano, p. 72.

3. partim al.

J. 21, 2: semisomnos p., alios arma sumentis; 83, 3: probare p., alia abnuere. There are six passages anaphoric and Or. Cot. 1: alia toleravi, p. reppuli, in which a. comes first. Other forms of pars are anaphoric: p. reliquos, J. 55, 4; pauci, pars, Ep. Mith. 18; p., p., J. 14, 3, *et al.*

Alter alter are chiastic only, J. 42, 1: tribunum a. a. triumvirum. Anaphoric, J. 7, 5; 14, 14; Cat. 1, 2; 54, 3.

Unus alter. Cat. 58, 6: u. ab urbe, a. a Gallia.

(*b.*) *Personal.* (26.)

The personal element is quite prominent throughout Sallust, and is frequently emphasized by a chiastic arrangement. Cat. 46, 2: poenam illorum sibi oneri credebat. J. 4, 4: ex otio meo, ex aliorum negotiis; 35, 9: sibi, de illo; 84, 2: magnifica pro se, illis dolentia.

The pronoun is frequently arranged in chiasmus next to a noun. J. 40, 4: laetitiam plebis et suorum fugam. 49, 4: commonefacere benefici et eum ipsum ostentare; 51, 5: subvenire suis, hostibus instare; 70, 1: regi, eum. 108, 3: Romanis, illis. With the nouns placed together, J. 83, 1: alienam rem, periculo suo; 113, 5: paucis amicis et quaestore nostro.

In the speeches chiasmus is common. J. 14, 12: meum, vostram; 14, 17: nostrae ob vostram; 14, 18: praesidia nobis in vostra amicitia; 14, 21: mei, mearum; 85, 14: meam, illorum; 85, 22: vita illorum praeclarior, horum socordia flagitiosior; 85, 25: quod ex *aliena* virtute *sibi* adrogant, id mihi ex *mea* non concedunt; 85, 40: ex parente meo, ex aliis; * 85, 44: mei, illorum; 85, 47: aliorum, imperatorum. J. 31, 23: *dominari illi* volunt, *vos* liberi *esse; facere illi* iniurias, *vos prohibere*. Or. Phil. 16: ipse, nos.

With the nouns placed together, Cat. 35, 1: meis periculis, commendationi meae. J. 14, 5: in suis rebus societatem vostram. Or. Cot. 1: deorum auxiliis et virtute mea.

ANAPHORA.

With a pronoun in both parts anaphora is common. With a gen. in one pair, J. 13, 3: de caede fratris et fortunis suis. J. 13, 5; 73, 6; 77, 1; 113, 5. With a possessive or a reflexive of the third per. in one pair, Cat. 5, 7: alieni adpetens, sui profusus. J. 15, 2; 31, 14; 54, 4: illos vinci, suos vincere. 56, 4; 88, 2: nihil apud se remissum, apud illos tutum pati.

Demonstratives do not form chiasmus, *e. g.*, J. 20, 2: ipse acer, is inbellis. Cat. 54, 2; 54, 3.

D. Nouns.

a. With Genitives.

1. NOM. GEN. × GEN. NOM. (3.)

J. 7, 7: munificentia animi et ingeni sollertia. Cat. 17, 4: pleraque nobilium, Catilinae incepta favebant; 51, 8: magnitudo sceleris omnium ingenia exuperat. In the last two sentences the subj. with gen. forms chiasmus with the obj. with gen.

2. GEN. NOM. × NOM. GEN. *Not found.*

3. ACC. GEN. × GEN. ACC. (4.)

J. 24, 10: per maiestatem imperi, per amicitiae fidem. 30, 3: nobilitatis, plebis. 85, 12: acta maiorum, Graecorum praecepta (cf. 85, 4: maiorum facta, cognatorum opes). In J. 5, 4; post magnitudinem nominis Romani, Italiae opes adtriverat, the construction is not parallel in the two pairs.

4. GEN. ACC. × ACC. GEN. (6.)

J. 24, 10: inimici imperium et cruciatus corporis. 84, 3: belli usum, studia volgi. 85, 21: ignaviae voluptatem, praemia virtutis. J. 19, 7: pleraque ex Punicis oppida et fines Carthageniensium. In this a phrase is used instead of a gen. in the first pair. With an accusative in one pair, and an ablative in the other, J. 23, 2: auxili spem nullam, penuria r.; 74, 1: novorum fidem in perfidia veterum.

5. ABL. GEN. × GEN. ABL. (2.)

J. 42, 5: de studiis partium et civitatis moribus. Cat. 28, 4: dolore iniuriae et r. cupidam. Here the construction is not parallel.

6. GEN. ABL. × ABL. GEN.

Cat. 33, 3: dominandi studio permota aut superbia magistratuum.

(a_1) *Four Pairs.*

J. 62, 5: ita more maiorum ex consili decreto per legatos Iugurthae imperat argenti pondo ducenta milia.

(*b.*) *Pairs of Nouns with the same Verb.* (6.)

1. Nom. dat. J. 5, 2: studiis civilibus bellum atque vastitas Italiae finem faceret. Or. Cot. 3: quis mihi vivo cruciatus satis est aut quae poena mortuo. In reverse order, Or. Cot. 2: numquam animus negotio defuit neque decretis labos.

2. Nom. acc. anaphoric, Or. Phil. 3: vobis dignitatem, illi metum.

3. Nom. abl. Cat. 54, 2: Caesar beneficiis . . . integritate Cato.

4. Dat. acc. J. 20, 8: suis animum, terrorem hostibus; 85, 40: munditias mulieribus, viris laborem convenire.

(*c*) *Prepositional Phrases.* (2.)

Or. Macri, 24: antea cives in pluribus non in uno cuncti praesidia habebatis. Cat. 54, 6: non divitiis cum divite neque factione cum factioso, × sed cum strenuo virtute, cum modesto pudore, cum innocente abstinentia certabat.

E. NOUNS WITH VERBS.

(*a.*) *Finite Verbs.*

1. NOM. V. × V. NOM. (2)

Or. Macri, 19: mors prohibetur, senescunt vires. J. 34, 1: quae ira fieri amat, vicit impudentia.

2. V. NOM. × NOM. V. (3.)

Cat. 12, 1: hebescere virtus, paupertas probro haberi; 21, 2: viget aetas, animus valet. J. 13, 1: discedunt Numidae, plures A. secuntur.

3. ACC. V. × V. ACC. (17.)

Cat. 29, 3: bellum gerere, coercere socios; 40, 6; 50, 1; J. 54, 1; 54, 3; 70, 5; 82, 2: neque lacrimas tenere neque moderari linguam; 84, 2; 85, 17: si me despiciunt, faciant idem maioribus suis; 99, 2. With abl. in one pair, Cat. 23, 3: maria polliceri et minari ferro. J. 38, 5; 56, 5; 59, 3. In the two following a clause is used as object of one of the verbs: J. 88, 2: res adtendere, cognoscere quid. 91, 1: inopiam lenire, parare quae usui essent. J. 97, 5: pars equos

ascendere, obviam ire hostibus. The order of words in the second part is not the usual one, for in most passages in Sall., ob. ire follow the noun.

4. V. ACC. × ACC. V. (19.)

Cat. 54, 6; J. 4, 3: salutare plebem et gratiam quaerere; 9, 3; 12, 5; 13, 4; 13, 5; 14, 20; 24, 6; 30, 1; 33, 3; 42, 1; 46, 1; 64, 2; 88, 2; 93, 1; 101, 9; 91, 4: tendere ad Capsam et portas obsidere. With abl. in one part, J. 72, 2: circumspectare omnia et omni strepitu pavescere. Cat. 23, 2: neque reticere quae audierat, neque scelera occultare.

Anaphora passim. In clauses describing the different stages of military movements the different clauses are usually not contrasted, and so follow in regular order. Agere is anaphoric ten times.

5. ABL. V. × V. ABL. (6.)

J. 46, 6: manu significare aut niti corporibus; 98, 6: more suo laetari, strepere vocibus. Or. Phil. 11. With participle and verb, J, 9, 3: permotus, flexit; 80, 1: profectus pervenit. In these an acc. is used in one part. J. 48, 3: in inmensum pertingens, vestitus oleastro.

6. V. ABL. × ABL. V. (4.)

When the ablatives are placed together there is a participle in both parts, except J: 48, 4: ea consita arbustis pecore atque cultoribus frequentabantur. Cat. 14, 3: convicti iudiciis aut pro factis iudices timentes; 23, 1; J. 106, 6.

Anaphora, *e.g.*, J. 10, 4; armis cogere, auro parare. J. 42, 3: bono vinci, malo more vincere.

7. V. DAT. × DAT. V. (5.)

Cat. 52, 33: parcite—pepercit. J. 51, 5: subvenire suis, hostibus instare; 94, 4: maledicere Romanis, Mario socordiam obiectare. With acc. in one pair, J, 46, 1: diffidere suis rebus, deditionem facere. With abl., J. 14, 4. Anaphora, J. 85, 18; 85, 25.

INFINITIVE.

Cat. 3, 1: pulchrum est bene facere rei publicae etiam bene dicere haud absurdum est.

(a_1) *Three or More Pairs.*

In these chiasmus is common, and the art of Sallust is most clearly seen. Not only are clauses arranged to form chiasmus, but there is also chiasmus within clauses which are chiastic. Cat. 17, 1: singulos appellare, hortari alios alios temptare; opes suas, inperatam rem publicam docere. J. 12, 5: dormientis alios alios occursantis interficere, scrutari loca abdita, clausa effringere; cf. Cat. 15, 5; J. 60, 4.

J. 60, 5: diffidentiam simulare, pati Numidas proelium visere. 100, 3: omnia providere, apud omnis adesse, laudare ac increpare merentis. The following passages illustrate Sallust's method of arrangement where there are several successive clauses. Cat. 31, 3: adflictare sese, manus supplices tendere, misereri parvos liberos, rogitare, omnia pavere, sibi diffidere. 1, 2 × 2, 3, 1 × 1, 3, 2 × 2, 1, 2, 1. Cat. 52, 33; J. 36, 2: at Jugurtha trahere omnia, morae causas facere, polliceri deditionem ac metum simulare, cedere instanti ac paulo post instare, ita belli modo modo pacis morae consulem ludificare. J. 60, 4: eos laetos modo modo pavidos animadverteres ac sicuti auderi a suis aut cerni possent monere alii alii hortari aut manu significare aut niti corporibus.

J. 66, 1: Jugurtha cum magna cura parare omnia, festinare, cogere exercitum, civitates quae defecerant formidine aut ostentando praemia affectare, conmunire suos locos; arma . . . reficere, servitia adlicere et eos . . . temptare; 72, 2: neque loco . . . credere, civis metuere, circumspectare omnia et omni strepitu pavescere, alio atque alio loco noctu requiescere, interdum somno excitus arreptis armis tumultum facere.

Anaphora.

4 clauses. Cat. 11, 6; 30, 2; J. 54, 6; 59, 1; 80, 2.

5 clauses. Cat. 20, 12; J. 20, 3.

6 clauses. Cat. 37, 3: bonis invident, malos extollunt, vetera odere, nova exoptant, odio mutari omnia student sine cura aluntur. J. 44, 5.

(*b*) *Ablative Absolute.*

In Sall. either the nouns or participles are placed together in chiasmus.

1. N. P. × P. N. (3.)

Cat. 45, 1: his rebus actis, constituta nocte. 48, 1; J. 102, 5.

2. P. N. × N. P. (3.)

J. 18, 3: amisso duce et multis petentibus; 35, 1; 67, 3. Anaphora is not frequent. Cat. 50, 3; 59, 1; J. 5, 4; 32, 5; 99, 3.

When the ablative absolute is followed by a finite verb with a noun, the nouns are frequently arranged together. Cat. 6, 7: inmutato more annua imperia . . . fecere; 15, 2; 23, 4; 28, 1; 43, 3; 44, 3; J. 25, 9; 28, 7; 70, 5; et al. When the verbal forms are placed together there are generally three parts. J. 72, 2: somno excitus arreptis armis tumultum facere; et al.

(*c*). *Gerund Forms.* (8.)

With these, chiasmus is more frequent in Sallust than in the other authors. J. 23, 2: eos multa pollicendo ac miserando casum. Here the gerunds are placed together. J. 31, 28 is differently arranged. It has a gerund and its object followed by a supine and its object: ne ignoscendo malis, bonos perditum eatis. When gerundives form chiasmus the nouns are placed together. Cat. 20, 1: in exstruendo mari et montibus coaequandis. J. 31, 17: parandi iuris et maiestatis constituendae. 103, 3: agendarum rerum, belli componendi.

Anaphora is not common. Cat. 6, 7: conservandae libertatis atque augendae rei publicae.

Cat. 51, 43: censeo publicandas pecunias, ipsos in vincula habendos. Here the nouns are placed together. This is in the speech of Caesar; Cato in replying (52, 14) says: censuit pecunias publicandas, ipsos in custodiis habendos. In this the order of the words of Caesar is not preserved. J. 15, 3: subveniendum Adherbali, Hiempsalis mortem vindicandum censebant.

II.

Groups of Three Words Each.

In these there are no examples in which the order of the words in the second group is the reverse of the first.

1. 1, 2, 3 × 3, 1, 2. (1.)

Cat. 51, 39: verberibus animadvortebant in cives, de condemnatis supplicium sumebant.

2. 1, 2, 3 × 2, 1, 3. (5.)

Cat. 6, 5: pericula virtute propulerant, sociis auxilia portabant. 33, 3: dominandi studio permota aut superbia magistratuum armata. 39, 2; J. 12, 2: Numida brevi confecit, noctu milites introducit; 85, 25. In all of these the verbs are placed at the end.

3. 1, 2, 3 × 2, 3, 1. (1.)

Or. Macri, 28: dominationem illi retinuerint, vos repetiveritis libertatem.

4. 1, 2, 3 × 1, 3, 2. (4.)

Cat. 10, 5; 52, 12; 53, 33; J. 14, 7.

In the following passages there are groups of different lengths. Cat. 27, 2: Romae multa moliri, consulibus insidias tendere, parare incendia, loca hominibus obsidere, cum telo esse, alios iubere. J. 38, 5: arma capere alii, alii se abdere, pars territos confirmare, trepidare omnibus locis, vis magna hostium. J. 63, 2: militiae magna scientia, animus belli ingens, domi modicus, libidinis victor, gloriae avidus. J. 88, 2: Marius res adtendere, cognoscere quid boni utrisque, explorare itinera, consilia antevenire.

In these there is both chiasmus and anaphora. The latter arrangement is common. Cat. 6, 6; 9, 2: iurgia cum hostibus exercebant, cives cum civibus certabant; 12, 4; 13, 3;

32, 2; 49, 3; 52, 1; 59, 2. J. 10, 6: concordia parvae crescunt, discordia maxumae dilabuntur; 13, 1; 15, 2; 19, 1; 48, 1: verbis pax nuntiabatur, re bellum erat. Or. Phil. 18: illi a vobis pacem, vobis ab illo bellum suadet.

Pseudo Works.

The use of chiasmus gives us a basis upon which we may compare the "Oratio" and "Epistula ad Caesarem" and the "Invectivae" with the genuine works of Sallust.

In the former, we find chiasmus of adv. and pronoun as in Sallust. Modo modo, 1, 5, 6; alios alios, 2, 4, 2; but anaphoric 2, 11, 1; 2, 11, 6; alii pars, 1, 8, 6, which Sall. arranges in chiasmus only J. 61, 8. Adverbs are usually anaphoric, *e. g.*, 1, 5, 6: primum, deinde; 2, 13, 7: interdum, saepe.

Adjectives.

N. A. × A. N.

1, 2, 2: claro, magnis; 1, 5, 6: ferox, prava; 1, 5, 6: novas, veteribus.

A. N. × N. A.

1, 7, 5: bonis praeceptis et factis fortibus; 1, 8, 9: os, lingua; 2, 5, 3: fama, factis; 2, 5, 8: negotiis, malum. Three pairs anaphoric, 2, 9, 2: lingua vana, manus cruentae, pedes fugaces.

Pronouns.

2, 1, 4: famam meam post tuam dignitatem.

Nouns.

1, 3, 4: caede caedem, sanguinem sanguine; 2, 4, 2; 2, 7, 6: gloria honorem, virtutem opulentia vicit.

Nouns with Verbs.

1, 6, 3: capesse . . . pervade; 1, 7, 5: sese, divina; 2, 7, 2: mores, concordia.

Abl. abs. forming chiasmus with verb and noun, 1, 7, 5: omissis gaudiis, animo indulgens. With gerund forms,

1, 1, 2: laudanda facta, digna faciundo. 1, 5, 3: firmanda concordiae bona et discordiae mala expellanda. Anaphora, 2, 1, 6 ; 2, 5, 7; 1, 8, 5: suas deserendo domos et alienas occupando.

With longer groups of words chiasmus is found in the following places: 1, 6, 2: pacis causa bellum gerunt, laborem spe otii sustentant. 2, 5, 2: nobilitatis opes deminutae, jus populi amplificatum; 2, 13, 2: patriam maximam in terris, domum in patria clarissimam; 2, 10, 3: post paulo inminutae opes, deinde ademptum imperium, postremo servitus imposita est.

Other passages show a resemblance both in thought and arrangement. 2, 5, 1: antea in patribus summa auctoritas erat, vis multo maxuma in plebe; cf. Or. Macri, 24: antea singuli cives in pluribus, non in uno cuncti praesidia habebatis. In each there is chiasmus though the clauses are in reverse order. For a similar change compare 2, 13, 1: nobis, hostibus, with Jug. 20, 8; 2, 7, 3: ut colantur boni mores, concordia coalescat; cf. Jug. 10, 6: si boni eritis, sin mali; 2, 13, 2: bonas artis, honestas divitias; cf. Cat. 7, 6: gloriam ingentem, divitias honestas.

The Invectiva of Sallust does not present so many resemblances in minor details. The characteristic arrangement of Sallust was not followed in 2, 3: alius alius; 4, 7: aliud stans aliud sedens sentis de re publica, his maledicis illos odisti. Cf. J. 84, 1: magnifica pro se, illis dolentia ; 94, 5: imperio his, illis saluti.

There is chiasmus with pronouns, 2, 3: civitatis incommodum in gloriam suam; 2, 3: illius coniurationis; 3, 5: "O fortunatam natam me consule Romam!" "te consule fortunatam," Cicero? In 3, 5, there are two sentences in which an abl. abs. forms chiasmus with a finite verb and noun.

There are a few sentences in which there is a succession of chiastic and anaphoric arrangements. 3, 4: illius virtutem imitatur, contemnit simultatem hominum, rem publicam caram habet. In the next sentence: homo levissimus, supplex inimicis × amicis contumeliosius modo harum, modo illarum partium, fidus nemini, levissimus senator, mercennarius patronus, . . . lingua vana, manus rapacissimae, gula immensa, pedes fugaces. Cf. Ep. ad Caes. 2, 9, 4; 4, 7: Bibulum laedis, laudas Caesarem.

In the Invectiva of Cicero there are no special features. Chiasmus is not common. 1, 3: publica privatis; 1, 3: linguae vitae; 8, 20: similis, par; 2, 5: meis maioribus, virtute mea; 5, 15: adeptus secutus est; 4, 12: Sesti insolentiam repressi aut Bibuli patientiam culpavi aut virtutibus Caesaris favi.

The writings addressed to Caesar are much more like the writings of Sallust than the Invectivae are. The writer had evidently made a careful study of Sallust and imitated him freely. The first Invectiva has a larger number of chiastic arrangements than the second, though neither of them approaches Sallust in the frequency of its use.

Caesar.

In the use of chiasmus there are no features which are peculiar to Caesar. The chiastic arrangement of the adv. and pronoun, so noticeable in Sall. is rarely found in him. We do not find, as in Sall. long sentences, in which there is a chiastic arrangement throughout. Like Sall. he generally arranges nouns and verbs v. n. × n. v. in chiasmus. His two works are practically alike in its use. The number of cases per page, Teubner text, is for B. G. 1. 15; B. C. 1. 24. In the works describing the other campaigns of Caes. it is not so common, the number per page being .85 in the B. Af; .75 in the B. Al. and B. H. In these, adverbs are not used in chiasmus, while the frequency with other parts of speech is about the same as in Caesar.

A. Adverbs (2).

In Caesar these are anaphoric, except B. G. 7, 15, 5: dissuadente primo Vercingetorige, post concedente; cf. Just. 41, 1, 11; B. C. 2, 24, 4: sed hoc itinere est fons quo mare succedit longius, lateque is locus restagnat.

B. Adjectives.

(*a.*) *Attributive.*

1. N. A. × A. N. (29.)

B. C. 1, 40, 5; 1, 52, 2; 2, 12, 4; 2, 38, 3; 3, 34, 2: v., paucis; 3, 39, 2; 3, 80, 3; 3, 80, 5; 3, 87, 7: de re tanta et a tam perito imperatore. B. G. 1, 13, 2: XX, uno; 1, 24, 2; 1, 49, 2; 4, 10, 5; 5, 12, 1: pars interior, marituma pars; (cf. 5, 12, 5); 5, 12, 6; 5, 35, 4; 5, 48, 3; 5, 54, 2; 5, 56, 2; 7, 69, 1; 7, 77, 8; 7, 82, 2; 8, 7, 4; 8, 36, 2; 8, 48, 5: lancea infesta magnis viribus. In a few instances the same adjective is used in both pairs. B. C. 2, 18, 2: pecuniam omnem omniaque ornamenta. B. G. 1, 18, 4: facultates magnas, magnum numerum. 3, 13, 4: clavis ferreis, ferreis catenis; 7, 69, 2.

2. A. N. × N. A. (23.)

In a few instances the same adjective is repeated.

B. C. 1, 82, 4: duas partes acies duae; 2, 10, 4: extremum, extremas; B. G. 1, 46, 4: maior alacritas, studium maius. To these may be added B. C. 3, 88, 5: cunctum equitatum, funditores omnes, in which the adjectives both express totality, and B. G. 1, 12, 2: tertia, tribus, which are of kindred form. In B. G. 1, 31, 9: victoribus Aeduis, Sequanis victis, the adjectives are opposite in meaning as in 4, 20, 2 and B. C. 3, 32, 4: honesta praescriptione rem turpissimam. Without contrast, B. C. 1, 85, 2: bona condicione, loco aequo; B. G. 2, 7, 1: Cretas sagittarios, funditores Baleares; 2, 9, 1; 2, 10, 2; 3, 17, 7; 5, 44, 2; 6, 7, 5; 6, 30, 2: in omnibus rebus, in re militari; 7, 22, 5; 7, 36, 3; 7, 39, 1; 7, 42, 2; 8, 4, 1; 8, 15, 6; 8, 16, 2.

(*b*). *Adjectives governing nouns.* (4.)

Caesar has only a few cases of chiasmus where the adjectives govern the nouns.

2. A. N. × N. A.

B. C. 3, 3, 1: vacuum a bello, ab hoste otiosum; 2, 44, 3: eminens in mare, utraque ex parte praeruptum; 3, 49, 3; B.

G. 5, 5, 2: paratus ad navigandum, omnibus rebus instructus.

B_1. Three or More Pairs. (4).

1. 1, 2 × 2, 1 × 1, 2. B. C. 3, 102, 2: nullis custodiis, ordinibus certis, magno vento.

2. 1, 2 × 2, 1, 2, 1. B. G. 8, 4, 1: brumalibus diebus, itineribus difficillimis, frigoribus intolerandis.

3. 1, 2, 1, 2 × 2, 1. B. C. 3, 78, 5: Apolloniae cohortibus IIII, Lissi I, III Orici relictis.

4. 1, 2, 1, 2 × 2, 1 × 1, 2. B. C. 3, 72, 4: parvulae causae, vel falsae suspicionis vel terroris repentini vel obiectae religionis.

C. Pronouns. (9.)

In Caesar alius alius, alter alter, partim partim, are anaphoric. Chiasmus is found in a few passages in which there is a personal or possessive pronoun in one pair of words.

B. C. 2, 32, 2: amicissime de vobis et illi gravissime. 3, 69, 1: eius, nostris. B. G. 7, 4, 2: suo reliquisque. B. C. 3, 107, 2: iure apud se potius quam inter se armis disceptare. Here the two phrases are placed together.

In a few passages the pronoun forms chiasmus with the gen. of a noun. B. C. 1, 48, 2; 3, 103, 2: castraque Cleopatrae ab eius castris. B. G. 1, 15, 5: hostium, nostrum. 5, 56, 5: Remorum, eorum.

The nouns are placed together, B. G. 1, 18, 8: eorum adventu potentia eius deminuta.

A noun modified by some form of suus, frequently forms chiasmus with another modified noun. In a majority of cases the modifying words are placed together.

noun suus × adj. noun.

B. G. 7, 13, 1: laborantibus suis Germanos pedites.

In other cases there is no contrast between the modifying words, *e. g.* B. C. 1, 42, 2: copias suas ad infimas radices; 3, 111, 4: mare totum in sua potestate. B. G. 1, 19, 3: suum, summam; 1, 24, 1: suas, proximas; 5, 56, 1: suis, armatum; et al.

In reverse order, B. C. 3, 111, 5: celerem victoriam, salutem suam. B. G. 8, 38, 5: suam naturam concursu maximo; et al.

NOUN SUUS × GEN. NOUN.

B. C. 3, 1, 6: iudicio populi quam suo beneficio. B. G. 1, 42, 5: suam Gallorum; 1, 44, 1: Caesaris, suis; 1, 48, 2: Caesaris suas; et al. With the modified words together, B. G. 2, 5, 3: s. copias in fines Bellovacorum; 6, 35, 8: s. fortunas exercitus Romanorum; 8, 10, 1: operum magnitudinem et timorem suum; et al.

NOUN SUUS × PRO. NOUN.

B. C. 3, 110, 4: vim suorum pro suo periculo.

B. G. 1, 52, 6: suorum nostram; et al. With the nouns placed together, B. C. 1, 8, 3: pro sua dignitate, iracundiam suam; 2, 41, 8: s. mortem, parentes suos; 3, 18, 2: s. classem, ad arbitrium s. B. G. 1, 44, 8: provinciam suam hanc esse Galliam, sicut illam nostram; et al.

D. Nouns.

(*a.*) *With Genitives.*

1. NOM. GEN. × GEN. NOM. (10.)

B. G. 5, 28, 2; 6, 8, 8: Indutiomari, defectionis; 7, 56, 2: indignitas rei, viarum difficultas; 8, 52, 4: timor armorum Caesaris, Pompei dominatio. One of the governing nouns is frequently in a different case. B. C. 2, 9, 1: capita tignorum extrema parietum structura tegerentur; 2, 15, 5; 2, 39, 5: ita spei Curionis militum studia non deerant. B. G. 1, 6, 3; 6, 16, 3: pro vita hominis, hominis vita reddatur; 7, 61, 1.

2. GEN. NOM. × NOM. GEN. (15.)

This arrangement is used with considerable freedom by Caesar. B. C. 1, 4, 3: iudiciorum metus, adulatio sui: 2, 7, 1; 2, 35, 4; 3, 19, 5; 3, 82, 2. B. G. 2, 20, 2: temporis brevitas et successus hostium; 5, 43, 4; 6, 26, 3; 7, 31, 5; 7, 80, 5: laudis cupiditas, timor ignominiae; 8, 28, 2.

With the governing nouns in different cases, B. C. 1, 52, 2: militum vires inopia frumenti; 1, 70, 1: Afranii copias equitatus Caesaris; 3, 74, 2: ex incommodo dolor, studium infamiae sarcandae. Here a phrase takes the place of the gen. in the first pair; B. G. 8, 14, 4: transeundi difficultas celeritatem insequendi.

3. ACC. GEN. × GEN. ACC. (13.)

B. C. 1, 70, 5: partem temporis, equitum vim; 2, 17, 2; 3, 106, 1; B. G. 1, 10, 1: per agrum Sequanorum et Aeduorum iter in Santonum fines facere; 1, 11, 1; 2, 12, 2; 2, 20, 4; 3, 9, 6; 6, 44, 3; 8, 46, 4.

Irregular, B. G. 1, 44, 7; 2, 14, 1: post discessum Belgarum, dimissis Aeduorum copiis; 4, 30, 1.

4. GEN. ACC. × ACC. GEN. (12.)

B. C. 1, 23, 1; 3, 79, 6: Caes. profectionem, adventum Pomp. B. G. 3, 24, 2: belli gloriam, paucitatem nostrorum; 5, 41, 1; 6, 42, 3: Ambiorigis fines, castra Romanorum; 8, 53, 1. Irregular, B. G. 5, 46, 4: rei publicae commodo ad fines Nerviorum veniat; 5, 52, 4; 7, 8, 2; 7, 25, 1; 7, 54, 2.

B. C. 2, 30, 2: per virtutem in pugna, belli fortunam. Here, as in 3, 74, 2, a phrase is used in one pair.

5. ABL. GEN. × GEN. ABL. (12.)

B. C. 1, 40, 3: vi ventorum, aquae magnitudine; 1, 52, 1: inopia praesentis, futuri temporis timore; 2, 29, 1; 2, 32, 10; 3, 100, 4; B. G. 1, 41, 3; 1, 51, 1; 2, 13, 1; 6, 13, 1; 6, 40, 7; 7, 20, 3: inopia pabuli, loci opportunitate; 8, 12, 5.

6. GEN. ABL. × ABL. GEN. (13.)

B. C. 1, 3, 2: Pompei exercitibus spe praemiorum; 1, 25, 3: Italiae partibus regionibusque Graeciae; 1, 31, 2; 2, 13, 3; 3, 72, 4: ducis vitio, culpa tribuni. B. G. 2, 5, 6: pedum XII vallo, fossa XVIII pedum; 3, 13, 7; 3, 20, 1; 7, 28, 4; 7, 28, 6; 7, 39, 3; 8, 5, 4; 8, 9, 1.

(a_1) *Three or More Pairs.* (16.)

1. 1, 2 × 2, 1 × 1, 2. B. C. 1, 4, 2: aeris alieni magnitudine, spe exercitus, regum largitionibus; 1, 5, 3; 2, 38, 2.

2. 1, 2 × 2, 1, 1, 2. B. C. 2, 37, 5: natura loci et munitione et maris propinquitate et aquae et salis copia. B. G. 2, 22, 1; 7, 20, 2; 7, 47, 3; 7, 52, 3.

3. 1, 2, 1, 2 × 2, 1. B. C. 3, 10, 5: morte Curionis et detrimento exercitus tanto militumque deditione; 3, 61, 3. B. G. 4, 1, 9; 4, 25, 2.

4. 1, 2, 1, 2 × 2, 1, 2, 1. B. C. 2, 14, 4: Ita mensium labor hostium perfidia et vi tempestatis puncto temporis interiit. B. G. 3, 18, 6.

5. 1, 2 × 2, 1 2, 1 × 1, 2. B. C. 1, 70, 1: exercitum Caesaris viarum difficultates tardabant, Afranii copias equitatus C. morabatur.

6. 1, 2 × 2, 1 × 1, 2 × 2, 1. B. G. 3, 19, 3: opportunitate loci, hostium inscientia, virtute militum, pugnarum exercitione.

(*b.*) *Pairs of Nouns with the Same Verb.* (4.)

A majority of these do not form chiasmus, *e. g.*, nom. dat. B. C. 1, 6, 5; 2, 4, 5; dat. abl. 2, 16, 1; acc. abl. 1, 84, 4.

1. Nom. acc. Chiasmus is found; B. C. 1, 31, 1: Sardiniam Valerius, Curio Siciliam; 2, 32, 8: Vosne vero L. Domitium, an vos Domitius deseruit.

2. Dat. acc. B. C. 3, 60, 2: illis offensionem, contemptionem ad omnes attulit. In the second pair an acc. with ad takes the place of the dative.

3. Subj. acc, acc. B. G. 2, 4, 9: quindecim milia Atrebates, Ambianos decem milia.

(*c.*) *Prepositional Phrases.* (2.)

B. G. 5, 12, 5: plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum; 5, 27, 4: in se multitudo quam ipse in multitudinem.

E. Verbs.

(*a*) *Finite Verbs.*

1. nom. v. × v. nom. (4.)

B. C. 3, 94, 4: equitatus est pulsus, factae caedes; B. G. 6, 39, 1.

Relative clauses, B. C. 3, 20, 4: hoc qui postularet reperiebatur nemo. B. G. 3, 18, 5: quod ubi auditum est conclamant omnes.

2. V. NOM. × NOM. V. (12.)

B. C. 1, 82, 2; 1, 83, 3: producitur res, acies continentur. 3, 13, 4: jurant legati, tribuni sequuntur; 3, 81, 1. B. G. 6, 12, 9: principes haberentur Aedui, secundum locum Remi obtinerent. 6, 13, 5: si quod est admissum facinus, si caedes facta; 7. 45, 6. 7, 67, 3: agmen, impedimenta.

Subject acc. B. G. 5, 41, 2; 6, 35, 4: fama, diripi Eburones, omnes evocari.

Principal and dependent clause, B. G. 1, 14, 5: consuesse deos ut homines doleant.

Subject and object, B. C. 1, 5, 5: profugiunt tribuni sese conferunt.

3. ACC. V. × V. ACC. (11.)

B. C. 1, 2, 3: ad periculum reservare, retinere eas; 1, 14, 4; 2, 11, 2; B. G. 5, 24, 5; 5, 29, 3; 6, 8, 1; 7, 1, 5; 8, 21, 3.

Irregular, B. C. 3, 17, 4; B. G. 6, 8, 2; 6, 40, 3.

4. V. ACC. × ACC. V. (40.)

B. C. 1, 16, 1: conqueri milites, delectum institui jubet; 1, 80, 4; 2, 21, 5; 2, 41, 2; 2, 41 5; 3, 6, 3; 3, 60, 3; 3, 112, 7: dimisit circum provincias, auxilia evocavit. B. G. 6, 4, 3: dat veniam, excusationem accepit; 6, 4, 6; 7, 9, 6; 7, 38, 8; 7, 40, 7; 7, 42, 4; 7, 64, 1; 7, 66, 4; 7, 75, 1; 7, 87, 4; 8, 1, 1; 8, 19, 8; 8, 23, 3; 8, 27, 5; 8, 37, 1.

Frequently the nouns which are placed together are not in the same case. B. C. 1, 8, 4; 2, 36, 1; 2, 41, 3: non deest negotio Curio suos hortatur; 3, 14, 2; 3, 21, 5; 3, 45, 4; 3, 82, 3; 3, 84, 2; 3, 109, 5; 3, 112, 8. B. G. 1, 1, 6; 1, 1, 7; 6, 8, 8; 7, 26, 3; 7, 49, 2; 8, 32, 2; 8, 43, 2.

5. ABL. V. × V. ABL. (4.)

B. C. 3, 19, 6: de pace loqui, altercari cum Vatinio incipit. B. G. 3, 26, 2; 7, 20, 7; 7, 29, 1.

6. V. ABL. × ABL. V. (12.)

B. C. 3, 59, 3: freti amicitia, arrogantia elati; 3, 90, 2; 3, 104, 3; B. G. 1, 53, 6; 2, 15, 1; 3, 24, 3; 6, 16, 2; 7, 1, 2; 7, 59, 1; 8, 9, 1; 8, 19, 6. Irregular, B. C. 2, 17, 1: diffidens rebus, de Caes. loquebatur.

(7.) V. DAT. × DAT. V. (1.)

B. G. 6, 8, 4: praestate nobis ducibus virtutem quam saepenumero imperatori praestitistis; cf. Sall. Cat. 52, 33.

(a_1.) *Three or More Pairs.* (17.)

1. 1, 2 × 2, 1 × 1, 2. (5.) B. C. 1, 9, 4: delectus haberi, retineri legiones civitates esse in armis; 3, 75, 5; B. G. 2, 21, 2; 5, 6, 4; 5, 20, 2.

2. 1, 2 × 2, 1, 2, 1. (7.) B. C. 1, 64, 1: inferri signa, nostros propelli, conversos insequi; 2, 12, 3; 2, 41, 2; 3, 24, 4; 3, 31, 2; 3, 51, 5; B. G. 7, 41, 4.

3. 1, 2, 1, 2 × 2, 1. (3.) B. C. 1, 80, 3: castra posita tabernaculaque constituta et dimissos equites; 3, 46, 5; B. G. 6, 21, 4: ali staturam, ali vires nervosque confirmare.

4. 1, 2 × 2, 1, 2, 1, 2, 1. B. G. 4, 25, 1: removeri ab navibus et remis excitari, ad latus constitui, hostes propelli iussit.

1, 2 × 2, 1, 2, 1, 2, 1, 2, 1. B. G. 3, 5, 3: intermitterent proelium, tela exciperent, seque reficerent, ex castris erumperent, spem in virtute ponerent; cf. B. C. 1, 9, 5.

(*b*.) *Ablative Absolute.*

1. N. P. × P. N. (20.)

B. C. 2, 33, 2: facto, commutato; 3, 9, 8; 3, 34, 1; 3, 62, 1; 3, 81, 2; B. G. 2, 25, 3: spe illata, redintegrato animo; 2, 27, 4; 3, 20, 4; 3, 24, 5; 3, 26, 4; 4, 18, 4; 4, 24, 1; 5, 18, 4; 6, 3, 1; 7, 4, 10; 7, 8, 1; 7, 36, 1; 7, 46, 5; 8, 27, 2; 8, 29, 2; 8, 36, 1: re cognita, fugato duce.

2. P. N. × N. P. (29.)

B. C. 1, 33, 4: cognito consilio, diebus consumptis; 1, 46, 1; 2, 14, 1; 2, 22, 2; 3, 28, 5; 3, 69, 1; 3, 82, 2; 3, 102, 4; B. G. 1, 23, 3: commutato consilio et itinere converso; 1, 24, 5: reiecto equitatu phalange facta; 1, 40, 3; 3, 19, 8; 3, 24, 2; 3, 29, 3; 4, 12, 2; 4, 13, 4; 5, 2, 1; 5, 9, 1; 5, 11, 7; 5, 19, 2; 5, 24, 1; 5, 43, 6; 6, 7, 4; 7, 8, 2; 7, 9, 3; 7, 35, 5; 7, 67, 1; 7, 77, 1; 8, 48, 8: expiato suo dolore sive magna parte amissa suorum.

(b_1.) *Three or More.* (18.)

1. 1, 2 × 2, 1 × 1, 2. B. C. 1, 59, 2: accepto detrimento, equitatu viso, proiectis sarcinis; 3, 84, 1; B. G. 5, 7, 6; 7, 58, 4; 7, 67, 1.

2. 1, 2 × 2, 1, 2, 1. B. C. 3, 85, 3: his constitutis rebus, signo dato tabernaculisque detensis; B. G. 3, 24, 1.

3. 1, 2, 1, 2 × 2, 1. B. C. 2, 22, 1: deiecta turri labefacta parte muri, auxiliis desperatis; 3, 73, 1; B. G. 5, 19, 1; 5, 22, 2; 5, 22, 3; 6, 3, 2.

4. 1, 2 × 2, 1, 2, 1 × 1, 2. B. G. 8, 30, 1: collectis hominibus, servis vocatis, exsulibus ascitis, receptis latronibus.

1, 2, × 2, 1 × 1, 2, 1, 2. B. C. 1, 60, 5: perfecto ponte civitatibusque adiunctis, expedita re frumentaria, exstinctis rumoribus.

1, 2, 1, 2 × 2, 1, 2, 1, 2, 1. B. C. 3, 103, 1: cognitis rebus, deposito consilio, pecunia sublata et sumpta, aeris magno pondere imposito, duobus militibus armatis; B. G. 3, 1, 4; B. G. 7, 54, 3: cumpulsos in oppida, multatos agris omnibus ereptis copiis, imposito stipendio, obsidibusque retortis. In this there is chiasmus between the last two.

The abl. abs. is very frequently followed by a finite verb with a noun. When chiasmus occurs, in nearly all cases the order is p. n. n. v., *e. g.*, B. G. 1, 25, 1: ut aequato omnium periculo spem fugae tolleret. There are, however, a few passages in which the order is n. p. v. n., *e. g.*, B. G. 2, 19, 1: Caesar equitatu praemisso sebsequebatur omnibus copiis; 7, 88, 2: clamore sublato . . . excipit clamor. The sentence may begin with a cum clause, *e. g.*, B. G. 1, 40, 1: Haec cum animadvertisset convocato consilio. The verb may have a dependent clause, *e. g.*, B. G. 7, 2, 1: His rebus agitatis profitentur Carnutes se. The abl. abs. may be followed by two finite verbs with nouns, *e. g.*, B. G. 7, 81, 3: clamore exaudito dat tuba signum suis V. atque ex oppido educit. The great majority of both of these arrangements of the words is found in the B. G., in which the abl. abs. occurs most frequently.

(*c*) *Gerund Forms.* (13.)

B. C. 1, 5, 1: docendi Caesaris, periculi deprecandi; 1, 14, 1: ad aperiendum aerarium, ad pecuniam proferendam; 2,

33, 3: sollicitandi milites, aequo loco dimicandi; 3, 16, 1: ad recipiendas civitates et rem expediendam. B. G. 2, 10, 4: de expugnando oppido, de flumine transeundo; 8, 14, 4. In all these the nouns are placed together. The reverse arrangement is found B. G. 5, 38, 2: sui liberandi, ulciscendi Romanos. With the verb in the periphrastic conjugation, B. C. 1, 26, 6: dimittendum sibi, de bello agendum; 3, 74, 2; 3, 85, 4; B. G. 7, 77, 3. With the verbal forms together, B. C. 3, 74, 3: spatium interponendum ad recreandos animos; B. G. 2, 20, 1.

II.

Groups of Three or More Words Each. (16.)

1. 1, 2, 3 3, 2, 1. (4) B. C. 3, 26, 4: usi fortunae beneficio tamen impetum classis timebant; 3, 79, 6; 3, 80, 3; 3, 100, 4.

2. 1, 2, 3 3, 1, 2. (2) B. G. 7, 4, 10: sint reliquis documento et magnitudine poenae perterreant alios; 8, 3, 4.

3. 1, 2, 3 2, 1, 3. (5) B. G. 6, 12, 3: proeliis compluribus factis, omni nobilitate interfecta; 6, 29, 2: 7, 63, 8; 7, 64, 5; 8, 12, 2.

4. 1, 2, 3 2, 3, 1. (1) B. G. 1, 31, 11.

5. 1, 2, 3 1, 3, 2. (3) B. C. 3, 36, 8: Cassio industria Domitii, Favonio Scipionis celeritas salutem attulit. B. G. 1, 18, 8: cupere Helvetiis propter eam affinitatem, odisse suo nomine Caesarem et Romanos; 8, 27 3.

More than two groups are anaphoric, *e. g.*, B. C. 2, 32, 5; B. G. 3, 10, 2; 6, 17, 2; et al.

With more than three words, B. C. 1, 30, 2:

{in Sardiniam cum legione una Valerium legatum,
{in Siciliam Curionem propraetore cum legionibus II.

TACITUS.

The frequency of the use of chiasmus varies in the different works of Tacitus. The earliest work assigned to him is the Dialogus de Oratoribus. It differs widely from the other

works in subject matter and in style. It is lacking in those special Tacitean features which favored the use of chiasmus, —short clauses, frequent antitheses, freedom in the arrangement of words, and frequent changes in the form of statement. In the use of chiasmus the Germania resembles the Dialogus. It is simply descriptive; there are few contrasts; and, as a result anaphora prevails, especially in the second part of the work. The Agricola, Annals and Histories all show the same rhetorical touches. As illustrations of the skillful use of chiasmus the following passages are cited: A. 2, 54, 2:

tum extrema Asiae . . . Thraecias urbes,
mox Propontidis angustias et os Ponticum.

Noun gen., adj. noun, gen. noun, noun adj.

A. 13, 2, 4:

Burrus militaribus curis et severitate morum,
Seneca praeceptis eloquentiae et comitate honesta.

A. 16, 7, 6:

Cassius opibus vetustis et gravitate morum,
Silanus claritudine generis et modesta iuventa.

A. 15, 48, 7: namque facundiam tuendis civibus exercebat,
largitionem adversum amicos,
ignotis quoque comi sermone et congressu;

aderant etiam fortuita, corpus procerum, decora facies:
sed procul gravitas morum aut voluptatum

parsimonia. The synopsis of the events recorded in the Histories, Bk. 1, c. 2, is a good specimen of the alternation of chiasmus and anaphora in a long passage.

Dialogus.

In the Dial. there are very few consecutive pairs of words containing adverbs. Chiasmus is found 25, 35: adhuc, satis, and with the verbs together, 32, 10: non posse aliter existere nec exstitisse unquam. With attributive adjectives there are ten cases of chiasmus, five each of n. a. × a. n., and a. n. × n. a. Only one passage occurs in which the adjectives govern the nouns, 18, 3: in medio sitam et propriorem nobis. Ex-

cept in 18, 9, long passages containing consecutive pairs of adjectives and nouns are anaphoric. In the arrangement of the nouns chiasmus is found with pairs of nom. gen. and acc. gen., 10, 26: Medea Ovidii aut Varii Thyestes; 23, 22: sensuum nitorem et cultum verborum. There are nine instances in all. There are six long passages containing three or more examples of chiasmus. The best one is 26, 3: Gracchi impetum aut Crassi maturitatem quam calamistros Maecenatis aut tinnitus Gallionis.

Chiasmus with pairs of acc. dat. is found 5, 22; 26, 28: alium Ciceroni, alium Caesari, singulis singulos; 40, 16. There are nine chiastic arrangements of nouns with verbs, *e. g.*, 37, 33: frui pace, bello vexari. The abl. abs. is chiastic, 37, 19, and the gerundive, 30, 2: in auctoribus cognoscendis, in evolvenda antiquitate. In 9, 29, and 15, 7, there are groups of three words each forming chiasmus.

Germania.

The Germania has one chiasmus with adverbs, 41, 9: notum olim; nunc tantum auditur. With adj. and noun, 37, 2: parva civitas sed gloria ingens. In 23, 3 there are four pairs 1, 2 × 2, 1, 2, 1 × 1, 2. 37, 23: nostrae, civilium. In 5, 5 and 14, 4, nouns modified by suus form chiasmus. Pairs of nouns with genitives form chiasmus in eight passages, 7, 11: feminarum ululatus, vagitus infantium. 33, 3: consensu nationum, superbiae odio, praedae dulcedine, favore deorum, 1 2 × 2 1, 2 1 × 1 2 as in 23, 3, supra. Nom. dat. 18, 1: dotem non uxor marito, sed uxori maritus offert. There is one chiastic arrangement of prepositional phrases, 40, 1: nec quid quam insingulis, nisi in commune Herthum. Anaphoric, 13, 14: in pace decus, in bello praesidium. There are seventeen cases of chiasmus between pairs of verbs and nouns, *e. g.*, 32, 5: instituere maiores, posteri imitantur. Three pairs form chiasmus, 13, 17; 46, 19. In 30, 7, there are eight pairs, with chiasmus between the sixth and seventh. Abl. abs. 29, 17. In 11, 13: auctoritate saudendi magis quam iubendi potestate, the gen. of the gerunds are placed together. There are two sentences with groups of three words each, 3, 13: aram Ulixi consecratam, adiecto Laertae patris nomine; 32, 5.

AGRICOLA.

The Agr. differs from the Dial. and Germ. both in subject matter and in the frequency of variety in grammatical construction. Chiasmus is more freely used, and in this it resembles the Annals and Histories.

A. ADVERBS. (4.)

The only place where modo is used in chiasmus is 27, 4: illi modo cauti ac sapientes prompti post eventum ac magniloqui. In this the adjectives are placed together and post eventum in the second part corresponds to modo in the first.

3, 10: invisa primo desidia, postremo amatur. 15, 4: singulos olim reges, nunc binos imponi. 19, 10: nec poena semper, sed saepius paenitentia.

B. ADJECTIVES.

(*a.*) *Attributive.*

1. N. A. × A. N. (3.)

15, 20: absentem, relegatum. 24, 14: una, modicis. 25, 15: paratu magno, maiore fama.

2. A. N. × N. A. (1.)

24, 1: quinto anno, nave prima.

(*b.*) *Adjectives Governing the Nouns.*

Chiasmus with these is much more frequent than with attributive adjectives.

1. N. A. × A. N. (1.)

19, 1: provinciae prudens, doctus per aliena experimenta.

A. N. × N. A. (7.)

This arrangement is much more frequent. In most of the examples the nouns are opposite in meaning and are not parallel in grammatical construction.

6, 17: longe a luxuria, famae proprior. 22, 15: comis bonis, adversus malos iniucundus. 29, 19: clari bello et sua decora gestantes. * 32, 13: paucos numero, locorum trepi-

* Reading adopted by Draeger.

dos. 33, 18: prona victoribus, victis adversa. 33, 20: decorum. in frontem, ita fugientibus periculosissima. 42, 8: paratus simulatione, in adrogantiam compositus.

C. Pronouns.

* 46, 5: admiratione te, te laudibus. In reverse order, 14, 18: suis virtutibus, vitiis aliorum.

D. Nouns.

There are twelve chiastic arrangements of nouns with dependent genitives or their equivalents. 16, 9: conscientia defectionis et ex legato timor. 21, 11; 37, 27: iuvenili ardore et ferocia equi. In 23, 2; 39, 9, and 41, 4: gloria viri ac pessimum inimicorum genus, the second genitive is placed between the adjective and governing noun. In 16, 18, the subject with genitive forms chiasmus with the object and genitive: interventus armorum praebuit iustam segnitiae excusationem. With nom. acc. there is chiasmus, 13, 9: consilium Augustus vocabat, Tiberius praeceptum. With acc. dat. 12, 12: naturam margaritis deesse quam nobis avaritiam.

E. Verbs.

Where there is a chiastic arrangement of v. n. the nouns are generally acc's.; 4, 8; 8, 2; 13, 5; 18, 7; 20, 3; 19, 11: non peccaturos praeponere, quam damnare cum peccassent. In this a clause in the second part corresponds to the acc. in the first. With the abl., 26, 9: securi pro salute de gloria certabant. In some instances the nouns differ in grammatical construction; 16, 19; 30, 17: defuere terrae iam et mare scrutantur. 37, 7; 26, 8: territi Britanni; et Romanis rediit animus.

Three pairs are anaphoric in nine passages; chiastic, 33, 18: superasse tantum itineris, silvas evasisse, transisse aestuaria. When there are more than three pairs there is at least one chiasmus. Such passages are found, 5, 5; 20, 4; 36, 10; 38, 2.

With the abl. abs. there is one example, 2, 7: expulsis. professoribus, arte acta. With three abl's. abs., 16, 4; 28, 7. There are six passages in which the abl. abs. forms chiasmus with a following verb and noun, 2, 12; 20, 10: datis obsidibus iram posuere; 25, 12; 26, 11; 35, 1; 37, 7.

II.

Groups of three or four words are usually anaphoric but there is chiasmus, 15, 7; 37, 5; 32, 11:

nullae Romanos coniuges accendunt,
nulli parentes fugam exprobaturi sunt.

32, 18: adnoscent Britanni suam causam,
recordabuntur Galli priorem libertatem:
deserent illos ceteri Germani, tam quam Usipi reliquerunt.

ANNALS AND HISTORIES.

A. ADVERBS.

(*a*.) *Time*. (24.)

1. Modo modo. These form chiasmus but once in Tac. A. 12, 1, 9: huc m. m. illuc. Modo . . . . modo occurs 25 times in Tac. and is anaphoric in all the passages except the above. See Wölfflin, "Was heisst bald . . . bald?" Archiv 2, pp. 233-254.

2. Primo, primum or prius, dein or deinde. A. 6, 21, 11: haerere p., d. pavescere. 11, 14, 13: paucae p. fuere, d. additae sunt. 15, 38, 9: plana p., d. in edita adsurgens. H. 2, 67, 2; p. mox, H. 1, 64, 9: iurgia p., m. rixa; p. post, A. 6, 28, 10: Sesoside p., p. Amiside; p., tum, A. 16, 11, 13: seniores p., t. prima aetas.

3. Olim deinde. A. 12, 18, 2: proditor o., d. hostis; H. 4, 70, 10.

O. mox. H. 4, 65, 10: deductis o., d. provenerunt.

O. nunc. A. 16, 28, 19: caritatem o., n. et aspectum.

O. postquam. H. 3, 47, 3: praepotens o., p. inpatiens.

O. tum. A. 12, 54, 9: discordes o. et t.; 13, 18, 12; 14, 64, 5.

4. Mox deinde. H. 1, 72, 5: credulitatem m., d. avaritiam; repente mox, A. 1, 63, 4; quondam, m., A. 13, 55, 12.

5. There are a large number of other pairs of adverbs only a few of which are chiastic. Adhuc nuper, H. 2, 53, 5; adhuc necdum, H. 1, 31, 11; antea tunc, H. 3, 58, 18; interea undique, A. 11, 32, 1; quondam tum, H. 1, 46, 2.

(a_1.) 6. *Phrases*. (6.)

In a few sentences chiasmus is found with a phrase in one or both parts, ad praesens mox, A. 4, 31, 14; 16, 5, 15;

H. 2, 70, 60: quae laeta in praesens mox perniciem fecere; H. 3, 6, 6: laeta ad praesens mox in perniciem vertere. With a phrase in both parts. H. 1, 44, 14: munimentum ad praesens, in posterum ultionem; H. 4, 17, 1: clara in p., in post. usui.

7. There are a very few other adverbs which form chiasmus, inprospere, violenter, A. 2, 55, 8; seditione, foeda, 4, 14, 11; propere, atrociter, 13, 19, 21. H. 2, 48, 18: oblivisceretur umquam aut nimium meminisset. With the adverbs not placed together, H. 3, 32, 3: adloquitur, magnifice victores, victos clementer; H. 2, 25, 3: Vitelliani temere exsurgentis cedente sensim Celso.

B. Adjectives.

(*a.*) *Attributive.*

1. N. A. × A. N. (44.)

A. 1, 49, 14: pectoribus impiis, honesta vulnera; 1, 55, 14: gener invisus, inimici soceri. 2, 57, 16; 4, 19, 9: scelera nuper reperta priscis verbis. 4. 23, 6; 13, 4, 4; H. 1, 15, 19: fortunam adversam; secundae res. 2, 45, 13: spes et praemia in ambigua, certa funera. 3, 38, 12; 4, 5, 6; 5, 9, 17: ius regium servili ingenio. In these the words are opposite in meaning; 33 other sentences are found in which there is no special contrast in the meaning of the words, *e. g.*, A. 1, 13, 3: artibus egregiis et pari fama. 15, 48, 10: corpus procerum, decora facies. H. 1, 3, 3: propinqui audentes, constantes generi.

2. A. N. × N. A. (61.)

This arrangement is more common than the last and in a majority of instances the nouns are opposite in meaning. A. 1, 8, 26: crudi adhuc servitii et libertatis inprospere repetitae. 2, 23, 8: omne caelum et mare omne. 2, 46, 11: bellum an pacem. H. 1, 66, 13: inopi iuventa senex prodigus. There are 28 others of a similar character.

Twenty-nine passages have been noticed in which the parts are not contrasted, *e. g.*, A. 1, 64, 7: membra, hastae; 4, 51, 11: ictus, vulnera; 16, 4, 14: modis plausuque; H. 5, 7, 6: urbes igne.

(*b.*) *Adjectives governing nouns.*

1. N. A. × A. N. (17.)

Seventeen cases of chiasmus have been noticed, 7 in A. and 10 in H., *e. g.*, A. 3, 69, 3: vita probrosus, opertus infamia. Cf. Sall. Cat. 23, 1. H. 2, 23, 18: animo ignavus, procax ore. Cf. H. 4, 62, 15: dirus ore, ingenio debilior. 3, 57, 5: neque fidei constans neque strenuus in perfidia. 3, 73, 16: pro Vespasiano magnifica, probrosa adversus Vitellium.

2. A. N. × N. A. (69.)

This arrangement is much more frequent than the last, there being sixty-nine examples, thirty-four in A., thirty-five in H. In thirty-three of them the nouns are opposite in meaning, *e. g.*, A. 1, 55, 21: fidensque recentibus ac priorum oblitus; 1, 61, 6: maesta visuque ac memoria deformis; 1 66, 4: aversa hosti et fugientibus tutior; 1, 81, 10: speciosa verbis, re inania; 2, 5, 13: promptam ipsis et hostibus ignotam; 2, 14, 6: pavidos adversis, inter secunda non memores; H. 2, 65, 8: contumeliosa in Vitellium et pro se ipso popularia; 2, 76, 9: salutare rei publicae, tibi magnificum; 4, 3, 18: civilia de se, de re publica, egregia. There are thirty-six instances in which the pairs are descriptive of things which are not adversative, *e. g.*, A. 1, 63, 16: tenacia caeno aut rivis incerta; 4, 53, 1: pervicax irae et morbo inplicita; 15, 61, 11: triste in verbis aut vultu deprensum. H. 1, 35, 6: nimii verbis, lingua feroces. 5, 21, 12: subitus consiliis et eventu clarus.

A. 1, 16, 11: procax lingua et miscere coetus histrionali studio doctus. In this the adjectives are placed first and last, but the words dependent on them are not in the same construction.

(B_1). *Three or More Pairs.* (19.)

1. 1, 2 × 2, 1 × 1, 2. A. 1, 39, 18: legatus populi Romani Romanis in castris sanguine suo. 11, 21, 13: adversus superiores tristi adulatione, adrogans minoribus, inter pares difficilis. In the first part of this an abl. takes the place of the adjective; 12, 20, 5; 15, 9, 4: magnitudine praestantes et conexas trabibus ac turribus auctas; H. 1, 2, 5.

2. 1, 2 × 2, 1, 2, 1. H. 1, 24, 3: mobilissimum ingenio

aut pecuniae indigum et in cupiditates praecipitem. 2, 59, 11: genere illustri, largus animo et par opibus.

3. 1, 2, 1, 2 × 2, 1. A. 1, 3, 3: ignobilem loco, bonum militia, victoriae socium; 4, 25, 8; H. 1, 2, 1; 2, 99, 9: ambitio vetus, torpor recens, nimia indulgentia.

4. A. 1, 17, 15: duram hiemem, exercitas aestates, bellum atrox aut sterilem pacem; 2, 10, 4; 4, 38, 4; 14, 33, 12; H. 1, 2, 1; 4, 5, 13. Five pairs, H. 1, 11, 3; 1, 53, 1.

C. Pronouns. (35.)

H. 1, 2, 17: alii sacerdotia, procurationes alii. A. 2, 13, 4: decorem alius, plurimi patientiam; 3, 36, 13: haud dissimilia alii et quidam atrociora. 4, 1, 12: alios, sibi. 4, 2, 3: ipsis, in ceteros. H. 2, 42, 14: inter se, ceteris. 5, 4, 2: profana *illic* omnia quae *apud nos* sacra, rursum concessa *apud* illos quae nobis incesta. A. 4, 35, 17: dedecus sibi atque illis gloriam. H. 1, 15, 15: mei, meae. H. 1, 30, 21: ad nos scelerum exitus, bellorum ad vos. Alius used as an adj., H. 1, 50, 21: bellum aliud atque alias clades. H. 3, 24, 12: quis alius imperator, quae alia castra. A. 15, 71, 2: alius filio, fratre alius.

In some passages the pronoun is placed next to a genitive. A. 1, 11, 2: de magnitudine imperii, sua modestia; 3, 56, 8: modestiae Neronis et suae magnitudine fidebat; 15, 60, 16; H. 2, 98, 7: fide amicorum aut suomet astu; 3, 54, 16; 5, 22, 16. With the nouns placed together, A. 3, 34, 22; 4, 36, 8; 14, 2, 7: suo periculo, infamia Neronis; H. 3, 16, 14: suomet ipsi metu et augustiis viarum; 4, 8, 12; 4, 27, 6; 5, 16, 18; A. 3, 12, 7: eiusdem morte et luctu meo; 3, 12, 30; 13, 44, 4; H. 1, 15, 4.

A noun modified by a possessive pronoun frequently has the modifier placed next to an adjective which modifies another noun. A. 6, 46, 21: suo, alienii. H. 1, 8, 8: incommoda aliena ac suas iniurias; 3, 28, 4: sua, pessimo; 4, 32, 12. With the nouns together, H. 4, 25, 6: ceteris exercitibus neque imperatori suo.

Three Pairs. (1.)

A. 4, 62, 19: hic fratrem, propinquum ille, alius parentes lamentari.

D. Nouns. (127.)

(*a.*) *With Genitives.*

In the arrangement in chiasmus, of the nouns with dependent genitives, no distinction is made between the different cases. 127 examples of chiasmus were noticed, *e. g.*, A. 6, 46, 4: robur iuventae, vulgi studia; 4, 6, 21: corporum verbera, ademptiones bonorum; H. 1, 32, 2: caedem Othonis, coniuratorum exitium; 1, 8, 4: dono civitatis et tributi levamento; A. 6, 47, 11: testium interrogationi, tormentis servorum praesedisse. In 10 passages the nom. with gen. forms chiasmus with the acc. and gen., *e. g.*, A. 2, 15, 1: orationem ducis secutus militum ardor; 12, 1, 1: caede Messalinae convulsa principis domus; 14, 52, 1: mors Burri infregit Senecae potentiam.

(a_1.) *Three or More Pairs.* (14.)

1. 1, 2 × 2, 1 × 1, 2. A. 4, 41, 12: negotia urbis, populi adcursus, multitudinem adfluentium. 12, 56, 8; H. 2, 2, 10: initia religionis, templi ritum, formam deae; 2, 29, 3; 4, 19, 23.

2. 1, 2 × 2, 1, 2, 1. A. 1, 42, 11: hostium ius, sacra legationis, fas auctoritatis; 4, 3, 12; H. 5, 23, 10.

3. 1, 2, 1, 2 × 2, 1. A. 15, 16, 16: certamen virtutis et ambitio gloriae, hominum adfectus. H. 1, 50, 10; 4, 84, 5; 5, 8, 13.

4. H. 1, 79, 7: cupidine praedae onere sarcinarum et lubrico itinerum adempta equorum pernicitate; 3, 64, 3.

(*b.*) *Pairs of Nouns with the Same Verb.* (25.)

1. Nom. dat. A. 1, 24, 9: rector iuveni et ceteris ostentator. 1, 63, 9: hostibus terror, fiducia militi. 15, 41, 3: Servius Tullius Lunae . . . Herculi Arcas Evander.

2. Nom. acc. A. 6, 34, 17: plus decoris victores aut, si terga darent, flagitii atque periculi laturos. In this a conditional clause is used in one part while plus is used but once. H. 4, 1, 17; 5, 25, 12: haec vulgus, proceres atrociora. A. 3, 62, 15: Paphiae Veneri auctor Aerias, post filius eius Amathus Veneri Amathusiae et Iovi Salaminio Teucer.

3. Nom. abl. A. 5, 6, 2: ob metum paucae, plures adsuetudine; 6, 6, 8: ut corpora verberibus, ita saevitia . . . ani-

mus; H. 3, 77, 24: nec virtutibus, ut boni, sed quo modo pessimus quisque vitiis valebat; 5, 12, 14: multitudine et armis Ionnes ac Simo, Eleazarus loco pollebat.

4. Dat. acc. A. 1, 22, 5: sed quis fratri meo vitam, quis fratrem mihi reddit? 14, 1, 3; 14, 56, 11: amico infamiam, gloriam sibi. H. 2, 66, 14: his fiduciam et metum Batavis; A. 12, 20, 7: modicam victoribus laudem ac multum infamiae si pellerentur. Here a clause is used instead of a dative. Cf. A. 6, 34, 17.

5. Acc. dat. A. 2, 49, 4: aedem Florae . . Iano templum; 12, 21, 7: consularia insignia Ciloni, Aquilae praetoria. Cf. H. 4, 4, 10: Antonio consularia, Cor. Fusco praetoria insignia. 14, 48, 7: exitium Antistio, imperatori gloriam. 15, 48, 8: largitionem adversus amicos et ignotis quoque comi sermone. H. 3, 61, 4: donum victori, sibi gratiam; 4, 18, 16: hortamenta victoriae, pulsis updorem.

A. 1, 43, 13: si legatos senatui, obsequium imperatori, si mihi coniugem redditis.

6. Acc. abl. A. 1, 72, 9: si quis proditione exercitum aut plebem seditionibus, denique male gesta republica maiestatem p. R. minuisset; 3, 47, 2: sed fide ac virtute legatos, se consiliis superfuisse.

(*c.*) *Prepositional Phrases.* (15.)

These are found in both pairs but in most cases Tacitus, for the sake of variety, changes the construction of the two parts. A. 1, 62, 6: munere in defunctos, praesentibus socius; 2, 5, 11: ad insidias, defensantibus; 2, 16, 9: in fronte, post quos; 4, 64, 6: apud senatum ab inlustribus famaque apud populum; 6, 46, 9: praesentium, in posteros; 13, 38, 16: pro cornibus, medio; H. 1, 2, 15: pro crimine et ob virtutes; 2, 48, 6; 2, 59, 19: inter secunda, adversis; 3, 21, 14: in cornibus latera; 3, 68, 7: in acie, in contione. 5, 5, 5: in promptu, sed adversus omnes; 5, 15, 4; in dextro, laeva. H. 4, 35, 7: apud signa militem, arma in vehiculis; A. 4, 29, 5. In the last two the phrases are the first and fourth terms of the chiasmus.

(c_1) *Three Pairs.* (2.)

A. 3, 4, 4: miles cum armis, sine insignibus magistratus, populus per tribus. H. 4, 11, 1: discordia inter patres, ira apud victos, nulla in victoribus auctoritas.

(*d.*) *Nouns in Apposition.* (13.)

A. 1, 41, 7: patris Agrippae, Augusti avi; 2, 64. 8: Rhescuporidi fratri, filio Cotyi; 3, 61, 3; 3, 75, 2: avis, fratre; 4, 59, 4; 4, 75, 4: aviam Octaviam, Augustum avunculum; 6, 37, 20: Phraatis avi, altoris Caesaris; 12, 45, 9: Pollio praefectus, centurio Casperius; 13, 28, 2; 14, 4, 8; 16, 10, 1: socrus Sextia, Pollitta filia. H. 1, 47, 10: Verania uxor, frater Scribonianus. H. 1, 15, 10: filium Marcellum, dein generum Agrippam, Tib. Neronem privignum.

E. VERBS.

(*a.*) *Finite Verbs.*

In 318 passages there is chiasmus between pairs of verbs and nouns. Of these 232 have the nouns placed together and 86 the verbs. In 35 instances the nouns are in the nom., *e. g.*, H. 2, 16, 20: neque eos aut Otho praemio adfecit aut puniit Vitellius; H. 5, 21, 13: aderat fortuna, ubi artes defuissent. The noun is in the acc. in 242 instances; 173 with the nouns together, 69 with the verbs together. Of the 40 passages in which the nouns are in the abl. only 6 have the verbal forms placed together, *e. g.*, H. 5, 2, 4: vi pulsus cesserit regnis. A. 1, 46, 11: satis prospectum serviuti, animis adhibenda fomenta. This is the only passage noticed in which a dative is used in both pairs.

(a_1.) *Three or More Pairs.* (54.)

1. 1, 2 × 2, 1 × 1, 2. (11.) A. 2, 18, 5: imperatorem salutavit struxitque aggerem et arma imposuit; 11, 12, 12; 13, 14, 18; 13, 15, 24; 13, 40, 13; 14, 23, 7; 16, 5, 5; H. 2, 70, 11; 2, 93, 2; 3, 31, 21; 4, 9, 8.

2. 1, 2 × 2, 1, 2, 1. (11.) A. 2, 45, 9: sequi signa, subsidiis firmare, dicta accipere; 12, 14, 3; 12, 47, 6; 13, 40, 4; 13, 44, 5: nectere moras, adversam patris voluntatem causari repertaque spe ditioris coniugis promissa exuere; 13, 54, 6; 14, 35, 4; 15, 59, 2; H. 1, 28, 6: auderent pauci, plures vellent, omnes paterentur; 2, 78, 18; 4, 46, 18.

3. 1, 2, 1, 2 × 2, 1. (17.) A. 1, 44, 3: revocaretur coniunx, rediret alumnus, opses traderetur; 2, 29, 2; 2, 45, 11; 2, 54, 9; 2, 57, 7; 3, 59, 9; 4, 51, 6; 4, 68, 20; 11, 31,

4; 12, 68, 5; 13, 14, 18; 14, 30, 8; H. 1, 71, 2; 2, 76, 26; 3, 25, 18; 3, 84, 11; 5, 5, 11: contemnere deos, exuere patriam, parentes liberos fratres vilia habere.

4. A. 1, 20, 7: quem dereptum vehiculo sarcinis gravant aguntque in agmine, per ludibrium rogitantes; 1, 44, 20; 4, 34, 23: retinere locum, ferire hostem se laudare et manus tendere; 4, 84, 11; 6, 34, 2; 12, 54, 11; 13, 39, 20; 14, 30, 8; 16, 14, 24: hausto veneno, tarditatem perosus intercisis venis mortem adproperavit; H. 1, 86, 5; 2 19, 11: solidati muri, propugnacula addita, auctae turres, provisa arma; 4, 58, 18; 4, 70. 20; 4, 84, 11.

H. 4, 13, 2: Paulum . . interfecit, iniectae Civili catenae, missusque ad Neronem et a Galba absolutus sub Vitellio discrimen adiit, flagitante supplicium eius exercitu.

(*b.*) *Ablative Absolute.*

N. P. × P. N. (5.)

A. 3, 9, 1: mari tramisso relictisque navibus; 6, 37, 12: ponte effecto tramissoque exercitu; 11, 5, 6: datis, cognita; 11, 18, 9: depressis, exturbato; H. 1, 76, 16: orto, expectata.

P. N. × N. P. (13.)

A. 2, 80, 3; admixtis desertoribus et tirone intercepto; 3, 39, 5; 5, 9, 3; 12, 4, 11: lecto senatu lustroque condito; 13, 21, 1: lenito metu et luce orta; 15, 73, 1; H. 2, 38, 4: subacto orbe, urbibus excisis; 2, 85, 15; 3, 37, 14; 3, 39, 7; 4, 66, 3; 4, 79, 11; A. 13, 39, 10: circumspectis munimentis et quae expugnatione idonea provisis.

When the abl. abs. is preceded or followed in the same sentence by a finite verb and noun the verbal and noun forms often form chiasmus. This is frequent in both A. and H. In the latter one hundred and seven cases were noted, of which eighty-six had the nouns placed together, *e. g.*, H. 3, 9, 8: deserta Italia turpem fugam conscivissent. When the verbal forms are placed together there are frequently two finite verbs with nouns, *e. g.*, H. 2, 69, 1: legatione audita transgressus in castra pietatem conlaudavit.

(b_1.) *Three or More.*

A. 16, 18, 16: corrupto servo, adempta defensione et parte rapta. With participial clauses and abl's. abs., H. 1, 2,

10: obruta ora, urbs vastata, consumptis delubris, Capitolio incenso.

(*c.*) *Gerund Forms.* (3.)

A. 4, 52, 19: capessendis accusationibus aut reos tutando; 14, 27, 7: neque coniugiis suscipiendis neque alendis liberis; H. 2, 12, 3: quibus temptandis adgrediendaeque provinciae.

(*d.*) *Irregular.* (4.)

A. 1, 29, 10: terrere, ni paveant, ubi pertimuerint, impune contemni; H. 1, 10, 7: nimiae voluptates, cum vacaret; quotiens *se* expedierat, magnae virtutes; A. 1, 13, 20: non ut fateretur suscipi a se imperium, sed ut negare et rogari desineret; 3, 53, 11: neque honestum silere neque proloqui expeditum.

II.

Groups of Three or More Words. (69.)

There are sixty-nine passages in which two groups form chiasmus. In eighteen of these the order of words is 1, 2, 3 × 3, 2, 1, *e. g.*, A. 6, 50, 8: regere valitudines principis solitus, consilii tamen copiam praebere. No distinction is made between the other possible arrangements except that there are only six arranged 1, 2, 3, 3, 1, 2, while there are fifteen of each of the others.

Three or More Groups.

A. 1, 3, 19: rudem sane bonarum artium, robore corporis ferocem, nullius flagitii conpertum; H. 1, 88, 9: primores senatus aetate invalidi et longa pace desides, segnis et oblita bellorum nobilitas, ignarus militiae eques; 2, 76, 12: non adversus divi Augusti acerrimam mentem, nec adversus cautissimam Tiberii senectutem, ne contra Gai quidem aut Claudii vel Neronis fundatam longo imperio domum exsurgimus; A. 15, 71, 3: agere grates deis, ornare lauru domum, genua ipsius advolvi et dextram osculis fatigare.

Groups of Four Words.

A. 6, 4, 3: praecipuus olim circumveniendi Titii Sabini et tunc luendae poenae primus fuit; 16, 6, 5: corpus non igni

abolitum ut Romanus mos, sed regum externorum consuetudine differtum odoribus conditur; H. 3, 60, 14: satis gloriae proelio Cremonensi partum et exitio Cremonae, nimium invidiae.

JUSTINUS.

The epitome of Trogus Pompeius by Justinus has few special features in the use of chiasmus as the examples are distributed quite evenly among all the parts of speech, though the number of instances with adverbs and pronouns is not so large as with the other parts of speech.

(A.) Adverbs.

There are 8 passages in which adverbs of time are placed together in chiasmus. Primo, mox are so arranged 5 times, 2, 4, 4; 18, 1, 6; 18, 3, 3; 20, 4, 3; 23, 4, 3. This resembles the favorite arrangement of modo modo by Sall. Prius, nunc, 2, 12, 5; p. postea, 17, 3, 3; 41, 1, 11: intercedentibus p. finitimis, p. etiam concedentibus. Cf. Caes. B. G. 7, 15, 5. There is one instance of the chiastic arrangement of adverbs of manner, 20, 3, 6: dum mori honeste quaerunt, feliciter vicerunt.

In two passages the verbs are placed together instead of the adverbs. 3, 3, 5: cultius progredi nec epulari opulentius; 5, 4, 13: utrum contumelius expulerint an revocaverint honoratius.

B. Adjectives.

With attributive adjectives 17 passages occur in which the arrangement is n. a. × a. n., with 13 arranged a. n. × n. a., *e. g.*, 2, 11, 1: introitus quam terribilis tam turpis discessus; 5, 7, 7: privatis casibus querellam publicam. There is chiasmus in six sentences in which the adjectives govern the noun, *e. g.*, 11, 14, 10: annis inlustrem refertamque spoliis; 38, 6, 4: inexplebiles sanguinis atque imperii avidos.

Where there are three or more pairs of adj's. and nouns anaphora is found except in 4, 4, 1; 20, 3, 8.

C. Pronouns.

5, 7, 7: alii fratres aut filios aut parentes deflent; cognatos alii, alii amicos, (cf. Sall. Cat. 61, 8: amicum alii, pars

hospitem); 18, 6, 4: aliis, ipsi; 38, 4, 1: alios, quosdam; 38, 6, 1: se aliis; 1, 6, 11: haec an illa; 22, 7, 4: Siciliae illi, sibi Africae imperium.

In the use of possessive pronouns Just. is confined almost entirely to suus, which in nearly all cases follows its noun. In this way it is frequently placed next to an adjective or a genitive which precedes its noun. In some cases there is a contrast between suus and the adj. or gen., *e. g.*, 19, 3, 3: sortem suam, publicam fortunam; 12, 8, 14: suas, paternis; 16, 4, 14: suis, civilibus; 22, 4, 2: urbis suae, eorum urbi; 24, 3, 8: suo puerorum.

The number of cases in which there is no contrast is quite large and the chiasmus is to be considered as a secondary result, *e. g.*, 3, 4, 1: virgines suas in sollemni sacrificio; 3, 4, 13: ossa sua postremasque reliquias; 8, 2, 11: rebus suis, illo deo.

In a few cases the noun and suus form the second pair, and there is chiasmus between the nouns; 3, 1, 5: ex regiis filiis, sceleri suo; 3, 2, 1; 3, 2, 3: civitatium auxilia ad vires suas; 22, 6, 3; 26, 2, 2; 28, 1, 2.

D. Nouns.

(*a.*) *With Genitives.*

In forty-seven passages the genitives are placed together, while there are only thirty-three of the opposite arrangement. This indicates a desire to arrange the genitives together though many exampies resembling each other in meaning have an opposite arrangement of words.

(a_1.) *Three or More Pairs.*

Chiasmus is found in ten passages, 13, 1, 11; 18, 5, 8; 3, 5, 9; 11, 13, 5; 11, 13, 8; 18, 7, 19; 2, 4, 27: cladem virorum, necessitatem armorum, belli causas ostendit; 41, 1, 11; 43, 5, 4; in a longer passage, 7, 6, 3.

(*b.*) *Pairs of Nouns with the Same Verb.* (8.)

1. Nom. dat., 13, 4, 16: Leonato Phrygia, Thracia Lysymacho evenit.

2. Nom. acc., 13, 4, 23: sortitur Babylonios Pellaeus, Arcasilaus Mesopotamiam. Subj. acc., 9, 7, 2.

3. Nom. abl., 9, 8, 19: verbis atque oratione Phillipus, hic rebus moderatior; 17, 3, 13.

4. Gen. dat., 11, 13, 10: Dareo maiorem turbam hominum esse, sic virorum sibi.

5. Acc. dat., 1, 1, 7: imperium sibi, populis suis gloriam.

6. Acc. abl., 21, 2, 2: carcerem nexis, caedibus civitatem replet.

(*c.*) *Prepositional Phrases.* (4.)

3, 7, 8: periculum ex invidia, ex suspitione infamiam; 38, 4, 4: in Bithynia Aquilium et Maltinum in Cappadocia; 38, 6, 3. Three phrases, 20, 1, 11.

(*d.*) *Nouns in Apposition.* (8.)

Justinus has a small number of cases of chiasmus in which both pairs are composed of two nouns in apposition.

4, 1, 11: Aetnae montis, ignes insularum Aeolidum; 7, 4, 5: Philippum fratrem, filiam Euryonen; 9, 4, 5: A. filium cum amico A.; 17, 3, 14: filius N. . . . O. mater; 18, 4, 3: f. P., E. filia; 25, 3, 4: H. f., amico M. In 12, 15, 9, there are three pairs: Herculem f., fratrem Aridaeum, Roxanen uxorem. In 17, 2, 10, the position of the dependent genitive is not the same in the two groups: Antigono Demetrii filio, Antiocho filio Seleuci.

E. VERBS.

(*a.*) *Finite Verbs.*

In the arrangement of these Just. makes no distinction between the two arrangements n. v. × v. n. and v. n. × n. v. there being 28 instances of the former and 31 of the latter, *e. g.*, 40, 2, 3: quod Lucullus dederat, postea ademit Pompeius; 9, 8, 17: amari pater malle, hic metui; 9, 6, 2: conlocantes filiam et uxorem ducentis; 10, 3, 7: victus ab Alexandro et a cognatis occisus.

(a_1.) *Three or More Pairs.*

Such passages are usually anaphoric but chiasmus is found, 21, 5, 4; 34, 4, 2; 32, 2, 9; 42, 4, 12; 12, 6, 8: in fletus progressus amplecti mortuum, vulnera tractare, confiteri dementiam; telum in se vertit peregissetque facinus, nisi amici intervenissent.

(*b.*) *Ablative Absolute.*

2, 6, 19: praeceptis cognitis, permutato habitu; 1, 8, 1: subacta Asia, oriente redacto. There are 11 instances of each of the above arrangements.

Fifty-five examples have been noted in which a sentence begins with an abl. abs. and closes with a finite verb, thus bringing the nouns together with the verbal forms on the extremes, *e. g.*, 1, 7, 13: effeminata mollitie luxuriaque virtutem perdidit; 2, 4, 24: obtenta captiva eandem in matrimonium adsumpsit.

The opposite arrangement is not common and occurs chiefly where the abl. abs. is placed as second member in the sentence and is preceeded as well as followed by a finite verb with its noun. Praef. 4: dignissima excerpsi omissis his; 19, 3, 12: multitudinem dimisit obseratisque foribus, . . . ne filiis quidem admissis mortem sibi conscivit; 32, 3, 12: Illyricum repetivit spoliatisque Histris in Pannonia consedit: 38, 1, 8; 38, 9, 2; 43, 5, 6: cum in arcem venisset, conspecto simulacro,—exclamat; 44, 3, 3: Gallaeciam transisse et positis sedibus gente nomen dedisse.

In a few cases the abl. abs. is followed by a participial construction, *e. g.*, 2, 9, 4: quibus interfectis quaerenti tyranno—; 43, 4, 10: quibus interfectis insidianti regi insidiae tendentur.

(*c.*) *Gerund Forms.*

There are 8 examples of chiasmus with gerund or gerundive forms; 5 of these have the nouns placed together, 5, 2, 12; 5, 8, 4; 7, 4, 7; 9, 5, 4; 34, 1, 4: ad inspiciendas res, ad iniuriam demendam. With the verbal forms together: 2, 15, 6: de die proferendo spatium consummando operi quaerebat; 6, 1, 2; 11, 10, 13: in imperio quaerendo, in tuenda libertate.

II.

Groups of Three or More Words Each. (38.)

There are 10 passages in which the order is 1, 2, 3 × 3, 2, 1, with groups of three words each, *e. g.*, 5, 8, 8: mutata status Athenarum, civium condicio mutatur.

In 28 other places the order of the words is different in the two groups, *e. g.*, 9, 8, 13: prudentior ille consilio, hic animo magnificentior; 41, 2, 2: ex hoc duces in bello, ex hoc in pace rectores. With more than two groups chiasmus is found, 6, 3, 6; 6, 5, 11; 38, 6, 5; 3, 3, 1; 19, 2, 9: clausae privatae domus, clausa deorum templa; intermissa omnia sacra, ommia privata officia damnata.

Groups of Four or More Words.

1, 9, 18, see p. 7; 2, 1, 6: aliae fervore solis *arderent*,
aliae *rigerent* frigoris immanitate.

5, 8, 7: morte Darei regis Persarum,
exilio Dionysii Siciliae tyranni.

7, 6, 3: alia interposita factione componit,
alia redimit quibus adgressis.

Anaphoric, 22, 2, 4: ab hoste civile amore defensae et
a cive hostile odio impugnatae.

In 6, 3, 6 there are two groups of five words each, see p. 7.

SUMMARY.

It is impossible to deduce any general rule for the use of chiasmus. The differences between authors in its use show that its frequency depends on the stylistic peculiarities of each. Some chiastic arrangements, *e. g.*, modo modo and alius alius, by Sall., and primo mox by Just., must be considered simply as characteristic of the style of the individual writer. In its general character chiasmus must be considered as rhetorical,—as one of the means used to add force and variety to the form of statement. Sallust especially, often uses it for mere rhetorical display. In most cases, however, it adds emphasis to the words placed together, or makes a sharper contrast between two antithetic pairs of words. The last is most noticeable when a personal pronoun is used in one or both pairs. This arrangement affects the intonation of the words and the gestures also, in writings intended to be declaimed. In the words already quoted, (p. 8) "enemies in war, in peace friends," a change in intonation is necessary to show that the words which have the same grammatical construction are connected with different words. This necessary change makes the word *peace* more emphatic than it would be if it followed the word friends. In Latin also, the same change in intonation is necessary when the statement is parallel in form to the one just quoted, *e. g.*, Just. 41, 2, 2: ex hoc duces in bello, ex hoc in pace rectores. In addition to the change in intonation, the chiastic arrangement would also cause a change in the relative order of the gestures, if the speaker wished to emphasize the words still further in this way. This applies only to the speeches which have been inserted by the different writers. A passage in which this double change *may* take place, may be cited from Cicero, Pro Archia Poeta, 2, 3: quaeso a vobis, ut in hac causa mihi detis hanc veniam accommodatam huic reo, vobis, quem ad modum spero, non molestam.

These considerations apply only to those chiastic arrangements where there are very few, or no words between the pairs which form chiasmus. When there are many interven-

ing words the chiasmus may be a secondary result, and the change in the order of the words may not be clearly seen except on close inspection. In the analysis of Caes. B. G. 1, 1, in Nägelsbach, Lat. Stilistik[8], pp. 649-51, attention is called to the chiastic arrangement of the words, *a cultu prov. longissime absunt, proximique sunt Germanis.* In this sentence there are fourteen words between *absunt* and *proximi,* and *Germanis* is placed after *proximi* to bring it next to the relative *qui.* The chiasmus is a secondary result, for the relative order of the words *prox. sunt Germanis,* is due rather to the words which follow, than to those which precede, as in the sentence quoted from Bacon's Essays, (see p. 9.) Even when the relative order of the words forming chiasmus is not affected by the words which follow, the intervention of a long passage obscures the contrast between the two parts, unless special emphasis is placed on the first, so that it is kept prominent in the mind of the reader. Special emphasis, however, is not required in most cases, and the reason for the chiastic arrangement is not evident. While the chiastic arrangement adds force to the statement nearly all the examples may be matched by similar passages in which the order of the words is anaphoric. Anaphora prevails in the arrangement of pairs of words containing pax bellum, victor victus, and hostis with other words. Thirty instances of chiasmus have been noticed in which the words in the above pairs are usually placed together. The following will illustrate the arrangement: Tac. Dial. 37, 33: frui pace, bello vexari; Tac. Agr. 33, 18: prona victoribus atque eadem victis adversa; Tac. A. 2, 5, 13: promptam ipsis, hostibus ignotam. In a few passages these words are not placed together as the emphasis is placed on the other words, *e. g.*, Caes. B. G. 1, 31, 9: victoribus Aeduis, Sequanis victis.

In these authors anaphora is more common than chiasmus. The latter is relatively most frequent in Sall. and Tac. Counting only those instances which occur within single sentences, in Sall. (Cat. and Jug.) the ratio of anaphora to chiasmus is not more than 2 : 1; in Tac. not more than 3 : 1. Chiasmus in Tac. is certainly frequent enough to disprove the statement of Draeger, Syntax und Stil des Tacitus[3], § 235: "Der Chiasmus, eine vorzugsweise rhetorische Stellung,

ist bei Tacitus nicht sehr gebräuchlich." In Caes. and Just. no effort has been made to determine the relative frequency of the two arrangements.

Table I. gives the number of instances of chiasmus with each of the following:

1. In passages having only two pairs of words.
2. In passages having more than two pairs.
3. In passages containing groups of three or more words each.

These divisions are not rigidly exclusive, as a few examples, *e. g.*, passages with three pairs of words containing alius, are given under 1 instead of under 2. In addition to these, the long passages quoted from Sall. (p. 24) are also given under 1. The relative frequency of each of the above varies in the different writers. Where there are three pairs of words Tac. is the only one who shows a preference for one arrangement. Of the sixty-eight cases of chiasmus, twenty-nine occur between the last two pairs; in seventeen it is between the first two, while in twenty-two the second pair forms chiasmus with the first and third. With groups of three or more words, chiasmus is relatively the most frequent in Just. In Sall. and Caes. there are only a few examples, while Tac. has a larger number. The arrangement of the words in each case depends largely upon the parts of speech of which the groups are composed. Where there is a verb in each, the usual arrangement is 1, 2, 3, 2, 1, 3. Adverbs and pronouns usually remain at the beginning of the group, 1, 2, 3, 1, 3, 2. The least common arrangements are 1, 2, 3, 3, 1, 2 and 1, 2, 3, 2, 3, 1.

The Arrangement of the Parts of Speech in Chiasmus.

Table II gives the number of instances of chiasmus with pairs of words containing adverbs, pronouns, adjectives, nouns with genitives, verbs. In chiasmus the arrangements of the adverbs is, modified word, adv. × adv., modified word. To this there are a few exceptions due to the greater emphasis placed on the other words. Pronouns are usually placed together for the purpose of emphasizing the personal element. With pairs of adjectives and nouns, Tac. is the only one who favors one arrangement in chiasmus. He has

144 pairs arranged a. n. × n. a. and 72 arranged n. a. × a. n. (See Table III which gives the number of each of the two chiastic arrangements of pairs of adjectives with nouns, nouns with genitives, and nouns with verbs.) This preponderance of a. n. × n. a. is most noticeable where the adjectives govern the nouns, there being 76 of this arrangement and 19 of the other. In the arrangement of pairs of nouns with genitives, Sall., Tac. and Just. prefer n. g. × g. n., while Caes. has 35 of this arrangement and 40 g. n. × n. g. When the governing noun is in the nom. or acc. case, the genitives are placed together 130 times, the governing nouns 102 times. When the governing noun is in the abl. no distinction is made, there being 46 of each arrangement. These divisions are not rigidly exact since the governing nouns in the two pairs of words are not always in the same case. The same is true of the nouns dependent on verbs.

In the arrangement of these, Sall. and Just. have no preference. Caes. and Tac., in a large majority of cases of chiasmus, arrange the words v. n. × n. v. This is due to the strong tendency to keep the last verb at the end of the sentence, while greater freedom of position is allowed in the preceeding clauses. The most noticeable difference is in Tacitus who has 276 pairs arranged v. n. × n. v., and 103 n. v. × v. n. Of these 263 have the nouns in the acc. With pairs of ablatives absolute and gerund forms the nouns are most frequently placed together. With the former the ratio of the two arrangments is 58 : 41; with the latter 24 : 11.

Tables Giving Number of Cases of Chiasmus.

I.

		Sall.	Caes.	Tac.	Just.
1.	With two pairs of words.....	190	294	887	240
2.	With three or more pairs.....	10	55	117	19
3.	With groups of three or more words.	11	16	84	48

II.

1.	Pairs of words containing adverbs....	21	2	42	11
2.	" " " " adjectives.	38	56	216	36
3.	" " " " pronouns.	39	9	35	6
4.	" " " " genitives..	16	75	156	79
5.	" " " " verbs.....	70	146	379	89

III.

1.	N. A. × A. N.....	17	29	72	20
2.	A. N. × N. A.....	21	27	144	16
3.	N. G. × G. N.....	9	35	85	47
4.	G. N. × N. G.....	7	40	71	32
5.	N. V. × V. N.....	29	42	103	41
6.	V. N. × N. V.....	41	104	276	48

LIFE.*

I was born at Lodi, Wis., April 19, 1860, and graduated from the University of Wisconsin in 1883 with the degree of A. B., receiving the A. M. degree in 1889. In 1885 I entered Johns Hopkins University, where I studied for one year. From 1886 to 1888 I was Professor of Latin in Antioch College, Yellow Springs, Ohio. I resumed my studies at Johns Hopkins University in 1888 and pursued courses in Greek, Latin, Sanskrit and Roman Law. I was Fellow in Latin during the year 1889-90 and received the degree of Ph. D. in June, 1890.

R. B. STEELE.

* Required by University regulations.

4

From Johns Hopkins University
Jan. 18, 1893

ADVERBS

IN

HORACE AND JUVENAL.

A DISSERTATION

PRESENTED TO THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY.

BY

ALFRED BAGBY, JR.,
OF VIRGINIA.

BALTIMORE:
1891.

ADVERBS

IN

63179

HORACE AND JUVENAL.

A DISSERTATION

PRESENTED TO THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY.

BY

ALFRED BAGBY, JR.,

OF VIRGINIA.

BALTIMORE:
1891.

PRESS OF THE FRIEDENWALD CO
BALTIMORE.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

INTRODUCTION, ... 1

I. AS TO FORM:

1. Adverbs in *-tim* and *-sim*, ... 2
2. Adverbs in *-um*, ... 3
3. Adverbs in *-orsus*, *-orsum*, ... 3
4. Adverbs in *-cumque*, ... 4
5. Adverbs in *-ter*, ... 4
6 Adverbs in *-ē* and *-ĕ*, ... 5
7. Adverbs in *-ō* and *-ŏ*, ... 6
8. Adverbs in *-tenus*, ... 6
9. Adverbs with prepositional prefix, ... 6
10. Prepositional Adverbs, ... 6
11. Other Adverbs, ... 7

II. AS TO USE:

1. Adverbs of Place, ... 7
2. Adverbs of Time, ... 15
3. Adverbs of Manner and Degree, ... 23
4. Adverbs of Chance, ... 30
5. Comparative with the force of the positive, ... 31
6. Doubling of Adverbs, ... 31
7. Other Adverbs, ... 31

III. SUBSTITUTES FOR ADVERBS:

1. Adjectives, ... 34
2. Adverbial Phrases, ... 35

INDEX, ... 36

Bibliography and Abbreviations.

For Horace: Index of Zangemeister (Bentley's Horace, II; Berlin, 1869); Dictionary of Koch; editions of the Satires, of Fritzsche (Leipsic, 1875), Schütz (Berlin, 1881), Palmer (London, 1883), Kiessling (Berlin, 1886), Orelli (Berlin, 1890); editions of the Epistles, of Schütz (Berlin, 1883), Wilkins (London, 1885), Kiessling (Berlin, 1889); dissertations of Waltz, *Langue et Métrique d'Horace* (Paris, 1881); Beste, *De generis dicendi inter Horatii carmina sermonesque discrimine* (Münster, 1876); Brand, *Intersitne aliquid inter Q. Horatii Flacci satiras et eiusdem epistolas, et quid id sit, quaeritur* (Czernowitz, 1874).

For Juvenal: Jahn's Index (Jahn's Juvenal, Berlin, 1851); editions of Mayor (London, 1886), Jahn-Buecheler (Berlin, 1886), Weidner (Leipsic, 1889); dissertation of Weise, *Vindiciae Iuvenalianae* (Halle, 1884).

General: Lexica of Harper, White and Riddle, Forcellini, and Klotz; indices to all the Latin authors of Lemaire's *Bibliotheca Classica Latina* (in this series the indices to Plautus, Terence, Pliny the Elder, Juvenal appear to be well-nigh complete, those to other authors more or less defective); Merquet's Lexica to Cicero's Orations and to Caesar; Koch's Dictionaries to Nepos and Vergil; Burmann's Index to Ovid, Friedlander's to Martial (Friedlander's Martial, Leipsic, 1886); Gerber and Greef's Lexicon to Tacitus (first nine fascicles). Some fifteen other indices to minor authors.

Dr. = Draeger's *Historische Syntax der Lateinischen Sprache* (Leipsic, 1878). Neue = Neue's *Formenlehre der Lateinischen Sprache* (Berlin, 1877). Reisig = Reisig's *Lateinische Sprachwissenschaft* (Schmalz and Landgraf, Berlin, 1888). Krebs = Krebs' *Antibarbarus der Lateinischen Sprache* (Basel, 1888). Hand = Hand's *Tursellinus* (Leipsic, 1829). Archiv = *Archiv für Lateinische Lexicographie und Grammatik.*

A COMPARATIVE STUDY OF THE ADVERBS OF HORACE AND JUVENAL.

INTRODUCTION.

It is the object of this paper to show, in a comparative way, the use of adverbs in the Satires and Epistles of Horace and in Juvenal, and to discuss the various uses of the words singly when such treatment seems desirable. I shall first compare the adverbs as to form and then as to syntax.

The diction and syntax of the Satires and Epistles of Horace offer peculiar difficulties. The language is not that of prose, nor of poetry, nor yet of common life, but a blending of all three. Juvenal's style in turn, while in general nearer the prose norm than that of the average poet, yet at times presents exceedingly unusual positions and constructions. The rhetorical element, too, must be considered constantly.

As regards the vocabulary, it will be found that Horace is much broader than the later satirist, using many adverbs not occurring in Juvenal, whereas the latter employs comparatively few not found in Horace. This is due mainly to two reasons. First, Horace is much freer in the use of rare words, and not infrequently coins new adverbs to suit his purpose. Again, the prose[1] and vulgar element, more especially in the Satires,[2] in Horace allows words not to be found in poetical or urbane diction. As regards also the number of times the single words occur, Horace's use is larger than that of Juvenal in almost every class of adverbs. Certain adverbs of place are a noteworthy exception—due to the free use of these words by Juvenal to express time and other relations. This usage is commonly in keeping with the general post-Augustan development.

[1] Horace S. 1. 4[41] neque si qui scribat uti nos *sermoni propriora*, putes hunc esse poetam.

[2] As regards the difference in the diction of the Satires and Epistles consult Brand, *Intersitne aliquid inter Q. Horatii Flacci satiras et eiusdem epistolas, et quid id sit, quaeritur* (Czernowitz, 1874).

As far as the syntax of the two authors appears from their use of adverbs, as would naturally be expected, Juvenal is much further removed from the classical prose norm than Horace.

In the course of this comparison surprising differences will be seen in the vocabularies of the two authors in the case of some common words. Thus, *eo* occurs 9 times in Horace, not once in Juvenal; *simul* and *frustra* 27 and 8 times, respectively, in Horace, not once in Juvenal; *ita*, *qui*, *nimis*, *tum* 23, 15, 6, 15 times, respectively, in Horace, and 4, 0, 1, 3 times, respectively, in Juvenal.

To the contrary, *tunc*, *inde*, *illic*, *quotiens*, *pariter*, *ibi* occur 34, 40, 17, 19, 11, 7 times, respectively, in Juvenal, and 3, 8, 4, 3, 4, 0 times in Horace. Where such a difference exists, I have made an effort to find a substitute of the author using the word the smaller number of times, and why the adverb was avoided, if it was avoided. In the case of several words this effort has been fruitless. Why does Juvenal not use *frustra*, *simul*, *nimium*? What does he use instead of *frustra*, *nimium*, *qui*, *prope*? Why does Horace totally avoid *ibi*? What does he use instead of *ibi* and *illic*?

In the Satires and Epistles of Horace there are 4071 verses, in Juvenal 3840 verses. The proportion, then, is nearly as 25 : 24.

I.—As to Form.

1. *Adverbs in* -tim *and* -sim.

In consideration of the period of the two authors, these adverbs would be expected to be more numerous in H. than in J. (Dr. I 117), but H. uses 11 occurring 18 times, J. 2 occurring 5 times. H. uses: *certatim* once, *confestim* once, *furtim* 5 times, *passim* twice, *paulatim* twice, *praesertim* twice, *raptim* once, *singultim* once, *tributim* once, *vicissim* once, *viritim* once.

J. uses: *paulatim* 4 times, *praesertim* once. I find no reason for J.'s avoiding *furtim*, *passim*, *raptim*, if he did avoid them. These words occur in contemporary poets. *Certatim* and *confestim*[1] I find in silver poetry only Luc. 4^{434} and 4^{312}. *Singultim* appears first H. S. 1. 6^{56}, and not again until Appuleius. *Tributim* S. 2. 1^{69} is ἅπαξ λεγόμενον in poetry. *Viritim* Ep. 2. 1^{92} occurs elsewhere in poetry only in Plautus and Lucr. 2^{1173}.

[1] *Confestim*, occurring several times in Lucretius and Catullus, is rare in the Augustan poets: H. Ep. 1. 12^{9}, Verg. A. 9^{231}.

2. *Adverbs in* -um.

Of this class of adverbs H. uses 18 occurring 109 times, J. 16 occurring 60 times.[1] These forms are in their origin adverbial accusatives. They have, however, the force of adverbs and are to be regarded as such.[2] The usage is by no means foreign to English, in which language it is poetical and vulgar.[3]

H. uses: *acutum.* S. 1. 3^{26} cur . . . tam cernis *acutum.* 8^{41}. This word, found several times in Plautus, occurs twice in Terence, Cic. Phil. 12. 11. 26, Verg. A. 9^{254}, Livy 29. 14. 5. *aeternum.* Ep. 1. 10^{41} serviet *aeternum.* This word occurs in Vergil 5 times, Ovid T. 5. 3^{41}, M. 6^{369}, Tac. An. 3. 26, 12. 28, Suet. Tib. 34, and in Statius and Sidonius. *certum.* S. 2. 5^{100} *certum* vigilans. Cf. Ovid Her. 10^{9} *incertum* vigilans. S. 2. 6^{27}. *decorum.* Ep. 1. 7^{27} dulce loqui . . . ridere *decorum.* This word appears to be ἅπαξ λεγόμενον here. *indoctum.* Ep. 2. 2^{9} canet *indoctum.*

longum. A. P. 459 'succurrite' longum clamet, 'io cives,' i. e. so as to be heard from afar. Wilkins compares μακρὸν ἄϋσεν Hom. Il. Γ 81.

In *J.*: *aestivum.* 14^{295} *aestivum* tonat. *altum.* 1^{16} *altum* dormiret. *horrendum.* 6^{485} intonet *horrendum.* *longum.* 6^{65} *longum* attendit. This adverb occurs Plaut. Ep. 3. 2^{40}. Ps. 2. 3^{21}, Verg. A. 10^{740}, Ov. M. 5^{65}, Stat. Th. 7^{300}, 10^{467}.

rectum. 3^{107} si *rectum* minxit amicus.[4]

3. *Adverbs in* -orsum.

In *H.*: *dextrorsum.* S. 2. 3^{50} *dextrorsum* abit. *introrsum.* S. 2. 1^{65} *introrsum* turpis. Ep. 1. 16^{45}. *quorsum*—5 times. *retrorsum.* Ep. 1. 1^{75}, 18^{88}, ne mutata *retrorsum* te ferat aura. *sinistrorsum.* S. 2. 3^{50}.

J. uses no word of this termination.[5]

The comparative frequency of the occurrence of words of this ending in Plautus, their small use by Cicero and the almost

[1] Only such words are treated below as appear to need comment, because of their being rare.

[2] Notice H. S. 2. 6^{27} clare *certumque* locuto. If *multum* and *nimium* have the force of adverbs, these words have.

[3] Cf. "*monstrous* wise," "*swift* swimming space," and similar expressions.

[4] For a full discussion of this class of adverbs in Latin consult Reisig N. 555.

[5] *Prorsus*, *rursum* and *rursus* are not counted—the ending being no longer felt in the case of those words.

entire absence of them from his Orations, and their rarity in the best poetry[1] point to their origin in the *sermo vulgaris*.

4. *Adverbs in* -cumque.

H. uses: *quacumque* S. 1. $6^{31, 111}$.
quandocumque S. 1. 9^{33}, Ep. 1. 14^{17}, 16^{58}.
quocumque S. 2. 4^{89}, Ep. 1. 1^{15}, A. P. 100.
ubicumque S. 1. 2^{62}, Ep. 1. 3^{34}.
J. uses: *quocumque* 14^{277}. *ubicumque* 4^{55}. *utcumque* 10^{271}.
Where *quandocumque* might have been employed J. uses a) *si quando* 3^{173} ipsa . . . colitur *si quando* theatro maiestas. 12^{23}.
b) *quotiens* 2^{156} Curius quid sentit . . . *quotiens* hinc talis ad illos umbra venit? $3^{40, 270, 306, 318}$, $5^{28, 145}$, $6^{67, 180, 535, 642}$, 7^{179}, $9^{51, 111}$, 10^{29}, 14^{21}.

5. *Adverbs in* -ter.[2]

Of these H. uses 25 occurring 43 times; J. but 10 occurring 23 times.

The following not used by H. occur in J.: *breviter*, *civiliter*, *graviter*, *populariter*, *violenter*. *Populariter* (3^{37}) occurs five times in Cicero. The only example I find elsewhere is Quint. 12. 9. 2.

Not used by J. and occurring in H. are: *acriter*, *amabiliter*, *communiter*, *constanter*, *convenienter*, *decenter*, *fideliter*, *frugaliter*, *inaniter*, *inpariter*, *insolabiter*, *largiter*, *leniter*, *leviter*, *loquaciter*, *mediocriter*, *patienter*, *prodigialiter*, *socialiter*, *verniliter*, and *viriliter*.

It will be noted that of these 19 words 14 are of more than 3 syllables. The use of these long, and in most cases rare, adverbs is one of the characteristics of the style of the Epistles of H. With the exception of *frugaliter*,[3] *communiter*,[4] and *verniliter*,[5] they are confined to the Epistles; and, excepting *communiter* and *patienter*, occur but once.[6]

[1] In the poets from Catullus to Juvenal I find only H. Od. 1. 34^{3}, 4. 8^{16}, Epod. 9^{20}, Verg. A. 3^{690}, Ov. M. 13^{538}, F. 4^{845}, Pers. 5^{6}, Luc. 9^{652}, Val. 3^{268}.

[2] H. Osthoff (Archiv IV, pp. 455–466, reported in the *American Journal of Philology* X, pp. 484–485) holds these adverbs to be derived from the corresponding adjective + *iter*. Cf. our *straightway*.

[3] S. 1. 4^{107}. [4] Epod. 16^{15}, Ep. 1. 2^{13}. [5] S. 2. 6^{108}.

[6] I note also the frequency with which adjectives in *-ilis* and *-abilis* occur in the Ep. Thus 1. 2^{22} *immersabilis*, 2^{43} *volubilis*, 18^{71} *inrevocabilis*, 19^{17}, 20^{25}, 2. 1^{100}, $2^{132, 179}$, A. P. 121, 123, 206, 368, 408. Cf. Waltz, *Langue et Metrique d'Horace*, p. 67.

Inpariter, *insolabiliter*, and *socialiter* were coined by H., and are ἅπαξ λεγόμενα—see Kiessling on Ep. 1. 14[8] and A. P. 75, Schütz on A. P. 75 and 258, and Dr. I 112. *Insolabiliter* is a bold formation. *Potenter* (A. P. 40) is ἅπαξ λεγόμενον in the sense of that passage, and is a very rare word (H. Odes 3. 16[9], Quint. 12. 10[72], Val. Max. 1. 1. 1). This word appears to have been coined by H., as was also *prodigialiter*, another rare word. *Verniliter* S. 2. 6[108] appears to be ἅπαξ λεγόμενον in the sense in which it is there used, and is rare.

From the above it is seen that there is a broad difference between H. and J. in their use of adverbs in *-ter*. The statement as to the vocabularies (p. 2) is illustrated.

6. *Adverbs in* ē *and* ĕ.

The proportion of these adverbs in H. and J.—both as to the number of words used and the frequency of their occurrence—is nearly as 3 is to 2.

In *H.*:[1] *damnose* S. 2. 8[34], *gelide* A. P. 171, *laeve* Ep. 1. 7[32] are ἅπαξ λεγόμενα. *Sinistre* A. P. 452 appears to have been first used by H.

In *J.*: *here* 3[23].[2] This form is used by Plautus, Cicero, Horace, Ovid, Seneca, and Martial—who employs it 5 times, *heri* twice.[3] Quint 1. 7. 22: *Here* nunc *e* littera terminamus. H. uses *here* S. 2. 8[2]. Neither H. nor J. uses *heri*. *ferme* 8[73], 13[236]. *Ferme* appears in all periods of the language. It is entirely avoided by Caesar, Nepos, and Cicero in the Orations. Sallust uses it once. Livy and Velleius are very fond of *ferme*. Curtius uses it 4. 5. 1, 9. 8. 30, and elsewhere, Pliny the Elder 2. 39. 106. Tacitus uses *ferme* 28 times, *fere* but 5 times. *Ferme* is not found in the *Dialogus*—in which work *fere* occurs 4 times.[4] Schmalz states that *ferme* was a favorite word with the late writers.[5] In poetry I find *ferme* only in Plautus and Terence, Lucr. 3[65], and J. 8[73], 13[236].

[1] Only such words are mentioned below as appear to need comment.

[2] Priscian 15. 3. 14. 1011 recognizes the form *here* here.

[3] For examples and further information see Neue II, p. 685.

[4] *Lexicon Taciteum* of Gerber and Greef, p. 456. Draeger, however, holds that *fere* occurs in Tacitus only once—*Dialogus* 16. See his *Syntax und Stides Tacitus*, p. 9.

[5] Müller's *Handbuch der klassi. Altertumswissenschaft*, II, p. 554.

7. *Adverbs in* ō and ŏ.

The proportion of this class of adverbs in H. and J. is as 3 is to 2, as regards the number of words used, and nearly the same as to the number of times the words occur. No word of this termination needs comment.

8. *Adverbs in* -tenus.[1]

H. uses: *hactenus* S. 1. 2^{123}, 4^{63}. *quadam . . . tenus* Ep. 1. 1^{32}. *quatenus* S. 1. 1^{64}, 3^{76}, 2. 4^{57}. *Quadamtenus* is used by Pliny the Elder and Gellius (Dr. I 127). Other examples of tmesis in H. are: *inque vicem* S. 1. 3^{141},[2] *quo . . . cumque* Ep. 1. 1^{15}, *quo . . . circa* S. 2. 6^{95}.

J. uses only *quatenus* 12^{102}.

9. *Adverbs with prepositional prefix.*

H. uses: *abhinc* Ep. 2. 1^{36}. *dehinc* S. 1. 3^{104}, A. P. 144. *deinde* S. 1. 5^{37}, 6^{119}, 2. 8^{85}. *insuper* S. 2. 4^{68}. *in . . . vicem* S. 1. 3^{141}. *protinus* S. 2. 5^{21}, Ep. 1. 12^{8}, 18^{67}. *posthac* S. 1, 1^{21}, 2. 2^{107}, 3^{297}.

postmodo S. 2. 6^{27}. *subinde* S. 2. 5^{103}, Ep. 1. 8^{15}.

Abhinc appears to be a prose word. I find no other example in poetry except those in Plautus, Terence, Lucr. 3^{967}, and Pacuv. apud Caris. 2, p. 175. *Postmodo*,[3] used by H. Odes 1. 28^{31}, avoided by Vergil, and a favorite word with Ovid, appears not to occur in silver poetry. *Subinde* S. 2. 5^{103}, Ep. 1. 8^{15} appears to be used first by H. and Livy.[4]

J. uses *deinde*—12 times. *posthac* 7^{18}, 8^{7}, 14^{158}. *protinus*—7 times.

10. *Prepositional Adverbs.*

H. uses: *ante* S. 1. 1^{37}, 2. 3^{135}. *circum* S. 2. 8^{7}. *contra*—9 times.

extra Ep. 2. 1^{31}. *insuper* S. 2. 4^{68}.

intra Ep. 2. 1^{31}.[5] *post*—8 times.

[1] *Protinus* is not included.

[2] Tmesis in this word is common in the poets.

[3] Schmalz, *Ueber den Sprachgebrauch des Asinius Pollio*, p. 42.

[4] Dr. I 126, Wilkins to H. Ep. 1. 8^{15}.

[5] Bentley's emendation Ep. 2. 1^{31} from *nil intra est oleam* to *nil intra est olea* now finds general acceptation.

super S. 1. 2^{65}, 2. 7^{78}, Ep. 2. 2^{33}. *supra* Ep. 2. 2^{165}. *ultra*—6 times.

I find no other example of *extra* or *intra* used adverbially in poetry except Ovid F. 6^{191}—*extra*. Cicero does not use *extra* adverbially in his Orations. Nepos does not use it; Caesar only B. C. 3. 69. 4. *Intra* is very rare until post-Augustan times. It occurs, however, in Sallust, and *Bellum Hispaniense* 35.

J. uses: *ante*—9 times. *contra*—6 times. *infra* 3^{204}. *post* 6^{304}. *ultra*—5 times.

H. uses of this class 10 adverbs occurring 30 times, J. 5 occurring 22 times.

11. *Other Adverbs.*

Auctius H. S. 2. 6^{3} is ἅπαξ λεγόμενον. *dulce* H. Ep. 1. 7^{27}, 2. 2^{9}. Cf. *grande*, *suave*, and *triste* below. This poetical use of neuter adjectives in *e* as adverbs seems to have had its origin with Catullus (51^{5}, 61^{7}), and is most probably a Graecism. J. has only one example of this usage, which occurs not infrequently in Statius. For its range in Latin consult Neue (Berlin, 1890) II 591–2. *grande* (J. 6^{517}) occurs elsewhere Ovid Rem. Am. 375, Pers. 5^{7}, Stat. Th. 12^{684}, S. 3. $1^{50, 130}$. Cf. *dulce* above. *perraro* H. S. 2. 5^{50} and *persaepe* H. S. 1. 2^{82}, 3^{10}, A. P. 349 are prose words. Where *persaepe* might have been employed, J. uses *saepius* 6^{557}.

quandoquidem (J. 1^{112}, 10^{146}, 13^{129}) is not found in H. *suave* H. S. 1. 4^{76}. Cf. *dulce* above. *triste* H. S. 1. 8^{41}. Cf. *dulce* and *suave* above. *ubivis* H. S. 1. 4^{74}. I find this word elsewhere only in Terence and Cicero.

II.—As to Use.

1. *Adverbs of Place.*

alio, H. 2,[1] J. 0. S. 2. 1^{32} usquam decurrens *alio*. 2^{55} nam frustra vitium vitaveris illud, si te *alio* pravum detorseris.

eo, H. 9, J. 0. a) *Thither.* Ep. 2. 2^{40} ibit *eo* quo vis. b) *To that degree, to such a point.* Ep. 2. 1^{126} *eo* rem venturam ut . . . c) *Causal.* S. 1. 1^{56}, 3^{30} rideri . . . *eo* quod . . . toga defluit. 9^{65}, 2. 3^{120} *eo* quod. A. P. 222. For this use of *eo* see under *inde*, p. 42.

Eo is a prose word. I find no example in poetry except those in Plautus, Terence, and the S. and Ep. of H. Instead of *eo* causal, J. uses *hinc* and *inde*. See under *hinc* c) and *inde* a).

[1] "H. 2" means that *alio* occurs twice in the S. and Ep. of H.

foras, H. 2, J. 0. Ep. 1. 5^{25} ne fidos inter amicos sit qui dicta *foras* eliminet. 7^{31}.

foris, H. 2, J. 2. In *H.:* S. 1. 10^{30} patriis intermiscere petita verba *foris*. Schütz states, in his note on this passage, that *foris* in this sense, "from without, from abroad," is found in Plautus often. It occurs Lucr. 4^{1032}, 5^{543}, 6^{19}, Cic. Or. 2. 39. 163, 2. 40. 173, Inv. 1. 11. 15, Tusc. 3. 3. 6, Nep. Dion 9. 6. *A foris* occurs Pliny 17. 24. 227.

hac H. 2, J. 0. S. 2. 2^{64} *hac* urget lupus, *hac* canis. Ep. 2. 2^{75} *hac* fugit canis, *hac* ruit sus. In post-Augustan Latin I find *hac* only Phaedr. Fab. Nov. 27. 8, Pliny Ep. 2. 17. 18, 5. 6. 19, and Stat. Th. 6^{224}.[1] Instead of *hac* . . . *hac* J. uses *illinc* . . . *hinc*, *inde* . . . *hinc*. See under *hinc* in J. e).

hic, H. 17, J. 25. In *H.:* a) *Of time*, "*here*," "*at this point*." S. 1. 9^{7} *hic* ego, 'pluris hoc,' inquam, 'mihi eris.' 9^{26}, 2. 8^{16}.[2] b) *In this, in this thing*. S. 1. 10^{8} et est quaedam tamen *hic* quoque virtus. c) *ubi* . . . *hic*. S. 2. 3^{221} ergo ubi prava stultitia, *hic* summa est insania.

In *J.:* a) *Here, at this point* (*of time*), a) *above*. 1^{150} dices *hic* forsitan 'unde . . .' 15^{84} *hic* gaudere libet quod non violaverit ignem. b) *Among them*. $2^{110, 111}$ *hic* nullus verbis pudor . . ., *hic* turpis Cybeles . . . libertas. c) *In anaphora*. $2^{110, 111}$.

hinc, H. 14, J. 19. In *H.:* a) With *pendere*. S. 1. 4^{6} *hinc* omnis pendet Lucilius. Hand quotes Varro R. R. 3. 1. 10 de quibus exponendis initium capiam *hinc*. Cf. Schütz on S. 1. 4^{6}. b) *From this, from these*. S. 1. 2^{79} nihil *hinc* diffindere possum. 2. 2^{127} quantum *hinc* imminnet?, i. e. from my possessions. A. P. 318. c) *Of cause, source*. Ep. 1. 19^{41} *hinc* illae lachrimae. This passage being a quotation, it may be said that H. avoids this usage. d) =*tum, postea*. S. 1. 9^{44} 'Maecenas quomodo tecum?' *hinc* repetit. *Hinc* in this sense occurs Pers. 3^{108}, and in Pliny the Elder, Tacitus, and other silver writers.

In *J.:* a) *For ex his*. 15^{77} labitur *hinc* quidam. b) *From this*,. b) *above*. 7^{113} veram deprendere messem si libet, *hinc* centum patrimonia causidicorum. c) *Of cause or source*, c) *above*. 1^{119} quid facient comites quibus *hinc* toga, calceus *hinc* est?, i. e. from the *sportula*. 1^{144} *hinc* subitae mortes. 6^{463}, 10^{278}, 12^{127},

[1] The Vulgate reading Tac. Agr. 28 is no longer accepted. In both the passages from Pliny the MSS vary.

[2] For *hic, ibi, inde=tum* in Catullus see Overholthaus, *Syntaxis Catullianae Capita Duo*, p. 15.

14^{82}. This use of *hinc* occurs first in Ter. And. 99; then in Cicero, Vergil, Livy, and (more frequently) post-classical authors. Dr. II 185. d) *From this time, after that.*[1] 6^{295} nullum crimen abest . . . ex quo paupertas Romana perit, *hinc* fluxit ad istos et Sybaris colles. This usage is found in Vergil, and in post-Augustan prose and poetry. Hand III, p. 91, where see examples. e) *hinc atque inde, inde . . . atque hinc, inde . . . hinc*, etc. 1^{65} *hinc* atque inde patens, i. e. on both sides. 8^{195} finge tamen gladios inde atque *hinc* pulpita poni, i. e. balance death against the stage. 10^{44} *illinc . . . hinc.* 14^{13} inde . . . *hinc*, from this quarter . . . from that. 15^{51} inde . . . *hinc*, on one side . . . on the other. *Hinc* occurs in no similar combination in H. The usage belongs to all periods. Hand III, p. 87 fol. f) *In anaphora.* 6^{295}, 11^{127}. One of the characteristics of J.'s declamatory style is his frequent use of anaphora.[2] In this figure he uses also these adverbs: *hic* 1^{110}, *iam* 3^{188}, 4^{56}, *inde* 8^{105}, *nondum* 6^{15}, *qua* 7^{223}, *quando*, 1^{87}, *quo* 8^{142}, *sic* 6^{229}, *tanquam* 4^{147}, *tantum* 7^{31}, *tunc* 3^{214}, *unde* 2^{27}. Weise, *Vindiciae Juvenalianae*, p. 46.

huc, H. 9, J. 3. H. uses *huc* in the Ep. only A. P. 462.

In *J.:* 3^{308} sic inde *huc* omnes tanquam ad vivaria currunt; *huc* here=to Rome.

ibi, H. 0, J. 7. H. uses *ibi* only Od. 2. 6^{22}.

In *J.:* a) *=among them at that time.* 6^{324} O quantus tunc illis mentibus ardor concubitus; . . . nil *ibi* per ludum simulabitur. b) *=in that case.* 8^{64} sed venale pecus Coryphaei posteritas . . . si rara iuga victoria sedit: nil *ibi* maiorum respectus. 11^{176}.

I find no reason for H.'s avoiding *ibi*; nor can I discover any substitute for it.

ibidem, H. 0, J. 1. 5^{40} tibi non committitur aurum, vel si quando datur, custos adfixus *ibidem*, i. e. at once, immediately. *Ibidem* in this sense is found Fin. 1. 6. 19 and elsewhere in Cicero, and the word is classical in both prose and poetry.

illic, H. 4, J. 17. In *H.: With no definite antecedent.* S. 1. 9^{48} non isto vivimus, *illic . . .* modo, i. e. at the house of Macaenas.

J.'s use of adverbs of place derived from personal pronouns is widely different from that of H. This difference may be sum-

[1] Servius ad A. 1^{194} *hinc* pro inde vel post.

[2] See the numerous examples cited by Weise, *Vindiciae Juvenalianae*, p. 45 ff.

marily stated to be that J. departs further from the original local meaning of these words. It is well illustrated in the two authors' use of *illic*.

In *J.*: a) =*among them then.* 1^{91} posita sed luditur area. proelia quanta *illic* . . . videbis. Cf. *ibi* a) above. b) =*in that case.* 15^{94} sed res diversa, sed *illic* fortunae invidia est. Cf. *ibi* b) above. c) *With no definite antecedent.* 3^{98} nec tamen Antiochus nec erit mirabilis *illic* aut Stratocles, i. e. in Greece—to be inferred from the mention of Greek actors. 2^{159}, 3^{170}, 6^{410}, 13^{171}, 15^{12}. d) *Not essential to the meaning, but adding dramatic force.* 5^{73} finge tamen te inprobulum; superest *illic* qui ponere cogat. 6^{36} pusio . . . exigit a te nulla iacens *illic* munuscula. Here too, as in c) above, there is no definite antecedent. e) *illic . . . hic . . . illic.* 15^{7}. f) *In that, in it.* 10^{323} sive est haec Oppia sive Catulla deterior, talos habet *illic* femina mores.

illinc, H. 1, J. 4. In *J.*: 10^{44} *illinc . . . hinc*. See under *hinc* in J. e).

illuc, H. 5, J. 3. In *H.*: a) =*to that point—in the narrative.* S. 1. 1^{108} *illuc* unde abii redeo. 2^{23} si quis nunc quaerat quo res haec pertinet, *illuc*:[1] dum vitant . . . With this sentence of H. cf. J. 15^{72} a deverticulo, repetatur fabula. b) *To the following, to this.* S. 1. 3^{38} *illuc* praevertamur amatorem quod amicae turpia decipiunt.

H. uses *huc* literally 8 out of 9 times of its occurrence; *illuc* twice out of 5 times.

In *J.*: 12^{53} tunc adversis urgentibus *illuc* reccidit ut malum ferro submitteret.

inde, H. 8, J. 40. In *H.*: a) *From this cause.* S. 1. 1^{117} *inde* fit ut . . . Cf. eo fit . . . ut S. 1. 1^{56}, quo fit S. 2. 1^{33}. Lagergren, *De Vita et Elocutione Plinii*, p. 169, doubts whether *inde* causal occurs before the silver period. It is manifestly causal in the above passage from H., as also Cic. Mur. 12. 26, Livy 1. 32. 2, 25. 15. 16.[2] b) *From that time, after that.*[3] S. 1. 8^{3} olim truncus eram . . . deus *inde* ego. *Inde* in this sense occurs Ter. Heaut. 1. 1^{2}, Cic. Arch. 1. 1, and in Livy and post-Augustan writers. For examples consult Hand III, p. 366. Cf. *inde ab* Plaut. Trin. 2.

[1] For examples of *illuc* in this sense consult Hand III, pp. 217-18. The usage belongs to all periods.

[2] Cf. Hand III, pp. 364 and 370. Hand seems wrong in citing Ov. M. 2^{152}. See also Krebs II, p. 659.

[3] So Kiessling on S. 1. 8^{3}.

2^{24}, Capt. 3. 4^{112}, Ter. Heaut. 1. 2. 9, Cic. N. D. 2. 48. 124. c) *For tum, postea.* S. 2. 6^{98} haec ubi dicta agrestem pepulere, domo levis exsilit; *inde* ambo propositum peragunt iter. For this usage see under *inde* in J. b). d) *From it, out of it.* S. 1. 8^{28} cruor in fossam confusus ut *inde* manis elicerent.

In *J.:* a) *From this cause,* a) *above.* 1^{168} *inde* irae et lachrimae. 3^{113} scire volunt secreta domus atque *inde*[1] timeri. Parataxis with *inde* here expresses what H. would have expressed with *ut* and the subjunctive—hypotaxis.[1] Juvenal sometimes uses parataxis with marked rhetorical effect, e. g. 3^{100}, 8^{25}, 13^{227}, 6^{332}. The above use of *inde*, occurring very rarely in classical times (see under *inde* a) in H.), and not found in Curtius, occurs 30 times in Pliny the Younger and 22 times in Tacitus.[2] b) =*tum, postea.* 6^{312} inque vices equitant ac luna teste moventur; *inde* domos redeunt. For examples of *inde* in this sense in classical and post-classical prose and poetry consult Hand III, pp. 368–9. Cf. Kühnast, *Livianische Syntax*, p. 348. Ἔνθεν is similarly used in Greek. c) *From it, from him, or from them.* Cf. d) in H. 6^{62} cuneis an habent spectacula totis quod securus ames quodque *inde* excerpere possis. 6^{612}, 9^{28}, 10^{140}. d) 9^{20} deprehendas animi tormenta et gaudia; sumit utrumque *inde* habitum facies. e) *inde . . . si.* 6^{560} *inde* fides artis . . . si longo castrorum in carcere mansit. f) *inde . . .* quod. 15^{36} *inde* furor vulgo quod numina vicinorum odit uterque locus. g) *inde atque hinc, hinc atque inde, hinc . . . inde, inde . . . atque alia parte.* See under *hinc* e). Weise, *Vindiciae Juvenalianae*, p. 53, mentions the following cases of ellipsis, "*concitato dicendi generi maxime consentanea*," where clauses are introduced by *hinc, inde,* and *unde* in J.: 1^{144} *hinc* subitae mortes. 15^{51}. 1^{166} *inde* irae et lacrimae. 3^{236}, 6^{560}, 7^{103}, 9^{27}, $15^{35, 48}$. 1^{150} *unde* ingenium par materiae? 2^{127}, 6^{286}, 9^{8}, 15^{108}.

Instead of *inde* causal H. uses: a) *eo.* For examples see under *eo* c), and with *eo quod* cf. *inde . . . quod* f) above. b) *hoc.* S. 1. 1^{46} non tuus *hoc* capiet venter plus ac meus. 3^{93}, $6^{41, 52, 110}$, 9^{8}, 10^{7}. J. does not use *hoc.* H. does not use *hoc* in the Ep., and *eo* only A. P. 222, employing *ideo* and *idcirco* instead.[3] *Eo* and *hoc* are allowed in the S. of H. because of the prose character of

[1] Parataxis occurs, however, to some extent in H., more especially in the Satires, where its use is due mainly to the element of the *sermo familiaris.*

[2] Vogel on Curt. 9. 1. 33, Reisig N. 435.

[3] Of these two words only *idcirco* occurs in the S.—1. 4^{45}.

those compositions.[1] To express causal relation H. uses also *ob hanc rem* S. 1. 3^{91}, 4^{23}. *ob id factum* Ep. 2. 2^{32}. *ob hoc* A. P. 393.

interius, H. 0, J. 1. 11^{15} *interius* si attendas. Cf. Cic. De Or. 3. 49. 190 ne insistat *interius*.

introrsum, H. 2, J. 0. S. 2. 1^{65} *introrsum* turpis. Ep. 1. 16^{45} *introrsum* turpem.

In the sense of *intus*, *introrsum* occurs already Caes. B. G. 7. 27. For other examples see Hand III, p. 444.

intus, H. 7, J. 1. In *H.:* S. 2. 3^{115} si positis *intus* Chii . . . mille cadis. So 3^{142}, A. P. 389.

From two examples of his use of *intus* H.'s fondness for philosophical reflection[2] comes out: S. 2. 1^{52} cornu taurus petit; unde nisi *intus* monstratum? A. P. 108.

istic, H. 1, J. 1. In *H.:* Ep. 1. 14^{37} non *istic* obliquo oculo mea commoda quisquam limat. *Istic* here="There where you are."

In *J.:* 3^{29} cedamus patria: vivant Artorius *istic* et Catullus. *Istic* here has a contemptuous force.

istinc, H. 2, J. 1.[3] In *H.:* S. 1. 4^{131} quis ignoscas vitiis teneor: fortassis et *istinc* largiter abstulerit longa aetas. Other examples of *istinc* for *ex*+the ablative are Plaut. Ps. 4. 7^{68}, Rud. 4. 4^{33}, Cat. 76^{11}. Cf. *inde* d) in H. and *hinc* b) in H. Ep. 1. 7^{32} si vis . . . effugere *istinc*.

In *J.:* 8^{105} inde Dolabella atque *istinc* Antonius, inde Verres referebant . . . spolia. Cf. *hinc* e) in J.

The only examples of *istic* or *istinc* I find in post-Augustan Latin, other than the examples from Juvenal, are Luc. 7^{592} (*istic*) and Mart. 1. 19^{4} (*istinc*). J.'s use of them is a mark of his forcible style.

nusquam, H. 4, J. 2. In *H.:* a) S. 2. 5^{102} ergo nunc Dama sodalis *nusquam* est?, i. e. is he gone? For this usage consult Hand IV, p. 349, and cf. Cic. Tusc. 1. 6. 11. b) *With a verb implying motion.* S. 2. 7^{29} *nusquam* es . . . vocatus ad cenam. *Usquam* is so used S. 1. 1^{37}, 2. 1^{31}, 7^{30}. This usage belongs mainly

[1] Cf. Beste, *De generis dicendi inter Horatii Carmina Sermonesque discrimine*, p. 45.

[2] On the relation of H. to philosophy consult the work of Kirchoff, Hildesheim, 1873.

[3] Here I follow the reading of the Pithoeanus and Buecheler against the other MSS and editors. The archaic adverb, though very rare in post-Augustan Latin, is supported by *istic* 3^{29}.

to the conversational style, and naturally occurs oftenest in the Comedians and Cicero's Letters.[1]

obiter, H. 0, J. 2. a) 3^{241} *obiter* leget aut scribet—i. e. on the way. b) 6^{481} verberat atque *obiter* faciem linit—i. e. incidentally, *en passant*.

Obiter appears to have come into literature from the language of the people. The only author to use it before Petronius is Laberius the mimographer. Pliny the Elder employs it frequently, and it occurs in Seneca, Quintilian, and Appuleius.[2]

passim, H. 2, J. 0. Ep. 2. 1^{117} scribimus indocti doctique poemata *passim*—i. e. *promiscue*, indiscriminately. *Passim* in this sense is rare: Tib. 2. 3^{72}, Just. 43. 1. 4.

peregre, H. 2, J. 0. S. 1. 6^{102} rusve *perigreve* exirem. Ep. 1. 12^{15}.

Peregre is a prose word. It occurs nowhere in poetry except in the Comedians and H.

porro, H. 4, J. 4. In *H.:* a) *Literally "farther."* Ep. 1. 13^{18} nitere *porro*. This usage is not common. It is found oftenest in ante-classical Latin. Livy 1. 7. 6 *porro* agere, 9. 2. 8 *porro* ire. b) *Furthermore, next.* S. 1. 3^{101}, Ep. 1. 6^{34}. c) *Furthermore, moreover.* Ep. 1. 16^{65} qui cupiet metuet . . .: *porro* que metuens vivit liber . . . non erit.

In *J.:* In all four cases *porro=furthermore, moreover*, c) above. 3^{126}, 6^{240} utile *porro* filiolam . . . producere turpem.

post, H. 8, J. 1. In *H.:* a) S. 1. 6^{61} nono *post* mense. b) *primum . . . post, prius . . . post.* A. P. 76 querimonia primum, *post* etiam inclusa est . . . sententia. A. P. 111 format . . . nos natura prius ad omnem fortunarum habitum: . . . *post* effert animi motus . . .

In *J.: Of place, behind* or *from behind.* 6^{504} Andromachen a fronte videbis, *post* minor est. H. does not use *post* thus.

Instead of *post* b) in H., J. uses *deinde*—which occurs only three times in H., *tunc*, or *inde*. (See under *deinde*.) I find in J. no equivalent expression for *post paulo*, occurring three times in H. (J. uses *paulo ante* 6^{227}, 9^{114}.)

procul, H. 7, J. 6. In *H.: Joined with the ablative without a preposition.* S. 1. 6^{52} prava ambitione *procul*. For this usage see under *simul* d) below.

[1] Cf. Schmalz, *Ueber den Sprachgebrauch des Asinius Pollio*, p. 42.

[2] Consult further Hand IV, p. 362 ff., and Krebs II, p. 169.

In *J.:* 14[45] *procul*, a *procul* inde. Weidner quotes Ov. M. 15[589] procul, O procul este profani.[1] So ἑκάς in Greek; ἑκὰς ἑκὰς ὅστις ἀλιτρός (Kallim. in Apoll. 2).

prope, H. 16, J. 1. H uses *prope=almost* 10 times. For "almost" J. uses *fere* 6[242], 11[112], *paene* 3 times. H. uses *fere* thus only S. 1. 3[96], *paene* 6 times. For "near" H. uses *prope* 6 times. J. uses thus *prope* 9[106], *iuxta* 11[165]. With stantem *prope* H. S. 2. 5[42] and *propius* stes A. P. 361 cf. J. 3[11] substitit *ad* . . . arcus.

qua, H. 4, J. 1. H. uses *qua* in anaphora S. 1. 2[50] *qua* res, *qua* ratio suaderet. Other adverbs used in this figure by H. are: *aeque* Ep. 1. 1[25], *clare* Ep. 1. 16[50], *saepe* S. 1. 3[11-12], Ep. 1. 17[55-56], 19[19-20], *sic* Ep. 2. 1[179].

J uses *qua* in anaphora 7[223]. For a list of other adverbs used by J. in this figure see under *hinc* f) in J.

quatenus, H. 3, J. 1. H. uses *quatenus* only in its causal sense: S. 1. 1[64] iubeas miserum esse, libenter *quatenus* id facit. 3[76], 2. 4[57]. So also J. 12[102]. *Quatenus* causal appears first Lucr. 2[927]. Then it does not occur till H. and Ov. M. 8[786], 14[40], T. 5. 5[21]. The first example from prose appears to be Val. Max. 9. 11, and it is found, though still rarely, in Quintilian, Tacitus, Pliny, Suetonius, and later.[2]

quo, H. 30, J. 6. In *H.:* a) *Wherefore, for which reason.* S. 2. 1[32] *quo* fit ut. b) *To what purpose?, for what?* S. 1. 1[73] nescis *quo* valeat nummus? 6[24], Ep. 1. 5[13].

In *J.:* J. uses *quo=to what purpose?, for what?* 4 times. 8[9] effigies *quo* tot bellatorum, si luditur alea pernox? 8[142-4], 14[135], 15[61].

Anaphora occurs 8[142-4].

H. uses *quo=whither* 25 times, J. twice.

quorsum, H. 5, J. 0. *To what purpose?, for what?* S. 2. 3[201], 7[116] *quorsum* est opus? Cf. Cic. Red. ad Quir. 2. 5, Leg. 1. 1. 4, Brut. 85. 292.[3]

superne, H. 2, J. 0. S. 2. 7[64], A. P. 4 mulier formosa *superne*.

ubi (*loci*), H. 11, J. 16. In *H.:* a) *=in quo, in quibus.* S. 1. 3[60] cum genus hoc inter versemur *ubi.* . . . 2. 3[48], 6[3] hortus *ubi.* 6[102], Ep. 1. 6[45]. This usage belongs in its origin to the style of conversation, just as the English "where" for "in which." b) *ubi* . . . *hic.* S. 2. 3[220] *ubi* prava stultitia, hic summa est insania.

[1] Cf. also the note of Mayor.

[2] Wölfflin, Archiv V, pp. 405 ff., Dr. II 680.

[3] For this usage consult Krebs II, p. 427.

In *J.*: a) *In a case in which.* 3[289] si rixa est *ubi* tu pulsas, ego vapulo tantum. b) *Postpositive.* 3[25] fatigatas *ubi* Daedalus exuit alas. 6[159], 10[194], 12[87], 15[5]. Weise thinks that among poets J. is especially fond of the postpositive for relative and interrogative words and for conjunctions.[1]

ubicumque, H. 2, J. 1. H. S. 1. 2[62] rem oblimare malum est *ubicumque*. I find no example of *ubicumque* indefinite before this. After H. it is found Ov. Am. 3. 10[5], Quint. 7. 4. 18, 10. 7. 28.

unde (*inter.*), H. 13, J. 14. In *H.*: a) *From what source?—in the transferred sense.* S. 1. 5[2] cornu taurus petit; *unde* nisi intus monstratum? 2. 2[18]. 2. 2[81] *unde* datum sentis lupus hic Tiberinus an alto captus hiet? 2. 3[17] sed *unde* tam bene me nosti? 2. 5[20]. Ep. 2. 1[183]. b) *unde domo.* Ep. 1. 7[53] abi, quaere et refer *unde* domo, quis . . . Cf. Verg. A. 7[114] *unde* domo, and the same expression Sen. Cons. Helv. 6. 3. Orelli states that *unde domo* frequently occurs in inscriptions, and compares the Greek πόθεν ὁικόθεν (Wilkins on Ep. 1. 7[53]). c) *unde unde.* S. 1. 3[88]. See under *Doubling of Adverbs.*

In *J.*: a) *From what source?—in the transferred sense, as* a) above. 2[127] *unde* nefas tantum Latiis pastoribus? 7[188] *unde* igitur tot Quintilianus habet saltus? 9[8], 10[32], 14[56], 15[108]. b) *In anaphora.* 2[27].

unde (rel.), H. 13, J. 16. In *H.*: a) *From which fact, from which source, from which cause.* S. 1. 2[58], 2[78], 2. 3[25], A. P. 252. (Cf. Krebs, II, p. 629.) b) *Of persons, "from whom."* S. 2. 3[33] Stertinius . . . *unde* ego . . . descripsi . . . praecepta haec. 6[21]. c) Ep. 2. 2[49] civilis . . . belli me tulit aestus in arma . . .; *unde* simul primum me dimissere Philippi. *Unde* here=*ab armis.*

In *J.*: a) *Causal.* 4[98] *unde* fit ut. Cf. *inde* fit ut H. S. 1. 1[117]. b) *Postpositive.* 6[339] illuc, testiculi sibi conscius *unde* fugit mus. See under *ubi* b) above. c) 7[76] nec defuit illi *unde* emeret multa.

usquam, H. 5, J. 3. See under *nusquam* b).

utrobique, H. 1, J. 0. Ep. 1. 6[10] qui timet his adversa fere miratur eodem quo cupiens pacto: pavor est *utrobique* molestus.

I find no other example of this word in poetry, except Plaut. Cist. 4. 2[21].

2. *Adverbs of Time.*

adhuc,[2] H. 6, J. 13. In *H.*: a) "*Still*," "*yet*"—*with a verb in the present tense.* Ep. 1. 12[15] *adhuc* sublimia cures. 2. 2[114], A.

[1] See examples Weise, *Vindiciae Juvenalianae*, p. 57 ff.

[2] For the various uses of *adhuc* consult Hand I, pp. 156–157, Schmalz in Müller's *Handbuch der klassi. Alterthumswissenschaft* II, p. 554, Riemann, *Etudes sur Tite-Live*, p. 237.

P. 78. b) "*Still*," "*yet*"—*with a present participle.* A. P. 115 *adhuc* florente inventa. *Adhuc* with a participle or adjective is not common until Livy and post-Augustan Latin. c) "*Still*," "*yet*"—*with the gerundive.* Ep. 1. 17^{3} *adhuc* docendus.

In *J.*: a) *As* a) *above.* 3^{215} ardet *adhuc.* $6^{193, 502}$, 15^{35}. b) "*Still*," "*yet*"—*with an adjective.* 3^{111} levis *adhuc.* 4^{10}, $6^{129, 228}$, 7^{196}, 10^{116}, 13^{41}. Cf. the remark under b) above. c) *With the gerundive, as* c) *above.* 12^{15} *adhuc* horrenda. d) "*Still*," "*yet*"—*with a comparative.*[1] 8^{36} nomen erit pardus tigris leo, seu quid *adhuc* est quod fremat in terris violentius. This usage belongs to silver Latin.[2]

alias, H. 3, J. 0. *Alias* means "at another time" in H. S. 1. 4^{63}, 9^{72}, Ep. 2. 1^{17}.

aliquando, H. 0, J. 3. In all three examples from J. *aliquando* has the meaning *nonnunquam, interdum.* In this sense it occurs in Cicero and is common in post-classical Latinity.

ante, H. 2, J. 9. In *H.*: S. 2. 3^{136} non *ante* . . . dementam actum . . . quam . . . ferrum tepefecit. J. does not thus separate *ante* and *quam.*

In *J.*: a) *Limited by paulo.* 6^{227} ornatas paulo *ante* fores. 9^{114}. b) *ante . . . deinde.* 6^{417} dominum iubet *ante* feriri, deinde canem. This use of *ante* for *primum* is post-Augustan.[3] c) *With an adjective.* 3^{111} filius *ante* pudicus. This usage is rare. In Tacitus it occurs only An. 14. 7. 8 *ante* ignaros. Instead of adverbial *ante* H. uses *prius*, which occurs in H. 10 times, in J. 3 times. Of course neither author uses *antĕā.*

brevi, H. 1, J. 0. Ep. 1. 3^{9} *brevi* venturus in ora.

breviter, H. 0, J. 1. 12^{125} omnia soli . . . Pacuvio *breviter* dabit.

dehinc, H. 2, J. 0. a) =*tum, postea.* S. 1. 3^{104} donec verba . . . invenere; *dehinc* absistere bello coeperunt. This usage is poetical and post-Augustan: Verg. A. $1^{131, 256}$, 5^{722}, 6^{678}, Ov. F. 6^{787}. For post-Augustan examples see Hand II, p. 230. b) =*deinde.* A. P. 144 non fumum exfulgore, sed ex fumo dare lucem cogitat, ut speciosa *dehinc* miracula promat. *Dehinc* is thus used Epod. 16^{65}. *Dehinc* in this sense is not common. The only pre-Augustan example appears to be Sall. Cat. 32 primum . . .

[1] Here Weidner takes *adhuc* as=*insuper*, πρὸς τούτοις. The climax and the sense favor joining it with *violentius.*

[2] Krebs I, p. 87; Riemann, *Etudes sur Tite-Live*, p. 239.

[3] For examples from Pliny and Celsus see Hand I, p. 376.

dehinc. Then Verg. G. 3^{167}, Sen. Quaest. Nat. 3^{296}, Sil. 8^{473}, Suet. Aug. 49.

dein, H. 2, J. 1. H. S. 1. 3^{101}, 5^{97}, J. 15^{53}. Both poets use *dein* as a monosyllable. *Deinceps* H. uses as a dissyllable S. 28^{80}.

deinceps, H. 1, J. 0. S. 2. 8^{80}. I find no other example of *deinceps* in poetry until Prudentius.

deinde, H. 3, J. 12. Where *deinde* might have been employed H. uses: a) *tum* S. 1. 5^{84}, 7^{25}, 2. 3^{30}, $8^{36, 78, 90}$. b) *tunc* S. 2. 2^{121}, A. P. 103. J. also uses *tunc* thus 6^{607}, 10^{267}, 12^{53}, 13^{107}. c) *postmodo* S. 2. 6^{27}. d) *dehinc* A. P. 144. e) *inde* S. 2. 6^{98}. J. also so uses *inde* 6^{312}, 11^{47}. f) *post* S. 1. 4^{68}, A. P. 76 primum . . . *post*, A. P. 111. g) *post hunc*, *post hanc*, *post hoc*, *post haec*, *post hos.* S. 1. 6^{122}, 2. 2^{123}, 8^{31}, Ep. 1. 8^{13}, 2. 1^{175}, 2^{28}, A. P. 278, 401. J. also uses *post hunc*, etc., thus: 1^{33}, 2^{62}, 5^{116}, 6^{499}. h) *subinde* Ep. 1. 8^{15} primum . . . *subinde.* i) *denique* Ep. 1. 7^{68}, 2. 2^{58}.

demum, H. 1, J. 0. S. 1. 5^{23}. The post-Augustan poets appear to have avoided *demum.*[1] H. does not use it in the Odes, but Vergil uses it freely, and it occurs in Ovid.

denique, H. 15, J. 0. a) *At all events, in any case.* S. 1. 2^{133} ne nummi pereant aut puga aut *denique* fama. Ep. 2. 2^{127}.[2] b) = *deinde.* Ep. 1. 7^{68} ille Philippo quod non mane domum venisset, *denique* quod non providisset eum. c) *In the end, at last.* A. P. 267 an omnis visuros peccata putem mea tutus et intra spem veniae cautus? vitavi *denique* culpam, non laudem merui.

Where *denique* might have been used, J. sometimes employs *tandem*, which occurs 11 times, in H. 7 times. *Denique* is found in Martial.

dudum, H. 0, J. 2. *For iam dudum.* 3^{129} cum praetor lictorem impellat et ire praecipitem iubeat, *dudum* vigilantibus orbis. 10^{333} *dudum* sedet illa parato flammeolo. This usage is very rare.[3] The only examples I find, other than the above, are Cic. Att. 4. 5 and Pliny, H. N. 19. 1. 2.[4]

hodie, H. 9, J. 6. In *H.*: a) *At the present day.* S. 2. 2^{46}, Ep. 2. 1^{160}. b) *Expressing impatience.* S. 2. 7^{21} non dices *hodie* quorsum haec tam putida tendant, furcifer? Ep. 1. 7^{19} ut libet:

[1] The only example I find is Pers. 1^{64}.

[2] For other examples of this usage see Hand, II 270.

[3] *iam dudum* is now read Ter. Heaut. 4. 5^{10}.

[4] Here the MSS are divided between *nam dudum* and *non dudum.* The reading is so near *iam* dudum that some have preferred to read so. Sillig reads *nam dudum.*

haec porcis *hodie* comedenda relinques.[1] Cf. Ter. Eun. 4. 4[45] possumne ego *hodie* ex te exsculpere verum? Phor. 5. 3[22]. This usage belongs to the style of conversation. c) *hodie, cras.* Ep. 1. 16[53] qui dedit hoc *hodie*, cras auferet.

In *J.*: a) *As* a) *above.* 13[47]. b) *hodie . . . here . . . cras.* 3[23] res *hodie* minor est here quam fuit, atque eadem cras deteret exiguis aliquid.

iam, H. 33, J. 97. In *H.*: a) *At last, at length.* S. 1. 1[5] miles ait multo *iam* fractus membra labore. 5[20], 2. 6[100], Ep. 1. 1[2], 7[44], 7[49], 10[11], 18[32], 2. 1[148], A. P. 468. Ἤδη is similarly used in Greek. b) *At once, forthwith, presently.* S. 1. 1[16] si quis deus 'en ego,' dicat, '*iam* faciam quod voltis.' 8[33], 2. 3[151], 4[39], 7[74]. c) *In a transition—for iam vero.* Ep. 2. 1[86]. *iam* Saliare Numae carmen qui laudat.[2] d) *iam . . . cum.* S. 1. 5[20] *iam*que dies aderat nil cum procedere lintrem sentimus. 2. 6[100]. e) *iam . . . iam*, for *modo . . . modo.* 5. 2. 7[13] *iam* moechus Romae, *jam* mallet doctus Athenis vivere. 2. 7[20], 7[114]. This usage is rare even in poetry. In prose: Livy, 30. 30. 10,[3] Vell. 2. 114. 2, Pliny, Ep. 7. 27. 8, Flor. 2. 17. 8, 3. 1. 10.[4] f) *iam nunc.* Ep. 2. 1[127] *iam nunc . . .* mox. A. P. 43 ut *iam* nunc dicat *iam* nunc debentia dici. Cf. Odes 2. 1[17]. g) *iam simul.* Ep. 2. 2[205] quid? cetera *iam* simul isto cum vitio fugere?

In *J.*: a) *At last, at length*, a) *above.* This use of *iam* occurs in J. 40 times: 2[39], 3[206], 4[56, 57, 135, 138, 303], 5[47, 166, 168], 6[105, 127, 153, 215, 302, 325, 329, 369, 370, 377, 442, 485, 574], 7[170, 210], 8[97, 153], 9[49, 79, 86], 10[195, 199, 270], 11[127, 157], 13[44, 218], 15[62, 91], 16[56]. a') *By this time, at length.* 4[303], 5[48, 93], 10[204], 12[30, 69], 13[9] casus multis hic cognitus ac *iam* tritus. b) *At once, forthwith, presently*, b) *above.* 1[139] nullus *iam* parasitus erit. 4[135], 12[86]. c) *iam . . . iam*, e) *above.* 16[46]. d) *iam nunc*, f) *above.* 11[204], 14[250]. e) *iam iam.* 6[628]. See under *Doubling of Adverbs* below. f) *At the present day.* 4[101], 6[349], 11[50], 14[276], 15[112, 159] mundi principio indulsit . . . conditor . . .: sed *iam* serpentum maior concordia. As to *iam* used thus for *nunc* see Hand, III, p. 125 fol. g) *Of the present as opposed to the past.* 4[32] *iam* princeps equitum . . . qui . . . solebat vendere . . . siluros. 6[43]. h) *Truly, indeed.* 10[28] *iam*ne igitur laudas quod de sapientibus alter ridebat . . .? 15[56, 117]. i) *In anaphora.* 3[188], 4[56].

The large difference between the number of times *iam* occurs

[1] Kiessling renders *noch heute.*

[2] Schütz renders *nun vollends.*

[3] Cf. Weissenborn's note.

[4] Cf. Wölfflin, Archiv, II, p. 245.

in H. and in J. is due to J.'s great fondness for the uses a) and a') above. This is a mark of his vivid, excited style. So 4^{138} noverat ille luxuriam imperii veterem noctesque Neronis *iam* medias. 6^{302}, 13^{44}, and elsewhere.

interea, H. 2, J. 14. The disproportion in the use of this word by H. and J. may be accounted for by its use in J. with the force of an adversative particle, while H. does not so employ it. Thus 1^{135} caulis miseris atque ignis emendus; optima silvarum *interea* pelagique vorabit rex. 2^{137} *interea* tormentum ingens nubentibus haeret; 5^{120}, $6^{237,\ 461,\ 508}$, 10^{342}, $11^{14,\ 193}$, 14^{188}. As to this usage, occurring already in Cic., consult Hand, III, p. 416; Krebs, I, p. 703 fol.

modo, H. 18, J. 19. In *H.*: a) *modo . . . interdum*, *modo . . . saepe*, *saepe . . . modo*. S. 1. 9^{9} ire *modo* ocius, interdum consistere. 2. 7^{7}, S. 1. 10^{11} *modo* tristi, saepe iocoso. 2. 7^{9} saepe . . . *modo*. This sequence is found mainly in H., Ovid, and silver prose-writers.[1] To the examples from classical prose-writers cited by Wölfflin, Archiv, II 252 fol.,[2] add Nep. Att. 20. 2. b) *Only, just—with an imperative.* S. 2. 3^{276} adde cruorem stultitiae atque ignem gladio scrutare *modo*, inquam.[3]

In *J.*: a) *modo . . . nunc . . . nunc*. 14^{86}. Cf. the same sequence, Ovid, T. 1. 2^{27}, and *modo* . . . nunc, M. 13^{921}. b) 15^{119} quis *modo* casus impulit hos? The explanation of Mayor and Weidner for *modo* here seems unsatisfactory. The word serves to call the attention in a transition, as the Greek δή, our 'now,' and *iam* H. Ep. 2. 1^{50}. See under *iam* c) above. c) *Limiting a verbal noun.* 2^{73} *modo* victor. Cf. signator *falso* 1^{67}, and *sic* i) in H.

olim, H. 23, J. 19. In *H.*: a) *At times, ofttimes.*[4] S. 1. 1^{25} ut pueris *olim* dant crustula blandi doctores. Ep. 1. 10^{42}. This use of *olim* is ante-classical and poetical. It occurs in Plautus, Lucil. 130 (Lach.), Vergil, H. Od. 4. 4^{5}, Epod. 3^{1}, and in Ovid. b) *Hereafter, some day.* S. 1. 4^{137} numquid ego illi imprudens *olim* faciam simile? 6^{85}, 2. 5^{27}, Ep. 1. 3^{18}, A. P. 386. H. uses *olim* of an event which has occurred during his life-time, S. 1. $6^{47,\ 54}$. Cf. also S. 1. 3^{35}, 2. 3^{20}.

In *J.*: a) *Sometimes, ofttimes*, a) *above.* 10^{142} patriam tamen

[1] For examples see Hand, III, pp. 647–48.

[2] In his paper *Was heist bald . . . bald?*

[3] Fritzsche, Schütz and Palmer place a period after *scrutare* and throw *modo inquam* with the next sentence. I prefer to read as above. So Orelli and Kiessling.

[4] Servius ad A. 8^{391} atque *olim* fere ut solet.

obruit *olim* gloria paucorum. b) *Hereafter, some day*, b) *above.* 14^{225}. c) = *iamdudum.* 4^{96} sed *olim* prodigio par est cum nobilitate senectus. $6^{42, 90}$ famam contempserat *olim.* I find no example of *olim* in this sense before Seneca and Lucan.[1] Tacitus uses *olim* thus 16 times. For examples from other writers see Mayor on J. 4^{96}, Lagergren *De Vita et Elocutione Plinii*, p. 170, and Hand IV, pp. 370–371. Similarly πάλαι is used in Greek.[2]

protinus, H. 3, J. 7. In *H.*: S. 2. 5^{21} tu *protinus* unde divitias . . . ruam die, augur. *Protinus* meaning *at once, immediately*,[3] is not common in prose until Livy. Cic. Inv. 2. 15. 20, Caes. B. G. 2. 9, 5. 17, B. C. 1. 14.

In *J.*: In every example[4] in J., *protinus* means *straightway, at once.* With 14^{123} sunt quaedam vitiorum elementa; his *protinus* illos imbuit cf. H. Ep. 2. 1^{127} os tenerum pueri . . . poeta figurat, torquet ab obscaenis *iam nunc* sermonibus. To express "at once," "immediately," H. uses *continuo* S. 1. 2^{118}, $6^{29, 100}$, 2. 3^{160}, 8^{29}. J. also uses *continuo*, 6^{493}, 13^{191}, 14^{243}.

quando, H. 17, J. 23. H. uses *quando* interrogative but 3 times, J. 14 times. H. does not use *quando* = *when* except as interrogative,[5] J. only 12^{55}. J. uses *si quando* 3^{173}, 5^{40}, 8^{80}, 12^{23}. Instead of *si quando* H. uses *quandocumque*, *quandoque*, or *quotiens.* See under those words.

quandocumque, H. 3, J. 0. S. 1. 9^{33} garrulus hunc *quando* consumet *cumque.* As regards this indefinite use of *quandocumque* for *aliquando* cf. Ov. M. 6^{544}, 2. 3. 1^{57}, and the note of Schütz on H. 5. 1. 9^{33}. Other examples of tmesis will be found under *Adverbs in -tenus.*

quandoque, H. 1, J. 3. In *H.*: A. P. 359 indignor *quandoque* bonus dormitat Homerus. For this use of *quandoque*, occurring already in Cic., see Krebs, II 405. Cf. also Mützell and Vogee on Curt. 7. 10. 9, Roby's Latin Grammar 2290.

In *J.*: In J. *quandoque* means only *some day*, of the future. 2^{82} foedius hoc aliquid *quandoque* audebis amictu. 5^{172}, 14^{51}. In this sense the word is mainly post-Augustan, only two examples being quoted before silver Latin—Cic. Fam. 6. 19. 2, Livy 21. 3. 6.

[1] Verg. G. 4^{421}, it is more natural to take *olim* as *ofttimes.* So Koch, Conington, and Papillon.

[2] Soph. O. T. 896, Aj. 20; Ar. Vesp. 1060; Plato Meno 91 A.

[3] Kiessling on Od. 3. 3^{30} denies this meaning of *protinus* for H. and Old Latin.

[4] 3^{140}, 4^{48}, 7^{165}, 11^{190}, 13^{176}, 14^{123}, 16^{27}.

[5] S. 2. 2^{42} is a possible exception, but see Kiessling's note.

quoad, H. 1, J. 0. S. 2. 3^{91}. *Quoad* here is a monosyllable.[1] The above is the only undisputed example of *quoad* in poetry after Plautus and Terence, so far as I can discover.[2]

quondam, H. 7, J. 7. In *H.*: a) *From time to time, sometimes.* S. 2. 2^{82} hic tamen ad melius poterit transcurrere *quondam*, sive diem festum rediens advexerit annum, seu[3] . . . Ep. 1. 18^{78} fallimur, et *quondam* non dignum tradimus. It is questionable whether Cicero uses *quondam* thus. Div. 1. 43. 98 and Fam. 2. 16. 2 are quoted, but consult Wilkins' note on H. Ep. 1. 18^{78}. The word is found in this sense, however, H. Od. 2. 10^{18}, Verg. A. 2^{367}, Ov. M. 9^{170}, 8^{191}. So the Greeks occasionally used πότε.[4] b) *Limiting a verbal noun.* Ep. 2. 2^{167} emptor . . . *quondam*. Cf. A. P. 443 nullum *ultra* verbum. Ep. 2. 1^{23} *sic* fautor veterum. Od. 3. 17^{9} *late* tyrannus. For the attributive use of adverbs in Latin consult Dr. I 131 fol.; Reisig, 150 and note; Overholthaus, *Syntaxis Catullianae capita duo*, p. 15; Uri, *Quatenus apud Sallustium sermonis Latini plebeii aut cotidiani vestigia appareant*, p. 121; Riemann, *Etudes sur Tite-Live*, p. 245; Dr., *Syntax und Stil des Tacitus*, p. 8; Kraut, *Ueber Syntax und Stil des jüngeren Plinius*, p. 25.

quotiens, H. 3, J. 19. The large use of this word is characteristic of J. He employs it instead of *ubi* or *quandocumque*. See under those words.

raro, H. 4, J. 0. S. 1. 1^{117}, 4^{18}, 2. 2^{38}, 3^{1}. J., in common with the Latin poets generally, uses the corresponding adjective instead of *raro*.[5] I find no example of *raro* in post-Augustan poetry except Mart. 1. 93^{6}, 5. 39^{5}, 14. 213^{1}. Among the classical poets, Lucr. $6^{448, 1186}$, Hor. Od. 3. 2^{31}, Verg. Cat. 7^{14}, Ov. M. 13^{117}. J. 8^{63} si *rara* iugo victoria sedit, 5^{15}, 10^{18}, 13^{8}.

repente, H. 0, J. 2. H. uses *subito* 4 times, J. only 3^{169}.

semel, H. 14, J. 5. In *H.*: a) *Once, once for all.* S. 1. 4^{36} et quodcumque *semel* chartis illeverit. 2. 1^{24}, 7^{71}, Ep. 1. 2^{69}, 7^{96}, 10^{17}, 17^{58}, 18^{71}, A. P. 331, 452. b) *Once, only once.* Ep. 2. 2^{14} *semel* hic cessavit. A. P. 468. c) *ut semel, si semel, cum semel.* S. 2. 1^{24}

[1] Brand, *Intersit. ne aliquid inter Horatii Flacci satiras et ejusdem epistolas*, p. 38, puts down this monosyllabic use of *quoad* as an archaism.

[2] The usually accepted reading Lucret. 2^{850}, $5^{1213, 1433}$ is *quoad*, but Lachmann reads *quo ad.*

[3] The Lexica take *quondam* here as = *some day* — of the future.

[4] Cf. Haupt on Ov. M. 9^{170}.

[5] Cf. Krebs II, p. 431.

saltat Milorius ut *semel* icto accessit fervo capiti.[1] 2. 5^{81} si *semel*, 7^{71} cum *semel*. Ep. 1. 10^{17}, A. P. 331.

In *J.*: a) *Once, once for all*, a) *above*. 13^{242}. b) *Once, only once*, b) *above*. 4^{143} et *semel* aspecti litus dicebat echini. c) *At once, once for all*. 6^{521} ut quidquid subiti . . . discriminis instat in tunicas eat et totum *semel* expiet annum.

simul, H. 27, J. o.[1] a) *With me, in my company*. Ep. 1. 10^{50} excepto quod non *simul* esses cetera laetus. Kiessling remarks that this use of *simul* is colloquial, and compares Cic. Att. 6. 2. 8 scribis morderi te interdum quod non *simul* sis. b) *simul primum*. Ep. 2. 2^{49} unde *simul primum* me dimisere Philippi. This combination is rare. Dr. II 601 pronounces it everywhere questionable. It is found Livy 6. 1. 6, 35. 44. 5. *Simul ac primum* is used by Cicero Verr. 2. 13. 34, and by Suet. Jul. 30, Nero 43. c) *In anaphora*. S. 2. 2^{73}. d) *As a preposition*. S. 1. 10^{86} *simul* his. *Simul* with the ablative occurs first in H.; then Verg. A. 5^{357}, 11^{827}; Ov. T. 5. 10^{29}; Sen. Tro. 1045; Sil. 3^{268}, 5^{418}; Tac. An. 3. 64, 4. 55, 6. 9, 13. 34. *Procul* with the ablative occurs first in H.; then Ov. Pont. 1. 5^{73}, 4. 9^{123}, and often in Livy and silver writers.[2] e) *For simul atque*. S. 1.1^{36}, 2. $2^{73, 74}$, 3^{226}, $6^{32, 114}$, Ep. 1. 6^{11}, 7^{90}, 10^{8}, 19^{10}.

H.'s large use of *simul atque*—5 times, *simul ac*—5 times, and *simul* = *simul atque*—10 times, is noteworthy. Instead of these expressions, J. uses simply *cum* or *ut* with the indicative. So $1^{142, 160}$, $3^{122, 135}$, $4^{60, 63}$, and elsewhere. Where *simul* might have been written he uses *pariter* 6^{20} duae *pariter* sorores. $6^{315, 328, 441, 576}$, 10^{309}, 13^{206}. Where *simul cum* might have been written he uses simply *cum*. So 2^{158}, 3^{63}, $6^{168, 171}$, and elsewhere. With H. S. 1. 10^{86} *simul* his (Pollio, Messala, and others) cf. J. 3^{99} *cum* molli Demetrius Haemo. As J. uses *simul* not at all, so he employs *una* but once, 15^{243}. Martial uses *una* only once (1. 96^{11}), and *simul* only 10. 35^{17}, 11. 58^{10}.

tandem, H. 7, J. 11. In *H.*: Ep. 1. 17^{2} quamvis . . . scis quo *tandem* pacto deceat maioribus uti.[3] Wilkins states, in his note on this passage, that no parallel has been adduced for this use of *tandem* in a dependent question.

[1] The second hand of P, and almost all the minor MSS have *simul* 5^{142}, and so Mayor reads in his last edition. Buecheler and Weidner, however, follow Jahn and read *semel*.

[2] Krebs II, p. 352 ff.

[3] Schütz thinks that *tandem* here has the force of *doch, nur*, and serves merely to fix the attention.

tum, H. 15, J. 3. In *H.*: a) *Of future time.* S. 1. 2^{99}, 2. 5^{66} *tum* gener hoc faciet. b) *Then, thereupon.* See under *deinde* a).

In *J.*; a) *tum cum* 7^{108}. b) *tunc . . . tum* in anaphora 6^{327}.

tunc, H. 3,[1] J. 34. In *H.*: *Thereupon, then.* S. 2. 2^{121} bene erat . . . pullo atque haedo; *tunc* pensilis uva secundas . . . ornabat mensas. A. P. 103. Cf. *deinde* b). This use of *tunc* is rare until after the Augustan period. Cic. Verr. 2. 2. 52, Fam. 3. 5. 3, 3. 6. 2, Livy 3. 70. 8, 7. 8. 1, 45. 25. 1. *Tunc* used thus is not found in Caesar or Vergil.

In *J.*: a) *As = thereupon, then.* 6^{607}, 10^{267}, 12^{53}, 13^{107}. See under *tunc* in H. b) *tunc . . . tum, in anaphora.* 6^{327}. c) *tunc cum, tunc . . . cum.* 13^{40}, 10^{328}. d) *tunc . . . quotiens.* 14^{21}. e) *Emphatic, "at that very time."* 2^{30} adulter . . . qui *tunc* leges revocabat amaras . . . ipsis Veneri Martique timendas.

ubi (temp.), H. 29, J. 1.[2] In *H.*: *ubi + ablative absolute.* S. 2. 8^{10} *his ubi sublatis*, puer . . . mensam pertersit. In some cases in which H. would have used *ubi*, J. uses *quotiens*, which occurs in H. only 3 times, in J. 19 times.

ut (temp.), H. 10, J. 2.[3]

3. *Adverbs of Manner and Degree.*

adeo, H. 4, J. 15. In all four examples from H.[4] *adeo* is used normally—limiting an adjective. In no case is it accompanied by *usque* or any other particle. Nowhere does it follow its word.

In *J.*: a) *Limiting an adjective but following its word.* 5^{129} quis vestrum temerarius usque *adeo* . . . ut . . . 6^{50} paucae *adeo*. 6^{182} uis deditus autem usque *adeo* ut . . . 10^{297} rara est *adeo*. 13^{59}, 15^{82}. This position of *adeo*, in the sense in which it is here used, is not common. Ter. Heaut. 5. 1^{12}, Verg. A. 1^{565}.[5] b) *Introducing a clause—the conjunctive use.* 3^{274} *adeo* tot fata quot illa nocte patent vigiles . . . fenestrae. 11^{131} *adeo* nulla uncia nobis est eboris.

[1] The MSS of H. favor *tunc*, S. 2. 2^{121}, 3^{304}, A. P. 103. So Keller and Holder read, and Keller states in his *Epilegomena zu Horaz*, note on S. 2. 3^{304}, that here the archetype undoubtedly had *tunc*. Schütz follows the MSS in all three cases. Palmer writes *tum* S. 2. 2^{121}, *tunc* 2. 3^{304}. Kiessling writes *tum* in all three cases, holding that H. does not use *tunc* before consonants. See his note on Epod. 17^{17}.

[2] 11^{47}. [3] $4^{60\ 63}$.

[4] S. 1. 1^{13}, 7^{7}, Ep. 1. 1^{39}, 2. 1^{54}.

[5] The former reading, Livy 4. 54. 4 *avidissimo adeo populo*, has been corrected to *avidissimo ad ea populo*.

13^{183} quantulacumque *adeo* est occasio sufficit irae.[1] This conjunctive use of *adeo*—where Cicero would have used *tantum*—is found first Verg. G. 2^{272}.[2] It is quite common in Livy, and occurs in Curtius, Quintilian, Tacitus, and later, in Lactantius. c) *With a verb.* 6^{59} *adeo* sennerunt Jupiter et Mars? 12^{36}, 14^{235}.

The large use of *adeo* in J. is to be accounted for by his fondness for ending a thought with a clause such as we introduce by *so, so great.* For this purpose he uses *adeo*, or some case of *tantus, -a, -um.* Examples of such a clause introduced by *adeo* are: 6^{50} auratam Iunoni caede iuvencam, si tibi contigerit capitis matrona pudici. paucae *adeo* Cereris vittas contingere dignae, quarum non timeat pater oscula. 10^{297}, 12^{36}, 13^{59}, 14^{235}, 15^{82}, and elsewhere. Examples of such a clause introduced by some case of *tantus, -a, -um* are: 6^{595} *tantum* artes huius . . . possunt. 6^{626}, 7^{84}, $10^{140, 238, 306}$, $13^{58, 75}$, 14^{264}. The only cases of *tantus, -a, -um* so introducing a clause in H. are Ep. 2. 1^{203} *tanto* cum strepitu ludi spectantur, and A. P. 243 and 244.

alioqui, H. 2, J. o. S. 1. 4^{4}, 6^{66}. This word appears to have been introduced into literature by H., and is used in poetry by him only.[3]

After H. *alioqui* is used by Livy, and is a favorite word in silver Latin.[4]

aliter, H. 1,[5] J. 4. In *J.*: a) *Otherwise, unless this be true.* 3^{281} ergo non *aliter* poterit dormire? b) *Differently, in the contrary manner.* 6^{11} quippe *aliter* tunc orbe novo . . . vivebant homines. c) *non aliter . . . quam.* 6^{619}, 7^{220}.

Instead of *aliter* H. uses a) *haud ita* S. 2. 5^{18}. b) *secus* A. P. 14^{9}. c) *alioqui*, for which see above.

bene, H. 43, J. 11. In *H.*: a) *With an adjective, = valde.*[6] S. 1. 3^{61} *bene* sano. 9^{44} *bene* sanae. H. so uses *male* S. 1. $3^{31, 45}$, 4^{66},

[1] Here Mayor and Weidner take *adeo* as = *immo.* As this use of the word is not found elsewhere in J., and it seems quite natural to take it as = "to such an extent is it true that"—which use is found elsewhere in J.—I prefer so to take it.

[2] The passage Cic. Off. 1. 11. 37 is bracketed by the recent editors as a later interpolation. So Orelli and Baiter, Stickney, and C. F. W. Müller.

[3] Cf. Kiessling to S. 1. 4^{4}. The line Lucret. 3^{414} is rejected by Lachmann, while Monroe reads there *alioquoi.* Cf. also Reisig, N. 431 *b.*

[4] Cf. Ribbeck, Lat. Part., p. 20; Hand, I, p. 235 fol.

[5] Ep. 2. 2^{168}.

[6] Porphyrion to H. Od. 3. 24^{50} *bene* pro valde positum, ut apud Ennium frequenter.

9^{65}, 2. 5^{45}. For this usage in Latin consult Wölfflin, Archiv, I, p. 95 ff., and the references of Schmalz, *Ueber den Sprachgebrauch des Asinius Pollio*, p. 43. b) *bene est, bene erat.* S. 2. 2^{120} *bene* erat . . . pullo atque haedo. 6^{4}, 8^{4}, Ep. 1. 1^{89}, 12^{5} si ventri *bene*, si lateri est. Cf. Odes 3. 16^{43} *bene* est. This usage belongs mainly to the style of conversation. c) S. 2. 21^{71} valeas *bene*. d) A. P. 428 clamabit enim 'pulchre, *bene*, recte.'

In *J.*: 10^{72} '*bene* habet: nil plus interrogo.' This same expression occurs Cic. Mur. 6. 14, Prop. 5 (4). 11^{97}, Livy 8. 6. 4, 9. 1, Stat. Th. 11^{557}, 12^{338}.[1] Cf. Mayor on J. 10^{72}. In the conversational style of an author so fond of his ease as H. we should naturally expect a much larger use of a broad and for the most part colorless word like *bene* than in the vigorous and direct style of J. *Male* occurs 28 times in H., 4 times in J.

benigne, H. 3, J. o. a) *In declining an offer*, "I thank you." Ep. 1. 7^{16} 'at tu quantum vis tolle.' '*benigne*' . . . 'ut libet.' 7^{62}. This usage occurs in Plautus and Terence and Cic. Verr. 3. 85. 196. Schütz cfs. καλῶς in Greek.[2] b) *Freely, fully.* Ep. 1. 17^{11} si prodesse tuis pauloque *benignius*. So Od. 1. 9^{6}.

frustra, H. 8, J. o.[3] *Frustra* is used by almost every Latin poet, including Lucan, Statius, Silius and Martial. I find no substitute in J. He uses *nequiquam* 8^{205}.

humane, H. 1, J. o. Ep. 2. 2^{70} intervalla vides *humane* commoda. *Humane* is here used in irony, and has the force of *probe, admodum.* Cf. the notes of Schütz and Kiessling.

ita, H. 23, J. 4. In *H.*: a) *ita ut.* S. 1. 2^{20} vix credere possis quam sibi non sit amicus, *ita* ut pater ille . . . Cf. Caes. B. G. 1. 12 flumen est Ara . . . incredibili lenitate, *ita* ut . . ., and 1. 38. b) *In answering*, "*Yes.*" S. 2. 7^{2} 'Davus-ne?' '*ita*, Davus.' Cf. Ter. Eun. 4. 4^{54}, And. 5. 2^{8}, Cic. Or. 2. 10. 43. c) *In adjuration.* S. 2. 2^{124} ac venerata Ceres, *ita* culmo surgeret alto, explicuit . . . Similarly H. uses *sic* Od. 1. 3^{1}, S. 2. 3^{300}. d) *haud ita, non ita, followed by an adjective or adverb.* See under *haud* a) below. e) *atque ita porro.* S. 1. 3^{101} pugnis, dein fustibus, atque *ita* porro pugnabant armis.

In *J.*: a) *To mark a direct quotation.* 2^{38} atque *ita* subridens, 'Felicia tempora . . .' 13^{91}. b) *With illative force*, "*then*," "*so*

[1] In all of these passages the expression is '*bene* habet' and in a direct quotation.

[2] Ar. Ran. 512.

[3] Cf. Wölfflin on *Frustra, nequiquam und Synonyma*, Archiv, II, p. 9 ff.

then." 6^{222} 'pone crucem servo.' 'meruit quo crimine servus . . .?' '. . . o demens, *ita* servus homo est?'

That H. uses *ita* so much oftener than J. is partially to be accounted for by the fondness of the former for similes and comparisons. The colloquial element in H., too, has its influence here; so b) and c) in H. above. H. uses *ita* twice for *tam*, which usage is not found in J.

item, H. 2, J. 0. S. 1. 3^{77}, A. P. 90. *Item* is not freely used in poetry. Besides the examples just quoted from H., I find the word only in Plautus and Terence, Cat. 61^{36}, Lucr. 5^{751}, Verg. G. 1^{187}, Culex 402. *Item* is doubtful for Tacitus, but occurs in Pliny the Elder, Quintilian and Suetonius.

longe, H. 9, J. 8. In *H.*: a) *With the superlative.* S. 1. 5^{3} *longe* doctissimus. 5^{89}, 6^{92}. H. uses *multo* with a superlative twice. S. 1. 5^{39}, 2. 3^{82}. Only *multo* was used to strengthen the superlative until Cicero, who used *longe* first Rosc. Am. 12. 33. Then for a considerable time Cicero uses *longe* and *multo* almost equally. In his latest writings *multo* is the exception. Caesar uses only *longe*, Nepos only *multo*. Sallust uses *multo* 4 times, *longe* once (Jug. 9. 2). Livy, Pliny the Elder, and Quintilian use both *multo* and *longe* with the superlative. Only *multo* survives in the Romance languages; showing that it was used rather than *longe* in the language of daily life.[1] H. nowhere uses *longe* with a comparative; notice, however, S. 2. 5^{73} vincit *longe*. b) *longe longeque.* S. 1. 6^{18}. See under *Doubling of Adverbs.*

In *J.*: a) *Of time.* 7^{41} *longe* ferrata domus. *Longe* temporal occurs several times in Martial. b) *With a comparative.* 6^{210} *longe* minus. This usage occurs Hirtius, B. A. 46. 4, B. H. 7. 5, Sall. Hist. 3. 61. 9 D., Verg. A. 9^{556}, Ov. M. 4^{215}, and in Livy, Velleius, Valerius Maximus, Curtius, Seneca, Quintilian, and other silver writers.[2] I cannot parallel the example from J. of *longe* with the comparative in any silver poet except Phaedrus. J. has no example of a superlative limited by *longe*, *multo* or *multum*.

male, H. 28, J. 4. In *H.*: a) *With an adjective, = valde.* S. 1. 3^{31} *male* laxus. 3^{45}, 4^{66}, 9^{65}, 2. 5^{45}. For this usage see under *bene* a), and Schmalz, *Ueber den Sprachgebrauch des Asinius*

[1] For this treatment of *longe* and *multo* with the superlative I am indebted to Thielmann, *De sermonis proprietatibus quae leguntur apud Cornificium et in primis Ciceronis libris*, p. 69 ff., and to Wölfflin, *Lateinische und romanische Comparation*, p. 37 ff.

[2] Wölfflin, *Lateinische und romanische Comparation*, pp. 39–40.

Pollio, p. 44. b) *With negative force.*[1] S. 2. 3^{137} *male* tutae mentis. 4^{21} *male* creditur. 5^{45}, 6^{87}, Ep. 1. 19^{3}, 20^{15}. For the disproportion in the number of times *male* occurs in H. and J. cf. the remark on *bene*, p. 24.

multo, H. 7, J. 1. J. 13^{196}. Where *multo* might have been written J. sometimes uses *longe* or *multum*. See under those words. For *multo* with the superlative see under *longe* in H. a) and in J. (end).

multum, H. 12, J. 5. In *H.: With an adjective.* S. 2. 3^{147} *multum* celer. 5^{92}, Ep. 1. 10^{3} *multum* dissimiles. 2. 2^{62}. For this usage consult Wölfflin, *Lateinische und romanische Comparation*, p. 8. It is vulgar in its origin, and frequent in Plautus. Reisig, N. 402[a]; Krebs, II, p. 101. It occurs in Cic. Off. 1. 109, *Agr.* 3. 13.

In *J.*: a) *With an adjective, as above.* 10^{3} *multum* diversa. b) *With the comparative.* 10^{197} *multum* hic robustior. 12^{66}. This usage is not common, and is not found in Cicero or Caesar.[2] Plaut. Most. 3. 2^{137}, Luc. 2^{225}, Quint. 10. 1. 94, Sil. 13^{708}.[3]

nequaquam, H. 2, J. 0. S. 2. 4^{48}, Ep. 2. 1^{20}.

Nequaquam is a prose word. Besides the above examples I find in poetry only Plaut. Cas. 3. 2^{4}, Trin. 2. 4^{16}.

nequiquam, H. 2, J. 1. H. S. 2. 7^{27}, Ep. 1. 3^{32}. J. 8^{205}. *Nequiquam* is almost entirely avoided by silver prose-writers. Only Quintilian and Tacitus use it once each: Quint. 8. 2. 2, Tac. Hist. 2. 24. Among silver poets Persius uses it 3 times (2^{51}, $4^{14, 50}$), Lucan once, Valerius 14 times, Silius 22 times, Statius 16 times. Martial does not use the word, employing *frustra* 11 times. Wölfflin, Archiv, II, pp. 7–10.

nimis, H. 6, J. 1.[4]

nimium, H. 7, J. 0.

pariter, H. 4, J. 11. J. uses *pariter* where *simul* might be expected. See under *simul*, p. 22. J. does not use *simul*.

parum, H. 3, J. 0.

prave, H. 4, J. 0. S. 2. 3^{87} sive ego *prave* seu recte hoc volui. Ep. 1. 1^{104} *prave* sectum . . . unguem. 2. 1^{268}, A. P. 88 prudens *prave*. Cf. *recte* and the last remarks on that word.

[1] Cf. Wilkins on Ep. 1. 19^{3}.

[2] Krebs, II, p. 101.

[3] For *multum ante, infra*, etc., consult Krebs, II, p. 101, and Kühner, *Lateinische Grammatik*, II, p. 295.

[4] 6^{445}.

pulchre, H. 2, J. 0. S. 2. 8[19] *pulchre* fuerit tibi. A. P. 428 clamabit enim, '*pulchre*, bene, recte.'

qui, H. 15, J. 0. H. uses *qui* as = *quo modo* in every case, never as = *quare*, or in any of the other uses so common in early Latin.[1] a) *With a verb.* S. 1. 1[1] *qui* fit . . . ut . . . 1[106] illuc redeo *qui* nemo ut avarus se probet.[2] 2. 3[108, 260]. Ep. 1. 6[44], A. P. 462. b) *With an adjective.* S. 2. 3[241] *qui* sanior ac si . . .? 3[275, 311], 7[105]. Ep. 1. 6[42], 16[63] *qui* melior servo, *qui* liberior, sit avarus . . . non video. c) *Alone.* S. 1. 3[128] sutor tamen est sapiens. *qui?* d) *In anaphora.* Ep. 1. 16[63].

I find no substitute of J. for *qui*. He uses *quo . . . modo* once (6[275]). *Qui* is a prose word. I find no clear example in classical or silver poetry beyond those in the S. and Ep. of Horace, Pers. 1[56], Phaed. 1. 1[7]. Caesar uses *qui* only B. C. 2. 32[9], Nepos only Ar. 3. 2. In silver prose I find only Quint. 5. 13. 45, 6. 1. 7, 7. 3. 34, and Pliny, 7. 5. 189.

recte, H. 33, J. 1.[3] H. uses *recte* broadly. a) S. 1. 4[13] scribendi *recte*. A. P. 309. b) S. 2. 2[108] uni nimirum tibi *recte* semper erunt res, i. e. things will be prosperous with you. 3[162]. c) Ep. 1. 1[66] rem facias; rem si possis *recte*; si non, quocumque modo rem. d) Ep. 1. 2[41] *recte* vivendi. 6[29], 8[4], 16[17]. e) Ep. 1. 7[3] *recte* . . . valentem. 16[21]. f) Ep. 1. 8[15] ut valeat . . . ut placeat iuveni percontare: si dicet '*recte*' . . . g) A. P. 428 clamabit enim 'pulchre, bene, *recte*.' The large use of *recte* in H. is partially to be accounted for by his conversational style. So e), f), g) above. H. uses *recte* 4 times in the Odes, whereas the word appears to be rare elsewhere in poetry. Beyond the examples in Plautus, Terence and H., I find only Ov. Pont. 2. 3[13], Mart. 7. 70[3], J. 9[118].

secus, H. 1, J. 0. A. P. 149. Among the silver poets I find only one example of *secus*—Luc. 10[447].

sic, H. 60, J. 26. In *H.*: a) "*As follows*," *of a direct quotation.* S. 1. 1[65] ut quidam . . . dives populi contemnere voces *sic* solitus: populus me sibilat . . . . 2. 1[51], 6[79], 8[60], Ep. 1. 17[18], 2. 2[3]. b) *Thus, in the above words, of a direct quotation.* S. 1. 4[120]. c) *For adeo.* S. 2. 8[3] 'ut . . . iuvit te cena?' '. . . *sic* ut mihi numquam . . . fuerit melius.' d) *sic . . . si.* Ep. 1. 7[69] *sic* ignovisse putato me

[1] See the dissertation of Kienitz, *De qui localis modalis apud priscos Latinos usu* (Leipsic, 1879).

[2] Here I follow the reading of Cruquius, Palmer, Kiessling, and the last edition of Orelli, against the formerly accepted *illuc . . . redeo nemo ut.*

[3] 9[118].

tibi, si cenas hodie mecum. e) *In adjuration.* S. 2. 3^{300} stoice, post damnum *sic* vendas omnia pluris, qua me stultitia insanire putas? For this usage see Kiessling on Od. 1. 3^{1}. It survived in Italian.[1] f) *sic . . . ut, for tantum . . . quantum.* S. 2. 8^{86} parochi . . . nil *sic* metuentis ut acris potiores. g) *In drawing a moral conclusion.* Ep. 1. 10^{39} *sic* qui paupertatem veritus potiore metallis libertate caret dominum vehet. Cf. Ep. 1. 9^{10}. h) *For* TAM, *limiting an adjective.* S. 1. 3^{19} nil fuit umquam *sic* impar sibi. 5^{69}, Ep. 2. 1^{179} *sic* leve, *sic* parvum est animum quod laudis avarum subruit. i) *Limiting a verbal noun.* Ep. 2. 1^{23} *sic* fautor veterum. Cf. *quondam* b) and *modo* (in J.) c). j) *In anaphora.* Ep. 1. 18^{11-12}, 2. 1^{179}.

In *J.*: a) *sic ut = on condition that.* 8^{75} sed te censeri laude tuorum Pontice noluerim *sic* ut nihil ipse futurae laudis agas. 8^{196}. Cf. *sic . . .* si, d) above. b) ergo cavebis . . . ne tu *sic* Creticus aut Camerinus. c) 13^{191} continuo *sic* collige quod . . . e) *"As follows," of a direct quotation.* 14^{211}. f) *In the above words—of a direct quotation.* 15^{24}. g) *In anaphora.* 6^{229}.

The large difference in the number of times *sic* occurs in H. and J. is partially to be attributed to the fact that H. is very fond of simile, while J. uses this figure much less frequently.

sicut, H. 2, J. 6. In *J.*: a) *As for instance.* 6^{107} multa in facie deformia, *sicut* attritus galea mediisque in naribus ingens gibbus. 7^{204}. b) *Inasmuch as, since.* 15^{98} huius . . . miserabile debet exemplum esse cibi, *sicut* modo dicta mihi gens . . . hostibus ipsis pallorem ac maciem . . . miserantibus . . . membra aliena fame lacerabant. Only two other examples of *sicut* in this sense are quoted—Plaut. Epid. 2. 2^{87} and Mil. 4. 1^{28}.[2]

tam, H. 13, J. 25. H. uses *tam* with a verb only once. Ep. 1. 7^{18} *tam* teneor dono quam si . . . J. does not so use *tam*.

Instead of *tam* with an adjective or adverb, H. uses *ita* twice,[3] *tantum* three times,[4] *adeo* four times,[5] and *sic* three times.[6] J. also uses *adeo* where *tam* might have been employed. See examples under *adeo* above.

[1] Dante, Purg. 2^{16} Cotal m' apparve, *si* ancor lo veggia, Un lume . . .

[2] Pers. 1. 3^{57} is doubtful. Tyrrell on Mil. 4. 1^{28}, after Langen, denies that *sicut* can be causal. Ribbeck, *Der echte und der unechte Juvenal*, p. 48, cites this causal use of *sicut* as pointing to the spuriousness of the Fifteenth Satire.

[3] S. 1. 1^{96}, 2. 8^{76}.

[4] S. 2. $3^{313, 317}$, 5^{80}.

[5] S. 1. 1^{13}, 7^{7}, Ep. 1. 1^{80}, 2. 1^{84}.

[6] S. 1. 3^{19}, 5^{69}, Ep. 2. 1^{179}.

tantum, H. 14, J. 26. In *H.: Limiting an adjective.* S. 2. 3^{313} *tantum* dissimilem. 3^{317}, 5^{80}. Cf. *multum* dissimiles Ep. 1. 10^{3}.

In *J.*: a) 1^{131} cuius ad effigiem *non tantum* meiere fas est. b) *In anaphora.* 7^{31}.

H. uses *tantum . . . quantum* twice—S. 1. 8^{17}, 2. 5^{80}. J. does not use this combination. H. uses *tantum* "only" 7 times, before its word 3 times—S. 1. 4^{7} mutatis *tantum* pedibus. 2. $3^{140, 306}$; J. 24 times, before its word 7 times.

ut (modi), H. 7, J. 0. In *H.*: a) *Interrogative.* S. 2. 5^{18} *ut* ne tegam spurco Damae latus? 8^{1}, Ep. 1. 3^{12}, 18^{16}. This usage, like the following, belongs mainly to the style of conversation. b) *Exclamatory.* S. 2. 6^{53} *ut* tu semper eris derisor! 8^{62}, Ep. 1. 19^{19}. Instead of *ut* J. uses *quam.* 10^{84} *quam* timeo victus ne poenas exigat Aiax.

utcumque, H. 0, J. 1. 10^{271} exitus ille *utcumque* hominis. *Utcumque* here = *at any rate, in any case.* This usage occurs first Livy 29. 15. 1. Then Ovid, Curtius, Quintilian, Pliny the Younger, Tacitus, and Suetonius[1] use it.[2]

valde, H. 2, J. 0. Ep. 1. 9^{6} videt ac novit me *valdius* ipso. A. P. 321.

The only example of *valde* I find in poetry, other than those in Plautus and the Epistles of Horace, are Cat. 68^{77} and Mart. 3. 44^{5}.

velut, H. 14, J. 6. In *H.*: S. 2. 8^{94} ut nihil omnino gustaremus *velut* illis Canidia adflasset. *Velut* here = *velut si.* A. P. 245.

In *J.*: *For velut si.* 4^{59}, 6^{363}, 13^{216}, 13^{228}. J. does not use *velut si.*

veluti, H. 9, J. 1.[3] In *H.*: *For velut si.* S. 2. 3^{98}. Martial uses *veluti* only once (11. 36^{3}).

4. *Adverbs of Chance.*

forsan, H. 0, J. 2.

forsit, H. 1, J. 0. *Forsit* S. 1. 6^{49} appears to be ἅπαξ λεγόμενον.[4]

forsitan, H. 0, J. 6. J. uses *forsitan* with the indicative. 14^{295} hac *forsitan* ipsa nocte cadet. This construction is poetical (Ovid, Propertius) and post-Augustan. Riemann, *Études sur Tite-Live*, p. 292.

fortasse, H. 4, J. 5.

[1] Krebs, II 639.

[2] Dr., *Syntax und Stil des Tacitus*, p. 9.

[3] 11^{200}.

[4] This passage is quoted by Priscian, p. 1015 P. *Fors et* is now read Verg. A. 11^{50} and *forsitan* Lucr. 6^{735}.

fortassis, H. 2, J. o. S. 1. 4^{131}, 2. 7^{40}. Elsewhere in poetry I find *fortassis* only Plaut. As. 2. 4^{86}, Bacch. 4. 4^{20}. Caesar and Nepos do not use the form; Cicero in the Orations only Cluent. 144 and 201.

temere,[1] H. 6, J. o. a) *non temere, not at random, not easily.* S. 2. 2^{116} non ego *temere* edi luce profesta quicquam praeter holus. Schütz here explains *non . . . temere* by *non facile.* Palmer compares οὐ ῥᾳδίως. Ep. 2. 1^{120} vatis avarus non *temere* est animus. 2^{13}. b) *At random, easily—without the negative.* A. P. 160 iram colligit ac ponit *temere.* This usage is found in all periods, but is rare in classical prose. Krebs, II, p. 587. As H. uses *non temere*, J. uses *haud facile.* 3^{144} *haud facile* emergunt quorum virtubus obstat res angusta domi.

5. *Comparative with the force of the positive.*

ocius, H. 3, J. 4. In *H.*: S. 1. 9^{9} ire modo *ocius*, interdum consistere. 2. $7^{34, 117}$.

In *J.*: 6^{148} exi *ocius* et propera. 6^{416}, 7^{24}, 14^{252}. Cf. Ter. Heaut. 4. 7^{4}, Plaut. Curc. 2. 2^{36}, Caes. B. G. 5. 44, Verg. A. 5^{828}, Pers. 3^{7} *ocius* adsit huc aliquis!

citius, H. o, J. 2. 1^{125} *citius* dimitte. Mosaris? 4^{134}. Cf. Ter. Hec. 3. 3^{4}.

6. *Doubling of Adverbs.*

iam iam, H. o, J. 1. 6^{628} *iam iam* privignum occidere fas est. *Iam iam* occurs in all periods, and in prose as well as poetry. Hand, III, p. 155 ff.

longe longeque, H. 1, J. o. S. 1. 6^{18} quid oportet nos facere a volgo *longe longeque* remotos. Schütz remarks in his note on this passage that *longe longeque* is good Latin. Cic. Fin. 2. 21. 68; Ov. M. 4^{325}; Flor. 1. 45. 4; Gell. 14. 1. 20; Digest 4. 4. 39.[2]

unde unde, H. 1, J. o. S. 1. 3^{88} qui nisi . . . nummos *unde unde* extricat, i. e. *undecumque.* As to this usage see Orelli on S. 1. 3^{88}.

7. *Other Adverbs.*

equidem, H. 4, J. o. *Concessively, "it is true," "to be sure."* S. 2. 1^{79} *equidem* nihil hinc diffindere possum, sed tamen . . . Ep.

[1] As regards the length of the final *e* in *temere* see the note of Wölfflin, Archiv, IV, p. 51.

[2] Schütz cites Lucr. 3^{69}, but Lachmann seems right in separating the words there.

2. 1^{69}. H. uses *equidem* only with the first person singular. So Terence,[1] Cicero, Caesar, Vergil, Quintilian, both the Plinys, and Tacitus. Plautus, Varro, Sallust, Persius, Lucan, Curtius, Justinus and Ausonius do not regard the supposed derivation (*ego* + *quidem*) in their use of *equidem*.[2]

I find no example of *equidem* in any poet contemporary with Juvenal. Tacitus uses the word only 5 times (Agr. 33. 14, Dial. 7. 1, 21. 1, 26. 15, An. 3. 12. 19).

haud, H. 15, J. 8. In *H.*: a) *With adverbs—in litotes.* S. 2. 2^{46} *haud* ita pridem. 5^{18} *haud* ita Troiae me gessi. Cf. A. P. 254 *non* ita pridem and S. 2. 6^{1} *non* ita magnus. Cicero has no example of *haud ita.* Caesar, Nepos, Vergil and Livy use both *haud ita* and *non ita* (rare in Livy).[3] Ep. 1. 7^{40} *haud* male. b) *With adjectives—in litotes.* S. 1. 1^{35} *haud* ignara. Ep. 2. 2^{128} *haud* ignobilis. c) *With pronouns—an emphatic negative.* S. 1. 4^{77} *haud* illud quaerentes num . . . 2. 6^{115} *haud* mihi vita est opus hac. This usage is colloquial. Ter. And. 2. 1^{36} *haud* ego, 3. 2^{15}, Hec. 2. 3^{5} *haud* pol me quidem. Plaut. Capt. 3. 4^{94} *haud* istuc. d) *With a causal clause.* Ep. 1. 8^{4} *haud* quia grando contuderit vitis . . . sed quia . . . e) *With verbs.* S. 1. 9^{56} and 2. 1^{17} *haud* mihi dero. 1^{39} *haud* petet.

H. uses *non sine* 5 times, never *haud* sine.[4] *Haud* occurs only once in the Odes and Epodes of H. (Epod. 1^{32}).

In *J.*: a) *With an adverb—in litotes.* 3^{164} *haud* facile. b) *With an adjective—in litotes.* 6^{7} *haud* similis. 8^{198} *haud* mira. 11^{17}, 13^{200} *haud* impunitum. 14^{186}, 16^{8}. c) *In an exhortation.* 7^{93} *haud* tamen invideas rati quem pulpita pascunt. I cannot parallel this use of *haud.* Cf. Hand, III, p. 35.[5]

plerumque, H. 6, J. 1.[6] The silver poets seem to have avoided this word, not frequent in the Augustan poets. I find no other example than J. 11^{46}, Phaedr. 1. 29^{1}, 3. 16^{2}. Where *plerumque* might have been employed, J. uses *ferme* 8^{73}, 13^{236}, *fere* 10^{23}, 14^{173}. H. also uses *fere* in this sense.

[1] Jordan, *Kritische Beiträge zur Geschichte der Lat. Sprache*, p. 327 ff.

[2] Ribbeck, *Lat. Partikeln*, p. 36 ff.; Jordan, *Kritische Beiträge*, p. 314 ff.

[3] Dr. I, p. 134; Kühnast, *Liv. Syntax*, p. 350.

[4] Lucr. 2^{972} *haud sine.*

[5] For a discussion of *haud* in the different Latin authors consult the dissertation of Planer, *De Haud et Haud-quaquam negationum apud scriptores Latinos usu* (Jena, 1886), and Reisig, 188 N.

[6] 11^{46}.

praeterea, H. 3, J. 11. Where *praeterea* might have been used H. uses, a) *insuper*. S. 2. 4[68] *insuper* addes. b) *super*. S. 2. 7[78] adde *super*. c) *adde, adde quod*. S. 1. 1[74] panis ematur, olus . . . *adde* quis . . . doleat natura negatis. 2[82] *adde* huc *quod* . . . 2. 2[96], 3[275, 321], 7[39], Ep. 1. 18[52]. J. also uses *adde* thus 12[46] *adde* et bascandas et . . ., and *adde quod* 14[114] *adde quod* hunc egregium populus putat. 15[47]. d) *porro*. Ep. 1. 16[65] nam qui cupiet metuet quoque, *porro* qui metuens vivet, liber mihi non erit umquam.

quidem, H. 5, J. 9. In *H.: Concessively*. Ep. 1. 9[7] multa *quidem* dixi, cur excusatus abirem, sed timui . . . Cf. *equidem* above.

In *J.: Concessively*. 2[11] hispida membra *quidem* . . . promittunt atrocum animum, sed . . . 2[159], 6[184], 8[149], 11[7], 12[26], 15[27].

usque, H. 17, J. 8. In *H.*: a) *With ad*. S. 1. 1[97] ad *usque* supremum tempus. 2[26] inguen ad obscaenum *usque*. 3[7], 5[87, 96]. b) *With the name of a town*. S. 1. 6[105] *usque* Tarentum. c) *Of time, "continually," "ever."* S. 1. 4[20] *usque* laborantes dum . . . 9[15, 19], 2. 1[76], 7[24], Ep. 1. 10[34], 2. 2[170, 204], A. P. 154, 354 si peccat idem librarius *usque*. d) S. 1. 2[64] poenas dedit *usque* superque quam satis est.

In *J.*: a) *With ad, a*. 10[291] *usque* ad delicias. 13[158] *usque* a lucifero. b) *Without ad—as a preposition.*[1] 10[1] *usque* Auroram et Gangen. *Usque* as a preposition is post-Augustan.[2] Luc. 3[295]; Pliny 3. 5. 75 Cretam *usque*, 18. 25. 215; Just. 7. 1. 4; Stat. Th. 11[89]; Val. Fl. 2[29].[3] c) *With adeo*. 3[84] *usque* adeo nihil est quod . . . 5[129], 6[182], 10[201], 15[82].

For a full discussion of *usque* with the accusative see Wölfflin, Archiv, IV, pp. 52–67. For "*Usque als selbständiges Adverb*," and "*Usque ad, in, sub, super, post, ante*" see Thielmann, Archiv, V, pp. 438–52, and VII, p. 103 ff., respectively.

utpote, H. 4, J. 0. S. 1. 5[94] inde Rubos fessi pervenimus *utpote* longum carpentes iter. 4[24] *utpote* pluris culpari dignos. 2. 4[9] *utpote* res tenui sermone peractas. A. P. 206 *utpote* parvus. This use of *utpote* with a participle and adjectives, instead of the more common construction with the relative, is not usual. Nepos Hann. 2. 3 puerulo me *utpote* non amplius novem annos nato.

Utpote occurs several times in Plautus; Cat. 64[56]; Nep. Hann. 2.

[1] Cf. the similar use of *simul* and *procul* in H.

[2] Livy 44. 5. 6 *ad* has been inserted by the editors.

[3] Other examples are quoted Dr. I, p. 598.

3; Sall. Cat. 57; Asin. Pol. apud Cic. Fam. 10. 32. 4. It is found in Cicero's Orations only Phil. 5. 30, and Terence, Caesar, Vergil do not use it. I find no example after H. except Prudent. Apoth. 903 C.

III.—Substitutes for Adverbs.

1. *Adjectives.*

In the case of many words expressing time, place, and more especially manner, it is sometimes most difficult to determine whether an adjective is more natural in language or an adverb. In such cases the Latin often employs an adjective, whereas an adverb is regularly used in English. In a number of the examples quoted below it is impossible to say with confidence whether adverb or adjective would be expected. In some cases I have been influenced by the position.

In *H.*: a) nocturno certare mero, putere *diurno* Ep. 1. 19^{11}, 2. 2^{79}, A. P. 269. *hesternis* vitiis S. 2. 2^{78}, 6^{105}. qui *nocturnus* . . . legerit S. 1. 3^{117}, 2. 6^{100}, Ep. 1. 19^{11}, 2. 2^{79}, A. P. 269. venit *obvius* illi adversarius S. 1. 9^{74}, 2. 6^{51}. *omnis* in hoc sum Ep. 1. 1^{11}. haec (voluptas) *rara* cadat S. 1. 2^{40}, 7^{27}, A. P. 259. nauta . . . stertit . . . *supinus* S. 1. 5^{19}. ibam . . . nescio quid nugarum meditans *totus* in illis S. 1. 9^{2}, 2. 7^{86}. *vespertinum*que pererro saepe forum S. 1. 6^{113}, 2. 4^{17}, Ep. 1. 6^{20}.

b) qui se vixisse *beatum* dicat S. 1. 1^{117}, 3^{142}, 2. 6^{96}. (redemptor) festinat *calidus* Ep. 2. 2^{72}. *candidus* imperti Ep. 1. 6^{68}. vivo *carus* amicis S. 1. 6^{70}. quae si (Ulixes) . . . *cupidus* . . . bibisset Ep. 1. 2^{24}. mihi *dulces* ignoscent . . . amici S. 1. 3^{139}, 4^{135}. potius quam . . . *ferus* impingas Ep. 1. 13^{8}. *gnavus* . . . pete Ep. 1. 6^{20}. *idoneus* imperor Ep. 1. 5^{21}. si quis . . . laudat . . . *ignarus* S. 2. 6^{79}. (Aristius) fugit *improbus* S. 1. 9^{73}, 2. 6^{29}. agitant pueri *incautique* sequuntur A. P. 456. cur versus factitet; utrum . . . an triste bidental moverit *incestus* A. P. 272. (ne dominus) *incommodus* augat Ep. 1. 18^{75}. qui . . . famae servit *ineptus* S. 1. 6^{16}. cur lector premat . . . *iniquus* Ep. 1. 19^{36}. imperor . . . non *invitus* Ep. 1. 5^{22}. si possum donata reponere *laetus* Ep. 1. 7^{39}. (Lucilius) cum flueret *lutulentus* S. 1. 4^{11}. Varius discedit *maestus* S. 1. 5^{93}. cur . . . stringat *malus* S. 1. 2^{8}. quem *miserum* . . . vixisse S. 1. 2^{21}, A. P. 170. *pravus* facis S. 1. 4^{79}. *probus* quis nobiscum vivit S. 1. 3^{56}, 6^{10}. poema qui . . . *prodigus* emit Ep. 2 1^{238}. *prudens* praetereo S. 1. 10^{88}. *sedulus* importes Ep. 1. 13^{5}.

quodsi . . . *strenuus* anteis Ep. 1. 2^{70}, 7^{71}. si quid peccaro *stultus* S. 1. 3^{140}, 6^{15}, 2. 6^{8}, Ep. 1. 2^{24}, 14^{12}. *taciturnus* pasces Ep. 1. 20^{12}. *tacitus* aiebam S. 1. 9^{12}, 2. 5^{68}, Ep. 2. 2^{145}. quid iuvat . . . te argenti pondus . . . *timidum* deponere terra? S. 1. 1^{42}. pono *tristis*que recedo Ep. 1. 16^{35}. at ille labetur in omne *volubilis* aevum Ep. 1. 2^{43}.

In *J.*: a) *contrarius* ire priori 9^{21}, 10^{30}. praebebit vati *crebrum* poppysma 6^{384}. *fortuitus* cadat in terras . . . ignis 13^{225}. *hesternae* occurere cenae 9^{44}, 14^{129}. cuicumque (illa) est *obvia* 6^{412}, 8^{159}, 10^{63}. si luditur alea *pernox* 8^{10}. imputat hunc rex, et quamvis *rarum*, tamen imputat 5^{15}, 8^{63}, 10^{18}, 13^{8}. qui . . . cubat in faciem . . . *supinus* 3^{280}.

b) qui . . . *anxius* optat 10^{80}. (Hannibal) *cautus* circumagat . . . cohortes 7^{164}. vivite *contenti* casulis 14^{179}. *improba* natos . . . reliquit 6^{86}. aestuat (Alexander) *infelix* augusto limite mundi 10^{169}. *iratus* cadat in terras . . . ignis 13^{225}. frange *miser* calamos 7^{27}, 10^{332}, 13^{112}, 14^{64}, 2^{159}. (illa) cometen *prima* videt 6^{508}. quod *securus* ames 6^{63}. ille *superbus* incedet 12^{125}. *tacitus* . . . recedas 3^{297}, 9^{94}. praemia sumas *tristis* 3^{57}, 6^{128}.

2. *Adverbial Phrases.*

In *H.*: *aequo animo* S. 1. 5^{8}. *cum risu* Ep. 2. 3^{358}. *ex more* S. 2. 3^{280}. *hoc pacto* S. 2. 3^{147}. *in contraria* S. 1. 2^{24}. *in primis* S. 2. 2^{71}. *omni parte* S. 1. 2^{38}. *pede fausto* Ep. 2. 2^{37}. *pleno* . . . *cornu* Ep. 1. 12^{29}. *post haec* Ep. 1. 8^{13}. *post hoc* S. 2. 2^{123}, 8^{31}, Ep. 2. 1^{175}, 2^{28}. *quo* . . . *loco* Ep. 1. 12^{25}. *quo* . . . *modo* Ep. 1. 6^{8}. *quocunque modo* Ep. 1. 1^{66}. *quo pacto* (*quo* . . . *pacto*) S. 1. $4^{56, 99}$, 7^{2}, 8^{40}, 2. 4^{8}, 7^{22}, Ep. 1. 6^{10}, 8^{13}, 17^{2}, 2. 1^{171}. *recto more* Ep. 2. 2^{131}. *sine sensu* S. 1. 4^{77}. *sinu laxo* S. 2. 3^{172}. *super hoc* Ep. 2. 2^{24}.

In *J.*: *ad hoc* 10^{137}. *dextro pede* 10^{5}. *ex quo* 1^{81}. *hoc* . . . *modo* $13^{38, 73}$. *in parte* 11^{29}. *in praecipiti* 1^{149}. *in primis* 8^{121}. *omnibus in rebus* 9^{42}. *parte alia* 6^{437}, $7^{114, 182}$. *post haec* 8^{247}. *post terga* 13^{16}. *primo* . . . *loco* 5^{12}.

Index, with Number of Times the Adverbs Occur.

Only words of Part II are included here, and those of Part I which show striking disproportion in the number of times they occur, or else, in case of a failure to appear in one author, where some explanation has been offered for their non-appearance.

abhinc, H. 2; p. 6.
adeo, H. 4, J. 15; p. 23.
adhuc, H. 6, J. 13; p. 15.
alias, H. 3; p. 16.
alio, H. 2; p. 7.
alioqui, H. 2; p. 24.
aliquando, J. 3; p. 16.
aliter, H. 1, J. 4; p. 24.
ante, H. 2, J. 9; pp. 6, 16.
bene, H. 43, J. 11; p. 24.
benigne, H. 3; p. 25.
brevi, H. 1; p. 16.
breviter, J. 1; p. 16.
certatim, H. 1; p. 2.
citius, J. 2; p. 31.
confestim, H. 1; p. 2.
dehinc, H. 2; pp. 6, 16.
dein, H. 2, J. 1; p. 17.
deinceps, H. 1; p. 17.
deinde, H. 3, J. 12; pp. 6, 17.
demum, H. 1; p. 17.
denique, H. 15; p. 17.
dextrorsum, H. 1; p. 3.
dudum, J. 2; p. 17.
dulce, H. 2; p. 7.
eo, H. 9; p. 7.
equidem, H. 4; p. 31.
extra, H. 1; p. 6 (cf. 7).
ferme, J. 2; p. 5.
foras, H. 2; p. 8.
foris, H. 2, J. 2; p. 8.
forsan, J. 2; p. 30.
forsit, H. 1; p. 30.
forsitan, J. 6; p. 30.
fortasse, H. 4, J. 5; p. 30.
fortassis, H. 2; p. 31.
frustra, H. 8; p. 25.
furtim, H. 5; p. 2.
grande, J. 1; p. 7.
hac, H. 2; p. 8.
hactenus, H. 2; p. 6.
haud, H. 15, J. 8; p. 32.
hic, H. 17, J. 25; p. 8.
hinc, H. 14, J. 19; p. 8.
hodie, H. 9, J. 6; p. 17.
huc, H. 9, J. 3; p. 9.
humane, H. 1; p. 25.
iam, H. 33, J. 97; p. 18.
ibi, J. 7; p. 9.
ibidem, J. 1; p. 9.
illic, H. 4, J. 17; p. 9.
illinc, H. 1, J. 4; p. 10.
illuc, H. 5, J. 3; p. 10.
inde, H. 8, J. 40; p. 10.
interea, H. 2, J. 14; p. 19.
interius, J. 1; p. 12.
intra, H. 1; pp. 6, 7.
introrsum, H. 2; p. 3.
intus, H. 7, J. 1; p. 12.
istic, H. 1, J. 1; p. 12.
istinc, H. 2, J. 1; p. 12.
ita, H. 23, J. 4; p. 25.
item, H. 2; p. 26.
longe, H. 9, J. 8; p. 26.
male, H. 28, J. 4; p. 26.
modo, H. 18, J. 19; p. 19.
multo, H. 7, J. 1; p. 27.
multum, H. 12, J. 5; p. 27.

nequaquam, H. 2; p. 27.
nequiquam, H. 2, J. 1; p. 27.
nimis, H. 6, J. 1; p. 27.
nimium, H. 7; p. 27.
nusquam, H. 4, J. 2; p. 12.
obiter, J. 2; p. 13.
ocius, H. 3, J. 4; p. 31.
olim, H. 23, J. 19; p. 19.
pariter, H. 4, J. 11; p. 27.
parum, H. 3; p. 27.
passim, H. 2; p. 13.
peregre, H. 2; p. 13.
perraro, H. 1; p. 7.
persaepe, H. 3; p. 7.
plerumque, H. 6, J. 1; p. 32.
populariter, J. 1; p. 4.
porro, H. 4, J. 4; p. 13.
post, H. 8, J. 1; pp. 6, 7, 13.
postmodo, H. 1; p. 6.
potenter, H. 1; p. 5.
praeterea, H. 3, J. 11; p. 33.
prave, H. 4; p. 27.
procul, H. 7, J. 6; p. 13.
prodigialiter, H. 1; p. 5.
prope, H. 16, J. 1; p. 14.
protinus, H. 3, J. 7; pp. 6, 20.
pulchre, H. 2; p. 28.
qua, H. 4, J. 1; p. 14.
quando, H. 17, J. 23; p. 20.
quandocumque, H. 3: pp. 4, 20.
quandoque, H. 1, J. 3; p. 20.
quandoquidem, J. 3; p. 7.
qui, H. 15; p. 28.
quidem, H. 4, J. 9; p. 33.
quo, H. 30, J. 6; p. 14.
quoad, H. 1; p. 21.
quondam, H. 7, J. 7; p. 21.
quorsum, H. 5; pp. 3, 14.
quotiens, H. 3, J. 19; p. 21.
raro, H. 4; p. 21.
recte, H. 33, J. 1; p. 28.
repente, J. 2; p. 21.
retrorsum, H. 2; p. 3.
secus, H. 1; p. 28.
semel, H. 14, J. 5; p. 21.
sic, H. 60, J. 26; p. 28.
sicut, H. 2, J. 6; p. 29.
simul, H. 27; p. 22.
singultim, H. 1; p. 2.
sinistre, H. 1; p. 5.
sinistrorsum, H. 1; p. 3.
suave, H. 1; p. 7.
subinde, H. 2; p. 6.
super, H. 3; p. 7.
superne, H. 2; p. 14.
tam, H. 13, J. 25; p. 29.
tandem, H. 7, J. 11; p. 22.
tantum, H. 14, J. 26; p. 30.
temere, H. 6; p. 31.
tributim, H. 1; p. 2.
triste, H. 1; p. 7.
tum, H. 15, J. 3; p. 23.
tunc, H. 3, J. 34; p. 23.
ubi (*loci*), H. 11, J. 16; p. 14.
ubi (*temp.*), H. 29, J. 1; p. 23.
ubicumque, H. 2, J. 1; p. 15.
ubivis, H. 1; p. 7.
unde (*inter.*), H. 13, J. 14; p. 15.
unde (*rel.*), H. 13, J. 16; p. 15.
usquam, H. 4, T. 3; p. 15.
usque, H. 17, J. 8; p. 33.
ut (*modi*), H. 7; p. 30.
ut (*temp.*), H. 10, J. 2; p. 23.
utcumque, J. 1; p. 30.
utpote, H. 4; p. 33.
utrobique, H. 1; p. 15.
valde, H. 2; p. 30.
velut, H. 14, J. 6; p. 30.
veluti, H. 9, J. 1; p. 30.
verniliter, H. 1; p. 4.
viritim, H. 1; p. 2.

From Johns Hopkins University
Febr. 15. 1892

SERVIUS ON THE TROPES AND FIGURES OF VERGIL

A THESIS

SUBMITTED TO THE BOARD OF UNIVERSITY STUDIES OF THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

BY

JOHN LEVERETT MOORE

[*Reprinted from the American Journal of Philology, Vol. XII.*]

BALTIMORE
PRESS OF ISAAC FRIEDENWALD CO.
1891

39096

SERVIUS ON THE TROPES AND FIGURES OF VERGIL

A THESIS

SUBMITTED TO THE BOARD OF UNIVERSITY STUDIES OF THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

BY

JOHN LEVERETT MOORE

[*Reprinted from the American Journal of Philology, Vol. XII.*]

BALTIMORE
PRESS OF ISAAC FRIEDENWALD CO.
1891

SERVIUS ON THE TROPES AND FIGURES OF VERGIL.

It is now a matter of general acceptance among scholars that the commentary on the poems of Vergil usually attributed to Servius is two-fold in character, and contains a shorter version, based on a large number of MSS, in which Servius is expressly named as the author, and also a more diffuse commentary, based on few MSS, with no indication of authorship. The former is generally known as the "Vulgate" or common text of Servius, the latter as the Servius or Scholia of Daniel,[1] since they were first published by Petrus Daniel, Paris, 1600. Which is the original work of Servius still remains an unsettled question, and both the shorter and the longer versions find advocates to push their claim to authenticity. Among modern scholars Ribbeck holds to the genuineness of the longer, Thilo to that of the shorter commentary;[2] relying on the authority of Teuffel,[3] I have accepted Thilo's opinion and refer to the shorter version as "Servius," to the longer as "the Scholia of Daniel."[4] In order to distinguish the one from the other I have followed Thilo (praef. iii) in using Roman characters for the former and italics for the latter.

M. Thomas (l. l. p. 235) remarks: "La manière dont quelques-unes (de ces figures) sont désignées (En. II 321 septima syllepsis, IX 452 decima antapodosis)[5] suppose un classement que donnaient sans doute les traités spéciaux auquel renvoyait le Commentaire." Preceding this statement is a brief summary of the figures noted by Servius in Book I of the Aeneid, and though

[1] Quite distinct from Schol. Dan. are the worthless additions to the Vulgate of the late Italian MSS (Thilo, Servius, Vol. I, praef. xci).

[2] For a review of the discussion see Thomas, Essai sur Servius, etc., Paris, 1880, p. 156 ff.; Nettleship, Jour. Phil. X, p. 153 ff.; Lectures and Essays, p. 322 ff.

[3] Gesch. der Röm. Lit., 4te Aufl., §431, 2.

[4] For differences between Servius and Schol. Dan. see Second Paper.

[5] Cf. G I 514 *tertia antithesis.*

nothing like detailed treatment is attempted, enough is presented to show how wide a range of trope and figure Servius recognizes in the beginning of his Commentary. It was suggested to me that an examination of the whole work might yield results, if not of immediate interest for the Commentary itself, then at least as showing upon what authorities Servius chiefly depended, and tracing the treatment of tropes and figures among the Latin authorities. Evidences of a classification might lie concealed under the broad surface of Servius' numerous definitions and explanations, and even should investigation fail to discover any definite and formal arrangement, the search would at least reveal from one point of view Servius' attitude towards his predecessors —how far he depended on them, how far his Commentary was an original, independent work.

Accordingly I have made a careful collection of the tropes and figures mentioned in the Commentary on the Aeneid, Bucolics and Georgics, both for Servius and the Scholia of Daniel. I have used as the basis of my work the edition of Thilo,[1] with frequent reference, however, to the earlier text of Lion.[2] The sum of the collections has been large, and the results may fairly claim to be exhaustive, even though exact figures have not been given in all cases.

The object of my investigation has been to discover:

I. Did Servius proceed upon any system of classification previously determined by which tropes and figures were to be grouped together according to some recognized principle of relationship?

II. To what extent in his treatment of tropes and figures did Servius draw from the works of those who had preceded him?

The first question may be answered in the negative. Nowhere does Servius reveal any purpose to arrange his treatment of tropes and figures according to a formal system. Such a classification would of necessity have begun with definitions of trope and figure, but not only is the definition of a trope wholly lacking, but *metonymia* and *synecdoche* alone are explicitly mentioned as tropes by Servius. Figure is defined as "something which becomes

[1] Servii Grammatici qui feruntur in Vergilii carmina commentarii rec. G. Thilo et H. Hagen. Lipsiae, I, 1881; II, 1884; III[1], 1887.

[2] Commentarium in Vergilii Serviani instr. H. Alb. Lion. Gottingae, 2 vol., 1826.

faulty in theory through the context" (A V 120 figura fit contextu sermonum ratione vitiosă), but this faulty character applies to the expression considered from a grammatical and not a rhetorical point of view. Nor does *schema*, which is defined in the same connection as *perfecta sermonum conexio*, mean anything more than the combination of words in perfect conformity to the rules of grammar. Moreover, we find no statement that recognizes the relation of an individual trope or figure to a general group. Each category appears to stand on an equality with every other, e. g. A X 394, metaplasmus=metathesis.

The second question, which involves the extent of Servius' dependence on his sources, must be answered by comparing his statements with those of the grammarians. This has already been done in part by Laemmerhirt,[1] who (pp. 335–355) has compared the passages cited from Vergil by the grammarians as examples of *barbarismus*, *soloecismus*, *cetera vitia sermonis*, *metaplasmus*, *schemata* and *tropi* with Servius' comments. In this way he has pointed out the agreements which exist between Servius and the grammarians, and shown that Donatus or a common authority was probably Servius' principal source. I have taken up the problem from the opposite point of view, and with Servius as the point of departure, have attempted to indicate not only the agreements but the differences as well. Thus, while my work has included a portion of Laemmerhirt's treatment, it also embraces matters about which Servius differs from other authorities, as well as comments on passages of Vergil not cited by the grammarians; thus it possesses an independent value.

I refer constantly to the following authorities:

Rhetores Graeci—Walz (W.), and Spengel (Sp.).

Grammatici Latini, Keil (K.):—I. Charisius (Charis.), Diomedes (Diom.).—IV. Donatus (Don.), [Probus] (Prob.), Servius (Serv.), Sergius (Serg.).—V. Pompeius (Pomp.).—VI. Sacerdos (Sac.).

Rhetores Latini Minores (RLM.), Halm: containing Rutilius Lupus (Rutil. Lup.), Aquila Romanus (Aq. Rom.), Rufinianus (Rufin.), Carmen de Figuris (Carm. de Fig.), etc.

Scholia Bernensia ad Vergili Bucolica atque Georgica (Schol. Bern.), Hagen, Leipzig, 1867.

[1] Gust. Laemmerhirt, De Priscorum Scriptorum locis a Servio allatis, Comm. Philol. Ien. IV, pp. 313–406, Lipsiae, 1890. This work appeared just before I had completed my investigation.

Ernesti, Lex. Tech. Graec. (et Latin.) Rhet.

R. Volkmann, Rhetorik der Griechen und Römer, 2te Aufl., Leipzig, 1885.

Tropes.

A trope, the pure Latin terms for which are *mores* (Aq. Rom. RLM. 22, 8 H.), *motus* (Quint. 9, 1, 2) and *modi* (Bed. RLM. 611, 21 H.), is the change of a word or expression from its own peculiar signification into another. This change may arise either from necessity or for the sake of ornament, but must in any case meet with general approval, otherwise it is κατάχρησις (*abusio*).[1]

Servius gives no formal definition of a trope, nor does he often use the term. Sometimes the general and the special term are both given, e. g. B I 64 sitientis Afros: tropus synecdoche; sometimes only the general term, e. g. A I 165 atrum nemus: tropus est (see p. 23), VIII 114 arma: tropum fecit metri causa (see p. 14). Occasionally he uses the term in the same loose sense as Sacerdos (= *metaplasmus*); e. g. A I 73 tropus systole, 203 tropus aphaeresis.

With such a variable use of the term it is evidently quite impossible to make any positive statement in regard to what Servius actually recognized as tropes and at the same time compile a list that shall give even an approximate idea of his practice. The only tropes that are formally mentioned as such by him are *metonymia* (A I 1), *synecdoche* (B I 64), *systole* (A I 73), and *aphaeresis* (A I 203)—of which the last two are properly considered forms of *metaplasmus*. The only method, then, that remains is to compare his comments on the different tropes with the statements of other grammarians and rhetoricians, paying special regard to his remarks upon the passages cited from Vergil by them in illustration. In this way the extent of Servius' agreement with the grammarians will be brought out, and hence his indebtedness either to them directly or to a common source.

But a practical difficulty arises at the very outset from the great diversity of opinion as to what are properly to be regarded as tropes. Even in Quintilian's time the question of kind, number and relative importance was a *pugna inexplicabilis* (8, 6, 1) among grammarians and philosophers. Volkmann (p. 416 f.)

[1] Cf. Trypho III 191, 12 Sp., Cornif. 4, 31, 42 K., Cic. Brut. 69, Quint. 8, 6, 1; 9, 1, 4; Sac. 460, 21 K., Don. 399, 13 K., Charis. 272, 1 K., Diom. 456, 27 K.

gives an idea of the confusion in arrangement and the lack of consistency and harmony that the field presents, and in general follows Quintilian in his treatment without attempting to increase the disorder by a new classification. I have pursued a similar course in the main, although introducing in a number of instances categories the treatment of which seemed to stand in logical connection with the special trope under discussion. The list of tropes is as follows: Metaphora, synecdoche (including *species pro genere*, *ab eo quod praecedit id quod sequitur*, *finitus numerus pro infinito*), metonymia (with exoche), antonomasia, epitheton, onomatopoeia, catachresis (including acyrologia), metalepsis, allegoria including allegoria proper (with aenigma), and ironia (with inrisio and diasyrmos) including sarcasmos, astismos, antiphrasis (with euphemismos, litotes, oxymorum (hypallage)), periphrasis (including perissologia), hyperbaton (including anastrophe, tmesis, parenthesis, hysterologia, synchysis) and hyperbole.

METAPHORA.

This, the trope *par excellence*, has a wider range than any other, and its definition may readily include all the other tropes as subdivisions (cf. Charis. and Diom.), viz. the transfer of a word from its proper sphere into one not strictly appropriate.[1]

Servius' definition is given at A I 435 praesepibus: alveariis, et est translatio, quae fit quotiens vel deest verborum proprietas, vel vitatur iteratio; cf. II 300 et est speciosa translatio, quotiens rei mobilis ad inmobilem, vel e contra transfertur officium, IV 403 *rei parvae per metaphoram sublimitatem dedit.*

Quintilian (8, 6, 9) and the grammarians mention four varieties of *metaphora*:

I. Cum in rebus animalibus aliud pro alio ponitur.

II. Inanima pro aliis generis eiusdem sumuntur.

III. Pro rebus animalibus inanima.

IV. Aut contra.

But only in a few instances does Servius comment on the examples cited from Vergil by the grammarians.

I. One thing with life for another with life. No example from Vergil is cited.

[1] Cf. Trypho III 191, 23 Sp., Cornif. 4, 34, 45 the first, not Cicero as Volkmann (p. 418) to use the Latin term *translatio*, Cic. Or. 81; de Or. III 155, Quint. 8, 6, 5, Sac. 466, 27 K., Don. 399, 17 K., Charis. 272, 8 K., Diom. 457, 4 K.

II. One thing without life for another without life.—*Quint.* cites A VI 1 classi inmittit habenas: *Serv.* aut funes per metaphoram dixit; *Sac.* I 342 summa fastigia rerum: *summae partes aedificiorum*; but V 8 pelagus tenuere rates (cited by *Don.*, *Charis.*, *Diom.*) Servius notes as *abusio*, and I 105 aquae mons (*Diom.*) is unnoticed.

III. A thing without life for one with life.—The stock example, A XI 368 si tantum pectore robur concipis (cited by *Sac.*, *Don.*, *Charis.*, *Diom.*) is not noticed by Servius, nor B VII 4 ambo florentes aetatibus (*Diom.*).

IV. A thing with life for one without life.—*Don.* cites A IV 248 Atlantis . . . caput: cf. *Serv.* at 246; but no notice is taken of II 307 saxi de vertice (*Quint.*), V 35 ex vertice montis (*Sac.*, *Charis.*, *Diom.*), and XII 687 fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu (*Diom.*).

Quintilian (8, 6, 12) cites A IX 773 ferrum armare veneno, as an example of a double *metaphor*—nam et 'veneno armare' et 'ferrum armare' translatio est: *Serv.* speciose dictum 'armabat ferrum,' quo nos armare consuevimus.

The *metaphors* of Vergil cover an extremely wide range,[1] and Servius' notes point out the many and various spheres from which they are drawn. I have thought it best not to attempt a full presentation of Servius' comments, but rather to select those examples which are typical and characteristic; and as a matter of convenience have arranged them according to the four categories of the grammarians, although Servius makes no direct reference to them. It is to be noted that *metaphora* is rarely used as a *term. tech.*, *translatio* or some part of the verb (*transferre*) having the preference.

I. One thing with life for another with life.

Quintilian's example is *gubernator* for *agitator*.

a. *Man.*—A V 278 clauda (serpens): ab homine transtulit, cf. 279 membra: etiam hoc ab hom. trans.; XII 6 *movet arma: translatio ab hominibus . . . sic alibi de tauro* (G IV 236). *The Body and Parts.*—A I 582 surgit: translatio corporis ad animum, ut alibi (XII 678) stat (: *placet*, cf. II 750, VII 553, G II 395), 661 bilingues: nec ad linguam rettulit sed ad mentem.

b. *Animals.*—A II 303 arrectis auribus: translatio ab animalibus, cf. I *152*, XII 618 *Don.* at Ter. And. 5, 4, 30 arrige aures:

[1] Cf. Braumüller, Ueber Tropen und Figuren in Vergils Aeneis, Berlin, 1877, I, pp. 24–33.

translatio a pecudibus; VII 16 rudentum (leonum): ruditus autem proprie est clamor asinorum, cf. VIII 248; XII 482 vestigat virum: translatio a canibus.

c. *The Sea.*—A III 127 legimus: tractus sermo a nautis, cf. II 208, III 690, X 815, G II 44. A I 433 stipant: translatio a navibus, cf. III 465.

d. *War.*—A IV 93 *spolia ampla refertis: translatio rei militaris*, cf. VI 168 vita spoliavit, G IV 165 sorti: traxit a militia.

e. *Religion.*—G II 194 reddimus exta: sacerdotum usus est verbo, A II 140 effugia: *verbo sacrorum usus est.*

f. *Law.*—A V 533 sume pater: verbum est iurisconsultorum, 758 indicit: verbum iuris.

g. *Custom.*—A IX 190 populusque patresque: transfert in Troianos Romanam consuetudinem.

h. *Money.*—A I 239 rependens: translatio a pecunia, cf. II 229, VI 21.

II. One thing without life for another without life.

Quintilian's example is A VI 1 classique inmittit habenas.

a. *Man.*—A VII 278 monilia non nisi hominum dicimus, quae nunc . . . pro phaleris posuit.

b. *Animals.*—A VI 1 (see above).

c. *Nature.*—*The Land.*—A III 202 *viae: mari dedit quod proprium terrae est*, cf. V 28, VII 7; VI 462 loca senta situ: translatio a terra inculta (cf. Don. Ter. Eun. 2, 2, 5). *The Sea.*—A XII 471 *undantes habenas: quia in motu undarum modo flectuntur*, cf. V 147; IV 532 *fluctuat aestu: metaphora amoris.* A II 69 aequora: vero modo maria, alibi campos, ut (G I 50), cf. VI 724 campos liquentes: i. e. maria. *The Atmosphere.*—A X 809 nubem belli: translationem fecit a vicina comparatione, XI 77 obnubit amictu: translatio a nubibus quibus tegitur caelum, cf. *Don.* at Ter. Hec. 4, 4, 34.

d. *War.*—A III 519 castra: *modo tamen classem significat, quia et castra nautica dicuntur*, cf. IV 604, V 669, XI 445; IV 496 exuvias: vestes Aeneae, VIII 524 *vibratus fulgor: proprium telorum ad fulgorem transtulit.*

e. *Religion.*—A I 519 orantes veniam: proprie verbum pontificale est, cf. III 144, IV 435, X 626, 903, XI 101, *107*.

f. *Shows.*—A II 669 *instaurata: quod verbum et de feriis et de scaenis solebat apud veteres usurpari.*

g. *Comitia.*—A IV 102 paribus auspiciis: dictum est a comitiis, cf. VII 257.

h. *The Arts.*—A I 342 fastigia rerum: *summae partes aedificiorum* (*Sac.*), 672 cardine rerum: *translationem verbi a ianua tractam*, G II 277 in unguem: translatio a marmorariis, 278 quadret: translatio a quadris lapidibus. A XII 13 *concipe foedus: sarcinatores concipere dicuntur vestimenta, cum e diverso coniungunt et adsuunt*, B VI 5 deductum carmen: translatio a lana.

III. A thing without life for a thing with life.

The example of the grammarians is A XI 368 robur concipis, a ligno ad hominem.

a. *Nature.*—*The Land.*—A VII 594 frangimur: permansit in rupis translatione. *The Sea.*—A XII 280 inundant Troes: more undae fluunt.

b. *War.*—A X 900 hostis amare: et hoc Homeri est de telo dictum (Il. 4, 118 πικρὸν ὀιστόν), quod hic ad hominem transtulit.

c. *The Arts.*—A V 593 Teucrum nati vestigia impediunt: a vestibus tractum, G III 153 'in spiram' . . . a funibus tractum.

d. *Circumstances.*—A IV 494 tu secreta: et est bona elocutio rem loci vel temporis ad personam transferre, ut 'nocturnus venit,' 'secretus fecit,' II 311 proximus ardit Ucalegon: rem domus ad personam transtulit.

IV. A thing with life for a thing without life.

Quintilian's example is A II 308 *vertex* for *cacumen*. In some of the following cases the *metaphor* lies in the verb, and action is predicated as though of a thing with life.

a. *Man.*—A I 420 (collis) aspectat: rei insensibili dat sensum. unde est illud in quarto (247) de Atlante, II 422 mentita tela: ut solet, sensum dedit rei inanimatae, cf. 509. *The Body and Parts.*—A I 169 anchora morsu: morsum de anchoris bene dixit, cum alio loco (VI 3) inveniamus dente tenaci anchora, II 629 '*comam*' *autem pro ramis, per illam metaphoram* (G II 431) *tondentur cytisi*, III 575 viscera montis: sic autem dixit 'viscera' quemadmodum 'terrae ossa' dicuntur.

b. *Animals.*—A I 54 ac vinclis et carcere frenat: translatio per poeticam licentiam facta, III 561 *rudentem proram*, cf. VII 16.

c. *Nature.*—*The Land.*—A III 72 terraeque urbesque recedunt: physicam rem dixit; ita enim navigantibus videtur, quasi ab his terra discedat, cf. 496, 536. *Trees.*—A X 58 recidiva Pergama: tractus sermo est ab arboribus. *Fruit.*—A VI 429 funere acerbo: translatio a pomis, cf. XI 28.

d. *Religion.*—A II 719 flumine vivo: i. e. naturali, ut (I 167) vivo saxo. est autem augurale verbum.

e. *Custom.*—A I 156 curru secundo: tractus est sermo a sequentibus servis, i. e. pedisequis secundis, G II 98 Tmolius adsurgit: tractum est a sedentibus, qui in honorem alicuius surgere consueverunt.

The grammarians make a distinction between *metaphorae reciprocae* or *communes* (ἀκόλουθοι) and *metaphorae unius partis*, or *non communes* (ἀνακόλουθοι),[1] i. e. when two words have a certain general correspondence, if they can be used interchangeably they are *metaphorae reciprocae*: e. g. *auriga* may be used for *gubernator*, as in the line *Tiphyn aurigam celeris fecere carinae*, and *vice versa*, *gubernator* can be used for *auriga*, as *cumque gubernator magna contorsit equos vi* (Enn. 317 Baehr.); if they are not interchangeable, they are *metaphorae unius partis*: e. g. in *vertex montis*, *vertex* is used for *cacumen*, but we cannot say *cacumen hominis*. Volkmann (p. 420) has missed the point of the distinction by understanding *vertex hominis* (not *cacumen hominis*) to be the objectionable expression, but cf. *Diom.* 457, 31 K. non enim potest invicem dici cacumen hominis, sicut dixit verticem montis. Volkmann also regards the distinction as worthless, but it has at least a certain aesthetic value in marking a limit which the feeling of the language imposed on the range of *metaphora*.

Servius recognizes the distinction and makes the following comments: A I 224 velivolum: reciproca translatio navium et avium. legimus enim (III 520) et velorum pandimus alas, et contra de apibus (G IV 59)[2] nare per aestatem . . . et sciendum est esse reciprocas translationes, esse et partis unius, cf. I 301, III *124*, IV 245, VI 16.[3] Other examples are: A I 92 *frigus* and *timor*, XII 413 puberibus foliis, 717 *magister* and *pastor*.

For an interchange of Adjectives see A IV 180 pedibus celerem et pernicibus alis: convertit rerum epitheta; nam 'pernix' pedum est, ut (XI 718), celeritas pennarum est, ut (III 243).

Synecdoche.

This means the substitution of a part for the whole or the whole for a part.[3] The pure Latin term is *intellectio* (Cornif. 4, 33, 44 K).

[1] Cf. Don. 399, 29 K., Charis. 272, 22 K., Diom. 457, 24 f. K. Laemmerhirt, l. l. p. 353.

[2] Cf. Quint. 8, 6, 18.

[3] Cf. Trypho III 195, 27 Sp., Quint. 8, 6, 19, Sac. 468, 1 K., Don. 400, 25 K., Charis. 274, 15 K., Diom. 459, 22 K. Volkmann's reference to Don. (p. 422) should be to *Adelph.* 261 (3, 2, 8).

Servius gives a definition in several places, e. g. A II 254 phalanx: et est a parte totum, h. e. synecdoche; *significat enim totum exercitum.*

As a typical example—*a parte totum*—*Don.*, *Charis.* and *Diom.* cite A I 399 puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum: *Serv.* tropus synecdoche; a parte totum significat, *Sac.* cites III 277 stant litore puppes (cf. *Quint.* 8, 6, 20), so the agreement is complete. In illustration of the opposite form—*a toto pars*—*Sac.*, *Don.*, *Charis.* and *Diom.* cite A I 114 ingens a vertice pontus: *Serv.* magna pars ponti. et est tropus synecdoche; *Don.* and *Diom.* further cite XII 119 fontemque ignemque ferebant: *Serv.* 'fontem' pro aqua posuit, a toto partem.

Servius also notes the following examples: A II 225 delubra= templa, cf. G IV *540*; VII 159 pinnae=murus, B I 64 Afri= Libya.

In a number of cases Servius uses *a parte totum* and *a toto pars* without the specific name of the trope:

A PARTE TOTUM.—A I 284 domus Assaraci: i. e. familia Troiana, cf. II 652, III 85, V 121, VII 122, IX 446, G IV 209; 466 Pergama=Troia, cf. 420; II 25 Mycenae=Graecia,[1] III 468 conus=galea, cf. VII 185 cristae=galeae, IX 807 umbo=scutum (X 884), XII 736 *mucro=gladius* (cf. *Quint.* 8, 6, 20); V 192 Gaetuli=Africani,[2] 324 calx=pes, VII 382 manus, cf. I 592, XI *329*; VIII 183 tergum=bos, cf. II 231; IX 368 scutati=*armati*, X 594 rotae=currus, XI 503 turma=equitatus, XII 416 facies= corpus.

In a grammatical sense A IV 116 *paucis adverte*: i. e. '*animadverte*'; *parte pro toto usus est.*

A TOTO PARS.—A XII 417 amnis=aqua, cf. VIII 66, 451 *lacus=aqua.*

Servius notes as *synecdoche* A I 724 vina coronant: 'vina' pro poculis posuit, et est tropus synecdoche ut Cererem dicimus pro frumento. sic Plautus vinum precemur, nam hic deus praesens adest; but Sac. (467, 9 K.), Don. (400, 9 K., Ter. Eun. 4, 5, 6), Diom. (458, 16 K.) and Pomp. (307, 3 K.) all consider it as well as '*Cererem pro frumento*' examples of *metonymia*—Don., Diom. and Pomp. also quoting the line assigned to Plautus by Servius

[1] Cf. G I 137 (cf. A IX 243), III 30.

[2] About 30 similar examples are noted without the name of the trope being given, e. g. A V 298 Acarnan: Epirota; Acarnania enim est pars Epiri, 306 Cnosia: Cretensia; Cnosos enim est civitas Cretae, VI 88 Dorica: Graeca.

as a case of the opposite form of *metonymia* (p. 15). Servius' error is probably due to a confusion of terms, for the connection between *synecdoche* and *metonymia* is very close.[1]

Quintilian mentions E SPECIE GENUS and its opposite among the forms of *synecdoche*, and this is recognized by Servius in his comment on A VI 60 Massylum gentes: Massyli sunt Mauri; unde speciem pro genere posuit; nam Aeneas ad Africam venit, cuius partem constat esse Massyliam. mediterranea est pars Mauretaniae; unde a parte totum accipere debemus, cf. 881 foderet calcaribus armos: species pro genere; equi 'armos' pro equo posuit.

A typical instance is A I 51 Austris: figura est celebrata apud Vergilium; et est species pro genere . . . posuit 'Austris' pro ventis, cf. III 70, G I 354–A I 391 *Aquilones*, IV 442 *Boreas* and, without name, A I 575 Notus (X 266, XII *334*), IV 572 Zephyrus, G III 382 *Eurus*.

Other examples are A I 1 *oris*, II 112 *acernis*, V 1 *mare*, VI 709 *lilia*, VIII 368 Libystidis ursae, 505 coronam, G I 8 Chaoniam glandem (poculaque Acheloia), cf. II 452 Pado, III 269 Gargara, Ascanium; 74 farra, III 202 Elei metas, 255 Sabellicus, 314 Lycaei, cf. II 440 Caucasus, III 269; 345 Amyclaeum, IV 510 philomela.

Quintilian mentions also E PRAECEDENTIBUS SEQUENTIA and its opposite as forms of *synecdoche*, to which Servius refers at A I 209 spem: laetitiam. et est crebra apud Vergilium figura, quae fit quotiens significatur ab eo quod praecedit id quod sequitur, nam spem laetitia sequitur. haec autem figura et vice versa fit, ut intellegamus ab eo quod sequitur id quod praecedit, ut (V 70) meritaeque expectent praemia palmae, palmam pro virtute posuit, quae praemium meretur et palmam, cf. A X 32.

Other cases of the first form—*ab eo quod praecedit id quod sequitur*—are: A I 219, II 48, 65 (98, VII 339, X 189), 229 (VII 307), cf. XI 708; 539 (IX 489), IV *44*, 102 (*340*, VII 257), G II 496, III 483; of the second form—*ab eo quod sequitur id quod*

[1] Cf. Quint. 8, 6, 23 nec procul ab hoc genere (synecdoche) discedit metonymia; Mart. Cap. RLM. 474, 11 H. hunc tropum (synecdoche) metonymian grammatici memorarunt, catachresin etiam Graeci, quam nos abusionem dicimus; Serv. at A I 592 manus: vel artificis vel ars ipsa. The Scholia of Daniel, however, agree with the grammarians: A I 177 *Cererem: metonymia pro frumento*, 701 *hic panem, alibi triticum ut* (177). Laemmerhirt, l. l. p. 348, 2.

praecedit: A I 341, II *253*, V 236, 355 (I 461, *625*, IX 250, X *371*, *825*), 419, VI 654, VII 266, G II 62.

The distinction between the forms is not always clearly felt and an evident confusion exists at A I 341, V 70, 236, IX 250.

Another form of *synecdoche*, not noticed by the grammarians, consists in the use of a Definite number in place of an Indefinite. I have found it noted only in Servius and Acron. (Hor. C. 2, 13, 34; 2, 16, 33). Servius mentions the following cases: A I 94 o terque quaterque beati: i. e. saepius; finitus numerus pro infinito, cf. 116, III *421*, IV 691, VI 229, 700. A II 242 quater, cf. I 94; I 245 novem, 703 quinquaginta, II 501 centum, cf. IV 200, VI 43, VII 93, G IV 382 (cf. A I 499); VIII 716 *tercentum*, I 499 mille, cf. VIII *291*, XI 396.

For the extent of *synecdoche* in Vergil see Braumüller, I, pp. 10–24.

Metonymia.

Properly this is but a special sub-division of *synecdoche*—the use of one word for another to which it is definitely related (see p. 13).[1] Pure Latin terms are *denominatio* (Cornif.) and *transnominatio* (Don., Diom.). Cicero (Or. 93) says it is called ὑπαλλαγή by rhetoricians—quia quasi summutantur verba pro verbis, but μετωνυμία by grammarians—quod nomina transferuntur.

Servius offers a statement rather than a definition at A I 1 arma: per 'arma' autem bellum significat, et est tropus metonymia. Nam arma quibus in bello utimur pro bello posuit, sicut toga qua in pace utimur pro pace ponitur, ut Cicero (Off. 1, 22, 77) cedant arma togae, i. e. bellum paci, cf. VIII 114.

Quintilian and the grammarians recognize at least six forms of *metonymia*.

I. Per id quod continetur illud quod continet.

II. Per id quod continet illud quod continetur.

III. Per inventorem id quod inventum est.

IV. Per inventum subiectumve inventorem dominantemve.

V. Per efficientem id quod efficitur.

VI. Per id quod efficitur illud quod efficit.[2]

A comparison of examples shows a close agreement between Servius and the grammarians.

[1] Cf. Trypho III 195, 19 Sp., Cornif. 4, 32, 43, Quint. 8, 6, 23, Sac. 467, 7 K., Don. 400, 7 K., Charis. 273, 10 K., Diom. 458, 13 K.

[2] The text of Sac. and Charis. is corrupt and Keil indicates *lacunae*. Without doubt all the forms were originally mentioned by them. Quint. and Don. state that *metonymia* had many forms.

I. The Contained for the Container.—*Sac.*, *Don.* and *Diom.* cite A VII 147 vina coronant: *Serv.* pro 'pateras' (but cf. I 724 where the trope is called *synecdoche* (p. 13)).

II. The Container for the Contained.—*Sac.* and *Diom.* cite A VIII 64 caelo gratissimus amnis: *Serv.* pro his qui in caelo sunt, cf. XI 125; *Don.* cites A VII 133 pateras libate Iovi: *Serv.* ab eo quod continet id quod continetur.

III. The Inventor for the Invention.—*Quint.* cites A I 177 Cererem corruptam undis: *metonymia pro frumento*, cf. 171 plerumque ponimus Vulcanum pro igni, Cererem pro frumento, Liberum pro vino; *Sac.*, *Don.* and *Diom.* use the same example without citing any specific passage.

IV. The Invention for the Inventor.—*Don.* and *Diom.* cite the line attributed to Plautus by Servius at A I 724—vinum precemur, nam hic deus praesens adest (p. 13).

V. The Cause for the Effect.—*Sac.* and *Diom.* cite A V 153 melior remis: Servius makes no comment.

VI. The Effect for the Cause.—*Diom.* cites A I 202 maestum timorem: *Serv.* quod maestos et sollicitos faciat, ut 'mors pallida' et 'tristis senectus' (*Quint.* 8, 6, 27), cf. III 138 *miseranda lues: metonymia 'quae miseranda facit.'*

Servius rarely uses the technical name and prefers an explanation, e. g. A VII 133 (above II), or an equivalent expression, e. g. A VIII 64 (above II). He notes also the following forms, not mentioned by the grammarians:—A IX 695 Itala cornus: telum de Itala cornu factum. *et materiam pro opere posuit*, cf. XII 737 *ferrum*, B VII 37.—A IX 70 *incendia poscit: pro materia ex qua incendia sequuntur.*—A XII 644 dextra: i. e. virtute; nam pro rei officio ipsam rem posuit, dexteram pro virtute.—G I 208 somni: i. e. noctis; nam ab officio tempus ostendit, cf. A I 470.—A VIII 446 vulnificus chalyps: populum, apud quos nascitur, pro ferro posuit, cf. 421, G I 58 (cf. III above).

Another form of *metonymia* is the use of the name of an individual well-known for a characteristic quality or activity instead of the common noun or adjective: e. g. B III 79 Iollam eum quasi pastorem optimum appellavit a quodam pastore nobilissimo, sicut virum fortem plerumque Achillem, adulterum Parin vocamus, cf. IV 34, A IV 214 (X 865). Adjectives:—A V 190 Hectorei: aut fortissimi, qualis Hector fuit, III 248 Laomedontiadae: perfidi, cf. IV *542*; XII 401 Paeonium: medicinalem.

In close connection with this usage stands

the use of the name of an individual to represent a class because of the possession in an eminent degree of the characteristic quality of that class.[1]

Servius makes a statement at A I 740 post alii proceres: ergo et Bitias unus est de proceribus; nam exoche sine similitudine numquam fit.

The simple term is very rare, the more usual form being κατ' ἐξοχήν, as in the Scholia of Horace, the Schol. Bern. of Vergil,[2] and elsewhere in Servius: e. g. A II 556 Pergama (I 466), cf. G II 469 Tempe, A X 678 syrtes; III 159 urbi: Romae, cf. I 258; X 836, XI 3, cf. I 30, II 506; XII 5, G I 3.

ANTONOMASIA.

This consists in the use of an epithet in place of a proper name. It may be regarded as the opposite of that form of *metonymia* in which the name of an individual is used to represent the characteristic quality of a class (p. 15). Antonomasia designates an individual by a prominent attribute or quality.[3] Cornificius (4, 31, 42) gives *pronominatio* as the Latin term.

Cornificius and the grammarians mention three forms of *antonomasia*:

I. Ab animo. II. A corpore. III. Extrinsecus.

[IV. A loco is noticed by *Sac.* alone.]

I. Ab animo.—*Sac.*, *Don.* and *Diom.* cite A V 407 magnanimus Anchisiades: Servius has no note.

II. A corpore.—*Sac.* and *Diom.* cite A I 663 aligerum Amorem: *Serv.* Latini deum ipsum 'Cupidinem' vocant, hoc quod facit amorem . . . sed discrevit epitheto; *Don.* and *Diom.* cite A III 619 ipse arduus altaque pulsat sidera: Servius has no note.

III. Extrinsecus.—*Sac.* cites A I 229 o qui res hominumque deumque, etc. (cf. *Quint.*); *Don.* cites A I 475 infelix puer: Servius has no note.

[IV. A loco.—*Sac.* cites A VI 12 Delius vates: Servius has no note.]

Charis. and *Diom.* also cite A V 799 domitor maris; and *Sac.*

[1] Cf. Greg. Corinth. III 225, 18 Sp., Don. Ter. Ad. 2, 2, 22, Sac. 470, 8 K.

[2] Cf. Porph. Hor. C. 1, 29, 15; 3, 15, 13; 3, 26, 9; Schol. Bern., p. 986 H.

[3] Cf. Trypho III 204, 24 Sp., Quint. 8, 6, 29, Sac. 460, 24 K., Don. 400, 15 K., Charis. 273, 22 K., Diom. 458, 31 K.

A XI 483 armipotens praeses belli Tritonia virgo (as combining all four forms): *Serv.* antonomasiva sunt pro proprio.

Servius' statement is definite and points out the difference between *antonomasia* and *epitheton*: A I 23 Saturnia: antonomasia est, non epitheton; quae fit quotiens pro proprio nomine ponitur quod potest esse cum proprio nomine et epitheton dici (cf. *Diom.*), III 251 Phoebus Apollo: et est Apollinis fixum antonomasivum, quod alii dari non potest.[1]

The remaining examples are: A II 171 Tritonia, IV 276 Cyllenius, VII 115 quadris.—A II 615 Tritonia Pallas: notandum duo antonomasiva *sunt* sine proprio *nomine* (V 704), cf. X 668, XI 7; XI 557 *alma nemorum cultrix Latonia virgo: antonomasia; nam tria epitheta sine nomine posita sunt.*

Servius and the grammarians both state that *antonomasia*= *epitheton*+a substantive; but a comparison of the examples noted indicates a somewhat different understanding of the statement. In the examples cited by the grammarians the substantive is always expressed, so that the combination of *epitheton* and a substantive in writing is regarded as *antonomasia* (e. g. A V 407 magnanimus Anchisiades), and the words are so closely united in thought as to form a single expression. Servius always leaves the substantive to be understood and implied by the *epitheton*, which thus becomes practically equivalent to *epitheton*+a substantive: e. g. A I 23 Saturnia, scil. mulier, filia; cf. *Quint.* 8, 6, 43.

Epitheton.

This stands in such close relationship to *antonomasia* that it seems better to take up its treatment in this connection instead of following the order of Quintilian, as Volkmann has done (p. 429). In fact it is mainly on account of this relationship that *epitheton* can be considered a trope:[2] the Greek rhetoricians do not regard it as such. Epitheton consists in the poetic or traditional use of an adjective for the sake of clearness, praise, or blame.[3] Quintilian mentions *adpositum* and *sequens* as Latin terms.

The grammarians (*Don.*, *Charis.* and *Diom.*) mention three forms of *epitheton*, similar to those noted of *antonomasia*:

I. Ab animo. II. A corpore. III. Extrinsecus.

[1] The statement applies to 'Phoebus,' which occurs twice in the line.

[2] Cf. Quint. 9, 1, 6, Charis. 273, 27 K., Diom. 459, 8 K.

[3] Cf. Quint. 8, 6, 40, Sac. 463, 8 K., Don. 400, 20 K., Charis. 273, 24 K., Diom. 459, 8 K.

[IV. A loco, and V. Ab accidentibus—are noticed by *Sac.* alone.]

I. Ab animo.—*Sac.* cites A V 541 bonus Eurytion; *Charis.* and *Diom.* cite A VIII 7 contemptor deum Mezentius; *Diom.* also A V 407 magnanimus Anchisiades (see *antonomasia* I p. 16): Servius makes no comment.

II. A corpore.—*Sac.* cites A III 641 quantusque cavo Polyphemus; *Charis.* and *Diom.* cite 'pulcher Iulus'—A V 570, VII 107, IX 310, 293: Serv. at IX 291 incongruum epitheton pulchritudinis posuit, cum res sit in hoc loco religionis; *Diom.* also A I 663 aligerum Amorem (see *antonomasia* II p. 16): Servius makes no comment.

III. Extrinsecus.—*Sac.* cites A III 80 rex Anius; *Diom.* (323 K.) cites A XI 649 pharetrata Camilla. *Charis.* here makes a fourfold, *Diom.* a triple sub-division (omitting *a genere*):

a. A genere.—*Charis.* cites 'Aeacides' (A I 99, VI 58) or 'Pelides' (A II 548, V 808, XII 350) for 'Achilles.'

b. A loco.—*Charis.* and *Diom.* cite 'Ithacus' (A II 104, 122, 128, III 629) or 'Pelasgus,' A II 83, for 'Ulixes.' This is IV of *Sac.* who cites A V 757 Troianus Acestes.

c. Ab actu.—*Charis.* and *Diom.* cite A VII 1 Aeneia nutrix . . . Caieta.

d. Ab eventu.—*Charis.* and *Diom.* cite A II 22 insula dives opum Tenedos. Servius makes no comment on the passages.

V. Ab accidentibus.—*Sac.* cites A X 761 pallida Tisiphone: *Serv.* non ipsa dea, sed effectus furiae; also 'pulcher Iulus' (see II above), A VI 275 pallentes morbi, III 256 dira fames, VI 708 candida lilia; *Diom.* (323 K.) cites A III 194 caeruleus imber. Servius makes no comment.

Servius' statement is at A II 171 epitheta sunt quae variis possunt vel personis vel rebus adponi. et haec caute observanda sunt, sicut et propria nomina: quae plerumque ex appellativis sunt, ut est Victor vel Felix; cf. *Diom.* 323, 6 K.

Servius does not refer to the system of classification of the grammarians, although he uses the following expressions with a certain technical force:

Epitheton generale: B III 33 iniusta noverca, cf. G II 128; G I 186 inopi senectae. A III 398 *malis Grais: catholicon epitheton.*

Epitheton naturale: A I 127 *placidum caput,* II 360 cava umbra, B VI 63 *amarae corticis.*

Epitheton ad tempus: A I 99 *saevus Hector*, cf. II 226 *saevae Tritonides*, XII 849 *saevi regis*; 127 *graviter commotus.*

Epitheton ex tempore: A V 17 *magnanime Aenea*, G IV 17 *nidis inmitibus*, A II 39 *incertum vulgus: aut temporale est aut perpetuum epitheton vulgi.* Compare A II 455 infelix Andromache: ad praesens rettulit tempus, cf. XI 563 infelix Camilla, IV 291, VI 48, B VIII 91.

Epitheton proprium: A I 224 terras iacentes, VII 31 flavus arena.

Epitheton perpetuum: A II 250 vertitur caelum, 343 *insano amore*, 593 roseo: per. ep. Veneris, cf. IV 277 pulcherrima (XII 554), V 816 laeta; III 16 litore curvo, IX 21 *pallantes stellas*, cf. II 9 cadentia sidera; 88 timor anxius, XII 846 *nox intempesta*, B VI 7 tristia bella, cf. A II 335 caeco Marte, VII 550 insani Martis: Homeri epitheton.

Epitheton de causa: A I 355 crudelis aras.

Epitheton ad officium: A XI 664 aspera virgo.

Of special note is A XI 135 ferro bipenni: ad epitheton transtulit nomen proprium: nam bipennis per se plenum est et securim significat, ut (II 627) crebrisque bipennibus.

The object of *epitheton* is threefold—to indicate, to adorn, to depreciate.[1]

I. Demonstrandi causa.—*Sac.*, *Charis.* and *Diom.* cite A II 197 Larissaeus Achilles: *Serv.* a vicinitate, nam Phthius fuit; *Don.* (Ter. Eun. 2, 3, 32)—discretionis causa—cites A III 6 Phrygiae Idae: *Serv.* ad discretionem Cretensis.

II. Ornandi causa.—*Sac.* cites 'pius Aeneas': A VIII 84 *opportunum epitheton, quoniam rem divinam facit; Charis.* cites A II 261 divus Ulixes [dirus Ribb.]; *Diom.* (*Don.*) cites A XI 657 dia Camilla: *Serv.* generosa, εὐγενής; *Charis.* (155 K.) and *Diom.* (536 K.) also cite A VII 651 Lausus equum domitor debellatorque ferarum; *Don.* (Ter. Eun. 2, 3, 32)—ornatus causa—cites A I 618 alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad undam. Servius makes no comment.

III. Vituperandi causa.—*Sac.* cites 'fallax Ulixes'; *Charis.* and *Diom.* cite A II 164 scelerumque inventor Ulixes, and (156, 323, 536 K.) A II 264 doli fabricator Epeos.

Don. (Ter. Eun. 2, 3, 32)—proprietatis causa—cites A VII 667 terribili inpexum os saeta cum dentibus artis [albis Ribb.].

[1] Cf. Cornif. 4, 31, 42, Quint. 8, 6, 41, Sac. 463, 8 K., Don. 400, 23 K.; Ter. Eun. 2, 3, 32, Charis. 155, 31; 273, 24 K., Diom. 323, 7; 459, 9; 536, 2 K.

Servius makes the same statement about the object of *epitheton* at A I 178 epitheta numquam vacant, sed aut ad augmentum, aut ad diminutionem, aut ad discretionem poni solent, cf. 323 *epitheta tribus modis ponuntur, aut laudandi aut demonstrandi aut vituperandi*; II 7 duri miles Ulixi: Vergilius pro negotiorum qualitate dat epitheta (cf. XI 186), cum Homerus eadem etiam in contrariis servet: e. g. III 691 infelicis Ulixi: epitheton ad implendum versum positum more Graeco, sine respectu negotii, XI 213 praedivitis Latini: more Graeco epitheton incongruum loco posuit.

The following examples are noted:

I. A II 780 Hesperiam venies ubi Lydius . . . Thybris: sequenti epitheto Italiam ab Hispania segregavit, quae et ipsa Hesperia dicitur.

II. A II 677 parvus Iulus; epitheto commendat aetatem, XI 344 o bone rex: auxit epitheto dignitatem (see p. 26).

III. A IV 206 *Iuppiter omnipotens: epitheta quae commemorationem potentiae habent, interdum exprobrationis vim obtinent*, VII 441 mater: inrisionis est, non honoris.

Antonomasia and *epitheton*, the difference between which has already been referred to (p. 17), present the following points of contrast:

In *antonomasia* the adjective becomes equal to a substantive, in *epitheton* it retains its original adjectival force; consequently *antonomasia* does not admit a proper noun in connection, while *epitheton* does.[1]

Servius also notes (A III 251, p. 17) that *antonomasia* is fixed and a term is restricted to a single individual, while *epitheton* (A II 171, p. 18) can be applied to different persons or things.

Only one *epitheton* could properly be used with a single substantive (cf. *Quint.* 8, 6, 43); and Servius notes an infraction of this rule in the following cases: A II 392 insigne decorum: ornamentum decorum; non enim sunt duo epitheta, quod apud Latinos vitiosum est. fecit hoc tamen Vergilius in paucis versibus, qui tamen emendati sunt, ut (B III 38) lenta quibus torno facili super addita vitis, cum antea 'facilis' fuerit, cf. III 70 fecit autem hoc prope in decem versibus, VI 283, 552, VIII *406*, X 44, G IV 19, 369, 424.

[1] Cf. Quint. 8, 6, 43, Sac. 463, 16 K., Don. 400, 20 K., Charis. 274, 12 K.

ONOMATOPOEIA.

This is either the coining of a new word or the representation in speech of some inarticulate sound.[1] Latin terms are *nominatio* (Cornif.) and *fictio nominis* (Quint.).

Diom. cites G IV 64 tinnitusque cie clangorque tubarum (cf. A II 313, XI 192), and A XII 922 nec fulmine tanti dissultant crepitus (see App. Crit.); *Don.* and *Charis.* mention 'clangor tubarum.'

Servius uses the term but once: G III 148 oestrum Grai vertere vocantes: vertere ex soni similitudine ὀνοματοποιίαν fecere: non enim possumus accipere, ex latina lingua mutavere, cum constet graecam primam fuisse, cf. A V 866 et bene imitatus est maris stridorem 'sale saxa sonabant.'

ΚΑΤΑΧΡΗΣΙΣ.

This is properly no more a trope than *onomatopoeia*, for it is only the use of a word out of its proper sphere or meaning in order to supply a deficiency in the language.[2] If, however, a word be thus used without any necessity, it may be considered a trope—*acyrologia*. Cornificius was the first to use the Latin term, *abusio*.

Servius notes an example at A VII 164 acres arcus: fortes. et est κατάχρησις: nam acrimonia mentis est, cf. VIII 614 proprie apud nos acer est qui apud Graecos δεινός dicitur: nam fortem et vehementem et asperum et amarum potest significare, I 220, V *254*, G III *8*.

Three passages are cited from Vergil by the grammarians—by *Quint.* A II 15 equum aedificant: *Serv.* translatio, . . . *aedificari enim habitacula hominum dicimus*; by *Sac.* A VI 724 camposque liquentes, and V 456 Daren agit aequore toto (see p. 9). But A V 8 pelagus tenuere rates (cited by *Don.*, *Charis.* and *Diom.* as an example of *metaphora* (p. 8)): *Serv.* pro navibus abusive posuit, cf. I 43.

Such differences of opinion show the difficulty of maintaining a

[1] Cf. Trypho III 196, 13 Sp., Cornif. 4, 31, 42, Cic. Or. 81, Quint. 8, 6, 31, Sac. 467, 18 K., Don. Ter. Hec. 4, 1, 2; 400, 30 K., Charis. 274, 24 K., Diom. 460, 1 K.

[2] Cf. Trypho III 192, 21 Sp., Cornif. 4, 33, 45, Cic. Or. 94, cf. de Or. III 169; Quint. 8, 6, 34, Sac. 463, 3 K., Don. 400, 1 K., Charis. 273, 1 K., Diom. 458, 1 K.—E. Wölfflin, Archiv VII, p. 421 f.

practical distinction between κατάχρησις and *metaphora*,[1] and Servius' comments often seem inconsistent and *ad hoc*. This will be evident by making the comparisons indicated in the following lists, in the first of which the Greek term is employed, in the second the Latin, for which Servius has a marked preference.

A I 260 magnanimum: magnus et parvus quoniam mensurae sunt, ad animum non nisi καταχρηστικῶς adhibentur, cf. IV 3 multa virtus; I 577 Libyae, II 379 anguem, cf. 204; X 681 induat.

A I 273 regina: regis filia, cf. IX 221, B III 106; 400 ostia, cf. III *688*, V 281; 433 nectare: melle—cellas (cf. 435, p. 7), 466 Pergama (p. 16), cf. G II 469; 506 solio, cf. VII 169; 607 freta (B I 60), III 357 carbasus, 438 *dominam*, cf. VI 397, XI 805; IV 27 *pudore*, 302 orgia, cf. VI 657 paeana (X 738); 495 arma: gladium, 543 ovantes: laetantes, cf. X 409; VII 269 sortes: pro oraculis, 282 gente: de equis, cf. B VII 7, A IX 175; VIII 66 *lacu*, cf. *451* (p. 12); 248 rudentem: clamantem, cf. III *561* (p. 10); 595 agmen, cf. I 82, 392; X 24 aggeribus, cf. V 273 (XII 446); 408 acies Vulcania, 484 cuspis pro hastae mucrone, 819 vita: anima, cf. IV 242; 895 incendunt: implent, XI 80 spolium, cf. VIII 202; 644 armos, G I 58 chalybs, cf. A VIII 446, 421; 120 fibris, 314 spicos, 315 *stipula*, cf. 321; 498 indigetes, II 80 *plantae pro surculis*, cf. 23; 169 Camillos, III 344 armentarius, cf. A VI 38, B VI 55; 368 pruinis: nivibus, 438 catulos, 532 donaria: templa.

Acyrologia.

Quintilian and the grammarians consider this a fault of style. It is merely a special form of κατάχρησις—an arbitrary or peculiar use of a word without any apparent gain in meaning, *mutatio sine virtute*.[2]

The example cited by Quintilian and the four grammarians is A IV 419 sperare dolorem: *Serv.* pro timere: et est acyrologia, *superflua dictio*: nam speramus bona, timemus adversa, cf. I 543, XI 275, B VIII *26*.

The practical identity of *acyrologia* and κατάχρησις (*abusio*) appears from Servius' note on B VII 7 vir gregis: abusive; nam

[1] Cicero (Or. 94) says that Aristotle connected (*subiungere*) κατάχρησις (abusio) and μεταφορά (tralatio), and *Sac.* that catachresis was called metaphora by some: the difference between them is stated by *Quint.*, *Charis.* and *Diom.*

[2] Cf. Greg. Corinth. VII 1133, 1135 W. ἀκυρία, Quint. 8, 2, 3, Sac. 453, 12 K., Don. 394, 29 K., Charis. 270, 23 K., Diom. 449, 12 K.

tantum hominum est: sic alibi (G III 125) quem legere virum, item Horatius (C. 1, 17, 7) et olentes uxores mariti. acyrologia est.

Other examples are A I 198 ignari: pro 'inmemores,' II 628 eruere: pro deicere, cf. IX *513*; III 226 clangoribus alas, V 690 [see App. Crit.], VI 42 Euboicae rupis, cf. IV 224; VII 622 rupit Saturnia postes, 804 florentes aere catervas, IX 6 divum nemo, XII 327 molitur: regit.

METALEPSIS.

This trope is closely related to *metonymia*, only the transfer is regarded as not being made from one sphere to another directly, but through a middle term, which, being related to either extreme of the process, serves as the mean which connects them—a sort of tropical sorites.[1] The Latin term is *transsumptio* (Quint., Diom.). Examples are far more frequent in Greek than in Latin.

Sac., *Don.*, *Charis.* and *Diom.* all cite A I 60 speluncis atris: *vel tenebrosis vel magnis*, cf. *Serv.* 165 atrum nemus: tropus est; per atrum *enim* nigrum ostendit, per nigrum umbrosum, per umbrosum densum, i. e. frondibus plenum, VIII 599, IX 86; *Don.* also cites B I 69 post aliquot aristas: *Serv.* post multa tempora. et quasi rusticus per aristas numerat annos [see App. Crit.].

Metalepsis is named only once in the Commentary, viz. A IX 231 accepit trepidos: festinos more suo. *ergo per metalepsin cupidos dixit* ἀγωνιῶντας, cf. XII 737 *dum trepidat: dum turbatur, festinat, quod Graeci* ἐν ἀγωνίᾳ ἐστί (*dicunt*), III *616*, 666, IV 642, VII 638, VIII 4.

The following examples are without name: A II 256 flammas cum regia puppis extulerat: est autem tropus; per 'puppem' navem, per 'navem' eos qui in navi sunt significat, V 123 Scylla caerulea: aut nigra aut altae carinae; omne enim altum nigrum est, ut (VI 238) lacu nigro (cf. Serv.), cf. VIII 64 caeruleus Thybris; VI 107 tenebrosa palus: ut (V 516, cf. X 264), G IV 372 mare purpureum.

[1] Cf. Trypho III 195, 10 Sp., Quint. 8, 6, 37, Sac. 467, 4 K., Don. 400, 4 K.; Ter. And. 3, 2, 22, Charis. 273, 5 K., Diom. 458, 7 K. Volkmann (p. 428) criticises as obscure the expression 'nihil ipse significans' in Quintilian's definition; but the words are to be taken in close connection with 'sed praebens transitum' which follows. The 'medius gradus' is simply the means by which we pass from one idea to another, and apart from this the question whether it signifies anything or not is a matter of perfect indifference.

ALLEGORIA.

The force of this trope is to give a different or opposite sense to the natural meaning of words—in colloquial terms "saying one thing and meaning another."[1] It is produced by a succession of *metaphorae*,[2] and has a wide range and a variety of forms. Pure Latin terms are *permutatio* (Cornif.) and *inversio* (Quint.).

A good example is that cited by Quintilian and the grammarians, G II 541 et iam tempus equum fumantia solvere colla: *Serv.* allegorice hoc dicit: debemus fatigato ingenio parcere et facere finem carminis; *Diom.* cites also G II 41 pelagoque volans da vela patenti: *Serv.* simplici generi carminis praesta favorem, ut 'vela' favorem accipiamus, 'patens pelagus' carminis facilitatem, cf. IV 117 vela traham et terris festinem advertere proram: illam allegoriam respicit qua est usus in primo (II 44), item (II 41).

Other cases of *allegoria* (proper) are noted at B III 20, 93–4–6, 111, V 48, VII 12, IX *16*, 23, X 17, G I 36, III 291: cf. B I 38.

Allegoria may be divided into two general forms according as the implied meaning is (1) different from, or (2) opposed to the natural one; the former is *allegoria* (proper) and includes *aenigma*, the latter, *ironia* (with sub-divisions). This is Quintilian's method of treatment, which I shall follow, although Servius (*Comm. in Don.* 448, 9 K.) refers to the seven-fold arrangement of the grammarians: *ironia*, *antiphrasis*, *aenigma*, *charientismos*, *paroemia*, *sarcasmos*, *asteïsmos* (*Sac.* has *cacophemia* for *charientismos*).[3]

AENIGMA.

This is a form of *allegoria* where the meaning has purposely been made obscure.[4]

Quintilian and Sacerdos cite B III 104 dic, quibus in terris— Tris pateat caeli spatium non amplius ulnas: *Serv.* relicto certamine sibi proponunt aenigmata, cf. 106 sciendum aenigmata haec, sicut fere omnia, carere aperta solutione.

[1] Cf. Trypho III 193, 9 Sp., Cornif. 4, 34, 46, Cic. de Or. III 166, cf. Or. 94; Quint. 8, 6, 44, Sac. 461, 7 K., Don. 401, 26 K., Charis. 276, 4 K., Diom. 461, 31 K.

[2] Cf. Cic. de Or. III 166, Quint. 9, 2, 46.

[3] Cf. Sac. 461, 10 K., Don. 401, 28 K., Charis. 276, 7 K., Diom. 462, 5 K.

[4] Cf. Trypho III 193, 14 Sp., Quint. 8, 6, 52, cf. 14; Sac. 462, 19 K., Don. 402, 5 K., Charis. 276, 16 K., Diom. 450, 25 K., Jul. Victor, RLM. 432, 20 H.

IRONIA.

This is Quintilian's second main division of *allegoria*. By it is conveyed through inflection of the voice a meaning contrary to the natural sense of the words.[1] The Latin term is *inlusio* (Quint.).

Sac., *Don.*[2] and *Diom.* cite A IV 93 egregiam vero laudem et spolia ampla refertis: *Serv.* ironia est, inter quam et confessionem sola interest pronuntiatio: et ironia est cum aliud verba, aliud continet sensus; *Charis.* and *Diom.* cite also A X 92 me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter: Servius makes no comment.

Other examples are A VII 190 aurea coniunx, cf. VI 520 egregia coniunx; 556 egregium Veneris genus, X 608 ut rebare.

Quintilian (9, 1, 3; 7) considers *ironia* both a figure and a trope, and points out the following characteristics of each (9, 2, 44 ff.):

1. Both involve the same principle—in utroque contrarium ei quod dicitur intellegendum est.

2. Quod tropus apertior est, et quamquam aliud dicit ac sentit, non aliud tamen simulat.

3. Brevior est tropus.

4. In figura totius voluntatis fictio est, apparens magis quam confessa.

5. Quem ad modum ἀλληγορίαν facit continua μεταφορά, sic hoc schema faciat tropus ille contextus.

The figure *ironia* is also noticed by the rhetoricians,[3] and is called in Latin *simulatio* (Aq. Rom.) *dissimulatio* or *irrisio* Ps.-Rufin.).

Quint. and *Rufin.* cite A IV 379 scilicet is superis labor est; *Quint.* cites also IV 381 i sequere Italiam ventis: *Serv.* satis artificiosa prohibitio, quae fit per concessionem, etc. (cf. Don. Ter. Ad. 1, 2, 54 ἐπιτροπή); XI 383–4 meque timoris Argue tu Drance, etc.: *Serv.* (p. 26); X 92 me duce Dardanius Spartam etc. (see above).; *Ps.-Rufin.* cites IV 93 (see above).

Quintilian divides (8, 6, 57) the trope *ironia* into σαρκασμός, ἀστεϊσμός, ἀντίφρασις, παροιμία, and (59) μυκτηρισμός—the first three of which are noted by Servius. But before discussing these forms

[1] Cf. Trypho III 205, 2 Sp., Cornif. 4, 34, 46, Quint. 8, 6, 54, Sac. 461, 13 K., Don. 401, 30 K., Charis. 276, 9 K., Diom. 462, 7 K.

[2] Also in the Comm. on Terence, Eun. 1, 2, 9; 5, 2, 69.

[3] Cf. Aq. Rom. RLM. 24, 21 H., Rufin. RLM. 38, 3; 61, 36 H.

two terms closely related to *ironia* must be noticed, viz. *inrisio* and *diasyrmos*.

Inrisio.

This is a Latin term equivalent to *ironia*,[1] as Servius recognizes in the following instances: A IV 377 Lyciae sortes: inrisio est honesta satis, cum his verbis fit, quibus laus praemissa est, ut (B III 44, 47), cf. XI 384 per inrisionem in illum suas confert laudes (see p. 20).

Other examples are A I 140 aula, III 272 Laertia regna, 288 de Danais victoribus, IV 378 *horrida iussa*, VII 441 o mater, XI 688.

Diasyrmos.

This term having the same general meaning is used chiefly by rhetoricians:[2] the Latin name is *elevatio* or *irrisio* (Aq. Rom.).

All the examples cited by the rhetoricians are taken from Cicero, generally from the Speeches, and Servius only uses the term in commenting upon the speech of Sinon: A II 80 omnis Sinonis oratio diasyrtica est: nam et negotium exprimit, et Troianorum insultat stultitiae, cf. 142, 158, 193.

Sarcasmos.

The difference between *ironia* and *sarcasmos* lies in the fact that while in the former a sense contrary to the natural meaning of the words is intended, in the latter the natural sense is to be understood (Sac. 462, 4 K.).[3] The Latin term is *exacerbatio* (Rufin. RLM. 62, 15 H.).

Sac., *Don.* and *Diom.* cite A XII 359 en agros, etc.: *Serv.* inde enim sarcasmos factus est.

Servius gives definitions at A II 547 referes ergo haec: sarcasmos est, iocus cum amaritudine, ut (XII 359); X 557 sarcasmos, i. e. hostilis inrisio, cf. 594, XII 296.[4]

[1] Cf. Ps.-Rufin. RLM. 61, 36 H.

[2] Cf. Tiberius III 79, 28 Sp., Aq. Rom. RLM. 26, 20 H., Rufin. 39, 24; 75, 8 H., Mart. Cap. 478, 25 H., Isidor. 521, 29 H., Schol. Bern. 985 H., Don. Ter. Ad. 2, 2, 4; 3, 3, 73.

[3] Cf. Trypho III 205, 17 Sp., Don. 402, 13 K., Charis. 276, 25 K., Diom. 462, 32 K.

[4] According to Rufinian (RLM. 40, 11 H.) *sarcasmos* conceals an obscene meaning, e. g. B III 8; moreover, he cites under χλευασμός (62, 3 H.) the stock example A XII 359 and also X 592 (cf. *Serv.* 594), and the distinction he makes between *ironia* and χλευασμός is essentially the same as that drawn by Sacerdos between *ironia* and *sarcasmos*. For the difference between χλευασμός and *sarcasmos*, cf. Rufin. 40, 10 H.

ASTISMOS.

This is *ironia* directed against oneself, sometimes called *charientismos* (Sac.).[1]

Servius' definition is given at A II 547 astismos est urbanitas sine iracundia, ut (B III 91) atque idem iungat vulpes et mulgeat hircos. The same example is cited by *Don.* and *Diom.*

ANTIPHRASIS.

The difference between *ironia* and *antiphrasis* exists in sphere rather than in kind. The same idea underlies both, viz. the expression of a meaning opposite to the natural one, but with *ironia* it belongs to the thought expressed by a complex of words, not to the individual words considered by themselves, while with *antiphrasis* it is the principle according to which the word is supposed to have been coined, and inheres in the word itself (Charis., Diom.).[2] Another name is *euphemia* (Sac.).

The grammarians instance the following words as examples, most of which are evident cases of popular etymology:

Parcae (*Sac.*, *Don.*, *Diom.*), Eumenides (Sac.), bellum, lucus (*Don.*, *Charis.*, *Diom.*): *Serv.* A I 22 dictae sunt parcae κατὰ ἀντίφρασιν, quod nulli parcant, sicut lucus a non lucendo, bellum a nulla re bella, VI 375 Eumenides κατὰ ἀντίφρασιν dictae [see App. Crit.]

Other examples are A I 139 manes, cf. III 63; VI 299 Charon, VII 412 Ardea.

ΕΥΦΗΜΙΣΜΟΣ.

Volkmann (p. 434) seems to have placed εὐφημισμός in connection with *antiphrasis* more on account of internal resemblance than from any direct evidence as to their relationship. *Euphemia* is used by Sacerdos (461, 23 K.) of the first form of *astismos*, and also recognized (462, 13 K.) as an alternate term for *antiphrasis*. Donatus mentions εὐφημία (Ter. Phor. 1, 2, 81) and uses εὐφημισμός

[1] Cf. Trypho III 205, 13 Sp., Sac. 461, 19 K., Don. 402, 16 K.; Ter. Phor. 1, 2, 101, Charis. 276, 29 K., Diom. 462, 36 K., Rufin. RLM. 39, 16 H. The form *astismos* (ἀστεϊσμός) prevails in Latin.

[2] Cf. Trypho III 204, 4 Sp., Sac. 462, 11 K., Don. 402, 3 K., Charis. 276, 13 K., Diom. 462, 13 K. *Antiphrasis* (*omissio*) as defined by Rufinian (RLM. 62, 16 H.) does not belong in this connection; see Volkmann, p. 501.

several times in his Commentary,[1] e. g. And. 1, 2, 33 bona verba quaeso: hic in εἰρωνείᾳ est εὐφημισμός.

Servius employs the expression κατ' εὐφημισμόν 5 times, in one case as equivalent to κατὰ ἀντίφρασιν: G I 278 Eumenides: ut saepe diximus, κατ' εὐφημισμόν eumenides vocantur, cf. A VI 375 Eumenides κατὰ ἀντίφρασιν dictae, *Schol. Bern.* 986 H.

The other examples are A I 704 adolere, cf. B VIII 65, G IV 378; A IV 57 mactant, cf. *Schol. Bern.* 987 H.

Donatus and Servius establish the use of εὐφημισμός as a technical term, and Servius shows that it is equivalent to *antiphrasis*.[2]

Litotes.

By this form of expression a positive idea is stated more forcibly by denying its opposite, the added vigor doubtless being due to the double negative, implied or expressed. The term is not common, and according to Volkmann (p. 434) is found only in the Scholia of Servius, Porphyrion and Donatus, and the glosses to Boethius *de cons. phil.* (Weyman, l. l. p. 472 adds Acron, Hor. C. 1, 18, 9): it is also mentioned among *Figurae Graecorum* in Schol. Bern. 984 H. Both Volkmann and Weyman fail to note the clearest statement of Donatus, viz. Hec. 5, 2, 9 (non paenitet me famae) haec figura λιτότης dicitur. Minus enim dicit, quam significat. Nam 'non paenitet me famae' pro eo quod est: magnam famam cupide acquisiverim, significat. The notes on Ad. 4, 2, 13 (referred to by Volkmann) and Eun. 5, 4, 14 are obscure.[3]

Weyman gives a full treatment of *litotes*, including all the passages in which it is expressly mentioned by Servius (l. l. p. 467 ff.), but I have given the following list partly for the sake of completeness, partly because it contains references in which Servius evidently refers to litotes, though without mentioning it by name.

Servius' definition is found at A I 77 mihi iussa capessere fas est: figura est litotes, quae fit quotienscumque minus dicimus et plus significamus per contrarium intellegentes, ut hoc loco non ait; licet mihi implere quae praecipis, sed nefas est non implere

[1] Cf. And. 3, 3, 36; 4, 2, 13, Ph. 3, 2, 7, Hec. 2, 1, 9; 3, 1, 54; 4, 3, 4; 4, 4, 15, Ad. 2, 4, 10–11; 3, 4, 12; 5, 3, 51.

[2] Cf. C. Weyman, Stud. üb. die Fig. der Litotes, Jahrb. f. class. Philol. Suppl. Bd. XV, 1887, p. 464.

[3] Weyman clears up some of the obscurities of Volkmann's treatment. He gives correctly (l. l. p. 466) the reference to Gellius, viz. II 6, 11, and explains (p. 468, 61) the origin of the pretended citation from Servius at G I 125.

quae iusseris. item (VII 261) munera nec sperno, i. e. libenter accipio; cf. 206, V 302.

Other examples are A I 387 haud credo invisus caelestibus, 479 non aequae, cf. V 809; V 39 *non inmemor*, VII 9 nec negat, 261 nec sperno (cited 8 times by *Serv.*; also *Schol. Bern.* 984 H.), VIII 299 non rationis egentem, 627 haud vatum ignarus, X 907 haud inscius, XI 430 nec tarda, cf. G II 125; 725 non nullis oculis, cf. G IV 452; B III 74 non spernis, G I 82 nec nulla (cited in *Schol. Bern.* 984 H.), II 129 non innoxia, III 56 nec mihi dispilceat, 404 nec tibi cura canum fuerit postrema.

Servius is the only authority to recognize a converse form of *litotes*: A XII 143 te cunctis praetulerim: litotes figura per contrarium; plus enim dicit et minus significat. namque alias omnes est persecuta, huic vero libenter indulsit: et dicit se hanc omnibus praetulisse, quasi etiam alias in honore habuerit . . . tale est et illud Sallustianum mare Ponticum dulcius quam cetera (hist. frg. III 45 D) cum nullum dulce sit.

Another name for *litotes* is ἀντεναντίωσις (*exadversio*), Carm. de Fig. v. 163 (RLM. 69 H.; PLM. III 283 Baehr.); cf. Weyman, l. l. p. 464 f.

Oxymorum.

This term, which is applied to an expression that sets forth an idea sharply by means of an apparent self-contradiction, is of rare occurrence, as far as I can find, only in the Scholia of Donatus, Servius and Pseudo-Asconius.[1]

Servius mentions it once only, A VII 295 capti potuere capi: cum felle dictum est: nam si hoc removeas, erit oxymorum, cf. IX 57 aditumque per avia quaerit: viam per avia nullus requirit.

A X 834 vulnera siccabat lymphis—an apparent case of *oxymorum*—is otherwise explained by Servius.

Hypallage.

As has been noticed already (p. 14), Cicero says that this term was used by the rhetoricians to denote what the grammarians called *metonymia*. Quintilian adopts Cicero's statement (8, 6, 23),

[1] Cf. Don. Ter. Eun. 2, 2, 12; 4, 4, 53, Ps-Ascon. Cic. in Div. §3, §21. Ernesti (Lex. Tech. Graec.) says Quintilian (5, 4, 7 cum hoc ipsum, quod dissimile rationi est, coegerit ratio) refers to it, and by a careless use of quotation-marks represents him citing as an example, Cor. II 6, 10: nihil habentes et omnia possidentes.

although he seems to recognize (9, 3, 93) that the term is used by Rutilius (RLM. 13, 11 H.) in a different sense. The connection between these statements is shown in Carm. de Fig. RLM. 172 H.:

'Αλλοίωσις vel 'Υπαλλαγή.

Fit mutatio multimodis. "Bello Africa flagrat",
Afros cum dicas bellare, et tempora quando
Et casus numerosque figurando variamus.

In this sense I have found the term elsewhere in Latin, in Servius and the Scholia to Horace, Persius and Terence (Donatus).[1] The Latin term is *mutatio* (Quint. Carm. de Fig.).

Servius' definition is at A I 9 volvere casus: i. e. casibus volvi. et est figura hypallage, quae fit quotienscumque per contrarium verba intelleguntur. sic alibi (III 61) dare classibus austros, cum ventis naves demus, non navibus ventos. item (IV 22) animumque labantem inpulit, h. e. inpellendo facit labantem.

The term occurs about 70 times in Servius and Schol. Dan.,[2] of which the following examples are characteristic:

A II 64 circumfusa ruit: figura ὑπαλλαγή, ruit *primo* et *sic* circumfusa est.[3]

A II 231 sceleratam (hastam): pro 'ipse sceleratus,' ut (544) *telumque inbelle et* (510) inutile ferrum. et est hypallage.[4]

A X 113 Stygii per flumina fratris: hypallage est 'per Stygia fratris flumina'.[5]

A XII 859 *celeres: hypallage est pro 'celeriter'* (I *187*, IV *226*, 357).[6]

[1] Cf. Acron. Hor. C. 1, 28, 20, Epod. 2, 47, Don. Ter. Hec. 3, 2, 24; 3, 1, 27, Schol. Pers. 2, 10, Schol. Bern. 984 H.

[2] A I 392, *403*, 518, II 64, *173*, 231, 361, 387, 508, III 61, *356*, 362, 418, IV 385, 506 (II 237, V 403), 586, V 137, 458, 480, 507 (513), 589, VI 100, 214, 268, 419, 559, VII 73, VIII *71*, 73, 542, IX 453, 529, X 113, 418, 513, *564*, *660*, 681, *706*, 785, 808, XI 18, 212, 458, *476*, 628, 830, XII 66, 139, 187, 204, 219, *340*, 350, *621*, 690, *739*, *859* (I *187*, IV *226*, 357), B III 8, 43, IV 44, X *55*, G I 59, 180, II *70*, 264, III 251, IV 546.

[3] Cf. A I 69, *311*, *637*, 659, II *653*, 797, III *141*, 236, IV 17, 22, *298*, *573*, V 816, VII 350, VIII *37*, 450, IX 13, 534, 759, X *103*, *141*, XI *615*, XII 94, *370*, *485*, *870*, B VI *4*, G II 172, *522*, III 307, *523*.

[4] Cf. A II *509*, 510 (*544*, XII 50), IV 364 (VI 386, VIII 108, X *227*, *564*, XII 219–IX *391*), V 29, *48*, *58*, *107*, 641, 654, VIII 94 (IX 602, X 808), IX 662, X 418, *713*, XI 594, 628, 654, 812, B III 11. This form is readily confounded with certain varieties of *metaphora*.

[5] Cf. A I 361, III 294, *626*, VII 417, 533, VIII *68*, IX *322*, *528*, 531, XI 247, 739, B IX *46*, G IV *366*, *520*.

[6] Cf. A II 387, IX 381, XI 583, *861*, XII 389.

Three cases are noted as 'hypallage in sensu': A III 424 cohibet spelunca, VII 354 udo sublapsa veneno, VIII 125 subeunt luco fluviumque relinquunt.

The Latin term is found at A V 500 flexos incurvant: mutatione usus est; nam 'curvos inflectunt' debuit dicere, cf. 287.

Of several expressions it is noted that they are to be understood "per contrarium" (cf. *Serv.* at A I 9 above): A II 96 promisi: per con. pro 'minatus sum', 129 rumpit vocem: h. e. erumpit in vocem, . . . nam si 'silentium rumpere' est loqui, ut (X 63), 'vocem rumpere' est tacere. sed, etc., cf. III 246, X 63; 281 spes o fidissima, IV 373 nusquam tuta fides.

Periphrasis.

This is the use of a greater number of words for the sake of beauty, or the avoidance of an objectionable expression.[1] The Latin terms are *circuitio* (Cornif.), *circumscriptio* (Cic.), and *circumlocutio* (Quint.).

The grammarians mention two[2] forms of *periphrasis*:

I. Ornandae rei gratia. II. Celandae turpitudinis causa.

I. Ornandae rei gratia.—*Quint.* cites A II 268 tempus erat quo prima quies, etc.; *Sac.* A IV 6 postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras: *Serv.* circumlocutio orientis diei; *Don.*, *Charis.* and *Diom.* A IV 584 et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras, etc.: *Serv.* designatio temporis est, non diei descriptio.

II. Celandae turpitudinis causa.—*Sac.*, *Charis.* and *Diom.* cite A VIII 405 placidumque petivit Coniugis infusus gremio per membra soporem: *Serv.* h. e. ante concubuit et sic quievit, cf. Gell. 9, 10; *Don.* and *Diom.* cite G III 135 nimio ne luxu obtunsior usus Sit genitali arvo et sulcos oblimet inertes; *Serv.* et bene rem turpem aperte a Lucretio tractatam vitavit translationibus.

[III. *Sac.* cites A II 7 duri miles Ulixi.]

Servius gives no definition of the trope, though his recognition of it is perfectly clear: e. g. A I 65 divum pater atque hominum rex: *Iuppiter. et* periphrasis est, i. e. circumlocutio, cf. 121 quod uno sermone explicare non possumus circumlocutione ostendimus.

[1] Cf. Trypho III 197, 3 Sp., Cornif. 4, 32, 43, Cic. de Or. 3, 207, Quint. 8, 6, 59, Sac. 467, 20 K., Don. 400, 32 K., Charis. 274, 27 K., Diom. 460, 7 K.

[2] Sac. alone notices a third form.

Other examples are:

I.—A I 244 fontem Timavi, cf. 565 Troiae urbem, III 293 Buthroti urb., 441 Cymaeam urb., V 52 urb. Mycenae, VII 714 flumen Himellae, VIII 231 Aventini montem, XII 517 *flumina Lernae*; I 295 centum aënis nodis, 297 Maia genitum: Mercurium, cf. XII 515; 310 sub rupe cavata, cf. III 191 cava trabe, G IV 463 cava testudine; II 392 *clipei insigne*, III 134 arcemque attollere tectis, 448 verso cardine, 573 candente favilla, 591 nova forma viri, IV 385 anima seduxerit artus, VI 405 pietatis imago, cf. II 601 Tyndaridis facies, XII 857 felle veneni.

II.—A IX 324 *toto proflabat pectore somnum*, G III 127 blando labori, cf. 98 ad proelia: alibi (XI 736) nocturnaque bella.

Perissologia.

This is an excess of *periphrasis* just as *aenigma* is of *allegoria*, and should be considered a fault of style.[1] No example from Vergil is cited by the grammarians.

Servius gives no definition, but the examples he notes are perfectly clear: A I 658 faciem mutatus et ora: quod autem addidit 'et ora,' perissologia est, cf. IX 249; II 40 primus ante omnes (V 540, XII *448*, G II *475*, A V 833 princeps ante omnes), cf. VIII 546 post hinc (G III 300); V 467 dixitque et, cf. I 5, G II 119, A II sed–autem; VI 11 mentem animumque, cf. IV *352*.

The following notes are worthy of remark: A IX 317 ore locutus: non est per.; nam secundum Homerum exploratores quae volunt, plerumque nutu plerumque sibilo significant, G II 227 isti autem versus incomparabiles sunt; tantam habent sine aliqua perissologia repetitionem (cf. Thomas, p. 239).

Hyperbaton.

This is in general an arrangement of words out of their natural or usual order,[2] and becomes a trope only when a change in meaning is involved (*Quint.* 8, 6, 67). The Latin term is *transgressio* (Cornif., Cic., Quint.).

The grammarians, excepting Quintilian, do not cite examples under the general term, *hyperbaton*, but under the various special

[1] Cf. Isoc. 250 E, Quint. 8, 6, 61, Sac. 454, 3 K., Don. 395, 5 K., Charis. 271, 8 K., Diom. 449, 22 K. According to Quintilian (8, 3, 53) μακρολογία is another term for περισσολογία, not περίφρασις, as Volkmann states (p. 435).

[2] Cf. Trypho III 197, 19 Sp., Cornif. 4, 32, 44, Cic. de Or. 3, 203, 207 (quoted by Quint. 9, 3, 91), Quint. 8, 6, 62, Sac. 466, 4 K., Don. 401, 4 K., Charis. 275, 6 K., Diom. 460, 23 K.

divisions. Servius, however, notes several cases and gives the following definition: A I 1 arma virumque: figura usitata est ut non eo ordine respondeamus quo proposuimus; nam prius de erroribus Aeneae dicit, post de bello. . . . *non nulli autem hyperbaton putant*, cf. XII 161 hyperbaton, i. e. *pendens sensus qui postea reddilur.*

Other examples are: A VII 346, VIII *127*, XII 161, B I 19, II 12, VIII *5*, G II *238*. Donatus is quoted as explaining A IX 30 by *hyperbaton.*

The expression "hyperbaton in sensu" occurs once, at A III 662 tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit: hyp. in sensu, ut (VIII 125) subeunt loco fluviumque relinquunt; but Servius comments on VIII 125 as "hypallage in sensu," cf. VI 525 vocat Menelaum et limina pandit: ante pandit et sic vocat, ut (VIII 125), III 300 progredior portu classes et litora linquens: hysteroproteron in sensu: ante enim linquitur litus et sic a portu proceditur. Moreover Servius uses the expression "hysteroproteron in sensu" seven times (p. 36) and "hypallage in sensu" three times (p. 31). Stephanus and Fabricius added "aut hysteron proteron" to the note on A III 662, and Thilo questions "hyperbaton", the reading of F, which probably arose from a writing of "hysteroproteron" with abbreviations. Accordingly I propose to read "hysteroproteron."

Trypho (III 197, 21 Sp.) mentions two forms of *hyperbaton* and distinguishes it from *anastrophe*, Cornificius divides into *pervorsio* and *transiectio*, Quintilian (8, 6, 65) into ἀναστροφή, *hyperbaton* (proper) and *tmesis.* The grammarians recognize a five-fold[1] division—*anastrophe*, *tmesis* or *diacope*, *parenthesis* or *dialysis*, *hysterologia* or *hysteroproteron*, and *synchysis;* and Servius says (Comm. in Don. 448, 9 K.): quisquis enim dixerit hyperbaton, simul quinque tropos ponit. Thus Volkmann's statement (p. 437), of a *four*-fold division among the Latin grammarians is not exact, although he mentions *hysterologia* later (p. 438).

Anastrophe.

This applies to a change in the natural order which affects only *two* words.[2] The Latin term is *pervorsio* (Cornif.).

[1] Sac. mentions four divisions, but does not include *anastrophe.* Charis. omits *hysterologia.*

[2] Cf. Trypho III 197, 10 Sp. (regarded as a trope by itself and apart from *hyperbaton*), Cornif. 4, 32, 44, Quint. 8, 6, 65, Sac. 466, 13 K., Don. 401, 9 K., Charis. 275, 8 K., Diom. 460, 26 K.

Sac. cites B II 10 Thestylis et, *Don.* A I 13 Italiam contra, *Charis.* and *Diom.* V 663 transtra per et remos: cf. *Serv.* B VI 19 ipsis ex: ex ipsis, ut (V 663), i. e. per transtra; *Diom.* A II 355 lupi ceu: *ordo* [*tamen*] *est* '*ceu lupi*'.

Servius does not use the term *anastrophe*, but in its stead employs *hysterologia*:[1] A II 162 hysterologia unius sermonis est, ut (V 663) transtra per et remos.

Other examples are: A I 307 accesserit oras, 388 adveneris urbem, cf. IV *598*, VIII 363, IX *369*, X *797*,—VII 217, XI 625, XII 474; II 731 subito cum, VI 171 cava dum personat aequora, IX 813 ille suo cum, X 794 inque ligatus: tmesis cum hyst., cf. IX 286, G IV *166* (A XII 502); X 845 corpore inhaeret.

Cases without designation: A IV 320 *te propter*, cf. XII *177*; III 427 pube tenus.

Tmesis.

This is commonly regarded as the separation of the parts of a compound word by interposing some other word or words.[2] Another term is *diacope* (Charis., Diom.).

Quintilian and the grammarians cite G III 381 septem subiecta trioni: *Serv.* tmesis est pro 'septemtrioni'.

Servius' definition is at A I 412 circum dea fudit: figura est tmesis, quae fit cum secto uno sermone aliquid interponimus, ut alibi (G III 381). sed hoc tolerabile est in sermone conposito, ceterum in simplici nimis est asperum: quod tamen faciebat antiquitas, ut saxo cere comminuit brum (Enn. 436 Baehr.).

Other examples are: A II 642 satis superque Vidimus, V 440 sedet circum castella, cf. IV *509*; 603 hac celebrata tenus, VI 342 sub aequore mersit, VII 24 praeter vada fervida vexit, 104 circum late volitans, IX 286 inque salutatam (see above), 337 per ovilia turbans, X 399 fugientem Rhoetea praeter.

A noteworthy example is A I 644 rapidum ad naves praemittit Achaten: non praemittit, nec enim sequitur ipse, sed praerapidum, quod ex adfectu patris intellegendum est, non ex Achatae velocitate. et sic praerapidum dixit, quomodo Terentius (Hec. 1, 1, 1) per pol quam paucos, h. e. perquam paucos (cf. Thomas, p. 241): *Don.* l. l. *κατὰ τμῆσιν.*

[1] A difference is to be noted between Servius and the Scholia of Daniel, for in the latter *hysterologia* is used, as generally by the grammarians, equivalent to *hysteroproteron*. The examples will be given under the latter term.

[2] Cf. Quint. 8, 6, 66, Sac. 449, 7; 466, 25 K., Don. 401, 14 K., Charis. 275, 10 K., Diom. 460, 30 K.

Parenthesis.

This is the principle of tmesis applied to sentences—the interruption of a connected construction by introducing into it another sentence.[1] Latin terms are *interpositio*, *interclusio* (Quint.), *interruptio*, *interiectio* (Rufin.); another name is *dialysis* (Charis., Diom.).[2]

Quint. cites A VIII 643 at tu dictis Albane maneres: *Serv.* poeta ex sua persona ad ipsum Mettium; *Sac.* A IV 296 quis fallere possit amantem: *generalem sententiam posuit*; *Don.* and *Diom.* cite A I 643 Aeneas, neque enim, etc.: *Serv.* Aeneas sequitur 'rapidum ad naves,' cetera per parenthesin dicta sunt; *Charis.* and *Diom.* A XI 12 namque omnis eum, etc.; *Rufin.* B IX 27 Vare tuum nomen, etc.: *Serv.* ordo est 'Vare, etc.', and G III 513 di meliora piis, etc.: *Serv.* per parenthesin in exsecrationem hostium.

Servius' definition is found at A I 65 Aeole, namque tibi divom pater, etc.: Aeole incute vim ventis—ordo ipse est. et est figura parenthesis. inter parenthesin et ellipsin hoc interest, quod parenthesis est quotiens remota de medio sententia integer sermo perdurat; plenum namque est 'Aeole incute vim ventis'. item (I 643). ellipsis autem est quotiens remotis interpositis deest aliquid, cf. 371 quotiens longe respondet, parenthesis est; quotiens nusquam ellipsis dicitur.

Other examples are: A I 308, II 77, III 39, 362, *415*, IV 105, VII 73 absoluta par., VIII 252, IX *208*, *352*, *694*, *701*, *793*, X *19*, *217*, 608, XI 7, *348*, 400, 509, *636*, *739*, *901*, XII 41, 161, 206, 798, B I 31, X 46, G I 36, IV *67*, *252*.

Hysteroproteron or Hysterologia.

This applies to an order of words that does not correspond with the natural sequence of thought or event.[3]

Sac. cites A III 237 scuta latentia condunt: *Serv.* (236) tectos

[1] Cf. Rutil. RLM. 10, 17 H., Quint. 9, 3, 23, Sac. 466, 6 K., Don. 401, 10 K., Charis. 275, 12 K., Diom. 460, 33 K., Rufin. RLM. 51, 1 H.

[2] *Parenthesis=epenthesis* (III 567 W., Prob. 262, 32 K., Don. 396, 5 K., Charis. 278, 8 K.); *dialysis=asyndeton* (III 99, 10 Sp., Rutil. Lup. RLM. 9, 23 H., Charis. 283, 9 K); *dialyton=asyndeton* (Sac. 456, 3 K., Don. 399, 8 K., Charis. 283, 9 K., Diom. 448. 5 K.

[3] Cf. Greg. Corinth. III 225, 26 Sp., Sac. 466, 10 K., Don. 401, 6 K., Diom. 461, 15 K., Schol. Bern. 984 H. For the difference between it and *anastrophe*, cf. Sac. and Don. l. l.

per herbam disponunt enses; *h. e.* disponunt et tectos faciunt; sic et scuta condendo latere faciunt; *Sac.* and *Diom.* cite A IV 6 postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras Umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram: *Serv.* est etiam hysteroproteron in sensu . . . aurora enim solem praecedit, cf. III 589 (the same verse); *Don.* and *Diom.* cite A I 179 et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo: *Serv.* multi hysteroproteron putant, non respicientes superiora, quia, etc., cf. G I *267*, *Don.* Ter. Ad. 5, 3, 60.

Servius gives no formal definition and generally indicates an example by using the name with some explanatory remark or the words arranged in their natural order; e. g. A II 162 impius ex quo Tydides sed enim: hysteroproteron est 'sed enim ex quo impius Tydides'; nam hysterologia, etc. (p. 34).

Other examples are: A II *134*, *353*, IV *588*, VI 723, VII 813, VIII 85, *201*, *227*, *593*, *611*, IX *70*, *83*, 562, X *140*, *314*, XI 243, B VI 74, G I 178, *309*, III 60. Without designation: A VII 345, VIII 420, B VI 34.

A number of passages are noted as "hysteroproteron in sensu": A I 78 Iovemque concilias (cited in *Schol. Bern.* 984 H.), 264 moresque viris et moenia ponet, III 300 progredior portu classes et litora linquens (p. 33), 589=IV 7 (see above), IV 130 iubare exorto, X 256.

The grammarians use *hysterologia* and *hysteroproteron* as equivalent terms, but Servius, as has already been remarked (p. 34), employs the former term in place of *anastrophe*, while the Scholia of Daniel conform to the general custom, as is shown in the following examples: A II *10–11*, IV *14*, *33*, XI *191*, B VI *42*, G I *267*.

Synchysis.

This is the extreme of *hyperbaton* in which want of sequence in expression renders the meaning obscure.[1] It is related to *hyperbaton*, as *aenigma* is to *allegoria* or *perissologia* to *periphrasis*.

Quint. (8, 2, 14) and the grammarians cite A I 108–9:

> tris Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet
> saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus aras:[2]

[1] Cf. Sac. 466, 19 K., Don. 401, 18 K., Charis. 275, 17 K., Diom. 461, 7 K.

[2] F. Schoell, Rhein. Mus. 41, p. 20 ff., brings proof to show that A I 109 was not written by Vergil, but crept into the text between the second and fourth centuries. But the genuineness of the verse does not affect the question of Servius' relation to his sources.

Serv. ordo est, quae saxa in mediis fluctibus Itali aras vocant (*Schol. Dan.* give another order); *Diom.* also cites A I 195:

> vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes
> litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros:

Serv. ordo est 'deinde vina partitur, quae Acestes dedit'.

Servius' definition and sole example is at A II 348 iuvenes fortissima frustra pectora: obscuritatem autem facit hoc loco et synchysis, i. e. hyperbati longa confusio et falsa lectio.

Hyperbole.

This is an exaggerated statement in order to either magnify or depreciate the real state of affairs.[1] The Latin terms are *superlatio* (Cornif., Cic.), and *exaggeratio* (Gell. 13, 25 (24), 9; 16).

All the authorities cited mention a two-fold object of *hyperbole:*

I. Augendi causa. II. Minuendi causa.

I. Augendi causa.—*Quint.* cites A I 162 geminique minantur in caelum scopuli, V 319 fulminis ocior alis, VII 808 illa vel intactae segetis, etc., VIII 691 credas innare revolsas Cycladas; *Sac.* cites A I 162 (above), B VII 38 candidior cycnis, 42 vilior alga; *Charis.* and *Diom.* cite "velocior Euro" (A XII 733 ocior euro); *Rufin.* A XII 84 qui candore nives anteirent cursibus auras. Servius comments on none of the passages.

II. Minuendi causa.—*Quint.* cites B III 103 vix ossibus haerent, *Diom.* A VII 808 (above). Servius makes no comment.

Servius gives no definition, but his recognition of the trope is perfectly clear from his examples: e. g. A XII 859 transilit umbras: hyperbole est; namque umbra semper tela comitatur, hic ait, transit umbras sagitta.

Other examples are: A I *119* Troia gaza per unda, II 501 centum nurus, III 565 ad manes imos, 567 rorantia astra, 673 exterrita tellus, V *144* praecipites, VII 43 totam Hesperiam, X *176* parent, B V 28 montesque feri silvaeque locuntur, 60 nec retia cervis ulla dolum meditantur, VII 56 flumina sicca, G I 426 numquam te crastina fallet hora, III 364 caeduntque securibus umida vina, 485 ossa, 535 ipsis unguibus.

Servius also uses *exaggeratio* as equivalent to *hyperbole:* e. g. A I 727 noctem funalia vincunt: luminis est exaggeratio—a use

[1] Cf. Trypho III 198, 30 Sp., Cornif. 4, 33, 44, Cic. de Or. 3, 203, Quint. 8, 6, 67, Sac. 465, 27 K., Don. 401, 24 K., Charis. 275, 23 K., Diom. 461, 21 K., Rufin. RLM. 47, 27 H.

of the term elsewhere found only in Gellius l. l. (cf. Schol. Bern. 984 H.)

Other examples are: A II 128 vix tandem, IV 181 quot sunt corpore plumae, *211* femina, quae, etc., 298 omnia tuta timens, IX 566 mons pro saxo, cf. VI 360, XII 687, G III *254*—saxum pro monte A II 308, IV 152; 697 specus vulneris, X 70 puero, 79 gremiis abducere, XII 654 fulminat Aeneas.

An interesting note is A III 624 exspersa limina: haec fuit vera lectio, i. e. madefacta; nam si 'aspersa' [Ribb.] dixeris, i. e. inrorata, tapinosis et hyperbole iunguntur; cf. Ribbeck, Vol. I, Prolegg. pp. 190, 308.

Figures.

A Figure (σχῆμα) is a mode of expression artistically altered from the form in ordinary use.[1] The usual term in Latin after Cicero is *figura* (de opt. gen. 14), although he also uses *formae* (Brut. 69) and *lumina* (Or. 83).

Servius gives the following definition: Comm. in Don. 447, 8 K. quidquid ergo scientes facimus novitatis cupidi, quod tamen idoneorum auctorum firmatur exemplis, figura dicitur. quidquid autem ignorantes ponimus, vitium putatur, cf. A V 120 ergo metaplasmus et figura . . . discernuntur peritia et inperitia.

Although tropes and figures have much in common, since both are peculiar turns of expression wherein ordinary language is changed for the sake of greater emphasis or beauty, there yet exists a determinate difference between them (Quint. 9, 1, 5–7), viz: a trope implies of necessity a *transfer* from one sphere of use to another, while a figure does not; although this distinction is often hard to maintain (Quint. 9, 1, 9).

Figures are commonly divided into *figurae sententiarum* (σχήματα διανοίας) and *figurae verborum* or *elocutionis* (σχήματα λέξεως or λόγου).[2] Servius does not notice this distinction, although he uses once the term σχῆμα διανοίας: A II 413 ereptae: σχ. δ.; non enim dicit a Troianis sublatam, sed intellegendum reliquit; and V 120 defines "lexis"—latina et perfecta elocutio.

Quintilian (9, 3, 2) makes a further division of *figurae verborum* into grammatical and rhetorical, and Fortunatianus (RLM. 126, 24 H.) includes all figures under the three classes σχήματα λέξεως,

[1] Cf. Alex. III 11, 1 Sp., Quint. 9, 1, 4; 14.

[2] Cf. Alex. III 14 Sp., Quint. 9, 1, 17, Aq. Rom. RLM. 23, 5; 28, 31 H., Victorin. 228, 3 K., Don. 397, 5 K., Charis. 279, 25; 283, 16 K., Diom. 443, 6 K.

λόγου, διανοίας. It is in the sense of σχῆμα *grammaticum* that Servius commonly uses the terms *schema* and *figura*, under which are included all the peculiarities of an author's style in grammar, syntax and phraseology. But unless these peculiarities are countenanced by age, authority, custom or reason they are considered faults of style, i. e. solecisms.[1]

Servius gives definitions at A V 120 inter soloecismum et schema, i. e. perfectam sermonum conexionem, figura est, quae fit contextu sermonum ratione vitiosa. ergo metaplasmus et figura media sunt et discernuntur peritia et inperitia. fiunt autem ad ornatum; cf. Comm. in Don. 443, 28; 447, 2 K. si in prosa oratione fiat hoc vitium, tunc soloecismus vocatur; in poemate schema dicitur.

Quintilian's List of Figurae.

Quintilian (9, 3, 6 ff.) mentions a number of *figurae*, which he illustrates by examples from Vergil. I have given this list with Servius' comments on the passages, comparing also the statements of the grammarians; but as the latter are made from the point of view of *soloecismus*, they are noted only so far as they agree with Quintilian.

Quint. 9, 3, 6 fiunt ergo et circa genus figurae in nominibus. *Quint.* and *Charis.* cite G I 183 capti talpae: *Serv.* et mutavit genus; nam 'haec talpa' dicitur: sicut et de dammis fecit, ut (B VIII 28) timidi dammae: *Serv.* l. l. et dammas masculino genere posuit; sic alibi (G III 539): *Serv.* l. l. mutavit genus, ut vitaret homoeoteleuton. *Quint.* and *Charis.* also cite B VIII 28.

Other examples of a change of gender are noted at A III *286* (IX 706), IV 462, V 610, VII 247, 688, VIII *561*, 641, XI *714*, G II 12; cf. Comm. in Don. 446, 36 K.

Quint. 9, 3, 7—the passive used for the active and *vice versa*—*Serv.* A I 104 avertit: pro 'avertitur.' et est figura creberrima. potest namque pro activi verbi significatione passivum poni, ut est (XI 660) bellantur pro bellant . . . et contra pro passivi verbi significatione activum ponitur, ut est hoc 'avertit' pro avertitur, et (II 229) et (II 8), etc.; cf. *Serv.* A I 4.

Other examples are: A II 9 (IV 251, X 804, XI 617), *234*, 341, III 106, VI 800, X 240, *649*, G II 425, III *507*.

Quint. 9, 3, 8 est figura et in numero, vel cum singulari pluralis

[1] Cf. Alex. III 11, 1 Sp., Quint. 9, 3, 3, Sac. 451, 1 K., Don. 394, 23 K., Charis. 265, 8 K., Diom. 451, 29; 456. 1 K.

subiungitur, . . . vel ex diverso (B IV 62), qui non, etc. [cui *Serv.*, *Ribb.*].

Quint. 9, 3, 9 utimur et verbo pro participio (A V 248) magnum dat ferre talentum, tamquam ferendum: *Serv.*—*ut ferat.* Graecum est duo verba coniungere, ut paulo post (262) donat habere viro. sed hoc datur poetis; cf. *Don.* Ter. And. 3, 2, 4.

Other examples are: with *dare*, A I 318, X 235, 701, XII 97, 211; with a verb of saying, A VI 313, XI 463, B II 43; also A VI 501, VIII 676.

Schol. Dan. come closer to Quintilian's explanation, e. g. A X 90 *consurgere in arma: pro 'consurgendi'; infinitivus modus verbi pro participato.*

Other examples are: A I *527*, II *637*, III *201*, IV *565*, IX 736, X *277*, B VIII *89*, G I *21*. The infinitive depending on an adjective is noted at A I *514* avidi coniungere, II *348*, IV *563*, V *108*, XII *290*, B V *2*, *89*, VII *5*; on a substantive, once: A II 10 amor casus cognoscere.

Quint. 9, 3, 10 iunguntur interim schemata (Hor. C. I, 15, 24): Sthenelus sciens pugnae: est enim scitus pugnandi. The *figurae* in this example are *participium pro nomine* (*sciens=scitus*) and *nomen pro participio* (*pugnae=pugnandi*): examples of the former are noted at A I 234 (269, IX 7), *324*, III *350* (XII 522), *589* (IV 7), IV *15*, 61, 120, VI 239, cf. G III 146; VII 11, cf. G III 5; VIII 588, XII 312, cf. III *229*; G IV *123*; of the latter—substantives: A I *21* late regem, XI 94—adjectives: A I 122 laxis: *pro laxatis*, *599*, IV *580*, VI 484, 496, IX *486*, XI 713, G I 328, cf. A II 211.

Quint. 9, 3, 11 transferuntur et tempora: . . . (praesens enim pro praeterito positum est).—*Sac.*, *Don.* and *Charis.* cite A III 3 humo fumat Neptunia Troia: *Serv.* sane quaeritur quo modo dixerit 'cecidit' et 'fumat'. sed aut per licentiam poeticam tempus pro tempore posuit, ut (II 12), aut certe naturam rerum expressit; *Serv.* l. l. propter metrum pro praesenti praeteritum posuit.

Other examples of a present tense for a past are: A I *316*, II *428*, *443*, IV *228*, V 545, X *763*, XI *1* (G III *19*), *577*; of a past tense for a present: A V 708, VI 79, B II 34, cf. A I *619*, II 12, B IX 38.

Quint. 9, 3, 11 (transferuntur) et status (A II 104): hoc Ithacus velit: *Serv.* 'Ithacus' vero pro 'Ithacensis', principale pro derivativo, cf. III 629, Comm. in Don. 446, 35 K.

Other examples are: A I 686, III 352, 401 (V 251), IV 552,

662 (XI 287), VI 52, 840, X *155*, G II *88*; and of the opposite form, *der. pro prin.*: A I 490, III 105, G I *184*, II 170.

Quint. 9, 3, 14 alia commendatio vetustatis, cuius amator unice Vergilius fuit (A XI 406): vel cum se pavidum contra mea iurgia iactat [fingit *Serv.*, *Ribb.*], *et* (A I 19) progeniem sed enim Troiano a sanguine duci audierat . . . illud et in consuetudine remansit 'enimvero', his amplius apud eundem (G IV 445): nam quis te iuvenum confidentissime, quo sermonis initium fit: *Serv.* i. e. 'quisnam'. hodie enim 'nam' particula postponitur, antea praeponebatur: Terentius in Phormione (5, 1, 5): *Don.* l. l. *ἀναστροφή*, ut (G IV 445) et (A VII 787), cf. *Serv.* l. l.

Quint. 9, 3, 17 ex Graeco vero translata . . . vel Vergili (plurima) (A I 67): Tyrrhenum navigat aequor: *Serv.* figura Graeca est; nos enim dicimus per aequor navigat. similiter etiam alio loco (XII 197) terram mare sidera iuro, cum latinitas exigat, ut addatur praepositio *per*.

Other examples are: A I 524, III *191*, XII *753*.

Quint. 9, 3, 17 et iam vulgatum actis quoque (A XII 5): saucius pectus: *Serv.* saucium pectus habens *ut* (V*135*), cf. I 320 nuda genu: nudum genu habens, ut si dicas 'bonus animum.' et est Graeca figura, sed non ea quam diximus fieri per participium praeteriti temporis et casum accusativum; haec enim per nomen fit: quamvis ad unam significationem recurrant.

Other examples are: A I 589, IV 559, XII *25*.

The form of the figure with perf. pass. part. is noted at A I 228 oculos suffusa nitentes: nitidos oculos lacrimis perfusos habens. et est figura quae fit quotiens participio praeteriti temporis a passivo iungimus casum accusativum, ut 'deiectus animum', 'maesta vultum'.

Other examples are: A I 320, 481, 561, 579, 658, II 57, 210, *218*, 221, 273, 629, III 428, IV 216, *395*, *509*, *589*, *644*, V *135* (XII 64), 511 (VI *281*), 536, VI 156, IX *579*, X *157*, XI *35*, *480*, *507*, *649*, XII *416*, *599*, B I 54, VI 15, G III *230*, IV 13; with pres. part. A I *492*, V 97, X 324.

Quint. 9, 3, 18 ex eadem parte figurarum priore dico et adiectio est illa, quae videri potest supervacua, sed non sine gratia est (B X 11): nam neque Parnasi vobis iuga nam neque Pindi. potest enim deesse alterum 'nam'; cf. *Serv.* G IV 341 (p. 57).

Quint. 9, 3, 19 utimur vulgo et comparativis pro absolutis.— *Serv.* A I 228 tristior; comparativum posuit pro positivo.

Other examples are: A V *68*, VI 304, G I *93*; cf. XII 678

quicquid acerbum est morte pati; aut certe positivus sit pro comparativo, VIII 127 optime Graiugenum: superlativus est pro positivo. sic ergo dixit ut Homerus (Il. XII 832).

Quint. 9, 3, 20 sunt et illa non similia soloecismo quidem, sed tamen numerum mutantia, quae et tropis adsignari solent, ut de uno pluraliter dicamus (G II 541); sed nos immensum spatiis confecimus aequor; cf. *Serv.* A II 89 et nos: pluralis numerus pro singulari.

Other examples are: A VII 98, VIII 664, XII *367, 374*, G I 100; three cases are noted as "invidiose", viz.: A II 155, X 848, XII 876; cf. II 643 ἐμφατικῶς, III 327 ad excusandum pudorem.

Quint. 9, 3, 20 et de pluribus singulariter (G III 346): haud secus ac patriis acer Romanus in armis.—The following examples are noted: A II 19, *20, 729*, V *117, 403*, VI 893, XI *480*, XII *350*, G III *498*, IV *226*.

Quint. 9, 3, 21 specie diversa, sed genere eadem et haec sunt (G II 298): neve tibi ad solem vergant vineta cadentem. (G III 435) ne mihi tum mollis, etc.: non enim nescio cui alii prius, nec postea sibi uni, sed omnibus praecipit.—For the first example cf. *Serv.* A VI 148 poteris: poterit quis. tertiae enim personae significationem ad secundam transtulit et generaliter loquitur, IV 401 honesta figura si rem tertiae personae in secundam referas; other examples are: A IV 491, VIII *691*, XI *528*. For the second example cf. *Serv.* l. l. *nec* mihi: *nec* cuicumque, cf. G I 456, II 475.

Quint. 9, 3, 22 et nostra persona utimur pro aliena, et alios pro aliis fingimus ... (23) illa quoque ex eodem genere possunt videri: unum quod interpositionem vel interclusionem dicimus, Graeci παρένθεσιν, παρέμπτωσιν vocant (see p. 35): cui adiciunt hyperbaton (p. 32), ... alterum, quod est ei figurae sententiarum, quae ἀποστροφή dicitur.

Servius' List of Figurae.

This includes a number of *figurae* noted by Servius, many of which are mentioned by the grammarians under *soloecismus*.

A I 2 Italiam venit: ars quidem hoc exigit, ut nominibus provinciarum praepositiones addamus, civitatum nusquam. tamen plerumque perverso ordine lectum est; nam ecce hoc loco detraxit provinciae praepositionem dicens 'Italiam venit' *pro ad Italiam venit* ... et est figura; cf. III 154, IX *598*.

DE;—A I 38 nec posse Italia avertere: detraxit more suo praepositionem provinciae; non enim dixit 'de Italia', sed 'Italia'.

IN c. Abl.:—A I 263 Italia; in Italia, cf. IV 36, 426, XII *344*, B VIII *95*.

IN c. Acc.:—A I 52 *Aeoliam venit: in Aeoliam.*

A I 6 inferretque deos Latio: h. e. in Latium. et est figura usitata apud Vergilium. quod enim per accusativum cum praepositione dicimus ille per dativum ponit sine praepositione, sicut alibi (V 451) it clamor caelo, pro in caelum.—About 35 cases are noted, in 20 of which IN is supplied, in 15, AD; in at least 12 instances the dative is due to a compound verb. An example of the opposite form is A I 440 per medios: figura est; nam planum fuerat 'mediis se infert'.

A I 16 hic illius arma: figura creberrima adverbium pro adverbio posuit, praesentis loci pro absentis; debere enim dicere 'illic' (I 52, 168, *247*, II *29*, III *97*).—A I 728 hic: tunc; est ergo adverbium temporis (I *187*, II *122*, 199, 533, V 340, 387, X 345).—A IX 760 hinc: nec loci est, nec temporis, sed ordinis, i. e. 'deinde', cf. I 194, X *388*, B VIII 67, G I 5, IV *58*.—A II 18 huc: pro illuc (II 763, IX *752*, G II 187).—A VI 485 etiam: adhuc (II 292, XI *352*, G III *189*).—A II 615 *iam: praeterea* (G II *57*, *350*), IV 157 iam: i. e. modo (X 162, B IV *43*), II 103 iamdudum: modo 'quam primum' (I 580, G I 213).—A I 275 inde; *post vel* deinde *vel tunc, adverbium loci pro temporis* (II 2, VIII *587*).—A I 13 longe; valde (II 711, V 406, X *754*, XI 214, XII 44).—A I 388 modo: tantummodo (II *160*, IV *50*, VII 319).—A II 546 nequiquam: non (IV *209*, XII *634*, G I 192, 403).—A XI 801 nihil: non (IX *131*).—A II 670 *numquam: pro 'non'* (III *450*).—A I 200 penitus: i. e. valde (VI 679, IX 1).—A I 49 praeterea: postea (G IV 501).—A VI 10 procul: haud longe (III 13, V 124), cf. II *42*, X 835, B VI 16.—A III 416 protinus: continuo, cf. II *437*, *545*, VII 601, IX *335*, X 340, G I 4.—A IV 291 quando: siquidem (X 366).—A X 709 multosque: pro 'multosve', cf. II 37, IV *143*; IV 498 *'que' autem pro 'enim'* (X *333*).—A V 798 si: siquidem (V 64, G I 7, 17, *189*).—A III 228 tum: praeterea (I *164*), V 513 tum: deinde (X 445).—A I 81 ubi: *pro postquam* (714, III *410*), IV 118 ubi: *pro 'cum'* (*143*).—A XI 259 vel: etiam (438, B VIII 69).—A I 34 vix: mox vel statim, cf. II 172, III 8, IV 545.

ἘΝ ΔΙΑ ΔΥΟΙΝ.

This is the resolution of a complex expression into its parts—a substantive limited by another in an oblique case (hypotaxis) becoming two coördinate substantives (parataxis) united by a conjunction.[1]

Servius' definition is at A I 61 molemque et montes: i. e. molem montis. et est figura, ut una res in duas dividatur, metri causa interposita coniunctione, ut alio loco (G II 192) pateris libamus et auro, i. e. pateris aureis; cf. *Serv.* l.l., A X 754 (cf. V 68).—I 111, 311, 648, II 420, V 431.

Other examples are: A II 627 *ferro et bipennibus* (p. 56), III 148 *effigies sacrae, etc.*, 467 hamis auroque, cf. V 259, VII 142, IX 704, G III 56; IV 33 (nec dulces natos) Veneris nec praemia (p. 36), V 410 caestus et arma, VII 15 gemitus iraeque, IX 601 gelu et undis, XI 22 socios inhumataque corpora, 571 *equae mammis et lacte ferino.* Without designation: A III 223, VII 751, VIII 52.

Antiptosis.

This refers to the use of one grammatical case for another.[2] I have found the term only in the authors noted below and in Servius, who, without giving a formal definition, makes a perfectly clear statement: e. g. A I 120 Ilionei: antiptosis est, pro genetivo enim dativum posuit, . . . qua plerumque utuntur poetae, ut (573) urbem quam statuo vestra est, pro 'urbs' (*Serv.* l. l. multi antiptosin volunt, *accusativum pro nominativo* ; see p. 52), item (X 361) haeret pede pes, pro 'pedi' (*Serv.* l. l. pro 'pedi'; nam antiptosis est).

Dat. for gen.—A I 120 (above): without designation, A I *17*, VIII *209*, IX *121*, X 135, *137*.

Acc. for nom.—A I 573 (above): A XI 775 cassida: pro 'cassis'; nam accusativum posuit pro nominativo; cf. *Prisc.* 218, 15 K. 'cassida' quoque accusativus est Graecus, ab eo quod est 'cassis,' quo usus est pro nominativo 'cassis' Vergilius (A XI 775), 251, 3 K., *Prob.* 28, 24 K., *Sac.* 479, 15 K., *Charis.* 103, 18 K.

Abl. for dat.—A X 361 (above): A VI 727, X 653, 845, XI 56,

[1] Cf. Porph. Hor. C. 2, 15, 18, Schol. Bern. 984 H. (citing G II 192, A III 467).

[2] Cf. Anon. VIII 696, 22 W., Acron. Hor. Epod. 5, 59, Don. Ter. Eun. 2, 2, 43; 4, 3, 11, Prisc. III 184, 1 K., Schol. Bern. 986 H.

G II 327: without designation, A IV *4*, XI *568*; cf. *Serv. in Don.* 416, 13 K., A IV 224.

Sept. cas. for gen.—A V 609 per mille coloribus arcum: aut antiptosis est 'mille colorum', h. e. multicolorum, cf. I 75 pulchra prole: notanda figura; frequenter enim hac utitur. nam quod nos per genetivum singularem dicimus, antiqui per septimum dicebant, ut hoc loco 'parentem pulchra prole', i. e. pulchrae prolis: another example is A XI 149: without designation, A I *71*, 164, 313 (IV 131), 496, II *204*, III 286, *538*, V 401, VI 299, VII 457, IX *220*, 510, X 381, G I 164, II 25, 241.

Abl. for per c. acc.—A II 771 tectis: per tecta. et est antiptosis: examples without designation, A II 205, *421*, IV *404*, V 673, X 38, 540, XI *142*, *362*, G III 292.

Nom. for voc.—A I 734 adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator: alii 'adsis' legunt, secundum quos 'Bacchus' aut antiptosis est, aut antiquus vocativus, ut (XII 192); cf. *Serv.* l. l., VIII 77 (cf. [Serg.] explan. in Don. 498, 18 K.), XI 464.

Voc. for nom.—A II 283 expectate: antiptosis est, pro 'expectatus': another example is A VII 685: without designation, A III 382, IX *641*, X 327: doubtful, A XII 176.

Voc. for acc.—A X 710 pastus: pro 'pastum', nam supra ait 'quem': ergo antiptosis est: another example is G II 160 (Schol. Bern. 986 H.), cf. A II *377*.

Without Designation.

Nom. for gen.—A IV 203 *amens animi: ut* (300) *inops animi. sane 'amens animi' nominativum pro genetivo posuit*: other examples are: A V *73*, IX *253*, B VII *16*.

Gen. for abl.—A IX 87 classis egeret: *pro 'classe' genetivus pro ablativo*, cf. XI 343: other examples are: A IX 682, XII 19, cf. IV 529, V *202*, X 686, XI *417*, G IV 490; cf. *Don.* Ter. Eun. 2, 2, 43.

Dat. for abl.—A I 145 *tridenti: autem pro tridente, dativum pro ablativo*: other examples are: A IV *2*, V *129*, cf. II 610; XI 351, G III 6: doubtful, A XII 511 curru: autem aut septimus est, aut dativus *casus* antiquus (III *541*, B V 29), cf. I *257*, IX *602*, G IV 158, *198*.

A I 147 perlabitur undas: figura est. quod enim nos modo dicimus per praepositionem nomini copulatam sequente verbo, antiqui verso ordine praepositionem detractam nomini iungebant verbo, ita tamen ut esset una pars orationis, et faciebant honestam

elocutionem. nos dicimus 'per undas labitur', illi dicebant 'perlabitur undas', item 'per forum curro' et 'percurro forum'. notandum plane quod plerumque suum regit casum, plerumque ad ablativum transit; cf. 307 cum casum suum retinet, hysterologia est, cum autem mutat, figura est, ut (VI 2) Cumarum adlabitur oris; 'oris' pro 'oras' posuit.—Other examples are: A I 377, II 478 (723, IV 10, VII 214, XI *146*, B V 5), III 292 (V *176*, VI 222, VII 161, VIII *125*, X *338*, *371*), VII 110, XII 352, 555; cf. A I 452 (et) fido et confido dativum regit, ut (IX 398). sane optima figura est quae numquam a principalitate discedit, ut (B II 29), cf. *Serv.* l. l., VI 2.

A I 251 infandum: pro infande *posuit*, ut in VI (21) miserum. item (VII 399) torvum pro torve. et est figura quae fit quotiens nomen pro adverbio ponitur; magis autem poetica est, in prosa aut rara aut numquam.'—Other examples are: A I *301*, *415*, *502* (IV *289*, VII 343), II *682*, IV *255*, V 114, 444, VI *288*, VIII 559, IX 381, 560, X *232*, 272, 740, XI 583, *861*, XII 338, *389*, 456 (860), *477*, B III 79, G I *68*, III 28, 403, IV *21*; see also p. 49. An example of the opposite figure is A V 489 quo: in quam; nam ponit adverbia pro nominibus, ut (I 6); other examples are: A I 671, II 150, IV *98*, IX 204, B I 20, VI *23*.

The following figures belong in this connection: A I 48 *Iunonis: autem pro 'meum', nomen pro pronomine*; other examples are: A I *141*, 486, II *79*, *293*, *674*, III 628, VI 381, IX *482*, X *73*, 826, XI 401, *566*, XII *11*, B III 68.—A I 253 hic: i. e. talis (II 554, IV *208*, *237*, IX 479, *632*, XI 16, 54).—A IV 47 *quam: qualem vel quantam; pronomen pro nomine*, cf. XI 108, 732 (I *237*, 615, 616, IV *10*, VIII 427, X 670—IV *13*, *14*, IX 34, XI *257*, *508*).

A II 132 parari: infinitivus modus pro indicativo. et est figura propria historiographorum, ut Sallustius (Iug. 6, 1), cf. VIII 493. —Other examples are: A II 684, *775*, III *206*, *666*, IV 422, VI 199, 491, 557, VII 390, VIII *215*, 493, 689 (XI *142*, G I *200*), X *288*, *289*, *458*, XII 216, G IV *134*).

A II 427 aequi: pro 'aequitatis'. et optima figura est a femininо genere in neutrum transire.—Other examples are: A V 851, X 9, 631, G II 398.

[1] Cf. Serv. [Serg.] Comm. in Don. 438, 35; 446, 24 K. quae locutio sic hodie crebra est, ut figura putetur. nam omnes dicunt 'pulchrum legit,' 'delicatum loquitur.'

A IV 106 Libycas adverteret oras: absolutior quidem est haec lectio, sed verior. et figuratior illa est 'Libycas averteret oras' [*Ribb.*]: nam plerumque trahitur schema, ut aliquo ituri non ad locum, sed de loco ponamus significationem, ut si dicas 'de Campania abeo in Tusciam', 'abeo' honestius est quam si 'eo' dixeris. nec hoc tantum hoc loco facit, sed pluribus: hinc enim est (VI 375); cf. *Serv.* l. l.

A IX 771 (774) amicum Crethea musis (Crethea musarum comitem): et tale est schema per repetitionem, ut (X 180); cf. G IV 341.

The following passages also are noted: A VI 435 lucemque perosi: figurate dixit; nam 'perosus illius' dicimus.—A VII 445 exarsit in iras: communis sermo habet 'ardeo illa re', sed figuratius 'ardeo in illam rem' dicimus.—A IX 631 virtutem inlude: 'inludo tibi' et 'insulto tibi' dicimus; nam 'inludo te' figuratum est, ut hoc loco, item 'insulto te'; Sallustius (hist. inc. 50 Kr.); cf. *Serv.* X 643, II 64.—G III 502 *figuratum est 'resistit hanc rem' pro 'huic rei'*.

Novae Elocutiones.

The following words and expressions are noted as *new*, i. e. used first by Vergil, and may therefore be mentioned in this connection.

A I 663 *aligerum*, II 62 *occumbere morti*, III 221 caprigenum pecus, 339 superat, 572 *prorumpit nubem*, IV 50 sacris litatis, V 53 *vota*, 144 *biiugo*, VI 353 excussa magistro, VII 490 mensae erili, VIII 268 minores, 433 *currum et rotas instabant*, IX 48 maculis albis, 641 *macte*,[1] X 216 *noctivago*, 321 *labores praebuit*,

[1] The Schol. Dan. further remark: *suam consuetudinem fecit: nam et alibi* (VII 11) *et iterum* (IV 263) *praetermisit cuius rei dives, cum veteres 'dives illius rei' dicerent, quod ipse alibi* (G II 468) *et* (A IX 26). *item cum veteres natalem diem vel locum vel tempus dicerent, ut Horatius* (C. 1, 21, 10) *et Plautus in Pseudolo* (1, 2, 46), *Vergilius his omissis dixit* (B III 76) *meus est natalis.*—For *dives* cf. *Serv.* A IX 26 per genetivum frequentius utimur hac figura, quam per ablativum (I *343*, II *22*); with abl. VII 537 secundum antiquum morem (cf. IV 37, X 201). The statement about *natalis* Servius contradicts at B III 76 sane 'natalis' apud maiores plenum fuit, licet posteritas 'natalis dies' coeperit nam cum Horatius dixerit (Ep. 2, 2, 210) natalis grate numeras? Iuvenalis ait (XII 1) natali die; but the true difference is probably given by Donatus (Ter. Phor. 1, 1, 14): cum adiectione temporis cuiuslibet 'natalis' melius dicitur, sed Vergilius serviens personae rusticae (B III 76) mens est natalis, inquit nec addidit 'dies'. The omission of the word of time or circumstance was probably an idiom of the *Sermo Vulgaris*, and hence we find Horace using it in the Epistles, but the more formal expression in the Odes.

834 vulnera siccabat lymphis, G I 88 exudat umor, II 308 *ruit ad caelum*, 345 *indulgentia*.

It is in favor of the mutual independence of Servius and Macrobius that not one of these innovations in syntax and diction is mentioned by Servius, the interlocutor of Macrobius (6, 6, 1–11), nor on the other hand does the Servius of the Commentary remark as new a single one of the 30 examples cited as novelties by the Servius of Macrobius (cf. Nettleship, Conington's Vergil[4] I, p. xxx ff.). It seems quite unlikely, when we recall Macrobius' freedom in appropriating from the writings of others, that he should have taken the trouble to collect new examples, when a number already noted lay convenient for use. More probably he and Servius both took their examples from some larger collection as a common source, and either of purpose or by accident avoided choosing the same instances.

GRAECAE FIGURAE.

The following constructions and expressions of Vergil are noted by Servius as being copied or borrowed from the Greek.

A I 41 (Aiacis) Oili: et est Graeca figura, si dicamus 'Aeneas Anchisae' et subaudiamus filius. hac autem figura utimur circa patres et circa maritos tantum, ut Vergilius (VI 36) et (III 319); other examples are: A I 231, IX 358, G I 138.

A I 67 navigat aequor: fig. Gr. est; nos enim dicimus per aequor navigat; cf. p. 41.

A I 320 nuda genu: et est Gr. fig. (p. 41), cf. 228 oculos suffusa nitentes (p. 41); examples with verbs are: A I 713 expleri mentem nequit, II *407* furiata, V 720 animum diducitur, X 698 Latagum occupat os, G III 84 tremit artus.

A I 328 vox hominem sonat: Gr. fig. est.

A I 440 neque cernitur ulli: et est Graecum *οὐδενὶ ὁρώμενος*, ut (Hor. C. 1, 6, 1); similar examples are: A I 669 nota tibi, IV 38 pugnabis amori (cf. I 475, B V 8, G II 138), VIII 127 cui me precari, XI 126 iustitiaene prius mirer belline laborum, 280 laetor malorum (cf. I 441, XI 73, *338*, 416), 383 meque timoris argue tu Drance, XII 649 indignus avorum.

A I 663 Latini deum ipsum 'Cupidinem' vocant, hoc quod facit 'amorem'. sed hic imitatus est Graecos, qui uno nomine utrumque significant; nam Amorem dixit deum, cf. 869.

A II 53 cavae cavernae: Gr. fig., ut 'vitam vivere' 'mortem mori'; cf. V 447, XII 680.

A II 111 euntes: ire cupientes, ut (B VI 3). et est Gr. fig., ubi statuisse aliquid pro inchoatione habetur; other examples are: A I 474, 656, II *117*, III *581*, VIII 157, XII 585, G I *193*.

A II 598 Ascanius puer: filius, ut (IV 94), Horatius (C. 1, 12, 25). et est Graecum, nam παῖδας dicunt; cf. III *339*, IV 94, *Don.* Ter. And. 2, 3, 26.

A II 601 (Tyndaridis) facies invisa: i. e. Helena. et est Graecum, ut 'vis Herculea', h. e. Hercules (p. 32).

A III 426 prima (hominis facies): nominativus est pluralis a neutro. et est Gr. fig., τὰ πρῶτα ἄνθρωποι; cf. V 285 Cressa genus, III 594 *cetera Graius.*

A III 501 Hesperia: autem Ἐσπερόθεν, nam Graece dixit, et est de loco adverbium 'Dardanus Ἐσπερόθεν'. figura enim non numquam pulchra est si elocutio inperfecta sit, ut Cicero in Verrinis (1, 8, 23); cf. IV 36 aut certe Τυρόθεν, i. e. de Tyro, ut (III 501).

A V 248 dat ferre: Graecum est duo verba coniungere, ut paulo post (262); cf. II 10 amor casus cognoscere, I 514 *avidi coniungere* (p. 40).

A VI 341 quis te Palinure deorum: 'quis deus' debuit dicere, sed graece dixit τίς θεῶν; cf. VIII 217 *una boum: fig. Gr.*

A XI 471 multaque se incusat: pro 'multum'. et est Gr. fig., cf. I 465 *multa gemens: graecum est* πολλὰ στενάζων, V 869 multa gemens: nomen pro adverbio; other examples are: A V 19, VI 467, IX 333, X 94 (G IV 122), 839 (XII *402*, *496*, G IV 301), XI *854*, XII *398*, G II 134, 275, III 500.

The Schol. Dan. remark upon a provincialism peculiar to Vergil's native district: G I 104 comminus arva insequitur: statim, sine intermissione. *non est ergo 'ex propinquo'. qui significatus frequentissimus est in cisalpina Gallia; vulgo enim dicunt 'vado ad eum, sed comminus': unde Vergilius magis patriam consuetudinem videtur secutus.*

SCHEMATA LEXEOS.

The Latin grammarians (*Don.* 397, 7 K., *Charis.* 279, 24 K., *Diom.* 443, 13 K.) give a list of *schemata lexeos* containing 17–28 names, of which Servius notices the following: prolepsis, zeugma, syllepsis, homoeoteleuton, hirmos, anacoluthon, climax.

Prolepsis.

This term was first applied to that method of argumentation by which the arguments of an opponent are stated and answered

before he has had a chance of presenting them himself.[1] It was afterwards extended in meaning so as to include any anticipation, whether in sense or construction.[2] The Latin terms are *subiectio* (Cornif.) and *praesumptio* (Quint.).

The four grammarians and *Rufinian* cite A XII 161 Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus, etc.: *Serv.* hyperbaton (p. 33); *Rufinian* also cites B VI 30 nec tantum Rhodope mirantur et Ismarus Orphea; *Diom.* cites, to illustrate his second definition, A I 2 Laviniaque venit litora: *Serv.* 'Lavina' legendum est, non 'Lavinia', quia post adventum Aeneae Lavinium nomen accepit . . . quamvis quidam superfluo esse prolepsin velint.

The following examples illustrate Servius' use of the term:[3] A I *565* quis genus Aeneadum, IV *42* lateque furentes Barcaei, VI 900 ad Caietae portum: a persona poetae prolepsis, cf. VII 712 (VI 776), G IV 461; VII 797 sacrumque Numici litus, VIII 136 *Teucros*, 347 *Tarpeiam sedem*, *361* Romanoque foro, IX 9 *Palatini*, X 120 *legio*, G II 162 *Iulia unda*.

Zeugma.

This occurs when a word expressed in one clause is supplied with another clause in order to complete the sense.[4] The Latin terms are *ligatio adnexio* (Rufin.); but special terms are used according to the position of the word with reference to the related clauses—*coniunctio adiunctio* (Cornif.), *hypo- meso- pro- promeso- zeuxis* (Sac.), *meso- hypo-zeugma* (Diom.).

The four grammarians cite A III 359 qui numina Phoebi qui tripodas, Clarii laurus, qui sidera sentis: *Serv.* sane per omnia zeugma est ab inferioribus 'sentis'; cf. 360, I 120 (below), III 260; *Rufinian* cites A IX 8 urbe et sociis et classe relicta.

The clearest statement of Servius is at A I 120 iam validam Ilionei navem: zeugma est ab inferioribus 'vicit hiems'. quod fit et a superioribus et a medio, plerumque et ad utrumque respondet, ut (III 359). ecce hoc loco 'sentis' et ante dicta et sequentia

[1] Cf. Cornif. 4, 23, 33, Cic. Or. 138, Rutil. Lup. RLM. 14, 14 H., Quint. 9, 2, 16 (cf. 4, 1, 49), Sac. 456, 7 K., Don. 397, 12 K., Charis. 280, 1 K., Rufin. RLM. 48, 1 H.

[2] Cf. Diom. 443, 21 K.

[3] Servius does not recognize the grammatical sense in which *Prolepsis* is now most commonly employed.

[4] Cf. Zon. III 168, 23 Sp., Cornif. 4, 27, 38, Quint. 9, 3, 62, Aq. Rom. RLM. 36, 14 H., Sac. 456, 14 K., Don. 397, 15 K., Charis. 280, 9 K., Diom. 444, 4 K., Rufin. RLM. 48, 21 H.

concludit; cf. B IX I quo te Moeri pedes? an quo via ducit, in urbem?: subaudis 'ducunt', et est zeugma a posterioribus.

Other examples are: A III 133 muros optatae molior urbis Pergameamque voco: z. a superioribus, h. e. urbem, I 502 instans operi regnisque futuris: z. est ad sequentia pertinens.—A V 111 et palmae pretium victoribus: z. utriusque lateris.—A XII 436 fortunam ex aliis: subaudimus 'opta'; nec enim fortuna discitur. et est z. non integrum, cf. III 260, VIII 260, 294.

In a single instance only, viz. A II 503, does Servius fail to note the special form of *zeugma*, but the Schol. Dan. never give more than the general term: A I 144 Cymothoe simul et Triton *adnixus*, cf. XII *576*; IV 131 *retia rara, plagae*, VIII *717* ludisque viae plausuque fremebant, IX 530 *certabant*, XII 316 *me sinite.*

Syllepsis.

This is when a word expressed in one clause is supplied in a modified form with another.[1] It differs from *zeugma* in that the form of the word supplied varies with the syntactical conditions of each clause, while in *zeugma* the same form is supplied in every case.

The grammarians mention two[2] forms of *syllepsis*:

I. Cum dictio singularis plurali alligatur. II. Cum dictio pluralis singulari concluditur.

I. Cum dictio singularis plurali alligatur.—*Sac.* cites A I 212 pars et frusta secant: *figurate, ut* (IV 405) *pars grandia trudunt*, cf. II *31*, V 120; *Don.*, *Charis.* and *Diom.* cite B I 81 sunt nobis mitia poma castaneae molles et pressi copia lactis.

II. Cum dictio pluralis singulari concluditur.—The four grammarians cite A I 16 hic illius arma hic currus fuit: *Serv.* (17) quotienscumque nomina pluralis et singularis numeri conectuntur, respondemus viciniori. ut ecce hoc loco currui, non armis respondet. eadem et in diversis generibus est observatio, ut magis vicino, etc., cf. 553 sociis et rege recepto: syllepsis per numeros, ut (16).

III. *Sac.* cites A I 393, VII 268, B II 73, no one of which is noted by Servius.

Servius' best statement is at A IX 60 nocte super media: et est bona elocutio, facta per syllepsin, ut si dicas 'legi nocte super media', i. e. ultra mediam noctem; nulla enim syllepsis est, quae

[1] Cf. Trypho III 202, 25 Sp., Porph. Hor. C. S. 25; Serm. 1, 3, 69, Sac. 457, 1 K., Don. 397, 23 K., Charis. 281, 4 K., Diom. 444, 31 K.

[2] Sac. adds a third form the statement of which is quite obscure.

non et casum mutet, et egeat subauditione, ut (285), cf. G III 115 *et est syllepsis, cum aliquid assumitur, quod dictum supra non est.*

Servius does not regard the two-fold division of the grammarians, although he mentions forms unnoted by them and recognizes a wider range for the figure: A I 583 *classem socios receptos: syl. per numeros*, IX 523 vos o Calliope precor, cf. 255 *vos Nise.* —With A I 212 (above) cf. II *64*, III *675*, VI 660, IX *636*.—A X 31 (sine pace tua atque) invito numine: syl. per genus est, 672 quid manus illa virum, 605 *Ascanius puer.*—A I 573 urbem quam statuo vestra est; multi antiptosin volunt (cf. *Don.* Ter. Eun. 4, 3, 11) . . . ut sit pro 'urbs *quam statuo vestra est*'. sed si sic intellegamus, 'quam' nihilominus sequitur et syllepsis fit per casus mutationem (cf. *Don.* Ter. Ad. 5, 4, 3), G II 317 *nec semine iacto: syl. per adsumptionem casus*, A IX 285 quodcumque pericli est (cf. V *108*).—A II 321 ipse trahit; septima syllepsis est; 'trahit' enim licet nepotis tantum sit, tamen et superiora concludit; cf. p. 3.

Homoeoteleuton.

This is when successive words or clauses end with the same sound.[1]

Sac. cites A VIII 641 caesa iungebant foedera porca, and *Diom.* A VI 86 bella horrida bella; Servius makes no comment.

All the Latin authorities distinguish *homoeoteleuton* from *homoeoptoton*, i. e. when successive words or clauses end not only with the same sound, but also the same grammatical case, but Servius does not mention the latter term, or give any example of it; moreover, he regards *homoeoteleuton* as a blemish (A IV 504 vitiosa est enim elocutio quae habet exitus similes, licet sit casuum dissimilitudo), the avoidance of which may serve as the reason for a change of form or case. Examples are noted at A IV *558*, IX 606, XII *341*, B V 38; the following cases show the avoidance of *homoeoteleuton*: A I 30, II 56, *745*, III 663, V 391, VIII 435, *545*, X 571, XI *112*, 464, XII 781, B III 1, G III 539 (cf. B VIII *28*, G I 183).

The opposite figure, *parhomoeon*, is when successive words begin with the same sound, viz. alliteration;[2] when the same syllable is repeated it is called ὁμοιόαρκτον.

[1] Cf. Zon. III 169, 3 Sp., Cornif. 4, 20, 28, Cic. Or. 35, Rutil. Lup. RLM. 19, 3 H., Quint. 9, 3, 77, Gell. 18, 8, Aq. Rom. RLM. 30, 27 H., Sac. 459, 3 K., Don. 398, 24 K., Charis. 282, 9 K., Diom. 447, 5 K.

[2] Cf. Cornif. 4, 12, 18, Sac. 458, 29 K., Don. 398, 20 K., Charis. 382, 7 K., Diom. 446, 30 K.

Sac. cites A III 183 casus Cassandra canebat; *Serv.* haec compositio iam vitiosa est; quae maioribus placuit, ut (82), et (V 866).

Servius notes a sequence of the same sound at A II 199 maius miseris multoque: ut (V 866) et (III 183); nam apud veteres a similibus incipere vitiosum non erat, V 866 et bene imitatus est maris stridorem 'sale saxa sonabant'.

Hirmos.

This term, unnoticed by Volkmann and Ernesti, is applied to a series of words all in the same grammatical case depending on a verb expressed at the end of the clause.[1]

The grammarians cite A VI 724 principio caelum ac terras camposque liquentes, etc.: *Serv.* (703) hirmos est hoc loco, i. e. unus sensus protentus per multos versus.

Another example is A VI 66 est autem εἱρμός, i. e. longissimum hyperbaton. The reason for using the term 'hyperbaton' is evident when the irregular sequence of the words in the passage is contrasted with the close succession of the first example.

Anacoluthon.

This refers to a lack of balance or correspondence in contrasted clauses.[2]

Sac. cites A II 13 quamquam animus meminisse horret, luctuque refugit, incipiam: *deest 'tamen', quia cum praeponitur 'quamquam', subiungi necesse est 'tamen'* (see examples below) and B VI 9 siquis tamen haec quoque siquis captus amore leget.

Servius has no formal definition, but the examples noted are perfectly clear: A II 331 subaudis 'tot', et est *άν.*; nam dixit 'quot', cum non praemiserit 'tot', III 478 *άν.* est, non enim praemisit 'quamquam vicina sit', cf. II *244*, III 541, V 281, G I *197* (for omission of *tamen* see XI *3*); V 66 prima, XI 53 *infelix nati funus*, G I *241*.

Climax.

This term is used of an arrangement of words or clauses in which each word occurs twice in succession, or the concluding word of the first clause is repeated as the first word of the clause

[1] Cf. Sac. 455, 25 K., Don. 398, 30 K., Charis. 282, 17 K., Diom. 447, 28 K.

[2] Cf. Porph. Hor. C. 4, 14, 20, Don. Ter. And. 1, 1, 67, Sac. 457, 23 K., Schol. Bern. 986 H.

following.[1] The Latin terms are *gradatio* (Cornif., Quint.) and *ascensus* (Aq. Rom.).

Diom. cites B II 63 torva leaena lupum sequitur, lupus ipse capellam, etc.

The only example noted is A IX 570 Caenea Turnus Turnus Ityn: ut ait Lucilius (S. fr. 911 Baehr.) bonum schema est, quotiens sensus variatur in iteratione verborum, *et in fine positus sequentis sit exordium, qui appellatur climax*; cf. Schol. Bern. 987 H.

Soloecismus.

In its most general sense this term includes every variation from the conventional rules of syntax:[2] practically, however, it is concerned with prose as opposed to poetry, and *soloecismus* in the former becomes *figura* in the latter (see p. 39). The Latin terms are *inparilitas* (Sin. Cap.) and *stribiligo* (Gell., Diom.).

Servius' definition (Comm. in Don. 446, 2 K. vitium factum in contextu partium orationis, ita ut singuli sermones Latini sint, sed peccet ipsa coniunctio) avoids the mechanical difference drawn by the grammarians between *soloecismus* and *barbarismus*, and states more clearly Quintilian's distinction (1, 5, 38) that *soloecismus* inheres not in words as individuals, but in their relations to one another.[3]

The grammarians repeat in a perfunctory way the statement of the relationship of *soloecismus* and *figura*, and yet without any explanation proceed to illustrate many of their forms of *soloecismus* by examples from Vergil. Quintilian more consistently regards the same peculiarities as *figurae* (p. 39), and Servius never recognizes *soloecismus* in Vergil and very rarely an approach to it, e. g. σολοικοειδές, σολοικοφανές (cf. Schol. Bern. 985 H.); the term occurs only at A V 120 (p. 39), and 558 it pectore summo: sic legendum, ne sit soloecismus.

The other terms occur in the following passages: A I 176 rapuitque in fomite flammam: paene soloecophanes est; nam cum mutationem verbum significet, ablativo usus est: etc., cf. 295, 253, VI 339, IX 441, X 387, 807, 838, Comm. in Don. 419, 30 K.;

[1] Cf. Zon. III 166, 19 Sp., Cornif. 4, 25, 34, Cic. Or. 135, Quint. 9, 3, 55, Aq. Rom. RLM. 34, 17 H., Diom. 448, 12 K.

[2] Cf. Herodian III 85, 7 Sp., Cornif. 4, 12, 17, Cic. Part. 18, Quint. 1, 5, 51, Gell. 5, 20, 2 (definition of Sinnius Capito), Sac. 449, 16 K., Don. 393, 6 K., Charis. 266, 15 K. (definition of Cominianus), 267, 23 K., Diom. 453, 21 K.

[3] Cf. Sac. 451, 19 K., Don. 393, 10 K.

IV 355 quem: longe repetiit; et '*quem*' *non ad caput, sed* ad Ascanium retulit: et licet excusetur, tamen σολοικοφανές est, cf. G II 98, A IX 87; VIII 260 angit inhaerens elisos oculos: multi 'elidens' legunt, . . . nam 'elisos' soloecophanes est.—A X 10 *non est enim 'hos suasit', ne fiat* σολοικοειδές: *quamvis inveniatur huius modi figura, ut* (XII 813), *et Ennius* (fr. 541 Baehr.) *quis te persuasit?*

VITIA SERMONIS.

In addition to *soloecismus* and *barbarismus* the Latin grammarians give a list of faults of style (*vitia sermonis*), of which the following are noted by Servius, although not specifically as faults: acyrologia (p. 22), cacenphaton, pleonasmus, perissologia (p. 32), tautologia, epexegesis, auxesis, ellipsis, tapinosis, cacosyntheton, amphibolia.

Cacenphaton.

This term is applied to an expression which suggests an obscene meaning by the sound of a sequence of syllables in successive words or by a single word.[1] *Aeschrologia* (Sac., Diom.) is the converse, viz. the expression of a proper sense by improper terms.

Don. and *Diom.* cite A I 193 numerum cum navibus aequet: *Serv.* cacenphaton in sermone, quod fit si 'cum' particulam 'n' littera sequatur; *Diom.* also cites VI 406 aperit ramum qui veste latebat.

Other examples are: A II 27 Dorica castra: mala est compositio ab ea syllaba incipere, qua superius finitus est sermo;[2] nam plerumque et cacenphaton facit, ut hoc loco, cf. III 203 caeca caligine, G II 13 glauca canentia.

A VIII 406 coniugis infusus gremio: Probus vero et Carminius propter sensum cacenphaton 'infusum' legunt, cf. Comm. in Don. 447, 16 K. fieri cacenphaton etiam in sensu . . . cum dicat Vergilius 'coniugis infusus gremio', et hic cacenphaton est in sensu.

Pleonasmos.

This means the use of a greater number of words than is actually required for the expression of the thought.[3]

[1] Cf. Quint. 8, 3, 44, Sac. 453, 16 K., Don. 394, 32 K.; Ter. Ad. 2, 2, 6, Charis. 270, 26 K., Diom. 451, 3 K., J. Victor RLM. 433, 7 H.

[2] Cf. Quint. 9, 4, 41; Alf. Biese, De iteratis syllabis, Rh. Mus. Vol. 38, p. 634 ff.

[3] Cf. Trypho III 198, 2 Sp., Quint. 8, 3, 53; 9, 3, 46, Aq. Rom. RLM. 36, 25 H., Sac. 454, 1 K., Don. 395, 3 K., Charis. 271, 1 K., Diom. 449, 18 K.

The grammarians cite A I 614 sic ore locuta est: *Serv.* pleonasmos. sic (IV 359) vocemque his auribus hausi (cf. *Serv.* l. l. II *524*, XI 535); *Quint.* cites A IV 359 and XII 638 vidi oculos ante ipse meos.

Servius' definition is given at A I 208 voce refert: pleonasmos est, qui fit quotiens adduntur superflua, ut alibi (IV 359). Terentius (*Ad.* 3, 2, 31) his oculis egomet vidi.

Other examples are: G II 1 sidera caeli, III 501 morituris frigidus.—Without designation: A VIII 45 solo recubans, XI 640 volvitur ille excussus humi.

TAUTOLOGIA.

This is the repetition of the same or an equivalent word.[1]

Sac. (the only one of the grammarians to quote from Vergil) cites G II 192 pateris libamus et auro: *Serv.* pateris aureis; ἐν διὰ δυοῖν; and A I 505 media e testudine templi.

Servius gives his explanation in connection with A II 627 ferro et bipennibus; tautologia est (Schol. Dan. ἐν διὰ δυοῖν: note the same confusion just above), cf. XI 135 ferro bipenni; bipennis per se plenum est, et securim significat, ut (II 627).

Another example is A III 524 humilemque videmus

Italiam. Italiam primus conclamat Achates

Italiam laeto socii clamore salutant: tautologia usus est ad exprimendum adfectum navigantum, cf. IV *346*.

Servius also uses several other terms as equivalents for *tautologia*, viz. τὸ αὐτό, bis idem, and iteratio (Schol. Dan. *repetitio*), examples of which are noted in the following passages: A IX 304 pellem horrentisque leonis exuvias: τὸ αὐτό dixit, h. e. bis idem, ut (III 247), XI 260 Euboicae cautes ultorque Caphereus: τὸ αὐτό est; nam, etc., G I 200, 358.—A V 21 *nec nos obniti contra: κατὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ; sufficiebat enim aut 'obniti', aut 'contra niti'*, cf. II 378 *retroque pedem repressit.* It is clear from these examples that τὸ αὐτό and 'bis idem' are equivalent terms; other examples of the latter are: A I *23*, III *326*, V *23*, G II 25.

In regard to the terms *iteratio* and *repetitio* (at times some part of the verbs *iterare* and *repetere*) Servius follows Quintilian and the grammarians in using the former, while the Scholia of Daniel

[1] Cf. Phoibam. III 46, 12 Sp., Zon. III 165, 21 Sp., Quint. 8, 3, 51, Aq. Rom. RLM. 34, 7 H., Sac. 454, 8 K., Don. 395, 10 K., Charis. 271, 16 K., Diom. 450, 16 K.

prefer the latter term:[1] A III 480 bis haec est in Vergilio iteratio, ut hoc loco: nam cum supra 'compellat' dixerit, intulit modo 'ait'. item in quinto (547) cum praemiserit 'sic fatur', subiecit rursus 'dic ait', cf. *Serv.* l. l., XI *24*, 42, 822, XII 10; IV 328 si quis mihi: bene iterat 'mihi', cf. VIII 84; IX 771 amicum Crethea musis (p. 47), XII 262 litora vestra: bona iteratio; nam supra (248) ait litoreas aves, G IV 341 Oceanitides ambae, ambae auro, pictis incinctae pellibus ambae: notanda autem figura honestissima, facta ex repetitione sermonis.—A II 394 hoc Ripheus, hoc ipse Dymas: *et repetitum 'hoc' emphasis properantium, non figura epanalepsis a quibusdam traditur*, cf. G. II *350*, A X *692*, XI *218* (*358*), *221*; III 639 fugite, o miseri, fugite: *repetitio autem 'fugite' (ut in re) necessaria, ut alibi* (44), IV 248 *Atlantis: repetitio cum emendatione et auctu*, VIII 272 *repetitio verbi ad honorem et potestatem pertinet*, 397 *sane 'fuisset' in proximo repetitum decorem addidit.*

Examples without designation are: A III 548 haud mora continuo, IV 83 absens absentem.

Epexegesis.

This differs but slightly from *tautologia* and means the repetition of an idea in *different* words.[2] Another name is *συνωνυμία* (Quint. Aq. Rom., Sac.); the Latin term is *interpretatio* (Cornif.).

Sac. cites A I 171 magno telluris amore, optata harena, in litore; *Porph.* A III 272 effugimus scopulos Ithacae Laertia regna; at RLM. 73, 15 H. is cited A I 250 nos tua progenies: *Serv.* quod autem dixit 'tua progenies', epexegesis est, ut (46). Donatus is quoted at A XII 507 crudum transadigit costas et crates pectoris ensem: Donatus superfluam vult esse coniunctionem, ut 'et' sit epexegesis: adigit ensem per costas, i. e. pectoris crates.

Servius gives an explanation at A I 12 Tyrii tenuere coloni: deest 'quam'; amant namque antiqui per epexegesin dicere quod nos interposito pronomine exprimimus. item (530), cf. *Serv.* l. l., 159, 532, III 14, 163–6 (=I 530–3), VIII *598*.

[1] The distinction is not perfect, for Servius uses *repetitio* twice to *iteratio* six times, and Schol. Dan. use *iteratum* three times to *repetitio* ten times; but there appears to be no difference of meaning such as that stated by Aq. Rom. RLM. 31, 32 H. *iteratio* (*παλλιλογία*)—of one word, *repetitio* (*ἐπανάληψις*)—of more than one word; cf. Volkmann, p. 466.

[2] Cf. Alex. III 30, 13 Sp., Cornif. 4, 28, 38, Quint. 8, 3, 16; 9, 3, 45, Aq. Rom. RLM. 34, 3 H., Sac. 455, 8 K., Scholl. Hor. C. 1, 3, 2; 4, 8, 31, Don. Ter. Phor. 1, 2, 85; Hec. 3, 4, 32, Schem. Dian. RLM. 73, 15 H., Schol. Bern. 984 H.

Other examples are: A I 27 iudicium Paridis spretaeque iniuria formae, *258* urbem et promissa Lavini moenia, cf. VIII 220; II 147 manicas atque arta vincla, 260 cavo robore, VI 7 ferarum tecta, 11 antrum inmane, VII 543 caeli convexa per auras, XI *108* quaenam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini, inplicuit bello, XII 516 Lycia missos et Apollinis agris, B IV 26 heroum laudes et facta parentis, G I 3 quae cura boum qui cultus habendo sit pecori (Schol. Bern. 984 H.).

The term *ἐπεξεργασία* at A II *546* (cf. *Quint.* 8, 3, 88, *Don.* Ter. Ad. 1, 1, 7) is probably an equivalent expression.

Auxesis.

By this an expanded statement of a thought is made through the use of parallel ideas or expressions.[1] The Latin term is *amplificatio* (Cornif.).

Only two examples are noted: A IV 569 *heia age: hoc loco per αὔξησιν figuram adhortationem implevit: nam eandem rem secundo dixit 'heia age', cum 'heia' saepe 'age' significet*, cf. II 299 magis atque magis: iteratione sermonis facit augmentum; IX 702.

Ellipsis.

This occurs when there is omitted from a construction one or more words required by the sense.[2] A Latin term is *detractio* (Quint. Aq. Rom.).

Quint. cites A XI 142 Arcades ad portas ruere; *Sac.* III 340 quem tibi iam Troia: *Serv.* hemistichium nec in sensu plenum; *Don.* I 37 haec secum: *Serv.* subaudimus 'locuta est', deest enim; *Diom.* I 2 Italiam venit: *Serv.* detraxit provinciae praepositionem, etc. (p. 42), and I 3 terris iactatus et alto.

Servius' definition occurs in connection with *parenthesis*: A I 65 ellipsis autem est quotiens remotis interpositis deest aliquid, ut est (135) quos ego—post mihi non simile poena: deest enim 'adfligam', cf. 371 (p. 35).

Other examples are: A VIII 18, IX *51*, *393*, XI *823*, XII 161 (cf. App. Crit.). The Scholia of Daniel prefer the form *eclipsis*.

Servius does not often use the technical term, but in most cases

[1] Cf. Anon. I 457, 5 Sp., Cornif. 3, 13, 23, Cic. Or. 125, Quint. 9, 3, 28, Porph. Hor. Epod. 16, 27, Epistl. 2, 1, 22, Victorin. RLM. 169, 23 H.

[2] Cf. Trypho III 198, 15 Sp., Quint. 8, 6, 21; 1, 5, 40, Aq. Rom. RLM. 37, 6 H., Sac. 454, 12 K., Don. 395, 11 K., Charis. 271, 4 K., Diom. 450, 19 K., Schol. Bern. 986 H.

simply supplies the word that has been omitted. The following is a summary of such passages: Ellipsis of a verb of saying is noted 14 times, of *esse*—substantive 20, auxiliary 10 times, other verbs 39 times. Substantives: ellipsis of object accusative 3 times, of acc. and infin. twice, with adjective in agreement expressed, e. g. A I 310 convexo, scilicet spatio, 9 times, when a limiting word 8 times. Adjectives: omitted 12 times, part. with abl. abs. 3 times.

Tapinosis.

This is the use of terms inadequate to the size or importance of the object described[1]—the opposite of *auxesis*.

Servius' definition is word for word the same as that of *Sac.*, *Charis.* and *Diom.*: A I 118 in gurgite vasto: tapinosis est, i. e. rei magnae humilis expositio. prudenter tamen Vergilius humilitatem sermonis epitheto sublevat, ut hoc loco 'vasto' addidit (cf. III 197). item cum de equo loqueretur ait (II 19) cavernas ingentes. *Acron.* (Hor. C. 2, 1, 33) cites A I 118; *Don.* cites II 19 *Serv.* ut diximus, epitheto levavit tapinosin, and B VI 76 Dulichias vexasse rates: *Serv.* per tapinosin dictum est; nam non vexavit, sed evertit; *Diom.* cites A I 352 multa malus simulans.

Other examples are: A I 465 largoque umectat flumine vultum, II 46 *ligno*, 482 ingentem fenestram, III 624 (p. 38), VIII 242 penitus patuere cavernae, X 763 per maxima Nerei stagna.—Without designation, A X 483 *pellis*, XI 914 *tinguat*, XII 775 *prendere*.

Cacosyntheton.

This is a transgression of the laws of word-formation.[2] The four grammarians cite A IX 609 versaque iuvencum terga fatigamus hasta: *Serv.* (606) est autem cacosyntheton et homoeoteleuton; cf. *Albinus* 311, 14 K. Terga hominum sunt tantum, singulariter tergum; tergus quadrupedum, pluraliter facit tergora, i. e. coria. ideo in exemplo quod grammaticus posuit vitiosa compositio est (A IX 609), quia quod hominum fuit animalibus imposuit, et est cacosyntheton.

Servius employs the term only in the passage quoted, although

[1] Cf. Anax. I 187, 3 Sp., Quint. 8, 3, 48, Sac. 454, 15 K., Don. 395, 13 K.; Ter. Eun. 2, 2, 43, Charis. 271, 18 K., Diom. 450, 27 K.

[2] Cf. Lucil. IX fr. 267 Baehr., Quint. 8, 3, 59, Sac. 454, 17 K., Don. 395, 18 K., Charis. 271, 22 K., Diom. 451, 17 K.

the use of *tergum* for *tergus* is noted at A I 368, V 351, VII 94, IX 410, cf. I *211*.

Amphibolia.

This refers to the possibility of an expression having more than a single meaning.[1] The Latin term is *ambiguitas* (Quint., Don.).

Quint. cites A I 477 lora tenens tamen: *Serv.* quamquam mortuus; *Sac.* A XII 68 aut mixta rubent ubi lilia multa alba rosa; *Serv.* aut ubi multa alba lilia permixta rubent rosa.

A typical example is A I 492 aurea subnectens exertae cingula mammae; amphibolon est hoc loco, utrum ipsa aurea, an aurea cingula. sciendum tamen plerumque amphiboliam metri ratione dissolvi, ut (698) aurea composuit sponda Dido: 'aurea' si enim ad spondam referas, non stat versus, cf. *Serv.* l. l.

Other examples are: A II 31 *donum*, cf. G IV 238, A II *436*, IX 107, 200, XII *5*, 51; III 398 *malis Grais* (p. 18), 711 fessum deseris, IV 178 ira inritata deorum, 371 quae quibus anteferam, V 439 celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem, VII 637 classica iamque sonant, VIII *76* semper honore meo, *299* non te rationis egentem, X *21* insignis equis, 109 seu fatis Italum castra obsidione tenentur, 124 senior cum Castore Thybris, XI 680 *caput ingens oris hiatus*, XII 94 Actoris Aurunci spolium.—Without designation, A IX 706, X 147, XI 657, 751, 769, XII 319.

From the table appended to this article, in which × indicates an agreement between Servius and the grammarian mentioned, either in the definition of the trope or figure or, more usually, in the choice of the same example in illustration, it will be apparent that in the main Servius and the grammarians agree in the definition and treatment of tropes and figures, but a few differences are worthy of special notice. The fact that there is so little in common as regards *metaphora* should not carry any great weight, because, since Servius ignores the categories of the grammarians, it is hardly surprising that in such a wilderness of examples their paths should fail to run together. Doubtless the difference is more apparent than real, for we find agreement upon the distinction between *metaphorae reciprocae*

[1] Cf. Trypho III 203, 25 Sp., Cornif. 2, 11, 16, Cic. Part. 132, de Iuv. 2, 118, Quint. 3, 6, 46; 7, 9, 1, Sac. 455, 1 K., Don. 395, 20 K., Charis. 271, 26 K., Diom. 450, 1 K. As one of the four divisions under *status legales* ἀμφιβολία (*ambiguitas*) is treated by Iul. Victor, Fortunat., Aur. Augustin., and Mart. Cap.; see RLM. index.

and *unius partis*. The solitary difference under *synecdoche* is certainly due to a confusion of terms, and the reference to *species pro genere, ab eo quod praecedit id quod sequitur*, etc., shows the influence of Quintilian. The connection between the last form of *metonymia* and κατ' ἐξοχήν is so close that it is strange Volkmann does not notice it. In theory Servius and the grammarians agree about *antonomasia*, although they differ somewhat in the practical application of the definition, for the latter invariably choose examples with the substantive expressed, Servius always leaves it to be understood.

The decision between *metaphora* and κατάχρησις is largely a matter of individual taste or feeling—the same expression may be praised by one critic and condemned by another—so that it is not strange that we find a difference here. Servius' testimony brings strong support to Volkmann's statement of the close relationship between *antiphrasis* and εὐφημισμός. As far as I know, Servius is the only authority to notice a converse form of *litotes*, where *less* is to be understood than is expressed. In regard to *hypallage* Servius agrees with Acron and Donatus. Instead of *anastrophe* Servius employs the term *hysterologia*, which the grammarians and the Schol. Dan. use as equivalent to *hysteroproteron*, but the difference is rather one of degree than of kind, for both refer to an unusual or distorted order of words; the distinction does not, however, seem to have maintained itself, for *anastrophe* is still the commonly accepted term. I believe Servius is the only one to mention *hysteroproteron in sensu*, and after Gellius the first to use *exaggeratio* as a technical Latin term for *hyperbole*. *Prolepsis* Servius seems to regard as a rhetorical figure, as opposed to oratorical, the early idea, and grammatical, the present use of the term. He employs it for the most part to point out anachronisms in the names of places. To *syllepsis* he allows a wider range than do the grammarians. *Homoeoteleuton* Servius considers a fault in composition, though the grammarians include it under *schemata lexeos*.

NOTE.—My collections include the following terms, the presentation of which I reserve for another occasion: barbarismus, metaplasmus (including prothesis, epenthesis, aphaeresis, syncope, apocope, ectasis, systole, diaeresis, synaeresis, synizesis, synaliphe, ecthlipsis, antithesis, antistoichon, metathesis), τὸ αἴτιον, antapodosis, ἀντικατηγορία, antistrophe, aposiopesis apostropha,

ἀξιοπιστία, comparatio, definitio, diastole, ἐκφώνησις, emphasis, ἐπιδιόρθωσις, euphonia, hiatus, homonymia, ὑπέρθεσις, ὑπόκρισις, ὑφέν, oeconomia, paralipsis, παρέκβασις, phantasia, τὸ πρέπον, prooeconomia, prosphonesis, κατὰ τὸ σιωπώμενον, σωματοποιία, topothesia.

I have also collected a large amount of material consisting of glosses, definitions, synonyms, etc., which I propose to arrange in the form of a lexicon, feeling assured that the importance of Servius' authority is great enough to make the presentation of this side of his Commentary a useful contribution to Latin lexicography.

Differences between Servius and the Scholia of Daniel.

I. Terms used by Servius not in the Scholia of Daniel :—κατ' ἐξοχήν (p. 16), *ὀνοματοποιία (p. 21), acyrologia (p. 22), *aenigma (p. 24), ironia (p. 25), diasyrmos (p. 26), sarcasmos (p. 26), *astismos (p. 27), κατὰ ἀντίφρασιν (p. 27), κατ' εὐφημισμόν (p. 28), *oxymorum (p. 29), perissologia (p. 32), tmesis (p. 34), *synchysis (p. 36), antiptosis (p. 44), hirmos (p. 53), cacenphaton (p. 55), *cacosyntheton (p. 59).

II. Terms used by the Scholia of Daniel not in Servius: *metalepsis (p. 23), *climax (p. 53).

III. Different terms used by Servius and the Scholia of Daniel: Servius uses *hysterologia=anastrophe*; Schol. Dan., *hysterologia =hysteroproteron* (pp. 34, 36).

Servius mentions the special form of *zeugma*; Schol. Dan., only the general term (p. 51).

Servius prefers *iteratio=tautologia*; Schol. Dan., *repetitio* (p. 56).

Servius prefers the form *ellipsis*; Schol. Dan., *eclipsis* (p. 58).

Schol. Dan. agree more nearly with Quintilian's explanation of the figure "verbum pro participio" than Servius does (p. 40).

At A I 109 (p. 37) Schol. Dan. give an explanation different from Servius.

At A I 724 (p. 13, n. 1) Schol. Dan. agree with the grammarians against Servius.

At A II 273 (p. 41) Schol. Dan. refer to I 320 instead of I 228, cf. *Serv.* l. l.

For parallel statements about the object of *epitheton*, cf. *Serv.* A I 178, *Schol. Dan.* I 323 (p. 20).

* Occurs once.

TABLE.

Servius.	*Quint.*	*Gell.*	*Acron.*	*Porph.*	*Aq. Rom.*	*Sac.*	*Don.*	*Charis.*	*Diom.*	*Rufin.*
Trope,	..	..	..	..	..	×	..	..	..	..
Metaphorae, recipr. and un. partis,	..	..	..	..	..	..	×	×	×	..
Synecdoche,	×	..	..	..	..	×	×	×	×	..
Species pro genere,	×	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Ab eo qu. praec. id qu. sequitur,	×	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Finitus numerus pro infin.	..	..	×	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Metonymia,	×	..	..	..	..	×	×	..	×	..
Exoche,	..	..	..	×	..	×	×	..	..	..
Antonomasia,	×	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	×	..
Epitheton, purpose of,	..	..	..	..	..	×	×	×	×	..
Acyrologia,	×	..	..	..	..	×	×	×	×	..
Metalepsis,	..	..	..	..	..	×	×	×	×	..
Allegoria,	×	..	..	..	..	×	×	×	×	..
Aenigma,	×	..	..	..	..	×	..	..	..	..
Ironia,	..	..	..	..	..	×	×	..	×	..
Inrisio,	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	×
Diasyrmos,	..	..	..	..	×	..	×	..	..	×
Sarcasmos,	..	..	..	..	..	×	×	..	×	..
Astismos,	..	..	..	..	..	..	×	..	×	..
Antiphrasis,	..	..	..	..	..	×	×	×	×	..
Εἰφημισμός,	..	..	..	..	..	..	×	..	..	..
Litotes,	..	..	×	×	..	..	×	..	..	..
Oxymorum,	..	..	..	..	..	..	×	..	..	..
Hypallage,	..	..	×	..	..	..	×	..	..	..
Periphrasis,	×	..	..	..	..	×	×	×	×	..
Perissologia,	×	..	..	..	..	×	×	×	×	..
Anastrophe,	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	×	×	..
Tmesis,	×	..	..	..	..	×	×	×	×	..
Parenthesis,	..	..	..	..	..	..	×	..	×	×
Hysterologia,	..	..	..	..	..	×	..	..	×	..
Exaggeratio,	..	×	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
ἐν διὰ δυοῖν	..	..	..	×	..	..	..	..	..	..
Antiptosis	..	..	×	..	..	..	×	..	..	..
Prolepsis,	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	×	..
Zeugma,	..	..	..	..	..	×	×	×	×	..
Syllepsis,	..	..	..	..	..	×	..	..	..	..
Hirmos,	..	..	..	..	..	×	×	×	×	..
Anacoluthon,	..	..	..	..	..	×	×	..	..	..
Soloecismus,	..	..	..	..	..	..	×	..	..	..
Cacenphaton,	×	..	..	..	..	..	×	..	×	..
Pleonasmos,	×	..	..	..	..	×	×	×	×	..
Ellipsis,	..	..	..	..	..	×	×	..	×	..
Tapinosis,	..	..	×	..	..	×	×	×	×	..
Cacosyntheton,	..	..	..	..	..	×	×	×	×	..
Amphibolia,	×	.	..	..	..	×	..	..	..	..

INDEX.

Ab eo quod praecedit id quod sequitur..... 13
Abusio..... 21
Acyrologia..... 22
Adnexio..... 50
Adpositum..... 17
Aenigma..... 24
Allegoria..... 24
Ambiguitas..... 60
Amphibolia..... 60
Amplificatio..... 58
Anacoluthon..... 53
Anastrophe..... 33
Ἀντεναντίωσις..... 29
Antiphrasis..... 27
Antiptosis..... 44
Antonomasia..... 16
Ascensus..... 54
Astismos..... 27
Auxesis..... 58
Cacenphaton..... 55
Cacosyntheton..... 59
Charientismos..... 27
Circuitio..... 31
Circumlocutio..... 31
Climax..... 53
Denominatio..... 14
Detractio..... 58
Diacope..... 34
Dialysis..... 35
Diasyrmos..... 26
Elevatio..... 26
Ellipsis..... 58
Epexegesis..... 57
Ἐπεξεργασία..... 58
Epitheton..... 17
how different from antonomasia..... 17, 20
Epitheton not more than one with a substantive..... 20
Euphemia..... 27
Εὐφημισμός..... 27
Exacerbatio..... 26
Exadversio..... 29
Exaggeratio..... 37
Exoche..... 16
Figure (σχῆμα)..... 38
how different from trope..... 38
Figurae sententiarum, σχήματα διανοίας..... 38
Figurae verborum, σχήματα λέξεως..... 38, 49
Figurae, Quintilian's list..... 39 ff.
Servius' list..... 42 ff.
Graecae..... 48 f.
Finitus numerus pro infinito..... 14
Gradatio..... 54
Ἓν διὰ δυοῖν..... 44
Hirmos..... 53
Homoeoteleuton..... 52
Hypallage..... 29
Hyperbaton..... 32
Hyperbole..... 37
Hysterologia..... 34, 35
Hysteroproteron..... 35
Inlusio..... 25
Inparilitas..... 54
Inrisio..... 26
Intellectio..... 11
Interclusio..... 35
Interiectio..... 35
Interpositio..... 35
Interpretatio..... 57
Interruptio..... 35
Inversio..... 24
Ironia..... 25

Iteratio..... 56
Καταχρησις. 21
Ligatio..... 50
Litotes..... 28
Metalepsis..... 23
Metaphora..... 7
reciprocae, unius partis..... 11
Metonymia..... 14
Mutatio..... 30
Nominatio..... 21
Novae elocutiones..... 47
Onomatopoeia..... 21
Oxymorum..... 29
Parenthesis..... 35
Parhomoeon..... 52
Periphrasis..... 31
Perissologia..... 32
Permutatio..... 24
Pervorsio..... 33
Pleonasmos..... 55
Praesumptio..... 50
Prolepsis..... 49
Pronominatio..... 16
Repetitio..... 56
Sarcasmos..... 26
Σχῆμα grammaticum..... 39
Sequens..... 17
Soloecismus..... 54
Species pro genere..... 13
Stribiligo..... 54
Subiectio..... 50
Superlatio..... 37
Syllepsis..... 51
Synchysis..... 36
Synecdoche..... 11
Συνωνυμία..... 57
Tapinosis..... 59
Tautologia..... 56
Tmesis..... 34
Transgressio..... 32
Translatio..... 7
Transnominatio..... 14
Transsumptio..... 23
Trope..... 6
Vitia sermonis..... 55
Zeugma..... 50

LIFE.

I was born in New York City, June 6th, 1859. I was prepared for college by Reginald H. McMinn and entered the College of New Jersey at Princeton, September, 1877, from which I graduated in June, 1881, receiving the degree of A. B., and that of A. M. in 1884. To all my instructors at Princeton, especially to Drs. McCosh, Packard and Brackett, I desire to express my sense of indebtedness. In June 1882 I was appointed Tutor of Latin in the College and held the position for three years. I entered the Johns Hopkins University in October 1885 and have remained in it up to the present time, having received the following appointments: University Scholar, 1886–7; Fellow, 1887–8; Fellow by Courtesy, 1889–91; Instructor in Latin, 1886, 1888–9. I have pursued courses in Latin, Greek and Sanskrit under the direction of Drs. Warren, Gildersleeve and Bloomfield, to all of whom I wish to acknowledge great obligations, and especially to Dr. Warren, not only for instruction and mental stimulus, but for his constant kindness in affording me much valuable suggestion and advice.

6
From Johns Hopkins University
Feb. 15, 1892

The Substantives of Terence

MOSES S. SLAUGHTER

THESIS: 1891

JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY

BOSTON
PRESS OF ROCKWELL AND CHURCHILL
1891

CONTENTS.

PAGE

INTRODUCTORY 5

BIBLIOGRAPHY 6

PROPER NAMES 8

ἅπαξ λεγόμενα 10

WORDS FIRST USED BY TERENCE 12

GREEK WORDS 14

COMPOUNDS 14

DIMINUTIVES 16

SUFFIXES, *-tudo*, *-tas* 18

-ia 20

-or 21

-ium 21

-bulum, *-culum*, etc. 22

-ela 22

-ura 23

-men, *-mentum* 23

-tio, *-tus* 24

FORCE OF SUBSTANTIVES IN *-tio* 26

NOMINA AGENTIS 27

-a 27

-us 27

-arius 27

-o (*-onis*) 27

-tor, *-trix* 29

DERIVATIVES 30

CONCLUSION 30

INDEX OF SUBSTANTIVES 33

THE SUBSTANTIVES OF TERENCE.

INTRODUCTORY.

AN interesting phase of recent Latin scholarship is that which occupies itself with the preparation of special dictionaries. Merguet (Cicero), Gerber and Greef (Tacitus), and others have made valuable additions to our apparatus for the special study of authors. Less ambitious investigations in this field have resulted in greatly increasing our knowledge of the peculiarities and distinctive features of many Latin authors. No excuse is necessary at the present time for a new venture in this line, since scholars are agreed that all satisfactory criticism must, at least in part, be based on carefully prepared and exhaustive statistics. From such statistics it is possible to judge with satisfactory certainty rather than trust to impressions necessarily unsafe, however nearly a subtle appreciation of language may have suggested right conclusions. In this spirit a limited study in the vocabulary of Terence has been undertaken with the hope that a clearer understanding of some features of his style might result. A new index of the substantives of Terence is added, as all previous ones were found to be unsatisfactory, and the occurrences of each word with the line in the play, and the case in which the word is found, are given. For this purpose I have used Umpfenbach's edition (1870), and for the sake of uniformity have endeavored to preserve his orthography throughout. A similar collection of the substantives of Plautus by Rassow, Leipzig, 1881, afforded opportunity for parallels. The plan has been to compare

along various lines the usage of Terence, who is universally felt to be more refined and more gentle in his plots and characterizations, and who is accused of lacking "comica vis," with Plautus, whose reputation for vigor seems to be well sustained. The comparison has been made on points which tend to bring out peculiarities of diction, especially on certain classes of suffixes more or less characteristic of the *sermo familiaris*. The writer will be satisfied if it is in any way shown that Terence merits Cæsar's praise as "puri sermonis amator," or if his own claim of "pura oratio" is allowed.

In dealing with such statistics it must be taken into consideration what the nativity of the author is, what his subject matter, style of composition whether prose or poetry, and what his purpose in writing. In this study it must be remembered that Terence was a foreigner, that he wrote comic poetry, and that he wrote with the avowed purpose of elevating the taste of the people. In the comparisons it must be kept in mind that Terence represents less than one-third the bulk represented by Plautus.

It seems best to add at least a partial list of the works consulted in preparing this paper, as it is impossible in every case to acknowledge indebtedness. In the text references are made to the author's name, and the page is given wherever it is necessary.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

De Vit's Forcellini; Georges, Lateinisch-Deutsches Handwörterbuch, 7th edition, 1879; Georges, Lateinische Wortformen, 1890; Lewis and Short, Latin Dictionary;
Nettleship, Contributions to Latin Lexicography, 1889;
Weise, Die Griechischen Wörter im Latein, 1882;
Saalfeld, Tensaurus Italograecus, 1884;
Paucker, Wörterschatz der silbernen Latinität. Berlin, 1884;
Paucker, Supplementum Lexicorum Latinorum (A–L), 1885;
Rassow, De Plauti Substantivis, Leipzig, 1881. (In Fleckeisen's Jahrbücher für Philologie, Supplement Band 12, 1880–81.)

Archiv für Lateinische Lexicographie und Grammatik, Vol. I.–VII., 1884–90;
Wölfflin in Philologus XXXIV., pp. 137–165;
Kühner, Lateinische Grammatik, 1878–79;
Draeger, Historische Syntax. Leipzig, 1881;
G. W. Gossrau, Lateinische Sprachlehre. 1880.
J. G. Schmalz, Lateinische Stilistik (Müller's Handbuch, Zwieter Band). 1890.
E. Koenig, De nominibus propriis, quae sunt apud Plautum et Terentium. Patsckau, 1876.
R. Fisch, Die lateinischen nomina personalia auf "o, onis." Berlin, 1890.
H. Ploen, De copiæ verborum differentiis inter varia poesis Romanæ antiquioris genera intercedentibus. Strassburg, 1883.
F. Stolz, Die lateinische nominal-composition. Innsbruck, 1877.
G. Müller, De linguæ latinæ deminutivis. Leipzig, 1865.
E. Etienne, De deminutivis, intentivis, collectivis et in malam partem abeuntibus in francogallico sermone nominibus disputavit. Nancy, 1883.
W. V. Wyss, Die sprüchwörter bei den römischen komikern. Zurich, 1889.
A. G. Engelbrecht, Studia Terentiana scripsit. Bonn, 1883.
H. Hellmuth, De serm. proprietatibus quae in prioribus Cic. oratt. inveniuntur. Erlangen, 1878.
A. Stinner, De eo quo Cicero in epistolis usus est sermone. Oppeln, 1879.
O. Rebling, Versuch einer Charakteristik der römischen Umgangssprache. Kiel, 1882.
H. Rönsch, Itala und Vulgata. Leipzig, 1869.
P. Schultze, De archaismis Sallustianis. Halle, 1871.
E. T. Schulze, De Q. Aurelii Symmachi vocabulorum formationibus ad sermonem vulgarem pertinentibus. Halle, 1886.

I. PROPER NAMES.

The first point to be considered is Terence's use of proper names, which naturally fall into a class by themselves. Koenig has been freely used, and much of what is here given may be found in his article, though in a different form.

In comedy proper names are used with special force to designate occupation or race, to emphasize peculiarities of manner or appearance, etc. Donatus to Ter., Ad., 1: Nomina personarum, in comoediis dumtaxat, habere debent rationem et etymologiam; etenim absurdum est comicum aperte argumenta confingere, vel nomen personae incongruum dare, vel officium quod sit a nomine diversum.

Plautus and Terence have drawn freely from the New Comedy, and in many instances have simply transferred the names of characters from the Greek play. Plautus excels Terence in the art with which he makes use of proper names to give point to his characterizations and in the freedom with which he treats his originals. Lovers of Plautus cite Terence's lack of originality in this respect as an evidence of poverty of intellect. He does follow his originals very closely, only one-eighth of his names being of Latin origin, while in Plautus one-fourth are Latin. Terence also frequently repeats a name (as many as twenty-five cases have been noted) and uses the same name for different characters, *e.g.*, Chremes, for a young man in the Eunuchus, and for an old man in the Andria; Pamphila both for a meretrix and a virgin. Twenty-seven names are common to Plautus and Terence; Plautus has one hundred and seventy-seven names not met with in other authors, while Terence has but five, *Nausistrata*, *Pasibula*, *Philtera*, *Philotis*, and *Scirtus*. Plautus is fond of compounds, having used one hundred and fifteen, while Terence has but sixteen. Both use diminutive forms for playfulness and endearment; Terence has *Syrisce* and *Philotium*.

The number of names of actors ending in -o (-onis), being a mark of sermo familiaris, would naturally be very great

in comedy. In Terence all the cooks, parasites, and pimps, many of the slaves and other characters, have names in -o (-onis), *e.g.*, *Slaves:* Dromo, Parmeno, Sannio, Simalio, Strato; *Cooks:* Dromo, Stephanio; *Parasites:* Gnatho, Phormio; *Pimps:* Dorio, Sannio.

In Plautus the number of slaves, cooks, etc., with names in -o (-onis) is very noticeable, twenty-six of such names being in -o.

In Terence the proper names are distributed as follows:—

Senes: Archidemedes (Plaut.), Archonidus, Callidemedes (Plaut.), Chremes (Plaut.), Cratinus (Plaut.), Crito, Demea, Demipho (Plaut.), Hegio (Plaut.), Laches, Menedemus, Micio, Phania, Phanocrata, Phidippus, Simo (Plaut.), Simulus, Stilpo.

Adulescentes: Aeschinus (Plaut. as argentarius), Antipho (Plaut. as senex), Chaerea, Charinus (Plaut.), Chremes, Clinia (Plaut. as senex), Clitipho, Ctesipho, Nicaretus, Pamphilus (Plaut.), Phaedria, Phaedrus, Thraso.

Uxores: Myrrhina (Plaut.), Nausistrata, Philtera, Sostrata (Plaut).

Virgines: Antiphila, Pasibula, Pamphila (Plaut. as uxor), Phanium, Philumena (Plaut. as uxor).

Meretrices: Bacchis (Plaut.), Chrysis (Plaut.), Glycerium, Pamphila, Philotis, Philotium, Syra (Plaut. as anus), Thais.

Lenones: Dorio, Sannio.

Coqui: Dromo (Plaut.), Stephanio.

Parasiti: Gnatho, Phormio.

Servi: Archylis (Plaut.), Byrria, Canthara (Plaut.), Davus (Plaut.), Discus, Donax, Dorcium, Dorias, Dorus, Dromo (Plaut.), Geta (Plaut.), Lesbia, Mida, Mysis, Parmeno (Plaut. Bac., 649), Phrygia (Plaut.), Pythias, Sanga, Sannio, Scirtus, Simalio, Sophrona, Sosia (Plaut.), Storax, Syrus (Plaut.), Syriscus, Strato (Plaut. As., 344).

Persons not Actors: Caecilius, Danăē, Diphilus, Ennius, Hercules, Menander, Naevius, Oedipus, Omphale, Plautus, Pyrrhus.

Deities: Aesculapius, Apollo, Ceres, Diana, Fors For-

tuna, Iuno Lucina, Iuppiter, Liber, Minerva, Neptunus, Penates, Salus, Venus.

Places: Aethiopia, Andros, Asia, Athenae, Attica, Caria, Cilicia, Corinthus, Cyprus, Imbros, Lemnus, Miletus, Piraeus, Orcus, Rhodos.

Festivals: Dionysia.

Names of Plays: Adelphoe, Andria, Colax, Commorientes, Epidicazomenos, Eunuchus, Hecyra, Heauton-Timorumenos, Perinthia, Phasma, Synapothnescontes, Thensaurus.

II. ΆΠΑΞ ΛΕΓΟΜΕΝΑ.

Terence has but six substantives that are ἅπαξ λεγόμενα in the sense that the literature contains no other occurrence of the word, and that he uses them but once; *Babylo, contortor, curatura, gerro, praemonstrator, screatus.*

Babylo, Ad. 914.

iube nunciam
Dinumeret ille *Babylo* viginti minas.

Dziatzko explains: Babylo, son of Belus, founder of Babylon, here signifies a rich and extravagant man. In this sense not again in the literature, unless it be so taken in Pliny, 9, 27, quoted by Solinus, 12, 10: apud Iasum urbem Babylonem puerum Delphinus adamavit.

Contortor, Ph. 375.

Bonorum extortor, legum *contortor.*

Derivatives from contorqueo (Lucr.) are very rarely found. *Contortulus* ἅπαξ λεγ. in Cic. Tusc., 2, 18, 42. *Contortio* in Cornificius and Cicero.

Curatura, Eun. 316.

Tam etsi bonast natura, redeunt *curatura* iunceam.

Donatus; "cura, mentis est, curatio, medicinae, curatura diligentiae." Cura in Ter., curatio in Plaut. (Cas. 261, etc.). Curatura (= curatorship), Inscr. Orell. N. 7007. The formation is an easy one.

Gerro (= trifler), Ht. 1033–4.

Si scire vis, ego dicam: *gerro*, iners, fraus, helluo.
Ganeo, damnosus:

Gerro is reading of Ritschl, Plaut. Truc. 551, and is a conjecture of Madvig, Auct. B. Alex. 53, 1. (*Congerro* is found in Plaut. Most. 931, 1049, etc.) Fisch (p. 46: Archiv V, p. 71) assigns *gerro* to Plautus and also accepts it for Caecilius (apud Non.) 118. In Plaut. Truc. 551 MSS. have *forasgerronis* (*gerrones*): Spengel, *forasgestatores:* Kiessling, *foras egerrones;* Geppert, *foras congerrones* (Rassow). Cf. Nettleship under *gerro.*

Praemonstrator, Ht. 875.

Sed hic adiutor meus et monitor et *praemonstrator*
Chremes.

Screatus, Ht. 373.

Gemitus, *screatus*, tussis, risus abstine.

Screo and screator are ἅπαξ λεγόμενα in Plautus.

Terence is probably responsible for all these words; they all belong to the sermo familiaris, and, at least in the case of the last five, the occasion demands their coinage. Notice also the similar forms near at hand, natura-curatura, extortor-contortor, gerro-helluo-ganeo, adiutor-monitor-praemonstrator, gemitus-screatus-risus.

There are five other words that perhaps ought to be classed as ἅπαξ λεγόμενα.

Pluvia (? = pluvium), Eun. 589 (Bent. Umpf.); inpluvium (Dz. as in Ph. 707); inpluvium (A.): pluvium (Fl.).

Four diminutive forms of common words: *Flabellulum*, Eun. 598 (Flabellum, Eun. 595, 602); *Parasitaster*, Ad. 779 (Parasitus); *Pistrilla*, Ad. 584 (Pistrina), *Villum*, Ad. 786 (Vinum) cf. Du Cange, Gloss. Med. et Inf. Latintatis. These four are likewise characteristic of the sermo familiaris.

As against these ἅπαξ λεγόμενα in Terence, Plautus has numbers of them; of diminutives alone he has fourteen, and in all classes he has many peculiar forms.

Closely related to this class are the words to which Terence has given a peculiar meaning not adopted by other authors: alienum, interests of another; angustum, critical condition; casa, hiding place; cognitio = agnitio, Eun. 921; Hec. 821; coitio, a meeting together; festivitas, Eun. 1048, kindness; inpotentia, want of wealth (Cic., want of self-

restraint); oppressio, violence (Cic., oppression); palmarium, masterpiece (late Latin, fee); prologus, player; sollicitatio, anxiety; stataria, kind of comedy.

Other words do not occur again till very late, and for classical Latin are really ἅπαξ λεγόμενα. Such are, calliditas, pl. (Lact.); compotrix (Sidon.); cuppedinarius (Lampr.); deambulatio (Vulg.); exorator (Tert.); extortor (Cypr.); inceptor (Avien. Arat.); integratio (Symm.); raptio, abduction (Arnobius. Raptus is classical); riscus (Ulp. Hier.); vorsura (Cic., quoted by Lact.).

III. WORDS FIRST FOUND IN TERENCE.

A strong point in favor of the purity of our author's diction is the great number of substantives which occur for the first time in his plays that are found next in Cicero's works (not Letters or Early Speeches). The first use of many of these words may be successfully disputed for Terence, but an examination of the Lexica at hand failed to show an earlier use. The attempt has been made to discover the next occurrence in point of time of the following lists: —

In Cicero: agellus, alimentum, anicula, benivolentia, captus, certatio, cicatrix (Plaut. ?), circumitio, clementia, coitio (= plot, in Cic.), commemoratio, commissator, conatus (Plaut. conatum), coniugium (= wedlock; Lucr. = connection), consobrinus, continentia, conventus, corrector, delectamentum, delectatio, detrimentum (Varro), dictio (= right of testifying), discessio (= divorce. In Cic., division), eloquentia, eunuchus, existumatio, exsequiae, facultas, falsum, familiaritas, fautrix (favitor, Plaut.), felicitas (plu.), flabellum (= inciter in Cic.), gladiator (plu. = exhibition), gubernatrix (gubernator, Plaut.), habitudo (Corn.), homuncio, ignominia, inceptio, inceptum, inconstantia, infelicitas, infirmitas, iniussus, inpotentia (want of self-restraint), inprudentia, intellegentia, intertrimentum, inventor, inventum (Plaut. inventu), iustitia, lacrimola (Cat.), largitas, liberalitas, longinquitas (= length of time), luxus (debauchery; Cato

= dislocation), magnificentia (= bombast), momentum, monitor, musica (plu.), narratio, notitia (Georges in Plaut.), nurus, perfector, pisciculus (plu.), praesentia (= presence), pravitas, psaltria, pueritia (= boyhood), pugil, purgatio, sacellum, saevitia (= harshness, Plaut. saevitudo), servatrix (*-tor*, Plaut.), severitas (-tudo, Plaut.), simulatio, socrus (= mother-in-law), stipes (= blockhead), vanitas (-tudo, Plaut.), veritas, veterator (Plaut.?), vicissitudo.

In Cicero's Letters or Early Orations prevailingly: abortus (abortio, Plaut.), cantilena (in proverb), clientella, invidus, itio, mansio, tribulis, vigilantia, vorsura (in proverb).

In Catullus: lacrimola (Cic.), puellula.

In Horace: actus (an act of a play), arbitrium (judgment), caprificus, citharistria, corrector (Cic.), facundia (not in Cic.; facunditas, Plaut.).

In early authors: amentia (Pac., Cic.); captus (Afran., Cic.); cetarius (Varro; quoted by Cic. Off. I, 42, 150); defensor (Afran., Cic.); desiderium (Lucr., Cic.); exclusio (Vitr. *not in Cic.*); figura (Lucr., Cic.); helluo (Turp., Cic.); inluvies (Lucil., Cic.); monstratio (Vitr., *not in Cic.*); nebulo (Lucil., Cic.); obitus, an approach (Turp.; Cic. = ruin); obolus (Vitr.); penuria (Lucr., Cic.); progenies (Pac., Cic.); protervitas (Pac., Cic.); remedium (Lucr., Cic.); salsamenta (plu. Varro: Cic. in the sing.); sandalium (Turp., *not in Cic.*); sensus (Lucr., Cic.); tristities (Pac., Turp.); tussis (Lucil., Cat.); vectis (Lucil., Cic.).

In late authors: aediculae (= a fine little house, Caelius in Cic.; Petr.); aequanimitas (= favor; Pliny = patience); caudex (= blockhead, Petr.; = block of wood, Plaut.); cellula (Col., Petr.); compositum (without a prep., Nepos. Verg.); coniuratio (= alliance, Pliny); extrarius (= a stranger, App.); funambulus (Suet.); prologus (= a prologue, Quint.); satrapes (Nepos); paratus (Ovid); vecordia (Sall.).

IV. GREEK WORDS.

Terence has not made use of any word written in Greek characters, but has used words borrowed from the Greek. These are, as a rule, technical terms; twenty-nine of them were first used by Plautus; one in the XII. Tab. (poena); three by Naevius; nine by Terence.

Terence has used fewer Greek words, proportionately, than Plautus, who has one Greek substantive in every nine substantives, while Terence's ratio is one in eighteen (twenty-two).

Weise and Saalfeld have been followed in making out the list, though in a few cases their words have been omitted, *e.g.* gubernatrix, commissator, as being Latin formations. Terence's words are: arrabo (Plaut.), astu, balineae (Plaut.), bolus, calx (Plaut.), [1]*citharistria*, colaphus, comoedia, cyathus (Plaut.), dica (Plaut.), drachuma (Plaut.), elephantus (Plaut.), *ephebus* (Plaut. in *Prol.* to Merc.), epistula (Plaut.), *eunuchus*, fucus (Plaut.), gonger (Plaut.), gynaeceum (Plaut.), hora, lampada (Plaut.), logos (Plaut.), mastigia (Plaut.), mina (Plaut.), moechus (Plaut.), musicus, nauta (Plaut.), *obolus*, opsonium (Naev.), paedagogus (Plaut.), palaestra (Plaut.), palma, parasitus (Naev.), parasitaster (dim. by Ter.), philosophus (Plaut.), patina (Plaut.), pessulus (Plaut.), platea (Plaut.), poena (XII. Tab.), poëta, pompa (Plaut.), *prologus*, *psaltria*, *riscus*, *sandalium* (sandaligerulae, Plaut.), *satrapes*, scopulus (Enn.), soccus (Plaut.), sycophanta (Plaut.), symbola (Plaut.), talentum (Plaut.), techina, tessera (Plaut.), thensaurus (Naev.).

V. COMPOUNDS.

Terence uses very few compound substantives, introduces but three (four) new forms, has no hybrid or lengthy formations; while Plautus is very fond of lengthy compounds, rivalling Aristophanes in this respect, accumulates numbers of them together, and uses them with effect to stigmatize

[1] The words in italics are first found in Terence.

persons. In prepositional compounds Terence prefers cum (con); Plautus prefers pro, sub, and per, a characteristic of the sermo familiaris. Such Plautine words as verbi-velitatio, sinciputamentum, dentifrangibulus, are inconceivable for Terence.

Plautus had previously used all the compound substantives that are found in Terence save aequanimitas, caprificus, benivolentia (bene-volens, Plaut.), funambulus.

Terence's words are *aequanimitas;* angiportum (Plaut. has masc. form also), artifex, aucupium, biduum, biennium, benedictum, beneficium, *benivolentia*, *caprificus*, carnufex, fidicina, *funambulus*, furcifer, haruspex, maledictum, malefactum, maleficium, mancipium, manipulus, mater-familias, meridies, misericordia, particeps, pedisequa, principium, puerpera, quadrupedes, sacrilegus, tibicina, sterculinum (?), triduum, triennium, veneficus.

Prepositional compounds. (The words in italics are probably found first in Terence. The others are found in Plautus, except prolubium.)

AD: *arbitrum.*

CIRCUM: *circumitio.*

CON: cognatus (-ta), *cognitio* (= agnitio), *coitio*, *commemoratio*, commentum, commoditas, commodum, compositum, *compotrix*, compressus, conclave, condicio, confidentia, coniectura, *coniugium*, *coniuratio*, conservus (-va), consilium, conspectus, *consobrinus*, consuetudo, consultatio, *continentia*, *contortor*, contraversia, contumelia, *conventus*, convicium, conviva, convivium, copia, *corrector*, corruptela.

DE: *deambulatio*, *defensor*, *delectamentum*, *delectatio*, delictum, demensum, dementia, deridiculum, *desiderium*, *detrimentum*, deverticulum.

DIS: difficultas, diligentia, dimidium, *discessio*, discidium, discordia, dispendium.

EX: edictum, elegantia, *eloquentia*, *exclusio*, exemplum, exercitus, *existumatio*, exitium, *exorator*, expectatio, *exsequiae*, *extortor*, *extrarius.*

IN: impedimentum, imperator, imperium, *inceptio*, *inceptor*, *inceptum*, indicium, industria, indutiae, infitiae, in-

genium, initium, *inluvies* (Lucil.), inpluvium, inpulsor, inpulsus, insidiae, insula, *inventor*, *inventus*.

IN (privatum): immortalitas, incommoditas, incommodum, *inconstantia*, ineptia, ineptus, (-ta), infamia, *infelicitas*, *infirmitas*, infortunium, inimicitia, inimicus, iniuria, *iniussus*, iniustitia, inopia, inportunitas, *inpotentia*, *inprudentia*, inscitia, insania, insomnium, *integratio*, invidia, invidus.

INTER: *intelligentia*, internuntius, *intertrimentum*.

OB: *obitus* (Turp.), obsequium, obstetrix, occasio, occultum, officium, oppidum, *oppressio* (oppressiuncula, Plaut.).

PER: *perfector*, peregrinus (-na), pernicies, persona, pertinacia.

PRAE: praeceptum, praedium, praedo, praemium, *praemonstrator*, praesentia, praesidium.

PRO: probrum, *progenies* (Pac.), *prologus*, prolubium (Att.), promissum, *protervitas*, provincia.

RE: reditio, reliquum, reliquiae, religio, *remedium*, repudium, responsum.

SUB: subtemen, sumptus, supplicium, suspicio.

TRANS: tranquillum.

VI. DIMINUTIVES.

The various suffixes, denominative and verbal, afford a basis of comparison, and further investigation has been made on that line. Some of the suffixes enter largely into the sermo familiaris, as -tudo, -tor, diminutives, etc., and a noticeably frequent use of these stamps at once an author's style as colloquial and free. In Comedy, Satire, and Epistles we naturally expect to find a preponderance of this element. The purity and dignity of our author's diction is very manifest as the comparison proceeds.

DIMINUTIVES: From the original signification of "smallness in size," diminutives have come by an easy and natural transition to be used with many varieties and shades of meaning. They are used to express love, desire, grief, blame, etc., and are frequent as terms of endearment, abuse, and contempt. Solent diminutiva necessariae significationis causa vel *urbanitatis* proferri (Prisc.). In many cases it is

impossible to discover any diminutive force. It has been asserted (G. Müller, p. 14) that "smallness in size" could not have been the original meaning, arguing from the diversity of meaning seen in the developed literature, and that a simple desire for smoothness of utterance led writers to their free use. It might better be argued that this loss of meaning as literature grew is due to frequent use, a thing seen very early in the literature, *e.g.* ancilla in Terence, muliercula in Plautus. A very good example of the gradual weakening of diminutive force is seen in the use of adulescens and adulescentulus in Plautus and Terence. In Plautus we find adulescentulus twelve times, and always with some diminutive force, sometimes in the sense of "hasty young man," "poor young man," while adulescens occurs one hundred and twenty-nine times; in Terence, the diminutive occurs twenty-three times and the primitive thirty-one, with no perceptible difference in meaning except that there may be in one or two instances in the diminutive a slight shade of pity. The primitive is, however, used more often of the leading character in the play, though it is once applied to a leno.

The dying out of diminutive power is likewise shown (1) by the formation of double diminutives, *e.g.* puellula (Ter.); (2) by the use of a diminutive form modified by a minifying adjective, *e.g.* pisciculi minuti (Ter.), (cf. *magna fornacula*, Juvenal); (3) by the introduction of a very great number by the authors of the Silver Latin (Paucker, p. 39, estimates the number of new words at 225); and (4) by the many forms preserved in the Romance Languages entirely devoid of diminutive force (cf. Etienne).

In his use of diminutives Plautus has many interesting peculiarities, and uses them more freely and more to the point than perhaps any other Latin author. He is very fond of using them as terms of abuse and endearment (Asin. 664–668); with such adjectives as tener, mollis, dulcis; with minifying adjectives to express "intensified littleness;" in peculiar forms, peditastelli, Olympisce, Stephaniscidium, etc.

Terence is peculiarly moderate in the use of diminutives,

where as a writer of comedy he might have had great freedom. As terms of endearment, he has capitulum (Eun. 531), and Philotium (Hec. 81, 197). Of irregular forms we find parasitaster (Ad. 779); homuncio (Eun. 591); Syrisce (Eun. 772, 775; Ad. 763). Instead of homuncio Plautus uses homullus and homunculus.

Terence has one example of a change of gender in the diminutive from that of the primitive, stipula from stipes (stips).

Rassow (p. 598, Jahrbücher) does not distinguish between the diminutive and instrumental suffixes, culum, brum, etc. The latter should be in a separate class (cf. below).

Terence's words are; adulescentula, adulescentulus,[1] *agellus*, †aedicula,† *ancilla*, ancillula, *anicula*,† articulus,† cella,† *cellula*, †cistella, diecula, digitulus, *flabellulum*,† *flabellum* (flabellifera, Plaut.),† *homuncio*, *lacrimola*, lectulus, *parasitaster*, paulum, pauxillulum, peniculus (*Philotium*), *pisciculus*, *pistrilla*, puella, *puellula*, †ratiuncula, *sacellum*,† scrupulus, servolus, stipula (*Syrisce*), ventulus,† villa, *villum*.

VII. SUFFIXES -*TUDO*, -*TAS*.

There seems to be no appreciable difference in meaning attaching to *-tudo* and *-tas*. Necessitas and necessitudo with equal exactness are rendered by our word "necessity." (Gell. N. A. XIII, 3.)

-tudo forms are heavier, more sonorous, and, from an examination of the literature, are seen to have been freely used in early Latin, much less in the classical period, and were revived partly in imitation in the late Latin, the Church Fathers especially being fond of them. They are distinctly a mark of the sermo familiaris; cf. Petronius, who uses large numbers of them. They often occur as ἅπαξ λεγόμενα, and their place is supplied by the other abstract suffixes -tas, -tia, -tio, etc.

-tas forms prevail in all periods, and usually supplant other

[1] Words in italics are first found in Terence. The remaining are found in Plautus except scrupulus, and stipula (Inscr.).

suffixes from the same root, a fact very evident in later poets. Horace has *three* forms in *-tudo* as against *twenty-five* in *-tas*, Juvenal *two* in *-tudo* and *twenty* in -tas.

Of *-tudo* forms Plautus has many rare words; out of twenty-three with this suffix, fourteen are ante-classical, and two of these are ἅπαξ λεγόμενα (sorditudo and saevitudo, for which sorditus is late Latin, and saevitas classical); only nine became classical; for five of these forms (ten occurrences), consuetudo, firmitudo, maestitudo, suavitudo, vanitudo, he has also other words (six occurrences), consuetio, firmitas, maestitia, suavitas, vaniloquentia.

Plautus has seventy-two words in *-tas*, twenty-three in *-tudo* (3 : 1).

57 Terence has fifty words in *-tas*, nine in *-tudo* (5 : 1).

Three-fourths (fifty-six) of Plautus' words in *-tas* became classical, sixteen are ante-classical, and two of these are ἅπαξ λεγόμενα.

Of Terence's words in *-tudo* (nine) all became classical save *habitudo* (habitus (Plaut.) is classical; habitudo, Cornificius); in *-tas*, all but four became classical.

Terence's words in *-tudo* are: aegritudo, consuetudo (consuetio, Pl. Amph. 490. Spengel would read consuetio instead of consuetudo, And. 439; but consuetudo would seem to be better, occurring five times in Plautus and ten in Terence as against the single use of consuetio), fortitudo, *habitudo* (habitus, Plaut.), longitudo (longinquitas, Hec. 596), pulchritudo (pulcritas, ἅπαξ λεγ. in Caecilius), solitudo, sollicitudo (sollicitatio, And. 261), vicissitudo (vicissitas, ἅπαξ λεγ. in Att.). All but fortitudo, habitudo, vicissitudo are found in Plautus.

In *-tas* (all the words that are not italicized are found in Plautus except lenitas (Pac: lenitudo, Trag.) and vicinitas (Cato); the words italicized are first found in Terence): adfinitas, *aequanimitas*, aetas, auctoritas, benignitas, bonitas, calamitas, *calliditas*, civitas, commoditas, cupiditas, difficultas, dignitas, egestas, facilitas, *facultas*, *familiaritas*, *felicitas*, festivitas, hereditas, immortalitas, incommoditas,

infelicitas, *infirmitas*, importunitas, *largitas*, lenitas, *liberalitas*, libertas, *longinquitas*, necessitas, nobilitas, paupertas, pietas, potestas, *pravitas*, *protervitas*, satietas (satias as nom. in both Plaut. and Ter. Noted as an archaism in Sallust. Schultze, p. 62), *severitas* (severitudo, Plaut.), simultas, taciturnitas, tempestas, utilitas, *vanitas* (vanitudo, Plaut.), venustas, *veritas*, vicinitas (Cato), vilitas, voluntas, voluptas.

Of the suffix *-ido* Terence has but one word, *lubido*, also found in Plautus.

It follows from these facts that Terence is superior to Plautus in his choice of words, is more refined, and approaches more nearly the classical norm. There is nothing here in Terence that is distinctively characteristic of the common speech, as, *e.g.*, mea commoditas, mea festivitas, mea voluptas, as terms of endearment in Plautus. Eight words are found in the plural: calliditas, commoditas, cupiditas, felicitas, incommoditas, voluptas, aegritudo, sollicitudo.

VIII. SUFFIX *-IA* (*-MONIA*, *-NTIA*, *-IA*, *-IES*).

–MONIA (-monium). Not many substantives with this suffix are found in comedy; Terence has only parsimonia, matrimonium, testimonium, all of which are found in Plautus and need no special comment. Plautus has also aegrimonia, falsimonia, querimonia, and vadimonium.

–NTIA: Terence has twenty-one substantives with this suffix (eight of these are in Plautus); adulescentia, *amentia* (Pac.) *benivolentia* (benevolens, Plaut.), *clementia*, confidentia, *continentia*, dementia, diligentia, elegantia, *eloquentia* (facunditas, Plaut.), *inconstantia*, *inpotentia*, *inprudentia*, inpudentia, *intellegentia*, licentia, *magnificentia*, neglegentia, *praesentia* (= presence, Ter.), sententia (pl.), *vigilantia*.

Plautus has twenty-six substantives in *-ntia*, most of which are common words: stultiloquentia (ἅπαξ λεγ.), vaniloquentia, incogitantia (ἅπαξ λεγ.), are worthy of mention. Terence has no peculiar forms; all of his words appear in Cicero's works.

–IA (*-itia*, *-ies*): amicitia, astutia, audacia, avaritia, blanditia (Hec. 68, AbP. Caec., blandities), controversia, contumelia,

copia, duritia, *exsequiae*, *facundia* (facunditas, Plaut.), fallacia, familia, gloria, gratia, *ignominia* (?), industria, indutiae, infamia, infitiae, inimicitia, iniuria, iracundia, inopia, insania, inscitia, *iustitia* (iniustitia, Plaut.), lascivia, luxuria, maceria, malitia, memoria, militia, miseria, modestia, molestia, mollities (mollitia abl., Plaut.), nequities (nequitiae Gs., Plaut.), *notitia* (Georges, Plaut.; votitam, As. iv. 1, 44 Ritschl, Fl.), noxia, nuptiae, pecunia, *penuria*, pertinacia, pudicitia, *pueritia*, reliquiae, *saevitia* (saevitudo, Plaut.), segnitia (segnities, Plaut.), socordia, *stataria*, stultitia, superbia, *tristities* (Pac.), *vecordia* (Sall.), venia, vicinia.

All in this list are found in Plautus, except the words in italics; in the plural are: astutia, blanditia, contumelia, copia, fallacia, gratia, ignominia, inimicitia, iniuria, miseria, molestia, noxia; only in the plural are the verbals exsequiae, indutiae, infitiae, nuptiae, reliquiae, one of which Terence introduced, exsequiae; three forms in -ies are found, nollities (Eun. 222); nequitiem (Ht. 481, Ad. 358); tristitiem (Ad. 267), (tristitiae, And. 235). Plautus has three words in *-ies* (found also in the first declension), intemperies, materies, segnities.

IX. ABSTRACTS IN *-OR*.

This suffix does not occur as frequently in comedy as in epic poetry; Lucretius (7,400 verses) has 49, while in comedy (30,000 verses) not more than 35 are found. Although a great many words with this suffix are found in Plautus and Terence, it distinctly belongs to more elevated poetry. (Ploen, p. 42.)

Terence has twelve substantives in this class, all found in Plautus and all classical: amor, clamor, dolor, error, honor, labor, languor, maeror, nitor, pudor, rumor, timor.

As personal nouns Terence has *soror* and *uxor*.

In the plural are *amor*, *dolor*, *rumor*.

X. SUFFIX *-IUM*.

There is a slight preference in Terence for verbals over denominatives with this suffix, a preference which is reversed in Silver Latin, where Paucker (p. 17) shows that more de-

nominatives than verbals were introduced. Terence's words are: *arbitrium*, aucupium, auxilium, biennium, *coniugium* (wedlock), convicium, convivium, *desiderium*, dimidium, discidium, dispendium, exitium, flagitium, gaudium, imperium, infortunium (Archiv IV, p. 409), ingenium, initium, inpluvium, iurgium, medium, negotium, obsequium, odium, officium, ostium, otium, pallium, *palmarium* (masterpiece), praedium, praemium, prandium, principium, prolubium (Att.), *remedium* (Lucr.), repudium, senium, servitium, *silicernium* (Caec.), somnium, stercilinum (*-ium* in MSS.), studium, suavium, supplicium, triennium. A few of the above words do not strictly belong in this list, not being abstracts, inpluvium, ostium, pallium, prandium, etc., but are classed here for convenience. Terence uses very few words in *-ium* not found in Plautus (the seven in italics). *Silicernium* (Ad. 587) is used as term of abuse; the masc. form is found in Cinc. Alim. *Stercilinum* (Ph. 526) as terms of abuse, and *savium* (Eun. 456) as term of endearment, are also found in Plautus. *Prolubium*, Ad. 985, desire, found in Attius, is a very rare word.

In the plural are *consilium*, *flagitium*, *gaudium*, *ingenium*, *negotium*, *officium*, *praedium*, *principium*, *studium*, *suavium*, *vitium*.

XI. SUFFIX *-BULUM*, *-CRUM*, *-TRUM*.

Rassow in his classification has failed to distinguish in all cases between forms with this suffix and the forms of the diminutives. For the most part the forms are from verb stems and are used to designate means, instrument, etc. All the words found in Terence are found in Plautus.

Cerebrum, cubiculum, curriculum, deverticulum, fabula, labrum, lucrum, membrum, monstrum, periculum, sepulcrum, speculum, tabula, tenebra, vocabulum. (Discipulus, Archiv V, p. 289.)

Deverticulum, Eun. 635, is a place where the road turns; in Plautus (Capt. 523) the word means a refuge.

XII. SUFFIX *-ELA*.

Clientella, Eun. 1039, "patronage;" Corruptela, Ad. 793, "a corruptor;" Tutella, Hec. 52, "protection." Clientella

is not in Plautus, occurs in Cicero's Letters and Early speeches; tutella, in Plaut., and classical; corruptela = corruptor is in Plautus; = corruption is classical.

XIII. SUFFIX *-URA.*

Both *-ela* and *-ura* are favorite suffixes in Silver and late Latin. Silver Latin adds fifty words in *-ura* (Paucker, p. 10). Its repeated occurrence in later Latin is a development by the side of the future active participle which becomes more and more frequent. It has been suggested that *-ura*, from its frequent occurrence in writing of agricultural pursuits, is closely connected with the sermo vulgaris (Schulze, p. 144).

Terence has six words with this suffix, coniectura, *curatura*, natura, pictura, scriptura, *vorsura*. Four are found in Plautus; *curatura* is ἅπαξ λεγ. in Terence; *vorsura* occurs in a proverb, which reappears in Cicero, and is quoted by Lactantius. *Scripturam*, Hec. 24, Bentley changed to *scriptorem*, but it is a parallel use with corruptela, Ad. 793, = corruptor. Hec. 13: Ad. 1, scriptura, = "something written" (concrete).

Plautus has eighteen words with this suffix: desultura, insultura, polluctura, venatura are ἅπαξ λεγόμενα. Three others are ante-classical.

XIV. SUFFIX *-MEN, -MENTUM.*

According to Kühner and Gossrau (p. 249) *-men* is early and poetical, becoming more frequent after the Augustan age; *-mentum* is early prose, but in classical and later times is used for the short form in both prose and poetry. This opinion is not to be taken unqualifiedly. The early prose use of -mentum appears in Cato, who has ten words in *-mentum*, two in *-men*. In Plautus there are forty-eight words in *-mentum*, nineteen in *-men;* in Terence fourteen in *-mentum*, seven in *-men*. Ploen (p. 42) has a more careful statement; *-men* belongs to an elevated style of writing, tragedy and epic poetry, and there are not so many forms in comedy and satire; *-mentum* is char-

acteristic of a less elevated style of writing, comedy showing fifty-two examples of new forms, tragedy three. The usage of Plautus and Terence sustains this view. Of Plautus' nineteen forms in *-men*, fourteen are classical, four ante-classical, one, *sarmen*, is ἅπαξ λεγ. For but three of these nineteen are there forms in *-mentum* to be found: cognomen (cognomentum, Plaut.); sarmen (sarmentum, classical); spectamen (spectamentum, Aug.). Of the forms in *-mentum* fourteen are ante-classical, two of which are ἅπαξ λεγ.; thirteen have a second form in *-men*, of which Plautus uses *one;* eight are post-classical, three are ante-classical, and two are classical.

Terence has in *-men:* agmen, columen, crimen, limen, nomen, omen, subtemen (= yarn, Ht. 293). All save agmen are in Plautus.

In *-mentum:* adiumentum, *alimentum*, argumentum, commentum, *delectamentum*, *detrimentum*, impedimentum, *intertrimentum*, *momentum* (momen., Enn.), monumentum, ornamentum, pulpamentum, vestimentum, *salsamenta* (salsura, Plaut.).

Six are probably first used by Terence, of which alimentum, delectamentum, detrimentum, intertrimentum are in Cicero; momentum in Ovid; salsamenta in Varro (salsamentum in Cicero).

For twelve of these forms no form in *-men* is found; Enn. and Lucr. have momen (= momentum); late Latin (Arn.) has salsamen, Plaut. salsura (= salsamentum).

In Silver Latin Paucker (p. 13) shows that there was a preference for the long form, forty-two words in *-mentum* and twenty-six in *-men* being adopted at this time.

In African writers *-mentum* is found doing service for *-tio*, and not as an instrumental suffix (Schulze, p. 158).

XV. SUFFIX *-TIO* (*-IO*), *-TUS* (*-US*).

The form in *-tio* is frequent in the sermo cotidianus and less elevated writing, while *-tus* is more characteristic of elevated styles of composition. In tragedy and epic poetry the

preference for *-tus* is very marked. Ploen (p. 43) counts fifty-two forms in *-tus* and two in *-tio* introduced by epic poets, twenty-five in *-tus* and nine in *-tio* by tragic poets. The preference for *-tio* is distinctly felt in Plautus; in Terence the distinction is not finely drawn. Plautus, out of seventy words where the literature offers a choice between *-tio* and *-tus*, *i.e.*, potio or potus, chooses three-fifths in *-tio* where classical Latin chooses three-fifths in *-tus* of the same words. Nineteen of these seventy words in Plautus are ante-classical, sixteen of which are in *-tio*. Plautus also has several ἅπαξ λεγόμενα; in *-tio*: *subigitatio*, *congeminatio*, etc.; others are Plautine: *amatio*, *famigeratio*, etc. Of thirty-one words in Terence for which the literature developed both forms, fifteen in *-tio* and fifteen in *-tus* are found in his plays, while for one word he has both forms, abitio, abitus. Of the words in *-tus* all are classical; of those in *-tio* thirteen are classical, and but two are rare in early and late Latin. A great number of Terence's words in *-tio* (twenty-two) are not found in Plautus, less in *-tus* (twelve); for none of these *-tio* forms however does Plautus use forms in *-tus*, while for *six* of Terence's words in *-tus* (*-sus*) (abortus, compressus, conventus, partus, quaestus, risus), he does use *-tio* (*-sio*) forms (for two Plautus has only *-tio* forms, *abortus*, *conventus*).

In *-tio* Terence has: abitio, cautio, *certatio* (certamen, Plaut.), *circumitio*, *cognito*, coitio (= a meeting, not found again in this sense, Lewis), *commemoratio*, *coniuratio*, *consultatio*, *deambulatio*, *delectatio*, *dictio* (= right of giving testimony), *discessio* (= divorce, very rare) erratio, *exclusio*, *existumatio*, *expectatio*, *inceptio*, *integratio*, itio, *mansio*, mentio, *monstratio* (only in Ter. and Vitr., Lewis), mutatio, *narratio*, occasio, *oppressio* (oppressiunculae, Plaut.; oppressus, Lucr.), oratio, pollicitatio, postulatio, *purgatio*, *raptio* (= abduction; raptus is classical), ratio, reditio, *simulatio*, *sollicitatio* (= anxiety in Ter. alone; sollicitudo, Plaut.), condicio, opinio, regio, religio, suspicio. Condicio, itio, mansio, pollicitatio, ratio, regio, suspicio are used in the plural. All the words save those in italics (Terence's) are found in Plautus. Deambulatio, integratio, raptio are not found until late Latin (cf. p. 12);

coniuratio again in Pliny, Pan.; exclusio and monstratio in Vitr.; coitio in Cicero = plot.

In *-tus* Terence has: abitus, *abortus* (Archiv. V, p. 102) (abortio, Plaut.), *actus* (= an act of a play), adventus, *captus* (captio, Plaut.), compressus (compressiones also in Plaut.), *conatus* (conatum, Plaut.; conamen, Lucr.), conspectus, *conventus* (contio, Plaut.), cruciatus (cruciamentum, Plaut.), exercitus, fructus, gemitus, gestus, iactus, *iniussus*, impulsus, luctus, *luxus* (= debauchery), mercatus (mercatura, = goods, also in Plaut.), metus, *obitus*, ornatus, *paratus* (again as subst. in Ovid), partus (partio and partitudo also in Plaut.), quaestus (quaestio also in Plaut.), risus (risiones ἅπαξ λεγ. in Plaut.), *screatus*, cf. III. (Plaut. has from this root screator), *sensus* (= feelings) (Lucr.), status, strepitus, *suasus* (Plaut., Pers. 4, 4, 48, (597), rejected by Ritschl.), sumptus, usus, vestitus, victus.

XVI. FORCE OF SUBSTANTIVES IN *-TIO*.

Verbal substantives in *-tio* are regarded, with the infinitive, as a connecting link between the noun and the verb. The question as to whether the noun or the verb was first in development in the history of language may never be settled, and it may be granted that they were contemporary in their antiquity. Be that as it may, a distinction now exists, though traces of a mixed use of the verbal nouns remain. In Sanskrit the verbal noun governs an object in the accusative; in Greek the adjective, but not the verbal noun, is found governing the accusative; in Latin the verbal noun gives evidence of more activity than in the Greek, though less than in the Sanskrit. In Plautus we find verbals in *-tio* followed by the accusative; in other authors the dative is used in this construction as with the gerundive, and such phrases as domum reditio, legatio Romam, mansio Formiis are found in Caesar, Livy, and Cicero.

In Plautus, eleven examples of the accusative with *-tio* forms are cited; Amph. 520, *quid tibi hanc curatiost rem?* Asin. 920; Aul. 3, 2, 9 (423): 4, 10, 14 (744); Cas. 2, 6, 54 (406); Truc. 2, 7, 62 (623); Curc. 626; Poen. 5, 5,

29 (1308); Most. 1, 1. 33. In this construction *tactio* is found five times, *curatio* twice, *aditio*, *circumlocutio*, *notio*, *receptio* once each. The sentence is always in the form of a question (Kühner, II., p. 195).

Ploen (p. 41, note) claims one example for Caecilius, v. 62, *quid tibi aucupatiost argumentum aut de amore verbificatiost patri?*

In Terence no example of the accusative is found with *-tio*, but a dative with *cautio est*, etc. (equivalent to cavendum est), is found. Examples of this construction in Terence are: And. 400, *puerum autem ne resciscat mihi esse ex illa cautiost.* Eun. 671, *quid huc tibi reditiost? quid vestis mutatiost?* (Muta vestem, Eun. 3, 5, 24: 61: 62: 64:). Hec. 650, *Nulla tibi, Pamphile, hic iam consultatiost;* cf. also Ad. 421; Ph. 293.

XVII. NOMINA AGENTIS. *-A*, *-US*, *-ARIUS*, *-O* (*-IO*), *-TOR* (*-TRIX*).

-a, Terence has three (advena, conviva, mastigia), all in Plautus.

-us, Terence has two (coquus, lanius), both in Plautus.

-arius (properly an adjective suffix), Terence has adversarius, *cetarius*, *cuppedinarius*, *extrarius*, mercennarius. Adversarius and mercennarius are in Plautus. Of the three introduced by Terence *extrarius* (=stranger) is next used by Appuleius; *cuppedinarius*, Eun. 256 (=confectioner), is next again in Lampridius, cuppedium (= a dainty dish) is in Plautus; *cetarius*, cf. Cic. De Off. I., 42, 150, — Minimeque artes eae probandae, quae sunt ministrae voluptatum; "*Cetarii*, *lanii*, *coqui*, *fartores*, *piscatores*," ut ait Terentius (Eun. 257).

Of these three suffixes, more or less characteristic of the sermo familiaris, Plautus used many more: in *-a*, twenty-six; in *-us*, five; in *-arius*, thirty.

-o (*-io*), *-onis:* That this suffix belongs especially to the sermo familiaris is made evident by the great number adopted by writers of comedy. Ploen (p. 38) gives the

number for comedy forty-seven, for satire ten, for tragedy two, for epic poetry two, for lyric three.

Fisch, Berlin, 1890, has published an elaborate account of the use of "nomina personalia" in *-o, -onis* throughout the literature, including late authors, church fathers, jurists, grammarians, and lists of words in glossaries.

Fisch (p. 47) says that Terence is much more delicate (*viel feiner*) than Plautus in his selection of words in *-o, -onis*, as in every other respect. Plautus has many more words and occurrences of words of this suffix than Terence, and uses them with greater "comica vis."

The list for Terence is: Centurio, *Babylo* (ἅπαξ λεγ.), ganeo (Naevius), *gerro, helluo, homuncio*, leno, *nebulo*, praedo, verbero (and in Archaic Latin *homo* (-onis), perhaps *virgo* (-onis), nemo, Fisch, p. 151, ff.).

Babylo is ἅπαξ λεγ. in Ter. (Archiv V, p. 62.)

Gerro, Ht, 1033–4:

Si scire vis ego dicam : gerro, iners, fraus, helluo,
Ganneo, damnosus :

Gerro has been called ἅπαξ λεγ. in Terence (cf. p. 10) on the authority of the various lexica (especially cf. Nettleship under this word).

In the line quoted above we have the best example in Terence of the *familiar* use of words in *-o, -onis* as abusive epithets; *helluo* is also found in Turpilius; *ganeo* is found in Naevius (Fest. p. 29); cf. Cic. Cat. 2, 4, 7: Quis parricida, quis *ganeo*, quis nepos, quis adulter, etc., which shows the atmosphere of the word.

Homuncio, Eun. 591, diminutive as term of endearment or in playfulness, occurs here for the first time, but is a favorite word later. Augustus used it playfully of Horace. (Suet. vit. Horat. *Saepe eum inter alios iocos purissimum penem et homuncionem lepidissimum appellat.*)

Nebulo, Eun. 269; 717; 785 (cf. Archiv V, p. 79; Fisch p. 7). There is a tradition that Scipio Africanus Maior coined this word after the analogy of other words in -o, in a reply to an accusation of M. Naevius, tribune of the people,

that he had received a bribe from King Antiochus, Gell. IV, 18, 3; relinquamus *nebulonem* hunc, eamus hinc protinus Iovi optimo maximo gratulatum, cf. Livy, 38, 56.

Terence doubtless caught the word from Scipio. It is significant that the word is also found in Lucilius, another member of the Scipionic Circle.

Verbero, Ph. 684, 850, belongs essentially to the sermo servilis. Plautus uses the word twenty-one times of a slave and once of a *leno;* Terence has the word twice, each time of a slave.

Proper names in *-o, -onis*, are of interest in this connection (cf. p. 8).

-tor (*-trix*) : This suffix is found throughout the literature in very great numbers and without special coloring in any department of language. Its constant use is due to its convenience and brevity, being a short form for an explanatory relative clause. It is sometimes claimed (cf. Schulze, p. 119, Dissert. Phil. Halenses, 1886) that the frequent use of *-tor* is a mark of the sermo familiaris.

Plautus has proportionately a much greater number than Terence, both of the masculine and feminine form. Terence has no occurrence of a form in *-tor* doing service as a feminine form, as for example *portitor*, Plaut., Men. 117.

Terence has two words ἅπαξ λεγόμενα, *-contortor, praemonstrator;* several are not used again till late in the literature, *-exorator* (Tert.), *extortor* (Cypr.), *inceptor* (Avien. Arat.).

27 Terence has the following words (those not in italics are found in Plautus): actor, adiutor, amator, auctor, *contortor, commissator, corrector, defensor, exorator* (sinite *exorator sim*, =exorem, Hec. 10), *extortor*, fartor (=poulterer. In Plaut. Turc. 1, 2, 12, (=sausage-maker) in a doubtful passage. Ritschl reads factores), *gladiator* (in plural =exhibition of gladiators, so in Cic.), imperator, impulsor, *inceptor* (Avien. Arat.), *inventor*, mercator, *monitor*, orator (oratrix, Plaut.), *perfector*, piscator, portitor, *praemonstrator* (praemonstrare, Plaut.), precator (=intercessor; the *precator* is to the *servus* what the patronus is to the cliens, Archiv. II, p. 228. *Precator* doesn't appear again till 4th cent. A.D., in Symm.),

spectator (spectatrix, Plaut.), tutor, *veterator* (Camerarius, and other editors in Plaut. Most. 607; Wagner, et al. *unose*).

Of the feminine form Terence has adutrix (Plaut., Ter. *-tor*), adversatrix, *compotrix* (Plaut., *potator*), fautrix (Plaut., *-tor*), *gubernatrix* (Plaut., *-tor*), meretrix, nutrix, obstetrix, *servatrix* (Plaut., *-tor*). *Advosatrix* is a rare word; advorsator appears in Appuleius as ἅπαξ λεγ.; adversarius is the common word.

Compotrix, instead of which Plautus uses *potator*, was doubtless coined by Terence. It does not occur again till the time of the Christian writer Sidonius.

Of words in *-trix* Plautus has many peculiar forms, seven are given by Lewis and Short as ἅπαξ λεγόμενα, *-adsentatrix*, *ambestrix* (Amm. Marc.), *cistellatrix*, *suppostrix*, *restitrix*, *oblatratrix*, *subigitatrix*.

XVIII. DERIVATIVES.

In forming derivatives with various suffixes from the same radical Plautus is much more fertile than Terence. In many instances there is little or no difference in meaning, especially in the abstract forms.

Terence has: *abitio-abitus; actor-actus; adiutor-adiutrix-adiumentum; advena-adventus; adversarius-adversatrix-adversum; conviva-convivium; cura-curatura; delectatio-delectamentum; dictio-dictum; error-erratio; facinus-factum; inceptio-inceptor-inceptum; iniuria-iniussus-inustitia; inpulsor-inpulsus; inventor-inventum; libertas-libertus; longinquitas-longitudo; oratio-orator-oratum; pauperies-paupertas; ornatus-ornamentum; pudor-pudictia; servitium-servitus; vestimentum-vestitus.*

Terence has made use of 950 substantives altogether, not including proper names. The great majority of these words are such as go to make up the vocabulary of any author, a few are necessary from the subject-matter, and some are characteristic of the author. The attempt has been made to

discover under certain classifications what words are peculiarly characteristic of Terence, and if possible to definitely arrange and classify these forms. The use of statistics to prove points in style is not always convincing or satisfying, and doubtless in this attempt the writer may seem at times to have drawn forced conclusions, and in other instances may have failed to do his author justice. Exactness in detail is difficult to attain in such studies, and it is not probable that mistakes have always been avoided; again, in parts of the work more complete collections of the words found in other authors will discover errors in the comments on individual words, especially in the list assigned to Terence for the first use. From the studies upon the various tests of style the conclusion, however, is easy that Terence deserves his reputation for refinement. Engelbrecht (p. 79), from a study of the peculiar forms in Plautus and Terence, claims for Terence a latinity more like Cicero than like Plautus. This limited study of the substantives in Plautus and Terence points to a similar conclusion. This tendency on the part of Terence toward classical latinity is due no doubt in large part to the fact that he wrote with the express purpose of elevating the taste of the people and to please a circle of cultured and noble friends, of whom it is said in the prologue to the Adelphoe, "Eam laudem hic ducit maximam, cum illis placet."

INDEX OF SUBSTANTIVES.

ABBREVIATIONS: And. = Andria. Eun. = Eunuchus. Ht. = Heauton Timorumenos. Ph. = Phormio. Hec. = Hecyra. Ad. = Adelphoe.
NS. = Nom. Singular. GS., DS., Ac., V., Ab., Loc. — NP. = Nom. Plural. GP., DP., AP., AbP.

o abitio, NS. Ht. 190.
o abitus, Ab. Ht. 414, 746.
—abortus, Ac. Hec. 398.
—accipiter, DS. Ph. 330.
—actor, NS. Ht. 13. GS. Ph. 10, 33. Ac. Ht. 12.
—actus, Ab. Hec. 39.
Adelphoe, Acc. Ad. 11.
—adfinis, NS. Ht. 936. Ad. 948. Ac. Ph. 582. Ab. Hec. 807. NP. Hec. 211. AP. Ht. 215.
—adfinitas, Ac. And. 247. Hec. 252, 636, 723.
o adiumentum, GS. Ph. 105.
—adiutor, NS. Ht 875. Hec. 721. Ad. 146, 967. Ac. Ph. 560.
—adiutrix, NS. Eun. 885. Hec. 32, 48, 705. NP. Ht. 992.
—adulescens, NS. Eun. 617, 1014. Ht. 403, Ph. 92, 294, Hec. 138, Ad. 8, 760. GS. And. 466, Ht. [515, Dz.], 531, Ph. 731, 762, Ad. 722. DS. And. 488 (fem), Eun. 430, Ht. 534, Ph. 361, 752. Ad. 214, 218, 318. Ac. Eun. 204, 478, Ht. 412, Hec. 556, Ad. 61. V. Ph. 378. Hec. 803. GP. Ht. 2. Ad. 188, 207. AP. Ht. 213, 474.
—adulescentia, NS. Ht. 215. Ad. 53, 470. DS. Ph. 274, Hec. 542. Ac. Eun. 383, Ad. 152, 992. Ab. Ad. 41.
—adulescentula, Ac. And. 118, Ht. 602, 654.
—adulescentulus, NS. Eun. 423, 686, 931, Ht. 113, GS. Ht. 100, 546, Ph. 281, DS. And. 828, Ht. 477. Ac. Eun. 943, 949, 1021, Ht. 93, 1045, Ph. 6, Ad. 101, 112. NP. And. 55, Eun. 539, Ht. 51. DP. Eun. 940. Hec. 619. AP. And. 910.
o advena, NS. Ht. 96.
—adventus, NS. Ph. 608, GS. Ph. 154, Ac. And. 844, Eun. 259, Ph. 315, Hec. 77, 290, 370, Ab. Hec. 816.
—adversarius, GP. Hec. 22. DP. Ph. 237. AP. Hec. 72, Ad. 2.
—adversum, GS. Ht. 355. NP. Hec. 388.
o advocatus, NS. Eun. 340. Ad. 677. Ac. Ad. 646. AP. Eun. 764.
o advorsatrix, NS. Ht. 1007.
o aedes, NP. Ht. 254. Ad. 912. GP. Ph. 753. AP. And. 773, Eun. 773, 897, Ht. 145, 275. Ph. 706, Hec. 563, Ad. 88, 180, 581. AbP. And. 364, Eun. 367, 784, Ht. 140, 902, Hec. 679.
—aedicula, NP. Ph. 663.
—aedilis, NP. Eun. 20.
—aegritudo, NS. And. 961. Ht. 424. Hec. 223, Ad. 312. Ac. Ht. 422, 680. Ab. Eun. 552. Ht. 123, 506. Ph. 750. GP. Ht. 539.
—aemulus, Ac. Eun. 214, 623.
—aequalis, Ac. Eun. 327, Ad. 466. DS. Ht. 417. GP. And. 453, Ph. 887.
—aequanimitas, NS. Ph. 34. Ad. 24.
—aequum, GS. Ht. 788. Ph. 637. Ac. Ht. 642. Hec. 225. Ad. 64.
—aerumna, Ac. Ph. 242. Ab. Hec. 876. AP. And. 655. AbP. Hec. 288.
o aes. Ab. Ph. 511.
Aeschinus, NS. Ad. 26, 82, 147, 260, 326, 462, 588, 634. Ac. Ad. 237, 292, 330, 636. V. Ad. 160, 175, 190, 268, 407, 449, 620, 631, 637, 677, 679, 901, 989. Ab. Ad. 356.
Aesculapius, V. Hec. 338.

– aetas, **NS.** And. 54, 443, Eun. 375, Ht. 133, 233, 555, Ph. 423, 570, 1024, Hec. 75, 619, Ad. 835, 856. **GS.** Ht. 110, Hec. 594, 596. **DS.** Hec. 334. **AC.** And. 286, Eun. 113, 734, Ht. 59, 392, 716, Ph. 417, 434, Hec. 207, 225, 284, 747, Ad. 108, 869. **Ab.** And. 72, 539, Eun. 473, Ht. 115, Ph. 1022, Hec. 737, 747, Ad. 110, 832, 870.
Aethiopia, **Ab.** Eun. 165, 471.
agellus, **GS.** Ad. 949.
–ager, **NS.** Ph. 661. **Ac.** Eun. 972, Ht. 54. 63, [64 Dz.], 146, Ph. 364.
agmen, **Ac.** Eun. 774.
–alienus, **NS.** Ph. 545, 582. **Ac.** Ht. 1029.
–aliena, **AP.** Ht. 76, 504.
– alimentum, **AbP.** Ht. 836.
– amans, **NS.** And. 76, Ph. 756. **GP.** And. 555. **AP.** Ht. 570.
– amator, **NS.** Ht. 453, Hec. 835. **Ac.** And. 718, Eun. 794. **Ab.** Eun. 936. **NP.** Ht. 389. **AP.** Eun. 665. Hec. 59.
– ambages, **AP.** Ht. 318.
– amentia. **NS.** Ht. 974, Hec. 672. **Ab.** And. 887.
– amica, **NS.** And. 216, Ht. 328, 853, 908, **GS.** Ht. 189, 223, **DS.** Ht. 534, 856, 911, **Ac.** Ht. 104, 333, 333, 567, 670, 697, 712, 714, 767, 819, 899, 913, Ph. 1041, Hec, 541, 551, 684, Ad. 800. **Ab.** Eun. 495, Ht. 690, Ph. 1039, Ad. 253. **NP.** Hec. 790. **AP.** Hec. 592, 791.
– amicitia, **NS.** And. 820. **GS.** And. a. e. 8. Ht. 57. **Ac.** And. 326, 538, Ph. 432, Hec. 533. **Ab.** Hec. 764, Ad. 67, 250.
– amicus, **NS.** And. 970. Eun. 135, Ph. 35, 324, 496, 562, 1049, Hec. 766, Ad. 440, 529, 645, 651. **GS.** Ht. 689, 695, Ph. 650, 812, **DS.** And. 570, Ht. 417, 910, Ph. 562. **Ac.** And. 295, 718, 813, Eun. 148, Ht. 567, Ph. 128, 380, 598, 728, Ad. 465, **V.** Eun. 560, **NP.** Eun. 238, Ph. 431, 624, 703. **GP.** And. a. e. 12, Eun. 760, Ht. 24, 574, Ad. 804. **DP.** Ad. 532. **AP.** And. 66, 68, 373, Eun. 149, 279, Ht. 194, Ph. 313, 843, Hec. 798. **AbP.** Ph. 513, Hec. 211,
– amor, **NS.** And. 261, 279, Eun. 77, 881, Hec. 404, 407. Ad. 470. **GS.** And. 555, Eun. 92, 878, Ht. 801, Ph. 834, **DS.** Eun. 1076, Ht. 110, 395, Hec. 122, 294, 448, 583, **Ac.** And. 132, 135, 155, 307, 312, 326, 652, Eun. 926, 1038, Ht. 264, 351, Ph. 518, Hec. 170, 744. **Ab.** And. 211, 829, (a. e. 4). Eun. 59, 72, 98, 226, 298, Ht. 230, Ph. 163, Hec. 281, Ad. 589. **AP.** And. 913.
– ancilla, **NS.** And. 461, 514, [756 Dz.]. **Ac.** And. 838. Ph. 511. **Ab.** Eun. 347. **NP.** Ht. 130, 246, Hec. 367. **GP.** Ht. 245, **AP.** Eun. 581, Ht. 142, 252, 301, 451, 744, 893, Hec. 773.
– ancillula, **NS.** Ht. 293, Ph. 665. **Ac.** Eun. 166, Ph. 838. **Ab.** Ht. 252.
Andria, **NS.** And. 73, 215. **DS.** And. 85 **Ab.** And. 461, 756.
Andros, **Ac.** And. 222, 923, **Ab.** And. 70, 931.
– angiportum, **NS.** Ad. 576, 578. **Ac.** Eun. 845. Ph. 891.
– anguis, **NS.** Ph. 707.
– angulus, **Ac.** Ad. 785.
– angustum, **Ac.** Ht. 669.
anicula, **GS.** And. 231. **Ac.** Ph. 98.
– anima, **Ac.** Ph. 661, 868. Ad. 314, 324, 498.
– animus, **NS.** And. 94, 164, 266, 303, 597, 937. Eun. 196, 587, 816. Ht. 195, 208, 236, 265, 614, 637, 645, 668, Ph. 170, 735, Hec. 167, 311, 347, 785, Ad. 226, 492, 612, 837, **GS.** And. 114, Eun. 222, 274, 1015, Ht. 120, 727, Ph. 187, Hec. 121, 534, 682, Ad. 310, 610, 666, **DS.** And. 263, 273, 641, Ph. 245, 250. **Ac.** And. 1, 8, 56, 125, 188, 193, 260, 272, 333, 339, 378, 446, 559, 572, 646, 834, 883, a.e. 16. Eun. 44, 143, 397, 490, Ht. 41, 49, 100, 189, 367, 390, 478, 542, 570, 656, 945. 955, 1028, 1063. Ph. 24, 160, 240, 774, 868. Hec. 5, 50, 99, 264, 277, 292, 294, 297, 603, 608, 658, 683, 689, 714, 755, 785, 787, 836. Ad. 68, 223, 597, 602, 829, **V.** And. 685. Eun. 95, Ht. 406. **Ab.** And. 24, 262, 283, 307, 397, 646, 794, 842, 879, 921, Eun. 84. 175, 179, 212, 296, 406, 630, 769, Ht. 35, 122, 232, 385, 408, 438, 630, 665, 822, 912, 959, 962, Ph. 30, 138, 340, 465, 763, 821, 957, 964, 965, 1020, 1021. Hec. 28, 201, 270, 389, 472, 502, 532, 548, 568, 685, 747. Ad. 30, 33, 38, 72, 284, 297, 338, 500, 503,

511, 543, 655, 738, 818, 852, 892, 902, 919, 957. **NP.** Hec. 507. **AP.** And. 912, Hec. 248. **AbP.** Ad. 696.
- annona, **NS.** And. 746.
- annus. **NS.** Ht. 240. **Ab.** Ad. 938. **NP.** Eun. 318, 318. **AP.** Eun. 526, 693, Ht. 62, Ph. 1017. Hec. 555. Ad. 931. **AbP.** Eun. 236.
Antiphila, **NS.** Ht. 691. **V.** Ht. 258, 381, 398, 405, 408.
Antipho, **NS.** Ph. 101, 187, 231, 254, 270, 308, 502. **DS.** Ph. 598, 753, 842. **Ac.** Eun. 840, Ph. 192, 221, 323, 463, 918, **V.** Eun. 565, 574, Ph. 163, 202, 204, 216, 465, 504, 528, 549, 696, 854, 861, 883. **Ab.** Ph. 612.
- antiquum, **Ac.** And. 817.
- anulus, **NS.** Ht. 614, 653, Hec. 821, Ad. 347. **Ac.** Ht. 650, Hec. 574, 811, 825, 829, 846. **Ab.** Hec. 824. **NP.** Eun. 541.
- anus, **NS.** Ht. 96, 269, 276, 278, 292, 600, 629. Ph. 732, 751. Hec. 621. Ad. 617. **GS.** Ht. 287. **DS.** Ht. 639. **Ac.** Ph. 112, Hec. 231.
Apollo, **GS.** And, 698.
- aqua, **Ab.** Ad. 377.
- aquila, **GS.** Ht. 521.
- ara, **Ac.** Ht. 975, **Ab.** And. 726,
- arbiter, **Ac.** Ht. 500. Ad. 123.
- arbitrium, **NS.** Ht. 25.
Archidemedes **Ac.** Eun. 327.
Archonidus. **GS.** Ht. 1065.
Archylis. **V.** And. 228, 481.
- argentum, **NS.** Ht. 737, 777, 850, Ph. 299, 769, 778, 796, 888, Ad. 118, 406. **GS.** Ht. 601, Ph. 557, 955, Ad. 192, **Ac.** Ht. 329, 584, 678, 717, 740, 804, 817, 822, 831, 893. Ph. 513, 531, 534, 540, 593, 679, 695, 699, 712, 823, 829, 839, 859, 922, 935, 947, Ad. 179, 195, 202, 369, 410, 628, 977. **V.** Ht. 512. **Ab.** Ht. 603, 671, 791. Ph. 682, Ad. 204.
- argumentum, **Ac.** And. 6. Ad. 22. **Ab.** And. 11. Ht. 6.
- arma, **AbP.** Eun. 789. Ht. 112.
o arrabo, **DS.** Ht. 603.
- ars. **NS.** And. 31. **GS.** Ht. 226, **DS.** Ht. 48, Hec. 49, **Ac.** Ph. 17, Hec. 46, **Ab.** And. 32, Ht. 366, Hec. 23, Ad. 741, 742. **GP.** Ad. 259.
- articulus, **Ab.** Ad. 229.
- artifex, **Ac.** Ph. 259.
- arx, **Ac.** Hec. 431, 432. **Ab.** Hec. 801.
Asia, **Ac.** And. 935. Ht. 111, 117. **Ab.** Ht. 181.
- asinus, **NS.** Ht. 877. **V.** Ad. 935. **Ac.** Eun. 598.
o astu, **Ab.** Eun. 987.
- astutia, **GS.** Ht. 710. **Ab.** And. 723. **AP.** And. 604.
- atavus, **Ab.** Ph. 395.
Athenae, **GP.** Hec. 88. **AP.** And. 907.
Attica, **Ab.** Eun. 110.
- auctor, **NS.** Ad. 671. **Ab.** Eun. 1013. **NP.** Ph. 625. Ad. 939. **AP.** And. 19.
- auctoritas, **NS.** Hec. 47. **DS.** Hec. 48. **Ac.** Eun. 390.
o aucupium, **NS.** Eun. 247.
- audacia, **NS.** Eun. 525, Ph. 182. **Ac.** And. 217, Eun. 900, 994, Ht. 313, Ph. 134, 360. **Ab.** And. 613. Eun. 958, Ph. 977.
- auris, **Ac.** Ht. 342. Ph. 868, 1030. **AP.** And. 933, Ht. 330, Hec. 482. **AbP.** Ph. 506. Hec. 363.
- aurum, **NS.** Eun. 11. **GS.** Ph. 68. **Ac.** Eun. 627, 726, Ht. 248, 252, 778, 855, 893. **Ab.** Ht. 288, 452.
- auxilium, **GS.** Ad. 300, **DS.** Ht. 992. **Ac.** And. 142, 319, 320, Ph. 729, Ad. 155.
- avaritia, **NS.** Ph. 358.
- avus, **Ab.** Ph. 395.
Babylo, **NS.** Ad. 915.
Bacchis, **NS.** Ht. 654, 722, 821, 905, 908, Hec. 98, 771, **GS.** Ht. 744, Hec. 102, **DS.** Ht. 791, 1050. Hec. 60, 169, **Ac.** Ht. 311, 311, 696, 767, 809, 969, Hec. 114, 128, 157, 719, 806, 846, 854, **V.** Ht. 736, Hec. 731, 732, 786, 856, 856.
o balineae, **AbP.** Ph. 339.
- bellum, **NS.** Eun. 61. **GS.** Ht. 112. **Ac.** And. 935. **Ab.** Ad. 20.
- belua, **NS.** Ph. 601. **V.** Eun. 704. **AP.** Eun. 415.
o benedictum, **AbP.** Ph. 20.
- beneficium, **GS.** And. 44. **Ac.** And. 824. Eun. 871. Ph. 336, 493, 538, Ad. 254. **Ab.** Eun. 149. Ht. 394. Ad. 72.
- benignitas, **Gs.** And. 826. **Ac.** Eun. 164. Hec. 263.
- benivolentia, **Ab.** Ht. 115.
o biduum, **NS.** Eun. 283, **GS.** And.

440, **Ac.** Eun. 181, 182, 184, 187, 190, 636.
biennium, **Ac.** Hec. 87.
blanditia, **AbP.** Hec. 68.
bolus, **Ac.** Ht. 673.
bonitas, **NS.** Ph. 34.
bonum, **GS.** And. 338, 398, 720, 968, Ht. 788. Ph. 516, 637, 698. Hec. 851, 873, 879. **Ac.** And. 717, Ht. 642, Ad. 64, **Ab.** And. 938. **NP.** And. 799. **GP.** Ht. 20. Ph. 374, **AP.** And. 296. Eun. 235, 1049, Ht. 841, 942, 1050, Ad. 810. **AbP.** Ht. 652.
bruma, **Ac.** Ph. 709.
Byrria, **Ac.** And. 333, 357. **V.** And. 301, 314, 323.
Caecilius, **GS.** Hec. 14.
caelum, **NS.** Ht. 719. **GS.** Eun. 590. **V.** Ad. 790.
calamitas, **NS.** Eun. 79. Ht. 395. Hec. 2, 30, **Ac.** Hec. 31.
Callidemedes **NS.** Hec. 804. **Ac.** Hec. 432, 801.
calliditas, **NP.** Ht. 887.
calx, **AP.** Ph. 78. **AbP.** Eun. 285.
canis, **NS.** Ph. 706, **V.** Eun. 803. **AP.** And. 57. Ph. 7.
Canthara, **V.** Ad. 353. **Ac.** And. 769.
cantilena, **Ac.** Ph. 495.
caprificus, **NS.** Ad. 577.
capillus, **NS.** Ht. 290. Ph. 106. **Ac.** Eun. 860. **Ab.** Eun. 646.
capitulum, **Ac.** Eun. 531.
captus, **NS.** Ad. 480.
caput, **NS.** And. 458, Ad. 245. **GS.** And. 677. Ph. 631. **DS.** Ph. 491. Hec. 334. **Ac.** And. 371, Eun. 803, 1028, Ht. 290, 762, Ad. 261, 568, 966.
carcer, **V.** Ph. 373.
carbo, **NS.** Ad. 849.
Caria **Ac.** Eun. 126. **Ab.** Ht. 608.
carnufex, **NS.** And. 183, 651. Eun. 670. Ad. 363. **V.** And. 852, Ad. 777.
casa, **Ac.** Ph. 768.
caudex, **NS.** Ht. 877.
causa, **NS.** And. 150, 158, 643, 837, 904, 949. Eun. 575, Ht. 336, 989, Ph. 50, 710, Hec. 255, 587, 625, 695, **GS.** And. 138, 600, Ph. 875, Ad. 531. **Ac.** And. 213, 257, 382, Eun. 10, 512, 1000, Ht. 41, 701, Ph. 226, 234, 237, 266, 272, 278, 292, 836, Hec. 55, 186, 382, 452, 540, 677, 680, Ad. 195, 676, **Ab.** And. 111, 115, 392, 772. Eun. 202, 481, 620, 878, 1070. Ht. 41, 87, 129, 287, 547, 649. 686, 827, 1036, 1067. Ph. 404, 406, 472, 544, 567, 673, 695, 901, 928, Hec. 28, 55, 80, 105, 190, 233, 235, 259, 283, 309, 331, 342, 348, 519, 593, 757, Ad. 194, 523. **NP.** Eun. 145, Hec. 426. **AP.** Eun. 138. Hec. 598.
cautio, **NS.** And. 400. Ad. 421.
cella, **Ac.** Ad. 552.
cellula, **Ac.** Eun. 310.
cena, **NS.** Ph. 342. **GS.** Ht. 211, **Ac.** And. 369, 453. Eun. 259, 266, 459, 580. Ht. 126, 170, 183, 455. Ph. 1053. **Ab.** Ad. 26.
centurio, **NS.** Eun. 776.
cerebrum, **NS.** Ad. 571. **Ac.** Ad. 782. **Ab.** Ad. 317.
Ceres, **Ab.** Eun. 732.
certatio, **Ac.** Ad. 212.
cerva, **Ac.** Ph. 7.
cervix, **AP.** Ht. 372.
cetarius, **NP.** Eun. 257.
Chaerea, **NS.** Eun. 696, 707, 823, 824, 923, 985. **Ac.** Eun. 540, 713, **V.** Eun. 308, 337, 558, 864, 871, 880, 893, 901, 1086.
Charinus, **GS.** Ht. 732. **Ac.** And. 318. **V.** And. 305, 325, 330, 345, 642, 974, a.e. 16.
Chremes, **NS.** And. 99, 144, 241, 352, 376, 391, 773, 949, 970, 976, Eun. 501, 531, 617, Ht. 875, 1045, **GS.** And. 247, 368. **DS.** Ph. 1026, **Ac.** And. 361, 527, 533, Eun. 724, 909, Ph. 63, 865. **V.** And. 538, 550, 561, 783, 823, 846, 854, 868, 895, 902, 906, 917, 930, 945, 946, a.e. 12. Eun. 535, 730, 743, 751, 765, Ht. 75, 94, 117, 148, 429, 436, 493, 518, 556, 585, 591, 631, 665, 787, 795, 844, 851, 859, 862, 883, 894, 938, 1049, 1052, 1052. Ph. 567, 577, 609, 613, 797, 960, 966, 984.
Chrysis, **NS.** And. 105, 803. **GS.** And. 124, 223, 283, 801, 925, **Ac.** And. 85, 107, 796, **Ab.** And. 106.
cibus, **NS.** Eun. 265, **GS.** Eun. 938. **Ac.** Eun. 315, 368, 373, 491. Ht. 978.
cicatrix, **AP.** Eun. 482.
Cilicia, **Ac.** Ph. 66.
circum-itio, **Ab.** And. 202.
cistella, **Ac.** Eun. 753.
citharistria, **Ac.** Ph. 82, 144.
civis, **NS.** And. 781, 875, Eun. 890,

Ph. 415, **Ac.** And. 221, 780, 833, 859, 892, 908. Eun. 110, 805, 858, 952, 1036, Ph. 114, Ad. 725. **GP.** And. 879, Ad. 441. **AP.** Ph. 328.
—civitas, **Ab.** Ad. 685.
—clamor. **NS.** Hec. 35. **Ac.** Hec. 317, 412. **Ab.** Ht. 40.
—clementia, **Ab.** Ad. 861.
—cliens, **NS.** Ad. 529.
—clientella, **Ac.** Eun. 1039.
Clinia, **NS.** Ht. 225, 431, 525, 768, 847, 907, **GS.** Ht. 515, 899. **DS.** Ht. 884, **Ac.** And. 86. Ht. 405, 605, 821, **V.** Ht. 105, 175, 234, 243, 264, 279, 295, 309, 360, 406, 688, 695.
Clitipho, **NS.** Ht. 727, 829, 904, **GS.** Ht. 697, 767, 852. **V.** Ht. 209, 240, 244, 273, 321, 335, 353, 562, 575, 579, 960, 967, 1037, 1057.
—clivus, **NS.** Ad. 575.
—cognata, **NS.** Ph. 755, **Ac.** Ph. 801, 803. **AP.** Hec. 592.
—cognatus, **NS.** And 926, Ph. 391, 496. Hec. 171, Ad. 494, 673, 947. **DS.** Ad. 351 **Ac.** Eun. 148, 327, Ph. 127, 366, 381, **GP.** And. 71. **AP.** Ht. 194.
—cognitio, **NS.** Hec. 831. **Ab.** Eun. 921.
coitio, **NS.** Ph. 346.
colaphus, **AP.** Ad. 199. **AbP.** Ad. 245.
Colax, **NS.** Eun. 30, 30. **Ac.** Eun. 25.
—color, **NS.** And. 878, Eun. 242, 318. **Ab.** Eun. 689.
columen, **V.** Ph. 287.
—comes, **Ab.** Hec. 823. **NP.** Eun. 346. **GP.** Hec. 35. **DP.** Ht. 455.
—commemoratio, **NS.** And. 43.
commentum, **NS.** And. 225.
commissator, **Ac.** Ad. 783.
—commoditas, **Ab.** Ad. 710. **NP.** And. 569. **AbP.** Ph. 841.
—commodum, **GS.** And. 547, Eun. 573, 971, **Ac.** And. 573, 739, Ht. 397, Ph. 614. Hec. 481. **Ab.** Ht. 397. Ad. 262. **NP.** Eun. 1033. Hec. 840. **DP.** Ht. 50, Hec. 51, 495, **AP.** And. 628, Ad. 871. **AbP.** Eun. 372.
Commorientes, **Acc.** Ad. 7.
—comoedia, **NS.** Ad. 6. **Ac.** Ht. 4. Ph. 25, **AP.** And. 26, **AbP.** Hec. 866.
compes, **NP.** Ph. 249.
—compositum, **Ab.** Ph. 756.
compotrix, **NS.** And. 232.
compressus, **Ab.** Ad. 475.
—conatus, **Ab.** Ht. 621.
—conclave, **NS.** Ht. 902. **Ab.** Eun. 583.
—condicio, **NS.** And. a. e. 5. Hec. 241. **Ac.** And. 79. Ph. 579. **GP.** Ht. 326.
—confidentia, **NS.** Eun. 839. **Ac.** And. 876.
—coniectura, **NS.** Ad. 822. **Ac.** And. 512, a. e. 18. Ht. 266, 574.
—coniugium, **Ab.** And. 561.
—coniuratio, **NS.** Hec. 198.
—conserva, **Ac.** Eun. 366, 858, 859.
—conservus, **DP.** Ad. 424.
—consilium, **NS.** Eun. 784, Ph. 934, Hec. 494, **GS.** And. 159, 170, 320, 404, 608, Eun. 867, Ph. 578, Hec. 588, 715, Ad. 613. **DS.** Ht. 709. **Ac.** And. 49, 319, 518, 589, 668, 702, 733, Eun. 57, 241, 376, 614, 1045. Ht. 327, 332, 922, Ph. 124, 179, 461, Hec. 90, 616, Ad. 368, **Ab.** And. 336, 502, 509, Eun. 58, 1025, Ht. 86, 982, Ph. 481, 773, Hec. 408, 514, 561, **NP.** And. 390. Ph. 321. **DP.** And. 576. **AP.** And. 309, Eun. 128, 403, Ht. 209, 474. Ph. 728, Ad. 299, 872. **AbP.** And. 616, 650. Ad. 126, 127.
—conspectus, **Ac.** Ht. 434, Ph. 261, 443, Hec. 788. **Ab.** Eun. 293, Hec. 182.
—consobrinus, **NS.** Hec. 459.
—consuetudo, **NS.** And. 279, Hec. 404. **GS.** And. 110. **Ac.** And. 439, Ht. 283, Ph. 161, Ad. 820. **Ab.** And. 560, Hec. 37, 92.
—consultatio, **NS.** Hec. 650.
—continentia, **GS.** And. 92.
contortor, **NS.** Ph. 374.
—controversia, **Ab.** Ph. 854.
—contumelia, **NS.** And. 237, Ht. 566, Hec. 470, **GS.** Eun. 877. **Ac.** Eun. 771, Ph. 972. Ad. 606. **Ab.** Eun. 865, **AP.** Eun. 48. Ph. 376. Hec. 166. **AbP.** And. 557.
—conventus, **NS.** Hec. 35.
—convicium, **Ac.** Ad. 180.
—conviva, **Ac.** Eun. 407. **AP.** Ht. 172.
—convivium, **Ac.** Eun. 626, Hec. 93, Ad. 965. **Ab.** Eun. 420, 422, **AbP.** Ad. 863.
—copia, **NS.** And. a.e. 10, Eun. 21, 638, Ht. 328, Ph. 176. **Ac.** And. 320, Ht. 28, 29, 282, 927. Ph. 113.

Ab. Ph. 167. NP. Ht. 669, AP. Eun. 755.
- coquus, NP. Eun. 257.
- cor. DS. And. 328, 328, Eun. 201, Ph. 800, Ab. Ph. 321. Hec. 347.
Corinthus, Ac. Hec. 86. Ab. Ht. 96.
- cornum. Ac. Eun. 775.
- corpus, NS. Eun. 318, GS. Eun. 242. Ab. Ad. 957.
- corrector, NS. Ad. 742.
- corruptela, NS. Ad. 793.
Cratinus, GS. Ad. 581. Ac. Ph. 447. V. Ph. 448.
- crimen, DS. Hec. 779. Ac. Hec. 335. Ab. Ph. 322. Hec. 755.
Crito. NS. And. 801. Ht. 498. Ac. And. 906. V. And. 802, 817, 919, 942, 951, Ph. 456.
- cruciatus, Ac. And. 786. Ab. Hec. 773.
- crux, Ac. And. 621, Ph. 368, 544. DP. Eun. 383.
Ctesipho. NS. Ad. 558, 589, 776, 778. DS. Ad. 784. Ac. Ad. 252, 355, 777. V. Ad. 260, 266, 271, 277, 564.
- cubiculum, Ac. Ad. 694.
- culpa, NS. Ph. 275, Ad. 214. Ac. And. 379. Eun. 389, Ph. 206, 270, 1014. Hec. 535, 631. Ad. 348. Ab. Eun. 980, Ph. 261, 766, 787, Hec. 228, 232, 299, 476, 663, 700. Ad. 629.
- cupiditas, Ab. Ht. 208. AP. Ph. 821.
o cuppedinarius. NP. Eun. 256.
- cura, NS. Ph. 160, Hec. 347, 595, Ad. 868. DS. Hec. 193, Ad. 129, 129, 680, 894. Ac. Ph. 886. Ad. 710. Ab. And. 304, Ph. 340, 441, 761, 761, 823, NP. And. 260, AP. Hec. 817. AbP. Hec. 230.
- curatura, Ab. Eun. 316.
- curriculum, Ab. Ht. 733.
- custos, NS. Eun. 286, 290. V. Ph. 287.
- cyathus, AP. Ad. 591.
Cyprus, Ac. Ad. 224, 230, 278.
- damnum, NS. Ad. 231. GS. Eun. 995. [Ht. 747 Dz.] Ac. And. 143. Ht. 747. Ab. Ht. 628. AP. Ph. 243.
Danāē. GS. Eun. 585. (Danaæ).
Davos, NS. And. 159, 194, 434, 576, 663, 663, 721, 840, GS. And. 509. DS. And. 953. Ac. And. 169, 173, 335, 579, 787, 842, 963, Ab. And. 302, 415, 838. V. And. 184, 190, 199, 206, 344, 346, 370, 383, 409, 476, 492, 582, 595, 665, 711, 965, 972, 978, a.e. 4, 6, Ph. 52, 63.
- dea, NP. Eun. 302. Ht. 810. Ph. 687. 976, Hec. 102, 134.
- deambulatio, NS. Ht. 806.
- defensor, Ac. And. 813. Eun. 770.
- delectamentum, Ab. Ht. 952.
- delectatio, NS. Ht. 987.
- delictum, Ac. Ad. 682.
Demea, Ac. Ad. 890. V. Ad. 80, 100, 115, 129, 135, 373, 385, 392, 422, 428, 461, 483, 489, 492, 500, 754, 770, 806, 818, 821, 831, 882, 917, 924, 958. 961, 971, 978.
o demensum, Ab. Ph. 43.
- dementia, NS. Ad. 390. Ac.. Ad. 758.
Demipho, NS. Ph. 352, 353, 421, 656, Ac. Ph. 899. V. Ph. 439, 723, 795, 906, 926, 969, 1011, 1024, 1031.
- dens, AP. Ad. 244.
o deridiculum, Ab. Ht. 952.
- desiderium, DS. Ht. 753. Ac. Hec. 88. Ab. Ht. 307.
- detrimentum, GS. Hec. 234.
- deus, NS. Eun. 875. Hec. 843, Ac. Eun. 588, 590. Ph. 345, Ad. 535, Ab. Ph. 74. NP. And. 642, 666, 761, 947, 973, Eun, 302, 390, 431, 474, 615, 882, 1032, 1037, Ht. 161, 308, 383, 463, 569, 590, 592. 686, 749, 810, 953, 1038, Ph. 123, 165, 394, 519, 636, 687, 740, 817, 883, 954, 976, 1005, Hec. 102, 106, 134, 196, 206, 207, 233, 258, 276. 354, 441, 469, 579, 642, 864, Ad. 381, 700, 728, 749, 917, 978. GP. And. 237, 246, 959, Eun. 943, Ht. 61, 693, Ph. 351, Hec. 198, DP. And. 770, Eun, 919, Ph. 596, 894, Hec. 346, 653, Ad. 121, 138, 476, AP. And. 487, 522, 538, 664, 694, 834, Ht. 879, 1038. Ph. 311, 764, Hec. 476, 772, 772, Ad. 275, 298, 491, 693, 699, 704, VP. And. 232, 338, 716, 744, Eun. 225, 232, 418, 790, 924, 1049, Ht. 254, 502, Ph. 757, 808, 1008, Ad. 440, 447, AbP. Ph. 854.
o deverticulum, Ac. Eun. 635.
- dextera, Ac. And. 751. Ht. 732.
Diana, GS. Ad. 582.
o dica, Ac. Ph. 127, 329, 439. AP. Ph. 668.
- dictio, NS. Ph. 293.
- dictum, NS. Eun. 428, 498, Ph.

541. Ad. 796. Ac. Eun. 6, NP. And. 283. Ht. 223, 1035, DP. Hec. 564. AbP. And. 644, Eun. 941, Ph. 213, 500, 974.
dictu, Ht. 941. Ph. 300. Ad. 275.
ó diecula, Ac. And. 710.
—dies, NS. And. 102, 189, 705, Eun. 560, Ht. 717, Ph. 48, 523 GS. Eun. 801, Ht. 212, Ac. And. 268, 956, Eun. 540, 1020, 1047, Ht. 422, Ph. 304, 781, 842, Hec. 641, 651, 800, 815, 863, 880, Ad. 287, 293, 332, 384, 521, 591, 854, 900. Ab. And. 89. Ad. 527, 829, 965. NP. Eun. 183, GP. Ht. 909, AP. And. 313, 328, 676, Eun. 151, 193, 793, 1079. Ht. 752, Ph. 159, 832, Hec. 177, 185, 421, 592, AbP. And. 104. Hec. 143.
cottidie, Ht. 102, 423, Hec. 157.
hodie, And. 196, 238, 254, 301, 321, 322, 348, 354, 370, 388, 413, 418, 529, 534, 603, 607, 620, 654, 841, 866, 916. Eun. 205, 230, 234, 302, 463, 564, 616, 677, 686, 692, 697, 712, 719, 800, 803, 951, 1024, 1031. Ht. 5, 162, 176, 344, 501, 574, 678, 846, 895. Ph. 377, 626, 639, 805, 1009, 1052. Hec. 386, 437, 508, 788, 802, 814, 816, 873, 876, 879, Ad. 159, 212, 215, 400, 551, 570, 587, 838, 842, 892, 959, 967, 975, 979.
propediem, Ht. 160, 868. Ad. 888.
postridie, And. 144. Ph. 112.
—difficultas, NS. Hec. 666.
ó digitulus, Ab. Eun. 284.
—digitus, Ab. Eun. 740. Ht. 650, Hec. 574, 830.
—dignitas, NS. Ht. 576.
—diligentia, Ac. And. 21. Hec. 263.
ó dimidium, Ac. Ph. 594. Ad. 370.
Dionysia, NP. Ht. 162, AP. Ht. 733.
Diphilus, GS. Ad. 6.
ò discessio, NS. And. 568.
ódiscidium, Ac. And. 697. Hec. 476, Ab. Hec. 782.
-disciplina, NS. Ht. 300. GS. Ad. 767. NP. Eun. 263.
-discipulus, NP. And. 477.
-discordia, Ac. Hec. 693.
-discus, Ac. Eun. 608.
-dispendium, Ab. Eun. 929. Hec. 795.
ó ditiae, AP. And. 797. Ht. 194. AbP. Ht. 527.
-dolium, AP. Ht. 460.
—dolor, NS. Hec. 356, Ab. And. 268, 831. Ad. 602. NP. Hec. 349, Ad. 289. AbP. Ad. 486.
_dolus, Ab. Eun. 515, Ad. 375. NP. And. 160. AbP. And. 493, 509, 558, 583, Eun. 386.
_domina, NS. Ht. 628? Ac. Ht. 298. AP. Ht. 301.
_dominus, NS. Ph. 753. Ad. 76, 894. GS. Eun. 486, 496. Ac. Ad. 89. NP. Eun. 600. Ad. 555.
—domus, NS. And. 891, Eun. 1058, Ad. 760. GS. Eun. 815, Ac. And. 255, 594, 978. Eun. 205, 363, 365, 382, 576, 662, 1042, Ht. 68, 122, 340, 510, Ph. 90, 194, 298, 311, 334, 445, 563, 693, 782, 826, 859. Hec. 62, 135, 146, 221, 262, 280, 283, 360, 434, 630, 665, 823. Ad. 286, 473, 628, 694, 699, 903, 909, 912. Ab. Eun. 610, 661, 753, 960, Ph. 425, 440, 586, Ad. 198, 747. Loc. And. 514, 598, 714. Eun. 366, 499, 506, 545, 568, 608, 649, 673, 747, 780, 841, 895, 917, 938. Ht. 130, 170, 171, 430, 540, 754, 872. Ph. 468, 504, 506, 899, Hec. 162, 218, 257. Ad. 260, 381, 413, 495, 556, 673, 717, 746.
Donax, V. Eun. 772, 774.
—donum, DS. Eun. 109, 135, 229, 345, 352, 355, 564, 654, 749, 951, 983, Ht. 1050. Ac. Eun. 355, 1057, Ab. Eun. 358, 393, NP. Eun. 464. AP. Eun. 163, 468, AbP. Eun. 651.
Dorcium, DS. Ph. 152.
Dorias, V. Eun. 538, 720.
Dorio, V. Ph. 485, 526.
Dorus, Ac. Eun. 724. V. Eun. 472, 594, 850.
—dos, NS. And. 950, Ht. 939, Ph. 926, Ad. 345. GS. And. a.e. 21, Ht. 838, 937, 938, 1048, Ph. 410, 723, 929. DS. Ht. 942, Ac. Ph. 297, 647, 676, 693. Hec. 502, Ab. And. 101, Ph. 757, Ad. 759.
—drachuma, GP. Ht. 601. AbP. And. 451.
Dromo, NS. Ht. 275. Ac. Ht. 241, 892, V. And. 860, 860, 860, 860, Ht. 249, 743, 748. Ad. 376.
-duritia, NS. Ht. 435.
-edictum, Ac. Ht. 623.
—egestas, NS. Ph. 733. Ad. 104, 303. Ac. Ph. 416. Ab. And. 275.
-elegantia, Ac. Eun. 1093.
-elephantus, DP. Eun. 413.
-eloquentia, NS. Ph. 629.

Ennius, Ac. And. 18.
–ephebus, NS. Eun. 824. AbP. And. 51.
Epidicazomenos, Ac. Ph. 25.
–epistula, Ac. Ph. 149, AP. Ph. 67.
–equus, AP. And. 56.
o era, NS. And. 687, Eun. 917. Ph. 47, 730, Hec. 335. GS. And. 717, DS. Eun. 654. Ad. 301. Ac. Ph. 864. Ad. 320. V. Eun. 834, 851, 883, Ad. 295, 323, 335, 889.
o erratio, NS. Ad. 580.
– error, Ab. Hec. 792.
o erus, NS. And. 183, 412, 423, 846, Ht. 628, Ph. 184, 248, 623, 634, 860, Hec. 799. GS. And. 175, Hec. 331. DS. Ph. 842. Ac. And. 208, 602, 728, 867, Ht. 559, Ph. 247, 359, V. And. 508. Eun. 57, 976, 979, 988, Ht. 593, 973. Ph. 286, 471, Hec. 313, 430, 873. Ab. Ad. 211. AP. Ht. 537.
Eunuchus, NS. Eun. 45. Ac. Eun. 20, 32.
— eunuchus, NS. Eun. 569, 657, 821, Ac. Eun. 167, 356, 365, 472, 479, 573, 653, 822, 983, 992. Ab. Eun. 375, 722, 949, 991.
~exclusio, Ab. Eun. 88.
— exemplum, NS. Eun. 1027, Ad. 94, 767, GS. Ht. 920. DS. Ad. 771. Ac. And. 92, 651, Ht. 20, 51, Hec. 163, Ad. 416, Ab. Ht. 20, NP. And. 812, Eun. 948, AP. Eun. 946, 1022. AbP. Ph. 688.
–exercitus, Ac. Eun. 402, 814.
– existumatio, NS. Ht. 25.
–exitium, DS. Ph. 200. Ac. And. 666.
o exorator, NS. Hec. 10.
–expectatio, NS. Hec. 34.
–exsequiae, AP. Ph. 1026.
o extortor, NS. Ph. 374.
o extrarius, DS. Ph. 579.
~faba, NS. Eun. 381.
~fabrica, NS. Ad. 584, 716. Ac. Ht. 545.
~fabula, NS. And. 747, Eun. 689, GS. Hec. 1. Ad. 22. Ac. And. 925, Eun. 23, 25, Ht. 222, Ph. 877, Ad. 7. Ab. Ad. 9, 537. NP. And. 553, Ht. 336, Ph. 492, 946, Hec. 20, AP. And. 3, 16, 224, Eun. 32, Ph. 4.
–facies, Ac. And. 856, Eun. 296, 565, Hec. 439, Ab. Eun. 230, 473, 682, Hec. 441.
–facilitas, NS. Ht. 648, Hec. 248, Ad. 391. Ac. Eun. 1048. Ab. Ad. 861.
–facinus, NS. And. 145, 401, Ht. 314, Ph. 233, 613, 1008. Hec. 376, Ad. 447, 669. GS. Ph. 156. Ac. And. 854. Eun. 70, 644, 664, 943, 959, Ht. 600, Ph. 511, 870, Ad. 173, 449. V. And. 767. AP. Ht. 220.
–factum, NS. And. 236, Hec. 646, 647, Ad. 96. 737. GS. And. 877, Ht. 576, Ac. And. 15, 40, 147, Ht. 647, 956, Hec. 838, Ad. 961. Ab. And. 490, 523, 715. Ht. 80, Ph. 494, 762, Ad. 601, 996. DP. Hec. 526, AP. Eun. 171, 1090, Ph. 268, 932, AbP. Eun. 153, 941, Ph. 430, Hec. 209, 857.
factu, Ht. 704.
~facultas, Ac. And. 232.
—facundia, Ab. Ht. 13.
o faenus, Ab. Ph. 301.
–fallacia, NS. And. 471, 778, Ht. 513, GS. And. 197. Ht. 771, Ac. And. 212, 220, 432, Ph. 1038. Ab. And. 596, 849. AP. Ht. 533, 1041. AbP. Ph. 672.
~falsum, GS. And. 788. Eun. 200.
– fama, NS. Ph. 724, Ad. 340. GS. Ph. 271, Hec. 775. DS. Hec. 585. Ac. Ht. 351. Ad. 263. Ab. And. 99, Ph. 169, Hec. 218, 758.
~famelicus, NS. Eun. 260.
~fames, Ac. Ph. 18. Ab. Ht. 980.
~familia, NS. Ht. 909. GS. Eun. 1052, Ph. 287, Ad. 747, DS. Ph. 1049, Ad. 918. Ac. Ht. 845, Ph. 370, Hec. 210, Ad. 89, 311, 481, 762, 910, 926. Ab. Ht. 751, Ph. 571, 748, Ad. 297, 326, 448.
— familiaritas, NS. Eun. 874. Ht. 184, Ph. 583.
o fartor, NP. Eun. 257.
–fas, NS. Hec. 387. Ac. Ht. 149.
– fatuus, V. Eun. 604.
–fautrix, NS. Eun. 1052. Hec. 48.
~fauces, AbP. Ht. 673.
–favilla, GS. Ad. 846.
~febris, NS. Hec. 357.
–felicitas, NP. Eun. 325.
~femina, GS. Ph. 971.
~fenestra, Ac. Ht. 481.
~festivitas, Ac. Eun. 1048.
–fides, NS. And. 637, 857, Ht. 256, 571, Ph. 905, Hec. 474. Ad. 306, 621, GS. Ht. 1002. DS. And. 296. Eun. 886, 898. Ac. And. 237, 246, 280, 290, 401, 425, 462,

586, 643, 716, 744. Eun. 102, 139, 197, 418, 790. 924, 943, 1039, 1049, 1060. Ht. 61, 502, Ph. 60, 469, 492, 512, 757, 808, 810, Hec. 53, 109, 112, 114, 198, 402, 581, 750, 871. Ad. 381, 473, 489, 746. **Ab.** And. 34, Ad. 161, 442, 964.
ofides (pl.). **AbP.** Eun. 133.
—fidicina, **Ac.** Eun. 985. Ph. 109. **Ab.** Eun. 457.
—figura, **NS.** Eun. 317.
—filia, **NS.** Eun. 117, Ht. 639, 835, 988, 1018, Hec. 527, 640, **GS.** And. 822, Ph. 244. **DS.** And. 571, Hec. 629, Ad. 301. **Ac.** And. 148, 534, 830, 932, 951. Ht. 97, 602, 667, 714, 772, 794, 846, 1048, 1061, 1065. Ph. 568, 645, 650, 942, 1006, Hec. 498, 518, 522, 538, 545, 748. Ad. 466, **Ab.** And. 566, Ph. 811, Hec. 251.
— filius, **NS.** And. 106, 172, 584, Ht. 164, 178, 217, 552, 753, 756, 1025. Ph. 400, 450, 933, 1040. Hec. 345. Ad. 35, 462, **GS.** Ht. 908, Ph. 244, **DS.** And. 101, 177, 452, Ht. 891, 937, Hec. 210, Ad. 937, 974. **Ac.** And. 80, 169, 570, 578, 602, 870. Eun. 289. 962, Ht. 93, 181, 411, 417, 443, 480, 492, 799, 845, 898, 941, 1016, 1022, Ph. 39, 253, 288, 401, 670, 919, Hec. 280, 451, 743, 832. Ad. 54, 74, 114, 355, 367, 400, 542, 707, 844, 850, **Ab.** Ht. 424, Ph. 817, Ad. 840, **NP.** Ph. 819. Ad. 46, 807, 867. **DP.** Ht. 991. Ph. 71.
— finis, **AC.** And. 151, 821, Ht. 34, Ph. 22, 23, Hec. 96. Ad. 997. **AbP.** Ht. 499.
oflabellulum, **Ac.** Eun. 598.
—flabellum, **Ac.** Eun. 595, 602.
—flagitium. **NS.** Eun. 382, Ht. 922, Ad. 101, 112, 422, **GS.** Eun. 1013. Ph. 770, **Ac.** Eun. 382, Ht. 929, **NP.** Ad. 379. **AP.** Ad. 408, 721, **AbP.** Eun. 1022, Ht. 1037.
—flamma, **Ac.** And. 130, **Ab.** Eun. 491.
floccus, **GS.** Eun. 303, 411.
— flos, **NS.** Eun. 319.
—focus, **GS.** Eun. 815.
—foris, **NS.** Ad. 264. **NP.** Eun. 89, 282, 1029. Ht. 173, 613, **DP.** Ht. 278. **AP.** Eun. 284. Ht. 275, Ph. 743, 866, Hec. 315, Ad. 88, 102, 120, 167, 632, 638, 788. **AbP.** Ph. 741. **Adverb.** Eun. 934. Ht. 923, Ph. 308, 745, Hec. 218, 539.
foras. And. 174, 579, Eun. 98, 283, 358, 469, 599, 668, 702, 737, 945, 1041. Ht. 426, 561. 722, 1000, Ph. 484, 878, 892. Hec. 36, 144, 222, 522, 733, Ad. 109, 119, 264, 923, 949.
—forma, **NS.** Eun. 361, 375, Ht. 523, Ph. 1024, Hec. 75, 572. **DS.** Ht. 382. **Ac.** And. 286, Eun. 444, Ht. 773, Ph. 108, **Ab.** And. 72, 119, 122, 428, Eun. 132, 366, Ht. 389, Ph. 108, **GP.** Eun. 297, 566.
—fors, **NS.** Ph. 138, Hec. 370. 610. Fors Fortuna Ph. 841. Hec. 386. Fors. Ht. 715.
forte, And. 80, 118, 357, 728, 924, Eun. 134, 424, 501, 524, 568, 663, Ht. 235, 272, 355, 551. Ph. 273, 617, 745, 757, 775. Hec. 321, 330, Ad. 406, 549, 618, 711, 741.
—fortitudo, **NS.** Ph. 325.
—fortuna, **NS.** And. a.e. 10. Ph. 203. **Ac.** Eun. 1046, Ph. 884, Hec. 16. **V.** Ph. 841, Hec. 406. **Ab.** Eun. 134, 568. Ph. 31, **NP.** Ph. 201, 473, **GP.** Ht. 464, **AP.** And. 97, 609
—forum, **Ac.** And. 226, 254, 302, 355, 745, Eun. 763, Ph. 312, 598, 859, 921. Hec. 273, Ad. 154, 277, 404, 512. **Ab.** Ph. 79, Ad. 645.
—frater, **NS.** And. 934. Eun. 131, 364, 563, 569, 617, 697, 824, 891, 905, 954, 1042, 1050. Ph. 460, 776, Ad. 437, 549, 556, 569, 708, 882, 924. **GS.** And. 292, 932, Eun. 354, 1040, Ph. 253, Ad. 391, 625, **DS.** And. 1038, Ph. 820, Ad. 59, 463, 912. **AC.** Eun. 203, 610, 700, 713, 952, Ph. 63, 865, Ad. 94, 259, 268, 404, 499, 510, 540, 600, 716, **V.** Eun. 1051, Ph. 895, Ad. 256, 256, **Ab.** Ph. 732, 1002. Ad. 40, 624, 862, 996.
—fraus, **NS.** Ht. 1033. **Ac.** And. 911. Ht. 442.
—frons. **Ac.** Ad. 839.
—fructus, **NS.** Ph. 332. **GS.** Ad. 870. **Ac.** Eun. 450, Ph. 680, **AP.** Ph. 1013.
—fucus, **Ac.** Eun. 589.
—fuga, **Ac.** Eun. 673, 787. Ph. 191.
—fugitivus, **V.** Eun. 669, Ph. 931.
—fumus, **GS.** Ad 846.
—funambulus, **GS.** Hec. 34. **Ab.** Hec. 4.

funda, Ac. Eun. 786.
fundus, GS. Eun. 79. DS. Ht. 732. Ab. Ht. 68.
funus, NS. And. 127. Ac. And. 108, 115. Ph. 99.
fur, Ac. Eun. 23. GP. Eun. 776.
furcifer DS. Eun. 862. V. And. 618, Eun. 798, 989.
furtum, GS. Eun. 809. Ac. Eun. 28, Ph. 191. Ad. 13.
gallina, NS. Ph. 708.
ganneum, Ac. Ad. 359.
ganeo, NS. Ht. 1034.
gaudium, NS. And. 647, Ad. 972. GS. And. 963, DS. And. 961. Ac. Eun. 550, 552, Ht. 414. Ab. And. 180, 339, 938, Ht. 308, 505, Ph. 856, 870, Hec. 842, Ad. 409, 537, AP. And. 964. Hec. 833. Ad. 876. AbP. Eun. 1035.
gemitus, AP. Ht. 373.
gener, NS. Ht. 936. Ac. And. 571. Ht. 865. Hec. 537.
genius, Ac. And. 289. Ph. 44.
gens, GP. Eun. 625. Ht. 928, Ph. 1033. Hec. 284, 293. Ad. 342, 540.
genu, AP. Hec. 378.
genus, NS. And. 629. Eun. 248, Hec. 198, GS. Ad. 444. DS. Eun. 246, Ac. Ht. 194. Ab. Ph. 125. Ad. 409, 651.
germanus, NS. Ad. 957.
gerro, NS. Ht. 1033.
gestus NS. Ph. 890.
Geta, NS. Ph. 35, 46, 606, 838, 840, Ad. 291, 479, 891. Ac. Ph. 50, 177, 827. Ad. 305, V. Ph. 72, 136, 151, 179, 196, 219, 233, 373, 374, 386, 478, 482, 536, 545, 554, 609, 672, 682, 777, 847, 848, 869, Ad. 320, 323, 325, 349, 447, 506, 891, 894.
gladiator, AP. Hec. 40.
gladius, Ab. Ad. 958.
gloria, NS. Hec. 33. Ac. Eun. 399, Ht. 112, Hec. 797, Ad. 814.
Glycerium, NS. And. 806, 875, 969. DS. And. 790, 905. Ac. And. 552, 859, 908, 978. (a.e. 2). V. And. 134. Ab. And. 243, 284, 682.
gnata, NS. Ht. 615, Ph. 749, Hec. 572, GS. And. 741, Ph. 736, Hec. 446, Ad. 340. DS. Hec. 556, 812. Ac. And. 100, 242, 392, 540, 592, 774, a.e. 2. Ht. 880, Ph. 759, 817, Hec. 124, V. Hec. 318.
gnatus, NS. And. 527, 530. Ht. 528, 540, 882, 888, 894, Ph, 422, 442, Hec. 512, 780, GS. And. 49, 869, Ht. 670, 712, Hec. 233, 259, Ad. 756. DS. And. 163, 528, 535, 831, Ht. 148, 1003, Ph. 577, 1039, Ac. And. 98, 149, 185, 540, 552, 596, Ht. 131, Ph. 64. 1045, Hec. 240, 758, 818. Ad. 383, 692. Ab. And. 851, Ht. 429, V. Ht. 843, 1028, 1060, 1065. Hec. 352, 456, 577, 605, 606.
Gnatho, NS. Eun. 228, 271, V. Eun. 419, 446, 474, 771, 1043, 1054.
Gnathonici (pl.) NP. Eun. 264.
gonger, Ac. Ad. 377.
gradus, Ab. Ph. 867.
Graeca, Ab. Ad. 8.
Graeci, NP. Ph. 26.
gratia, NS. Eun. 750, Ph. 56, 337, Hec. 479. Ad. 121, 138. GS. Ht. 999. DS. And. 331. Ac. And. 42, 770, 948, Eun. 385, 557, 719, 872, 911, 1091. Ht. 302, Ph. 54, 338, 966, 1029. Hec. 291, 346, 390, 583, 653, 795, 798, Ad. 887, 914, 971. Ab. And. 422, 433, 587, 836, Eun. 99, 159, Ht. 768, Hec. 617, 836. Ph. 622, AP. And. a.e. 11, Eun. 391, Ph. 596, 894, Ad. 368, 596.
gratiis, Ad. 744.
gremium, Ac. Eun. 585. Ab. Ad. 333.
grex, NS. Ph. 32, Ac. Eun. 1084, Ht. 45, 245, Ab. Ad. 362.
gubernatrix, NS. Eun. 1046.
gynaeceum, Ac. Ph. 862.
habitudo, NS. Eun. 242.
hariolus, NS. Ph. 708.
haruspex, NS. Ph. 709.
Heauton-Timorumenos Ac. Ht. 5.
Hecyra, NS. [Dat.] Hec. 1. Ac. Hec. 29.
Hegio, NS. Ad. 438, 947. DS. Ad. 351. Ac. Ad. 460. V. Ph. 447, 452, Ad. 455, 488, 499, 592.
helluo, NS. Ht. 1033.
Hercules, NS. Eun. 1027.
hercle And. 194. 225, 336, 347, 374, 440, 495, 505, 554, 597, 742, 774, 775, 929, 942, Eun. 50, 67, (hercule), 218, 222, 254, 274, 305, 311, 321, 329, 356, 362, 397, 416, 466, 487, 530, 562, 607, 732, 905, 968, 984, 1019, 1032, 1073, Ht. 187, 321, 348, 491, 523, 549, 553, 582, 612, 621, 678, 692, 736, 761, 766, 815. Ph. 137, 164, 386, 494, 523, 542, 615, 624, 644, 683, 774, 807, 849, 870, 901, 956, 969, 993, 1049. Hec. 306,

416, 424, 459, 624, 783, 806, Ad. 190, 227, 247, 268, 281, 353, 362, 375, 419, 439, 483, 551, 554, 578, 637, 683, 902, 928, 975, 982.
– hereditas, **NS.** Hec. 172. **Ac.** And. 815.
– heres, **Ac.** Hec. 460. **Ab.** Ht. 969.
o holus, **AP.** And. 369.
– homo, **NS.** And. 344, 663, 744, 778, 965, 974, Eun. 237, 239, 261, 358, 408, 543, 549, 676, 804, 960, 976, 1082, Ht. 77, 205, 731, 825, 1003, Ph. 123, 362, 375, 411, 454, 509, 562, 642, 774, 853, 991, 1041. Hec. 459, 828, 861, Ad. 107, 111, 143, 407, 431, 440, 540, 716, 883, 934, 959, 982, **GS.** And. 330, Eun. 546, 560, 696, 833, Ht. 313, 580, 848, Hec. 439, Ad. 367, 572, 734, 736, 966. **DS.** And. 425, 828, A.e. 11. Eun. 232, 425, Ht. 81, 356, 585, 780, Ph. 135, Hec. 281, 431, Ad. 199, 228, 259, 536, 861. **Ac.** And. 245, 769, 844, Eun. 235, 254, 274, 324, 357, 417, 418, 588, 619, 674, 709, 758, 802, 835, 1009, 1011, Ht. 380, 530, 567, 665, Ph. 2, 195, 252, 292, 305, 335, 476, 591, 592, 598, 620, 632, 845, 977, Hec. 214, 524, 555, Ad. 38, 154, 183, 281, 304, 446, 562, 579, 891, **V.** And. 721, Eun. 756, Ph. 1005, Ad. 336, **Ab.** Eun. 460, 1083, Ht. 193, Ph. 629, Ad. 98, 254, 821. **NP.** Eun. 268. **GP.** And. 78, 246, 629, 745, 967, Eun. 248, 404, 409, 757. Ht. 61, 503, 887, Ph. 853, Hec. 198, Ad. 219, 594, 739, **DP.** Ad. 833. Ht. 422. **AP.** And. 695, 910, Eun. 225, 254, 490, Ht. 883, Ph. 327, 764, Ad. 15, 220.
– homuncio, **NS.** Eun. 591.
– honor, **NS.** Eun. 1023. **GS.** Ph. 928. **Ac.** Eun. 260. **Ab.** Ht. 687.
– hora, **NS.** Eun. 341. **Ac.** Ph. 514.
– hortus, **Ab.** Ad. 908.
– hospes, **NS.** And. 914, Ad. 529. **GS.** And. 843. **Ac.** And. 810, Ph. 67, 605, Hec. 432, 801, 804. **V.** And. 817, **Ab.** Eun. 119, Hec. 195. **AP.** Ph. 328.
o hospita, **GS.** And. 439.
– hostis, **NS.** Hec. 789.
– humanum, **GS.** Ht. 77.
o humi, **Soc.** And. 726.
– hymenaeus, **Ac.** Ad. 905, 907.
o iactus, **Ab.** Ad. 740.
o ianua, **Ac.** And. 725. **Ab.** And. 759.
– ignis, **Ac.** And. 129, 140. Eun. 85.
– ignominia, **AP.** Ad. 262. [quom omnia, Dz.]
o imber, **Ac.** Eun. 585.
Imbros, **Ab.** Hec. 171.
– immortalitas, **NS.** And. 960.
– imperator, **GS.** Eun. 778. **Ac.** Eun. 495.
– impedimentum, **DS.** And. 707.
– imperium **NS.** Ac. Eun. 415, Ht. 635, Ph. 232, 232, Ad. 66. **Ab.** Ht. 233, Ph. 196.
o inceptio, **NS.** And. 218.
o inceptor **NS.** Eun. 1035.
o inceptum **NS.** And. 236. Ht. 119. **Ab.** Ht. 811.
– incommoditas **NS.** And. 567. **AP.** Ht. 932.
– incommodum **NS.** Ph. 652. **GS.** Hec. 400. **NP.** Ph. 248. **AP.** Hec. 165, 840. **AbP.** And. 627.
– inconstantia, **Ab.** Ph. 949.
– indicium **DS.** Ht. 384, Ad. 4. **Ac.** Hec. 546, Ad. 617. **Ab.** Eun. 1024. Ht. 415.
– industria, **GS.** Hec. 32. **Ac.** Ad. 25, **Ab.** And. 795.
– indutiae, **NP.** Eun. 60.
o inepta, **V.** And. 791. Eun. 1007.
o ineptia, **Ac.** Eun. 741. Ad. 749. **AP.** Ph. 648.
o ineptus, **VP.** Ph. 949.
– infamia, **NS.** Ad. 303. **DS.** And. 444. **Ab.** Ht. 259.
– infelicitas, **GS.** Ad. 544.
– infirmitas, **GS.** Hec. 176.
o infitiae, **AP.** Ad. 339, 347.
– infortunium, **NS.** Ht. 668, **Ac.** Ad. 178. **Ab.** Ph. 1028.
– ingenium, **NS.** And. 77, Ht. 47, 284, Ph. 70, **GS.** And 113, **Ac.** And. 53, 275, 466, Eun. 812, Ht. 384, 401, Ph. 520, Hec. 113, 152, 170, Hec. 860. Ad. 71, 683, 829. **Ab.** And. 98, 487, Eun. 880, Ht. 24, 151, 420, 880, Ph. 172, 497, Hec. 164, 200, 302, 474, 489, Ad. 297. **AP.** Eun. 250, 932. **AbP.** And. 93, Eun. 198.
– inimicitia, **NP.** Eun. 60. **AP.** And. 852, Ph. 370, Hec. 231.
– inimicus, **NS.** Hec. 767. **Ac.** Eun. 174, 176, 802, **NP.** And. 668, Hec. 211 **DP.** Ht. 1015, **AP.** And. 695.
– initium, **NS.** Hec. 351, 821. **Ac.** And. 709, Hec. 361.
– iniuria, **NS.** And. 156, Ph. 407,

983. Ad. 189. 207. **GS.** Ht. 147. **Ac.** And. 488, 639, Eun. 565, Ph. 349, 769, Hec. 256, 401, 690, 692, 740. Ad. 148, 162, 595. **Ab.** And 214, Eun. 762. Ht. 992, Hec. 22, Ad. 166, 197. **NP.** Eun. 59. Ht. 204. **GP.** Ph. 329. **AP.** Ht. 137, Ph. 730, Hec. 165, 301, 303, 307, **AbP.** And. 827, Hec. 168(?). **Adverb.** And. 60, Eun. 433, Ht. 581.
iniussus **Ab.** Ph. 231. Hec. 562, 704.
iniustitia, **NS.** Ad. 303. **Ab.** Ht. 134.
inluvies, **Ac.** Eun. 937. **Ab.** Ht. 295.
inopia, **Ac.** Eun. 937. Ht. 929. **Ab.** And. 71. Ht. 367, 528. Ph. 167. Ad. 105.
inportunitas, **Ac.** And. 231.
inpotentia, **Ac.** Ad. 607.
inpluvium, **Ac.** Ph. 707.
inprudentia, **NS.** Eun. 27.
inpudentia, **Ab.** Hec. 213.
inpulsor, **Ac.** Ad. 315. **Ab.** Eun. 988. Ad. 560.
inpulsus, **Ab.** Hec. 242, 242, 687.
insania, **Ac.** Ad. 111.
inscitia, **NS.** Eun. 1071. Ph. 77. **Ac.** Ht. 630.
insidiae, **AP.** Eun. 532. Ph. 274. **AbP.** Ph. 229.
insomnium, **NP.** Eun. 219.
insula, **Ac.** And. 222.
integratio, **NS.** And. 555.
intelligentia, **NS.** Hec. 31.
internuntius, **NS.** Eun. 287. **NP.** Ht. 299.
intertrimentum, **Ab.** Ht. 448.
inventor, **NS.** Eun. 1035.
inventum, **Ab.** Ht. 811.
invidia, **Ac.** Ph. 276. **Ab.** And. 66.
invidus, **AP.** Hec. 469.
iocus, **Ac.** Eun. 300, **Ab.** Eun. 179, Ht. 541.
ira. **NS.** Hec. 505, 711, 781. **GS.** Hec. 351. **Ac.** Ht. 189, Ph. 323, 435. Hec. 291, 313, 729, 780, Ad. 312. **Ab.** Hec. 484, 562. **NP.** And. 552, 555, Hec. 289, 307, **AP.** Hec. 253, 310, **AbP.** Hec. 485.
iracundia, **GS.** Ad. 146, Ph. 185, **Ac.** Ph. 189, Ad. 755, 794. **Ab.** Ht. 920, Ad. 310.
iter. **NS.** Ph. 66. **Ac.** Eun. 1065, Hec. 194, 415. **Ab.** Ht. 271. Ph. 566.
itio, **NP.** Ph. 1012.
iudex, **NS.** Ht. 352. Ph. 279, 1055. **Ab.** Hec. 255. **NP.** Ht. 213, Ad. 4. **GP.** Ph. 275. **DP.** Ph. 400. **AP.** Ph. 282.
Iuno Lucina, **V.** And. 473. Ad. 487.
iudicium, **NS.** Eun. 339. **DS.** Ph. 1045. **Ac.** Ht. 12. Ph. 404, 406.
Iuppiter, **NS.** Ph. 807. **Ac.** Eun. 584. **V.** And. 464, 732, 930, Eun. 550, 709, 946, 1048, Ht. 256, 630, 690. Ph. 816. Hec. 317. Ad. 111, 196, 366, 714, 731, 757. **Ab.** Ht. 1036.
iurgium, **Ac.** Eun. 626. Hec. 513, **Ab.** Ph. 778. Ad. 404.
ius, **NS.** Ht. 796. Ph. 176, 412. Hec. 387, Ad. 686. **Ac.** Eun. 768, Ht. 642, Ph. 936, 981, 981, Ad. 163, 201, 801. **Ab.** And. 214, 394, 607, Eun. 939, Hec. 10, 11. Ad. 52, 217.
ius-iurandum, **NS.** Ad. 166. 306. **Ac.** Hec. 697, 751, 754. **Ab.** Hec. 870.
iusta, **AP.** Ph. 280.
iustitia, **Ab.** Ht. 646.
labia, **AbP.** Eun. 336.
labor, **NS.** Hec. 286. **GS.** Ht. 42, 82, 91. **DS.** Hec. 226. **Ac.** And. 720, 870. Ht. 165. Hec. 17, 344. Ad. 263. **Ab.** And. 78, 831. Eun. 399. Ht. 40, 841, 1040. Ph. 46. Hec. 23, 390. Ad. 870, 871, 875.
labrum, **Ac.** Ad. 559.
Laches, **NS.** Hec. 727. **V.** Hec. 134, 206, 232, 263, 633, 647, 664, 722, 732, 751, 785.
lacrimola, **Ab.** Eun. 67.
lacruma, **NP.** And. 126, 558. Ph. 107. Ad. 536. **GP.** Hec 675. **AP.** Ht. 167. Ad. 335. **AbP.** Ht. 306. Ph. 975.
lacus. **Ac.** Ad. 583, 715.
laetitia, **NS.** Ht. 680. **Ac.** Ht. 186, 292. Hec. 816. **Ab.** Ad. 522.
lampada, **AP.** Ad. 907.
lana, **Ac.** Ht. 278. **Ab.** And. 75.
languor, **Ac.** Ht. 807.
lanius, **NP.** Eun. 257.
lapis, **NS.** Ht. 917. **Ac.** Hec. 214, **V.** Ht. 831.
largitas, **NS.** Ad. 985. **Ab.** Ht. 441.
lascivia, **Ab.** Ht. 945.

—later, Ac. Ph. 186.
—latus, Ab. Ht. 672.
Latini, NP. Ph. 26.
—laus, DS. Ad. 5, 105, 382, 418. Ac. And. 66. Eun. 925. Ht. 315. Hec. 461. Ad. 18, 256.
o lectulus, AP. Ad. 285, 585.
—lectus, NS. Ht. 903. Ab. Eun. 593. Ad. 520. AP. Ht. 125.
Lemnus, Ac. Ph. 66, 567. Ab. Ph. 873, 1004. Loc. Ph. 680, 942, 1013.
—lenitas, NS. And. 175. Ad. 390.
—leno, NS. Ht. 39. Ph. 508. Ad. 161, 187, 188. DS. Ph. 83, 829, 1039. Ad. 8. Ac. Ph. 491, 847, V. Ad. 184, 196. Ab. Ph. 171, Ad. 328.
—lepus, NS. Eun. 426.
Lesbia, Ac. And. 228.
—lex, NS. Ph. 125, 126, 236, 238, 296, 409, 414. Ac. And. 880, Ad. 85. Ab. And. 200, 799, Eun. 102, Ht. 1054, Ph. 116, 214, 533, 984, Hec. 172. NP. Ph. 292, Ad. 652. AP. Ht. 998. AbP. And. 780, Ph. 455, 626.
—liber, Ab. Eun. 732.
—liberi, NP. And. 891. GP. Ad. 793. DP. And. a.e. 9. Ad. 77. AP. Ht. 151, 949, Hec. 212, 655, Ad. 57.
—liberalitas, Ab. Ad. 57.
—libertas, Ac. Ad. 183.
—libertus, NS. And. 37. Ac. Eun. 308.
—licentia, NS. Ad. 508. Ab. Ht. 483.
—limen, Ac. Hec. 378.
—linea, Ab. Eun. 640.
—lingua, NS. Eun. 977. Hec. 761.
—lis, NP. Eun. 734, Ph. 133, Hec. 180, Ad. 792. GP. Ph. 623. AP. And. 811, Ph. 219, 408, Ad. 248. AbP. Ph. 634.
—litterae, AbP. Eun. 476.
—locus, NS. And. 154, 354, Eun. 541, 1059. Ht. 218, 233, 587, Ph. 547, 818. GS. And. 206, 601, Eun. 125, 234, 255, 801, Ht. 257, Ph. 979. Ac. And. 233, 320, 356, 681, Eun. 973, Ht. 359, 586, Ph. 33, 175, 522, 548, Hec. 21, 42, Ad. 9, 10, 13, 272, 572, 572. Ab. And. 292, 406, 718, 760, Eun. 241, 542, 782, Ht. 104, 537, 827. Ph. 32, 446, 473, Hec. 41, 303, Ad. 216, 344, 827, 994.
o logos, NP. Ph. 493.
—longinguitas, NS. Hec. 596.
—longitudo, Ac. Hec. 963.
olorum, AbP. Ad. 182, 182.
—lubido, NS. And. 308, 557, Ht. 573, Ph. 716, Ac. And. 78, Ht. 201, Hec. 534. Ab. Ht. 216.
—lucrum, GS. Ht. 747, Ph. 61, DS. Hec. 287. Ac. Ht. 609, Ad. 216. Ab. Ph. 246, 251, Ad. 817.
—luctus, Ac. Hec. 210.
—ludibrium, DS. Hec. 149, 526.
—ludus, DS. Hec. 204, Ac. Eun. 300, 587, Ph. 86, Ab. Ph. 88, Hec. 203, AP. And. 479, Eun. 1010, Ph. 945, Hec. 45.
—lupus, NS. Ad. 537. DS. Eun. 832, Ac. Ph. 506.
—lutum, Ab. And. 777. Ph. 780.
—lux, Ac. Eun. 278, Hec. 852. Ab. Ad. 841.
—luxuria, Ab. Ht. 945.
—luxus, Ab. Ad. 760.
—macellum, Ac. Eun. 255. Ad. 573.
—maceria, Ac. Ad. 908.
—macula, Ac. Ad. 954.
—maeror, Ab. And. 693.
—magister, NS. And. 54. Ac. And. 192. Ph. 72.
—magistra, Ac. Hec. 204.
—magistratus, NS. Eun. 22. AP. Ph. 403.
—magnificentia Ab. Ph. 930.
—maiores, GP. Ad. 411.
—mala, Ab. Ad. 171.
—maledictum, Ac. Ad. 17, DP. And. 7, Ht. 34, AP. Ad. 263, 795. AbP. Ph. 3.
—malefactum, AP. And. 23. Ad. 200.
—maleficium, Ab. Ph. 336.
—malitia, NS. Ht. 796, GS. Ph 359, Ac. Hec. 203. Ab. And 723, Ph. 273, 659.
—malum, NS. And. 688, Eun. 987, 997, Ph. 781, GS. And. 73, 116, 458, 547, 604, 720, 843, 967, Eun. 547, 995, 999, 1029. Ht. 82, 229, 236, 237, 750, 1003, 1013, Ph. 80, 158, 184, 469, 543, 698, Hec. 333, 418, 782, Ad. 357, 443, 611. DS. And. 468, 615, Ad. 300, Ac. And. 143, 431, 611, 672, 782, 921, Eun. 508, 968, Ph. 193, 503, 555, 851, 976, Hec. 132, 319, 335, Ad. 509, Ab. And. 179, 431, Eun. 714. Ph. 505, 544, Hec. 275, Ad. 69, 320. NP. Ht. 196, Ph. 180, DP. And. 627. AP. And. 215, 340, 640, Hec. 207, Ad. 546. AbP. And. 562, 649, Ht. 258, Ph. 766.

malum: as term of abuse, Eun. 780, Ht. 318, 716, Ph. 644, 723, 948. Ad. 544, 557.
mamma, **Ac.** Ad. 975.
mancipium, **NS.** Eun. 274. **AP.** Eun. 364.
mane, And. 83. Eun. 340. Ht. 67, 519, Ph. 531.
manipulus, **NS.** Eun. 776.
mansio, **NP.** Ph. 1012.
manus, **Ac.** And. 297. Ht. 563, 565, Ph. 634, Ad. 576, 781. **Ab.** Ph. 830, Hec. 493, 667, Ad. 194, 980. **AP.** Ht. 590, Ad. 565, **AbP.** And. 161, 676, Ad. 563.
mare, **Ac.** Hec. 419. **Ab.** Eun. 519. **VP.** Ad. 790.
maritus, **NS.** Ad. 938.
mastigia, **V.** Ad. 781.
mater, **NS.** Eun. 107, 116, 130, 156, 518, 840, Ht. 233, 270. Ph. 49, 130, 569, Hec. 378, 480, 547, 625, 660, Ad. 478, 657, 929. **GS.** Eun. 111, Hec. 301, 318, 481, 495, **DS.** Eun. 108, Hec. 477, **Ac.** Ht. 335, Ph. 96, 750, Hec. 184, 299, 602, 613, 678, Ad. 471, 598, 910. **V.** Ht. 1024, Hec. 353, 355, 358, 590, **Ab.** Ph. 873, Hec. 174, 236, 700. Ad. 650, **NP.** Eun. 313, Ht. 991.
materfamilias, **NS.** Ad. 747.
matrimonium, **NS.** Hec. 538.
matrona, **Ac.** And. 364. **AP.** Eun. 37.
mecastor, Hec. 83.
medicus, **Ac.** Hec. 323.
medium, **Ab.** Ph. 16, 967, 1019. Hec. 620, Ad. 479.
membrum, **NP.** Ad. 612.
memoria, **Ac.** And. 943, Ph. 383, 802. **Ab.** And. 40. Eun. 170.
Menander, **NS.** And. 9. **GS.** Eun. 9, 20.
mendicus, **Ac.** And. 816.
Menedemus, **Ac.** Ht. 180, 185, 608, 739, **GS.** Ht. 749, **DS.** Ht. 768. **V.** Ht. 159, 427, 440, 464, 861, 883, 908, 921, 931, 954, 1047. **Ab.** Ht. 610.
mens, **NS.** And. 164. Eun. 729, **Ac.** Eun. 233, 451, 498, 666, 910. Ht. 484, 764, 886, 889, 986, 997, 1005. Ph. 77, 154, 157, 652. Hec. 405, 536, 734, Ad. 432, 528.
mensis, **NS.** Hec. 394, Ad. 475, **NP.** Ad. 691. **AP.** Eun. 277, Ht. 118, Ph. 520, Hec. 822, **AbP.** Eun. 331, Hec. 393, Ad. 396.
mentio, **Ac.** Eun. 437.
mercator, **NS.** And. 222. Eun. 109, 114.
mercatus, **Ac.** Ph. 838, 893. Ad. 231.
mercenarius, **Ac.** Ad. 541.
merces, **Ac.** Ph. 414. **Ab.** Ht. 145.
meridies, **Ab.** Ad. 848.
meretrix, **NS.** And. 756, Eun. 986, Ht. 522, 599, Ad. 747. **DS.** Ht. 563, **Ac.** Eun. 352, Ph. 413, Hec. 539, 689, 716, Ad. 9, 149. **Ab.** Eun. 927, **NP.** Hec. 776, 834. **GP.** Eun. 48, 932, 994, **DP.** Hec. 58. **AP.** Eun. 37.
meritum, **NS.** Ht. 92. **Ab.** Eun. 458. Ph. 337, 338.
metus, **NS.** And. 54. **Ac.** And. 339, Ht. 337, 341, Ad. 736. **Ab.** And. 181, 251, 351, 937, Eun. 977, Ht. 199, 328, Ph. 57, 564, 825, 843, Ad. 58, 75, 612.
miles, **NS.** Eun. 31, 125, 353, 623, 626, 654, 737, 752, 1041, Ht. 733. Ph. 532. **GS.** Eun. 26, 229, 454, **Ac.** Eun. 38, 395, 538, 618, 755, 1072. Ht. 365, Hec. 96. **Ab.** Eun. 192, 287, 733, Hec. 85, 91. **V.** Eun. 806, 1063. **NP.** Eun. 815. **GP.** Eun. 778.
militia, **Loc.** Ad. 495.
miluus, **DS.** Ph. 330.
Micio, **NS.** Ad. 923, **Ac.** Ad. 512. **V.** Ad. 60, 92, 96, 132, 598, 720, 737, 800, 836, 943, 952, 979, 988.
Mida, **NS.** Ph. 862.
Miletus, **Ac.** Ad. 655. **Loc.** Ad. 654.
mina, **GS.** Ad. 370. **Ac.** Ht. 475, **NP.** Eun. 471, Ph. 557, Ad. 223, 742. **AP.** And. 210, Eun. 169, Ht. 724, 835, Ph. 410, 662, 667, 897, 1038, Ad. 242, 915, **AbP.** Eun. 984, Ad. 191.
Minerva, **Ac.** Ht. 1036.
miseria, **NS.** Ad. 555. **Ac.** Eun. 406, Ht. 127, Ad. 867, 876. **Ab.** Ad. 602. **GP.** Ad. 294, **DP.** Ad. 545. **AP.** Ht. 420. Hec. 420. **AbP.** Hec. 570.
misericordia, **NS.** And. 126, 261, Ht. 637, Ad. 306. **Ac.** And. 559, Ht. 995, Ph. 277, **Ab.** Ph. 498.
modestia, **Ab.** Hec. 478, 591.
modus, **Ac.** And. 95, 826, Eun. 57, Ht. 755, Hec. 676, Ad. 424. **Ab.** And. 153, Eun. 920, Ht. 401, 476, 1042, Ph. 756, 972, Hec. 266, 325, 724, Ad. 469, 534, 605, 614,

636, 695. **AbP.** And. 248. Eun. 384, 710, 955, Hec. 179, 701, Ad. 166, 315.
multi-modis, And. 939, Ht. 320, Ph. 465, Hec. 280.
– moechus, **Ac.** And. 316. **Ab.** Eun. 960, 992. **DP.** Eun. 957.
– molestia, **GS.** Eun. 630. **Ac.** Hec. 344, Ad. 819. **Ab.** Eun. 928. **AP.** Eun. 77.
– mollities, **NS.** Eun. 222.
– momentum, **Ab.** And. 266.
– monumentum, **Ac.** Eun. 13. **AbP.** Eun. 753.
– monitor; **NS.** Ht. 875. **V.** Ph. 234. **Ab.** Ht. 171.
– mons, **AP.** Ph. 68.
o monstratio, **Ab.** Ad. 714.
– monstrum, **NS.** Eun. 656, 860. **GS.** And. 250. Eun. 334. Ph. 954. **V.** Eun. 696. **NP.** Ph. 705.
– mora, **NS.** And. 420, 593, 971. Ad. 171. **GS.** And. 166. **DS.** Ad. 712, 904. **Ac.** And. 615, Hec. 127, Ad. 719. **Ab.** And. 424, 467, Ad. 354.
– morbus, **NS.** Ph. 574, 575, Hec. 330, 334, 337. **GS.** Eun. 225, Hec. 323, 357. **Ac.** And. 300, Ph. 244, Hec. 239, 373. **Ab.** Hec. 366.
– mors, **NS.** And. 297, 697, Ph. 750. **Ac.** And. 111, 223, Ht. 271, 636, Ph. 244, 1019, Hec. 422, 596, Ad. 90, 874. **Ab.** And. 799, Ph. 166.
ŏ mos, **NS.** Eun. 188, Ht. 393, 562. Ph. 454, Ad. 532. **Ac.** And. 641, 880, Ht. 947, Hec. 599, 860, Ad, 214, 431, 708. **Ab.** And. 152, 967, Ht. 203. **NP.** And. 696. Ht. 382, Ph. 55. **GP.** Ad. 160. **DP.** And. 395, Ht. 1019. **AP.** And. 189, Eun. 932, 1089, Ht. 239, 260, 1032, Hec. 163, 239, 478, 578, 735, Ad. 758, 984. **AbP.** Ht. 839, Hec. 644.
– mulier, **NS.** And. 69, 229, 381, 755, Eun. 627, 1080. Ht. 231, 243, 305, 521, 1006, Ph. 726, 793, 1046, Hec. 661. **GS.** Ph. 307, Hec. 446. 643. **DS.** And. 460, Eun. 575, 589, Ht. 281, 662, 953, Ph. 726, Hec. 757, Ad. 599. **Ac.** And. 133, 230, Eun. 357, Ht. 751, Ph. 436, 829, 920, Hec. 188, 566, 662. Ad. 90, 172, 566, 974. **V.** And. 742, Hec. 214, 525. **NP.** Ht. 375, Hec. 199, 312, 710, Ad. 229, 647. **GP.** Eun. 665, 812, Ht. 239, Hec. 35, 600. **AP.** And. 117, Eun. 296, Hec. 754, 777.
– muliercula, **Ac.** Ht. 444, Ph. 1017.
– munus, **NS.** Ph. 40. **Ac.** Eun. 214, 275, Ad. 764. **Ab.** Eun. 269, 353, 1023, Ph. 47, Hec. 853.
– musica, **AbP.** Eun. 477.
– mutatio, **NS.** Eun. 671. Hec. 633.
Myrrhina, **NS.** Hec. 445, 830, 870. **Ac.** Hec. 811, 845. **V.** Hec. 523, 541, 560. **Ab.** Hec. 632.
Mysis, **NS.** And. 226, 686, **V.** And. 267, 282, 282, 693, 714, 722, 748, 802.
Naevius, **GS.** Eun. 25. **Ac.** And. 18.
– narratio, **GS.** And. 709.
– natura, **NS.** And. 795. **Ac.** Ad. 885, Ht. 503. **Ab.** Eun. 316. Ht. 24, Ad. 126, 902.
– natu. **Ab.** Ht. 645. Ad. 881, 930.
Nausistrata, **V.** Ph. 784, 813, 986, 987, 1014, 1037, 1046, 1052.
– nauta, **Ab.** Ph. 576.
– navis, **Ac.** And. 222. Ad. 225, 703. **Ab.** And. 923. Ht. 182, Hec. 421.
– nasus, **Ab.** Ht. 1062.
– nebulo, **NS.** Eun. 785, **Ac.** Eun. 269. **V.** Eun. 717.
– necessitas, **NS.** Hec. 492.
– neglegentia. **Ac.** And. 20, Ph. 571. **Ab.** And. 71, Ph. 1016. Ad. 14.
– negotium, **GS.** And. 2, 521, 849, 953, Eun. 404, 544, Ht. 498, Ph. 710, 816, Hec. 97, Ad. 638, 642, 707. **Ab.** Hec. 26, Ad. 20. **AbP.** Ht. 418.
– nemo, **NS.** And 396, 697, 963. Eun. 52, 226, 487, 549, 549, 561, 757, 1032, 1078, 1078, 1082, Ht. 64, 65, 263, 574, 975, Ph. 152, 338, 765, 808, Hec. 67, 141, 187, 189, 237, 323, 329, Ad. 208, 353, 434, 529. **DS.** And. 64, 250; Ph. 953, Hec. 281, 398, Ad. 259. **Ac.** And. 363, 364, 506, 750, Eun. 147, 553, 680, Ph. 591, Hec. 66, 66, Ad. 291.
– nepos, **NS.** Hec. 639. **DS.** Ad. 974.
Neptunus, **GS.** Ad. 790.
– nequities, **Ac.** Ht. 481. Ad. 358.
– nervus, **Ac.** Ph. 325, 696. **AP.** Eun. 312.
– nex. **Ac.** And. 199. Ph. 327, Ad. 182.
Nicaretus, **Ac.** And. 87.
nihil (nil is not found in Umpfen-

bach's text.). **NS.** And. 120, 166, 206, 314, 340, 350, 365, 365, 435, 435, 437, 440, 448, 449, 601, 604, 683, Eun. 15, 50, 144, 243, 243, 273, 361, 427, 435, 535, 542, 638, 638, 641, 934, 1051, 1094. Ht. 175, 234, 672, 675, 676, 682, 699, 834, 878, 894, 896, 999, 1021, Ph. 80, 85, 105, 146, 208, 300, 421, 474, 565, 696, 738, 763. 861, 940, 995, 1000, Hec. 400, 736, 782, 850, 865. Ad. 141, 157, 177, 233. 264, 311, 394, 528, 644, 653, 656, 816. **Ac.** And. 17, 58, 90, 116, 187, 306, 315, 326, 331, 640, 716, 788, 858, 863, 949. Eun. 152, 221, 913. Ht. 76, 77, 140, 197, 224, 227, 309, 337, 415, 520, 571, 776, 881, 900, 976, 1002, 1056, Ph. 132, 263, 331, 334, 361, 475, 521, 543, 605, 669, 806, 997, 999, Hec. 154, 234, 462, 593, 697, 767, 811. Ad. 99, 134, 266, 300, 414, 562, 592, 613, 641, 728, 777, 922, 935. **Adverb.** And. 32, 160, 202, 204, 337, 505, 516, 582, 637, 638, 737, Eun. 184, 320, 615, 666, 703, 735, 735, 765, 884, Ht. 171, 519, 667, 717, 939, 1057. Ph. 142, 250, 305, 644, 715, 846, 1042, Hec. 618. 732, 810, Ad. 142, 244, 273, 366, 405,

nihilo. Ht. 377. 1012. Ph. 472, 530, 535, 597. Hec. 727.

nihili, Eun. 94, Ad. 167, 452.

-nitor, **NS.** Eun. 242.

-nobilitas, **NS.** Eun. 1021. **Ac.** Hec. 797.

-nodus, **Ac.** And. 941.

-nomen. **NS.** And. 86, 928, 928, 942, Ht. 662, Ph. 385, 804, 1048, Hec. 1, 735. **Ac.** Eun. 3, 111, Ph. 385, 386, 739, Ad. 571. **Ab.** Ph. 392, 742, 744.

◊noti, **NP.** Eun. 238.

-notitia, **NS.** Ht. 53.

-novi, **NP.** Eun. 43.

-nox, **NS.** Ht. 461, Hec. 137. Ad. 470, 525, **Ac.** Ht. 366, **Ab.** Ht. 491. Ph. 266, Hec. 136, 822, Ad. 26, 841. **AP.** And. 676. Eun. 193, 1079,

noctu, Eun. 219. Ad. 532.

◊noxia, **Ac.** Eun. 852, Ht. 298, Ph. 225. Hec. 276. **AbP.** Hec. 310.

-nugae, **AP.** Ht. 621.

-numerus, **NS.** Ph. 53. **Ab.** Ad. 594.

-nummus, **Ac.** Ht. 606. **GP.** Ph. 38.

-nuntius, **Ac.** Ht. 427. **Ab.** Ht. 176. Ph. 193, Hec. 849, 851.

◊nupta, **NS.** Hec. 534, 789, Ad. 751. **Ac.** Ph. 304. Hec. 656.

◊nuptiae. **NP.** And. 47, 269, 328, 348, 360, 438, 516, 542, 578, 656, 700, Ht. 895. Hec. 101, 176, Ad. 735. **GP.** And. 261, 836, Ht. 713. **DP.** And. 102, 313, 366, Ht. 699, Ad. 712. **AP.** And. 157, 168, 173, 182, 332, 341, 378, 514, 521, 529, 577, 595, 602, 620, 667, 674, 690, 711, 740, 766, 830, Ht. 377, 885, Ph. 258, 666, 701, 733. Hec. 147, Ad. 899. **AbP.** And. 196, 207, 212, 300, 413, 78, 913, 916, Ht. 863, Ph. 442, 543, Hec. 126, 714, 835. 838, Ad. 756.

-nurus, **AP.** Hec. 201.

-nutrix, **DS.** Eun. 914, **Ac.** Eun. 808, 892, Ph. 736, Hec. 726, 770. **V.** Eun. 913, Ht. 617, Ad. 288.

-obitus, **NS.** Hec. 859.

-obolus, **Ab.** And. 369.

-obsequium. **NS.** And. 68.

obstetrix, **Ac.** And. 299, 515. Ad. 292, 354, 618. 620.

-occasio, **NS.** Ht. 233, Ph. 885. **Ac.** Eun. 604.

-occultum, **Ab.** Eun. 787. **AP.** Ht. 575.

-oculus, **Ac.** Ph. 989. **NP.** Eun. 740, Ph. 735, 1053, **AP.** Eun. 68, 623, 648, 794. Ht. 1041, Ph. 85, Ad. 170, 318, 701, 903. **AbP.** Eun. 401, 677, Ht. 491, 564, Ph. 548, Hec. 363, 863, Ad. 170, 329, 669.

-odium, **NS.** Eun. 404, 972, Hec. 580, **Ac.** And. 68, 941, Hec. 219, Ad. 871. **DS.** Hec. 343. **Ab.** Ph. 849, 1016. Hec. 123, 134.

Oedipus, **NS.** And. 194.

-officium, **NS.** And. 168, 236, Ph. 139, **Ac.** And. 330. Eun. 729, Ht. 580, Ph. 282, 724, Ad. 69, 464, 514, 593, 980. **Ab.** Ph. 722, Ad. 603, **NP.** Ad. 966. **AP.** And. 114, Ht. 66.

◊omen, **Ab.** And. 200.

Omphale, **DS.** Eun. 1027.

-onus, **GS.** And. 897, Ph. 94, 561. **AP.** Hec. 359.

-opera, **NS.** Ph. 332, Ad. 530. **GS.** And. 217, Eun. 281, Ht. 73, **Ac.** And. 5, 157, 243, 307, 327, a.e. 2, Eun. 44, 63, 363, Ht. 110, 497, 501, 508, 693, 789, 910, Ph. 30, 62, 87, 209, 760, Hec. 25, 396, 408, 553,

799, Ad. 95, 532, 933, **Ab.** And. 370, 689, 738, Ph. 10, 363, 563, 685, 786, Hec. 228, 798, 818, Ad. 20, 261, 694, **AP.** Ph. 267.
opinio, **Ac.** And. 510, Ht. 232, Hec. 763.
oppidum, **Ac.** Ad. 715. **Ab.** And. 342, 382.
oppressio, **Ac.** Ad. 238.
ops, **GS.** Ht. 592, Ph. 553, **Ac.** And. 473, Ad. 487, **Ab.** Ph. 842. **NP.** Ph. 470, Ad. 331.
opsonium, **GS.** And. 360. **Ab.** Ad. 286.
optatum, **Ac.** Eun. 1057. **AP.** Ht. 611. Ad. 978.
opus, **GS.** Ht. 72. Ad. 518. **Ac.** Eun. 220. **Ab.** Eun. 533, Ht. 73, 142. **NP.** Eun. 841.
maxumo opere, Ht. 626, Ph. 760.
tanto opere, And. 868. Ad. 945.
opus (est, sit, etc.). And. 32, 99, 165, 337, 424, 446, 490, 523, 638, 682, 704, 715, 722, 728, 736, 738, 740, Eun. 223, 333, 479, 632, 758, 765, 770. Ht. 80, 171, 187, 558, 578, 611, 612, 855, 893, 941, Ph. 75, 100, 204, 227, 250, 440, 538, 557, 559, 560, 563, 584, 594, 654, 666, 666, 681, 715, 716, 762, 985, 1003, 1003, Hec. 104, 409, 431, 608, 665, 698, 768, 865. Ad. 254, 335, 342, 354, 601, 625, 706, 740, 753, 996.
orba, **NP.** Ph. 125.
oratio, **NS.** And. 141, 251, 634, Ht. 27, 46, 384, 615, 1010. Ph. 224, 649, Ad. 805. **DS.** And. 736. Hec. 96. **Ac.** And. 407, Ht. 15, Ph. 783. Hec. 381. **Ab.** And. 12, Ph. 5.
orator, **NS.** Hec. 9. **Ac.** Ht. 11.
oratum, **AP.** Hec. 385, 575.
orcus, **Ab.** Hec. 852, 875.
ordo, **GS.** Eun. 234. **Ab.** Eun. 970. Ht. 706, Ph. 580, Ad. 351, 365, 513.
ornamentum, **DP.** Ht. 837.
ornatus, **NS.** Eun. 546, **GS.** And. 365, Eun. 237. **Ab.** Hec. 9.
os, **NS.** Eun 838. Ht. 306, **GS.** Eun. 317, **Ac.** Eun. 597, 670, 806, Ph. 986, Ad. 269, 864. **Ab.** And. 96, Ht. 572, 700, 1062, Ph. 625, 917, Ad. 93.
ostium, **NS.** And. 682, Ph. 840, Hec. 521, **DS.** Eun. 603, **Ac.** And. 362, 474, 507, Eun. 267, 763, 843, 895, 975, Ht. 276, 410, 906, Ph. 816, 876, Hec. 428, 854. Ad. 634, 637.
otium, **NS.** Eun. 265, Hec. 43, Ad. 419. **GS.** Ht. 75. **Ac.** Ph. 2, 831, Hec. 225, Ad. 42. **Ab.** Ht. 109, Hec. 26, Ad. 20, 863.
ovis, **Ac.** Eun. 832. Ad. 534.
pactum, **Ab.** And. 49, 247, 792, 804, 884, Eun. 420, 585, 613, 716, 939, 1083, Ht. 475, 548, 713, 735, Ph. 242, 301, 507, 580, 593, 793, 818, 834, 952, Hec. 216, 445, 474, 479, 546, 582, 628, 875. Ad. 342, 365, 732, 844.
paedogogus, **NS.** Ph. 144.
palaestra, **Ab.** Eun. 477. Ph. 484.
pallium, **Ac.** Eun. 769. **Ab.** Ph. 844, 863.
palma, **Ac.** Ht. 709. Ph. 17.
palmarium, **Ac.** Eun. 930.
Pamphila, **NS.** Ad. 619. **Ac.** Eun. 440, 442, 624, 796, 827, 1036, Ph. 310, 510, 517.
Pamphilus, **NS.** And. 88, 131, 462, 851, 957, 965, Hec. 60, 115, 144, 346. **GS.** And. 549, 765, 765, Hec. 77, 152, 341. **DS.** And. 301, 429, 486, 518, Hec. 125, 774, 816. **Ac.** And. 90, 145, 209, 227, 234, 310, 338, 412, 685, 717, Hec. 173, 428, 575, 743, 752, 796, 804, 808. **V.** And. 254, 267, 286, 318, 321, 325, 344, 380, 409, 416, 617, 675, 686, 871, 891, 882, 933, 950, 965, a. e. 5, Hec. 290, 382, 389, 395, 456, 482, 484, 504, 585, 602, 613, 621, 635, 650, 664, 671, 824, 855, 862, 864. **Ab.** And. 166, 216, 497, 512, 603, 269.
panis, **Ac.** Eun. 939.
pannus, **AbP.** Eun. 236, Ht. 294.
parasitaster, **NS.** Ad. 779.
parasitus, **NS.** Eun. 30, 228, 347, Ht. 38, Ph. 28, 122. **GS.** Eun. 26. **Ac.** Eun. 38. **NP.** Eun. 264.
paratus, **GS.** Eun. 542.
parens, **NS.** Ph. 357, 496. **DS.** Hec. 448. **Ac.** Ht. 202. **Ab.** Hec. 483. **NP.** Ad. 31. **GP.** Ht. 204. **AP.** And. 806, 969, Ht. 194, 1027, 1039.
Parmeno, **NS.** Eun. 129, 570, 694, 700, 974, 1020, 1050, Hec. 409, 878. **GS.** Eun. 718. **DS.** Eun. 925. **Ac.** Eun. 267, 270, 304, 918, 944, 1005, **V.** Eun. 83, 99, 189, 221, 286, 307, 330, 351, 362,

369, 462, 964, 975, 1034. Hec. 82, 83, 103, 109, 131, 133, 149, 301, 304, 314, 320, 340, 359, 416, 808, 841, 875, 879, Ad. 168.
–pars, **NS.** Eun. 92, Ht. 42. **GS.** Ht. 652. **DS.** And. 419. **Ac.** And. 193, a. e. 9, Eun. 123, 632, 876, Ht. 8, 47, 440, Ph. 637, Ad. 3, 23, 24, 116, 130, 174. **Ab.** Eun. 579, 1055, Ht. 57. **AP.** Eun. 151, 354, Ht. 1, 10, Ph. 27, 835, Hec. 836.
–parsimonia, **Ab.** Ht. 441.
–particeps, **NS.** Ht. 150. **Ac.** Ht. 428.
–partus, **NS.** Hec. 396, Ad. 307, 619. **Ac.** Hec. 384, 446, 531. **Ab.** And. 230.
Pasibula, **NS.** And. 945.
–pater, **NS.** And. 227, 353, 375, 380, 403, 549, 699, 732, 872, 950, 970, Eun. 517, 611, 840, 889, 1016, Ht. 179, 179, 229, 439, 718, 826, 954, 983. Ph. 119, 129, 133, 147, 205, 480, 541, 601, 712, 737, 762, 872, Hec. 116, 121, 173, 258, 295, 571, 582, 670, 702, Ad. 76, 125, 126, 452, 456, 538, 637, 902. **GS.** And. 187, 236, 262, 880, 890, Eun. 111, 310, 327, 1048, Ht. 189, 955, 998, Ph. 315, 788, 804, 828, Hec. 529, Ad. 333, 391. **DS.** And. 112, 394, 612, 661, 903, Eun. 340, 386, 1014, 1039, Ht. 156, 259, 681, 1039, Ph. 474, 691, Hec. 154, 452, 820, 865, Ad. 629. **Ac.** And. 224, 295, 387, 410, 868, 918, 925, 948, Ht. 313, 328, 370, 377, 402, 526, 700, 705, 925, 929, 960, Ph. 118, 154, 199, 262, 354, 608, 731, 804, 835, 874, Hec. 191, 396, 449, 527, 652, Ad. 55, 283, 517, 707. **V.** And. 139, 151, 417, 889, 890, 893, 897, 900, 939, 947, 955, Ht. 181, 187, 198, 459, 571, 1049, 1051, 1055, 1056, 1059, 1062, 1066, Hec. 455, 486, 494, 612, Ad. 643, 661, 663, 669, 674, 679, 681, 696, 700, 703, 901, 911, 922, 927, 935, 936, 955, 982, 983, 995. **Ab.** And. 252, 653, 891, Ht. 103, 217, 235, 823, Ph. 364, 607, 879, Hec. 586, Ad. 650, 951. **NP.** Ht. 213, Ph. 84. **GP.** Ht. 101, Hec. 117. **AP.** Ad. 53. **AbP.** And. a. e. 8.
—patina, **AP.** Ad. 428. **AbP.** Eun. 816.
–patrona, **Ac.** Eun. 887.
–patronus, **NS.** Ad. 456. **Ac.** Ph. 307. **Ab.** Eun. 770.
ᴑpatruus, **Ac.** Ph. 199. **V.** Ph. 254, 263, 270.
–pauca, **AP.** Ph. 648. **DP.** And. 29, 536, Hec. 510. Ad. 806.
–patria, **Ac.** Eun. 112, Ht. 194, 398, **Ab.** And. 798, Ht. 137, 257, Ad. 275.
ᴑpaulum, **NS.** And. 903, Eun. 685, 857, 1075, Ht. 498, 747. Hec. 506, Ad. 949, 950. **Ac.** Ph. 741. Ad. 980.
ᴑpaululum, **NS.** And. 360, **Ac.** Eun. 281. **Ab.** Eun. 75.
–pauperies, **Ac.** Ht. 111.
–paupertas, **NS.** Ph. 94, 904. **Ac.** Ad. 496.
ᴑpauxillulum, **NS.** Ph. 37.
–pax, **NS.** Eun. 61, Ht. 291, 717, **Ac.** Ht. 998, 1046. **Ab.** Eun. 53, 466.
–peccatum, **NS.** Eun. 27, 27, Ht. 158, Hec. 253, Ad. 687, 725. **GS.** Ht. 218, 625, **DS.** Hec. 737. **Ac.** Ht. 434, 990, Ph. 217, 244, 958, 973, Ad. 263, 593, **Ab.** And. 903, Ht. 992, Ad. 773. **AP.** Ht. 634. **AbP.** And. 888, Ht. 33.
–pectus, **Ab.** Eun. 314, Ad. 613.
–pecunia, **NS.** Ht. 476, **GS.** Ph. 631, Hec. 506, **Ac.** Ht. 480, Ad. 216, **Ab.** Ph. 60.
–pedisequa, **AP.** And. 123.
–penates, **AP.** Ph. 311.
ᴑpeniculus, **Ac.** Eun. 777.
ᴑpenuria, **NS.** Ad. 442.
ᴑpenus, **Ac.** Eun. 310.
–peregrina, **Ac.** And. 146. **Ab.** And. 469.
–peregrinus, **NS.** Eun. 759.
ᴑperfector, **NS.** Eun. 1035.
–periculum, **NS.** Ht. 980, Ph. 326, 333, Hec. 326, **GS.** And. 350, 821, 867, Ht. 415, Ph. 763, Hec. 736, Ad. 157, **Ac.** And. 565, 566, 677, Eun. 476, Ht. 210, 221, 323, Ph. 933, Hec. 766, Ad. 240. **Ab.** And. 131, 391, 480, Ht. 314, 339, 477, Ph. 58, **AP.** Ph. 243.
Perinthia, **Ac.** And. 9. **Ab.** And. 13.
–pernicies, **NS.** Ad. 188. **Ac.** Ht. 450.
–persona, **Ac.** Eun. 26. **AP.** Eun. 32, **AbP.** Eun. 35.
–pertinacia, **NS.** Hec. 202, 496, **Ab.** Hec. 591.

–pes, NS. Eun. 729, Ph. 106, Ac. And. 808, Ad. 227, AP. Eun. 844, Ph. 190, Ad. 386. GP. Ph. 326. AbP. And. 161, 676. Ad. 585.
•pessulus, Ac. Eun. 603. Ht. 278.
–pestis, NS. Ad. 189.
Phaedria, NS. Eun. 81, 982, Ph. 80, 475, 484, 830, 833, 1054. GS. Eun. 354, 437, 824, Ph. 600. DS. Eun. 1037, Ph. 87, 597, 712, 778, 886, 1036, 1049. Ac. Eun. 440, 441, Ph. 64, 253, V. Eun. 86, 95, 144, 148, 171, 190, 210, 651, 678, 687, 715, 1073, 1086. Ph. 154, 173, 208, 222, 247, 257, 269, 309, 499, 503, 532, 558, Ab. Eun. 201, 465.
Phaedrus, Ac. And. 86.
Phania, NS. And. 934, Hec. 458. Ac. And. 929, Ht. 169.
Phanium, NS. Ph. 322. DS. Ph. 872. Ac. Ph. 218, 316, 352, 782, V. Ph. 201.
Phanocrata GS. Ht. 1061.
Phasma, Ac. Eun. 9.
Phidippus, DS. Hec. 820, 870, Ac. Hec. 246, 449, 622, V. Hec. 247, 256, 480, 497, 510, 627, 708, 715, 771, 777.
–philosophus, GP. Eun. 263. AP. And. 57.
Philotis, V. Hec. 82, 84.
Philotium, Ac. Hec. 81, V. Hec. 197.
Philtera, DS. Ht. 662.
Philumena, NS. Hec, 354, 414, 480, 588, GS. Hec. 191, 318, 337, 349, 793, Ac. And. 306, a.e. 20, Hec. 219, 320, 466, 809, 832. V. Hec. 243, 325, 623.
Phormio, NS. Ph. 27, 122, 314, 476, 618, 618, 692, 833, 896, 1048, DS. Ph. 157, 730, Ac. Ph. 26, 307, 560, 592, 783, 1027, V. Ph. 317, 324, 437, 478, 620, 858, 875, 882, 900, 922, 1050.
Phrygia, Ac. Ad. 973. V. Ht. 731.
–pictura, NS. Eun. 584.
–pietas, NS. Hec. 301, 481, DS. Hec. 584. Ac. And. 869, Hec. 447.
°pignus, DS. Ph. 661.
Piraeus, Ab. Eun. 290, 539.
–piscator, NP. Eun. 257.
o pisciculus, AP. And. 369.
–piscis, AP. Ad. 376, 420.
o pistrilla, NS. Ad. 584.
–pistrinum, Ac. And. 199, 214, 600, Ab. Ht. 530. Ph. 249.
–plaga, NP. Ph. 781. AP. Eun. 244.
–platea, Ac. Eun. 344. Ab. And. 796, Eun. 1064, Ph. 215, Ad. 574, 582.
Plautus, NS. Ad. 7, 9. GS. Eun. 25, Ac. And. 18.
–plebs, Ac. Ad. 898.
–pluvia, Ac. Eun. 589.
–poena, AP. Ht. 728, Ph. 627.
–poeta, NS. And. 1. Eun. 3, Ht. 2, 22, Ph. 1, 13, Ad. 1. GS. And. 7, Eun. 28, Ad. 25, Ac. Eun. 23, Ph. 1, 29, Hec. 21. Ab. Hec. 13.
–pollicitatio, AP. Ph. 857.
Pollux, pol. And. 229, 320, 459, 770, 778, 788, 790, 808, 817, 866, Eun. 96, 199, 606, 665, 675, 719, 721, 731, 876, 879, 883, 903, 941, 1009. Ht. 723, 730, 1060. Ph. 574, 747, 787, 788, 814, 998, 1051, 1054, Hec. 58, 71, 228, 278, 280, 543, 566, 593, 610, 728, 734, 747, 756, 772, 788, 839. Ad. 293, 298, 450.
–pollen, GS. Ad. 846.
–pompa, NS. Ht. 739.
–popularis, NS. Ph. 35, VP. Eun. 1031. Ad. 155.
–populus, NS. And. 185, Hec. 4, 40, GS. Ph. 911. DS. And. 3, Ad. 19, 93. Ac. Ht. 32.
–porticus, Ac. Ad. 573, 579.
portitor, AP. Ph. 150.
–portus, Ac. Ph. 198, 462. Hec. 77. Ab. And. 480.
–porta, Ac. Ad. 583, 715.
–postulatio, NS. Hec. 180.
–potestas, NS. And. 52, 541, Ht. 347, 720, Ph. 174, Hec. 45, 814. Ac. Eun. 1032, Ht. 35, 710. Ph. 880, Ab. Hec. 250.
–praedo, AbP. Eun. 114.
–praeceptum, GP. Ad. 412.
–praedium, NP. Ph. 680. AbP. Ph. 789.
–praemium, NS. Ph. 771. Ac. Eun. 1057, Hec. 584.
o praemonstrator, NS. Ht. 875.
o praesentia, NS. Ht. 573. Hec. 587.
o praesidium, NS. Ht. 967. GS. Ht. 646, Hec. 119. Ab. And. 843.
–prandium, NS. Ad. 588.
–pravitas, NS. Ht. 973.
–precator, Ac. Ht. 976, 1002. Ph. 140.
–pretium, NS. And. 217, GS. And. 856, Eun. 749, Ht. 64, Hec. 799, Ad. 892. Ac. And. 39, 76, 610,

Eun. 133, Ht. 48, 234, Hec. 49, Ad. 349, Ab. Hec. 57, 69, Ad. 219, 744.
–prex, DS. And. 601. Ph. 547. AbP. Eun. 1055. Ph. 498, 973.
–princeps, Ac. Ad. 259.
–principium, NS. Ph. 158, Ac. Eun. 458, Ht. 1044. Ab. And. 48, 327, 570, 785, Eun. 874, 1069, 1078, Ph. 252, 650, Hec. 411, Ad. 807, NP. Ph. 429, 479. AP. Eun. 781.
o probrum, Ab. And. 881. Ph. 825.
–progenies, Ac. Ph. 395.
–prologus, GS. Hec. 9, Ac. Ht. 11, Ph. 14. AbP. And. 5.
o prolubium, NS. Ad. 985.
–promissum, NP. Eun. 311. Ht. 723, AP. And. 631.
–protervitas, NS. Ht. 814.
–provincia, NS. Ht. 516. Ac. Ph. 72.
σ psaltria, NS. Ad. 388, 759, Ac. Ad. 476, 558, 600, 617, 842. Ab. Ad. 405, 451, 724, 743, 967.
–pudicitia, Ac. And. 288.
–pudor, NS. And. 262, 279, 630, Ph. 284, Ad. 274. GS. And. 878, DS. Hec. 122. Ab. Ad. 57.
–puella, Ac. Eun. 109, Ht. 627, Ab. Ht. 651, Hec. 231. NP. Eun. 582.
o puellula, Ac. Ph. 81.
–puer, NS. And. 486, 742, 748, 833, Ph. 50, 152, 862, Hec. 649, 681, 769, Ad. 728. GS. Hec. 517, DS. Ph. 48, Hec. 726, 770, Ac. And. 368, 400, 507, 515, 516, 722, 759, 763, 773, 776, Eun. 39, Hec. 532, 563, 571, 576, 638, 639, 639, 699, 704, 708, 733, 749, Ad. 333, 563, 658, V. And. 84, Eun. 624, Hec. 719, Ad. 940. Ab. And. 972, Hec. 668, Ad. 440. 494, 537, NP. Hec. 310, 312, DP. Hec. 359. AbP. Ht. 214, Hec. 409, Ad. 962.
–pueritia, Ab. Ht. 183.
–puerpera, DS. And. 490. Ac. Ad. 921.
–pugil, Ac. Eun. 315. GP. Hec. 33.
–pugna, Ac. Eun. 899, AP. Eun. 482.
–pugnus, NS. Ad. 171. AP. Ph. 988, AbP. Ad. 558.
o pulchritudo, Ac. Ph. 105.
o pulpamentum, Ac. Eun. 426.
–punctum, NS. Ph. 184.
–purgatio, NS. Ht. 625.
Pythias, NS. Eun, 642. V. Eun. 500, 650, 656, 672, 730, 753, 901, 902, 909, 947, 961.
Pyrrhus, NS. Eun. 783.
o quaestus, NS. Eun. 246, 253, GS. Hec. 735, 836. Ac. And. 79, Ht. 49, 640, Ad. 206. Ab. Hec. 756.
–quadrupes, Ac. And. 865.
–rabies, NS. Eun. 301.
o raptio. Ab. Ad. 356.
–rastri, AP. Ht. 88, 931.
–ratio, NS. Eun. 575, Ht. 674, Ph. 299, Ad. 68, Ac. Ht. 959, 964, Ph. 344, Hec. 306, Ad. 375, 812. Ab. Eun. 62, 63, 322, Ph. 298, Ad. 670, 855. NP. Hec. 836. AP. Eun. 869. Hec. 208.
o ratiuncula, Ab. Ph. 36.
o reditio, NS. Eun. 671.
–regina, NP. Eun. 168.
–regio, AbP. Eun. 1062, Ht. 63.
–regnum, Ac. Ad. 175.
–relicuom, NS. And. 25. Eun. 996. Ad. 346. GS. Ht. 193.
–religio, NS. And. 730, Ht. 228. Ab. And. 941.
–reliquiae, AP. Ad. 444.
–remedium, NS. Ht. 539, Ph. 617. Ad. 294. DS. Eun. 439. Ac. And. 468, Ph. 185, 200, 616. Ab. Ph. 824.
–repudium, Ac. Ph. 677, 928.
–res, NS. And. 368, 445, 459, 551, 588, 633, 693, 832, 845, 948, a.e. 20. Eun. 57, 97, 268, 312, 361, 439, 469, 658, 705, 748, 759, 800, 979, Ht. 60, 113, 158, 230, 251, 282, 318, 354, 357, 388, 490, 564, 665, 679, 689, 695, 702, 742, 805, 812, 851, 931, Ph. 28, 55, 69, 171, 446, 459, 479, 588, 631, 678, 686, 831, Hec. 160, 226, 266, 375, 391, 395, 546, 546, 606, 774, Ad. 191, 206, 233, 267, 338, 344, 418, 479, 513, 643, 730, 735, 825, 856, 964, 984. GS. And. 457, Eun. 511, 652, 804, Ht. 55, 743, 830, Ph. 149, 271, 421, 748, Hec. 807, 810, Ad. 175, 177, 644, 854. DS. And. 458. Eun. 540, Ph. 616, Hec. 224, 581, Ad. 95, 358, 545, 568, 854, Ac. And. 8, 24, 32, 48, 188, 192, 202, 253, 288, 317, 349, 442, 448, 546, 723, 789, 873, Eun. 119, 131, 138, 180, 513, 513, 536, 621, 631, 742, 745, 783, 896, 924, 982, Ht. 90, 99, 112, 319, 486, 704, 706, 721, 740, 869, 890, 941, 942, 980,

994, 1006, 1023, Ph. 153, 178, 184, 313, 393, 449, 467, 481, 526, 560, 718, 772, 930, Hec. 6, 102, 184, 194, 249, 291, 298, 350, 407, 468, 497, 549, 567, 603, 718, 749, 780, 787, 791, 800, 834, 872, Ad. 185, 186, 220, 258, 272, 275, 335, 343, 349, 351, 364, 482, 629, 771, 791, 796, 820, 834, 895, 932, 954, 977, 989. Ab. And. 46, 50, 94, 184, 198, 203, 227, 359, 385, 425, 542, 547, 620, 824, 829, 909, 944, a.e. 1. Eun. 11, 42, 172, 233, 241, 258, 309, 369, 573 723, 873, 885, 997. Ht. 26, 75, 86, 109, 266, 289, 442, 505, 634, 636, 669, 763, 798, 824, 932, 940, 947, 1007, 1009, 1011, 1013, Ph. 225, 271, 291. 444, 461, 476, 786, 889, 969, 1014, 1019, 1021. Hec. 296, 299, 377, 410, 417, 537, 625, 666, 705, 721, 741, 778, 782, 785, 797, 820, Ad. 113, 124, 128, 148, 164, 286, 295, 327, 515, 592, 733, 775, 809, 860, 888, 925, 955. NP. Ht. 916, Ph. 241, 473, 705, 820, 822, Hec. 380, 593, Ad. 302, 605. GP. Eun. 248, 276, 923, Ht. 215, 225, 247, 267, 269, 364, 876, Ph. 317, Hec. 361, Ad. 695, 765. DP. Ph. 667, Hec. 821, Ad. 62. AP. Eun. 348, 1047, Ht. 370, Ph. 908, Hec. 483, 738, 817, 826. AbP. And. 294, 412, Eun. 166, 245. Ht. 840, Ph. 791, Hec. 227, 308, 600, 631, 702, Ad. 36, 671.

—responsum, NS. And. 698. Ac. Eun. 6, Ht. 859. Ph. 16.

—restis, Ac. Ph. 686, Ad. 752.

—rete, NS. Ph. 330.

—rex, NS. Eun. 397, 401. DS. Ph. 338. Ac. Eun. 408, Ht. 117, Ph. 70.

Rhodos, Loc. Eun. 107.

—ridiculum, DS. Eun. 1004.

—ridiculus, NS. Eun. 244.

—rima, GP. Eun. 105.

—riscus, Ab. Eun. 754.

—risus, Ab. Eun. 432. AP. Ht. 373.

—rivalis, NS. Eun. 354. GS. Eun. 268. Ac. Eun. 1072.

—rumor, NS. And. 185. Ph. 911, Hec. 39. NP. Ht. 16.

•rus, Ac. Eun. 187, 216, 519, 533, 629, Hec. 175, 224, 586, 589, 610, 629, Ad. 401, 433, 436, 517, 523, 560, 840, Ab. Eun. 611, 967, 971, Hec. 190, Loc. Ph. 250, 363, Hec. 215, Ad. 45, 95, 401, 542.

—sacellum, NS. Ad. 576.

—sacrilega, V. Eun. 829.

—sacrilegus, NS. Ad. 265, DS. Eun. 911. Ac. Eun. 419, 922.

—saeculum. Ac. Eun. 246, Ad. 304.

—saevitia, Ac. Eun. 854.

—sal, Ac. Eun. 400.

—salsamentum, NP. Ad. 380.

Salus, NS. Ad. 761. V. Hec. 338.

—salus, NS. Eun. 940, Ac. And. 319, 482, 672, Ht. 379, Ad. 300, 446, Ab. Ad. 519.

ơsandalium, Ab. Eun. 1028.

Sanga, NS. Eun. 776. V. Eun. 814.

—sanguis, Ab. Eun. 779.

Sannio, NS. Eun. 780, Ad. 210, 276, V. Ad. 220, 240.

—sapiens, NS. Ph. 403, DS. Ph. 541. Ac. Eun. 789.

—sapientia, NS. Ad. 394, Ab. Ph. 247, Ad. 427.

ơsatias, NS. Eun. 973. Hec. 594.

—satietas, NS. Eun. 403. Ac. Ph. 834.

—satrapes, NS. Ht. 452.

—saxum, Ac. Eun. 1085.

—scapula, AP. Ph. 76.

—scelesta, V. Eun. 817.

—scelestus, V. And. 790. Eun. 668. Ht. 312.

—scelus, NS. And. 607, 844. Eun. 645, Ht. 887, Ph. 978. GS. Eun. 326, Ht. 956, Ac. Ad. 314, V. And. 317, 665, Eun. 941, 1018, Ht. 315, 740. Ph. 1000. Ad. 768, 774.

—scirpus, Ab. And. 941.

Scirtus, V. Hec. 78.

—scopulus, Ac. Ph. 689.

—scortum, Ac. Eun. 424. Ad. 965.

ơscreatus, AP. Ht. 373,

—scriptura, NS. Hec. 13, Ac. Hec. 24, Ad. 1. Ab. Ph. 5.

—scrupulus, NS. And. 940, Ph. 1019, Ac. Ph. 954. Ad. 228.

—secunda, AbP. And. 975.

—seditio, Ac. And. 830.

—segnitia, DS. And. 206.

—senecta, Ab. Ad. 954.

—senectus, NS. Ht. 521, Ph. 575, 1023. Ad. 833. DS. Hec. 119. Ac. And. 887, Ph. 434.

—senex, NS. And. 221, 819, 855, Eun. 688, 1000, 1003. Ht. 37, 197, 409, 670, 690, 697, 711, 746, 1000. Ph. 215, 268, 321, 346, 365, 546, 1023. Ad. 457, 761, 768. GS. And. 207, 373, Ph. 63, 189,

323, 865, **DS.** And. 209, 369, Ht. 1, 43, Ph. 76, Ad. 314, 364, 906. **Ac.** And. 899, Eun. 39, 298, 967, Ht. 416, 513, 535, 545, 707, Ph. 67, 147, 285, 316, 477, 595, 599, Hec. 10, 118, Ad. 562. **V.** And. 788, **Ab.** Ht. 759. **NP.** Ht. 419, Ad. 23. **DP.** Ht. 419, Ph. 65, 837, **AP.** Ht. 214, Ph. 682, 885, **AbP.** Ph. 832.

—senium, **Ac.** Eun. 302.

o sensus, **Ac.** Ad. 533.

—sententia, **NS.** Eun. 224, Ht. 166, Hec. 75, 569, 637, Ad. 515. **GS.** Ph. 444, **Ac.** And. 207, 393, Ht. 219, Ph. 483, 619, 1043, **Ab.** Ht. 683, 765, Ph. 256, 335, Hec. 312, 462, 872, Ad. 65, 371, 420, 959. **NP.** Ph. 454.

—sepulcrum, **Ac.** And. 128.

oseria, **AP.** Ht. 460.

—sermo, **NS.** Hec. 482, 859. **Ac.** Eun. 516, 622, Ph. 869. Hec. 607. **AP.** Ht. 242.

—servatrix, **V.** Hec. 856.

—servitium, **Ab.** And. 675.

—servitus, **NS.** And. 36. **Ac.** Ph. 653.

ó servolus, **Ac.** Ht. 191, 471, 530, Ad. 566, **GP.** Ad. 27. **AP.** And. 83.

—servus, **NS.** Eun. 571, Ht. 37, 515, Ph. 295, Ad. 893. **GS.** Ht. 886. **DS.** And. 609, Ht. 31, **NP.** Ht. 65, 124. **GP.** And. 583, Ad. 480. **DP.** Hec. 565. **AP.** Ht. 142. Ph. 982.

—severitas, **NS.** And. 857.

—signum, **NS.** And. 366, Ht. 120, 298, **GS.** Eun. 628, Hec. 236. **Ac.** And. 878, Eun. 781, **NP.** Ad. 822. **AP.** And. 482, Eun. 112, 767, 808, 914.

—silentium, **NS.** Hec. 43, **Ac.** Ht. 36, Ph. 30, Hec. 29, 55, **Ab.** Eun. 44.

—silicernium, **V.** Ad. 587.

Simalio, **V.** Eun. 772, 775.

Simo, **NS.** And. 789, 907, **V.** And. 41, 503, 820, 846, 894, 908, 914.

—simulatio, **NS.** Ht. 782.

o simultas, **Ac.** Ph. 232.

Simulus, **DS.** Ad. 352. **Ac.** Ad. 465.

Simus, **NS.** Ht. 498.

—sinistera, **Ac.** Eun. 835, Ad. 582.

—sinus, **Ac.** Ht. 563. **Ab.** Ad. 709.

ó sobrinus, **NS.** And. 801. **Ac.** Ph. 384.

—soccus, **AP.** Ht. 124.

—socer, **NS.** And. 792, Hec. 770.

—socius, **Ac.** Ht. 418.

ó socordia, **DS.** And. 206.

—sodalis, **NS.** Ad. 708.

ó socrus, **NS.** Hec. 705, 748, **NP.** Hec. 201, **AP.** Hec. 277.

—sol, **Ab.** Ad. 585.

—solitudo, **NS.** And. 362, Hec. 406, Ad. 303, **Ac.** And. 290.

—sollicitatio, **NS.** And. 261.

—sollicitudo, **NS.** And. 441, **GS.** Ph. 588, Ht. 177. **Ab.** Ph. 441, 502. **AP.** And. 650.

ó somnium, **NS.** Ph. 874, Ad. 204, 395, **NP.** Ph. 494.

—somnus, **NS.** Eun. 601. **Ac.** Ht. 491. **AbP.** And. 430.

—sonitus, **Ab.** Eun. 590.

—sordes, **AP.** Eun. 937.

o sorex, **NS.** Eun. 1024.

Sophrona, **NS.** Ph. 865. **Ac.** Eun 807. **V.** Ph. 739, 741.

o soror, **NS.** And. 129, 809, Eun. 146, 157, 521, 525, **Ac.** And. 124, Eun. 118, 745, 766, 806, Ht. 979. **Ab.** Eun. 621.

—sors, **NS.** And. a.e. 4. **Ab.** Ad. 243.

Sosia. **V.** And. 28, 51, 119. Hec. 427.

Sostrata, **NS.** Ad. 321, 616. **GS.** Hec. 332. **Ac.** Hec. 179, 329, 629, Ad. 506. **V.** Ht. 647, 663, 1007, Hec. 223, 229, 271, 339, Ad. 309, 329, 343, 511, 635, 786.

—spatium, **NS.** And. 182, Ph. 701, Hec. 130, **Ac.** And. 623, Hec. 374, 684, **Ab.** Ht. 955. Ad. 860.

—spectator, **NS.** Eun. 566.

—speculum, **Ac.** Ad. 415, 428.

—spes, **NS.** And. 364, 374, Eun. 240, 295, 1054, Ht. 981, Ph. 139, 319, 470, 691, 826, Ad. 455. **GS.** And. 25, Eun. 1053, Ht. 659, Ph. 474, **Ac.** And. 319, 436, 678, Ht. 636, 664, 713, Ph. 146, 239, 246, 251, 1048. Ad. 219, 815, **Ab.** And. 303, 648, 938. Eun. 1025, Ht. 250, 727, Ph. 603, Hec. 17. Ad. 227, **NP.** Ad. 331.

—spons: sponte, And. 692. Ad. 75.

—sponsa, **GS.** And. 732. **DS.** Ht. 893. **Ac.** And. 324, Eun. 1036.

o stataria, **Ac.** Ht. 36.

—status, **NS.** Eun. 598.

Stephanio, **V.** Ad. 380.

ó stercilinum, **NS.** Ph. 526.

Stilpo, **NS.** Ph. 389, 390, 740. **Ac.** Ph. 356, 390.

–stilus, Ab. And. 12.
–stimulus, Ac. Ph. 78.
–stipes, NS. Ht. 877.
–stipula, Ac. Ad. 848.
–strepitus, NS. Hec. 35.
Storax, NS. Ad. 26.
Strato, V. Eun. 414.
–studium, NS. Hec. 202. GS. And. a.e. 9. DS. Ad. 382. Ac. And. 56, a. e. 17, Ht. 23, Hec. 53. Ab. And. 825, Ht. 280, Ph. 2, 18, Hec. 4, 19, 23, Ad. 41. GP. Hec. 595. DP. And. 64.
–stultitia, NS. Ht. 878, Ad. 274. DS. Ht. 646, 961, 967. Ac. And. 610, Ad. 367.
–stultus, DS. Eun. 232, Ht. 877. V. Ad. 724. AbP. Eun. 254.
–stulta, V. Eun. 837, Ht. 1009.
suasus, Ac. Ph. 730.
–suavium, V. Eun. 456 (savium). AP. Ht. 962.
subtemen, Ac. Ht. 293.
–sucus, GS. Eun. 318.
–summa, Ab. Ad. 816.
Sunium, Ac. Ph. 837. Ab. Eun. 115. Eun. 519.
–sumptus, Ac. And. 450, Ht. 143, 207, 746, Ad. 62, 370, 807, 865. Ab. Eun. 929, 1076, Ph. 168, 340, 666, Ad. 876, 913. DP. Ht. 930. AP. Ht. 130, 453, 544, 754, Hec. 225, 685.
supellectilis, Ab. Ph. 666.
–superbia, Ab. Ad. 21.
–supplicium, GS. And. 903, Ph. 1029. Ad. 313. Ac. And. 623, 888. Eun. 70, Ht. 138.
–suspicio, NS. And. 359, 501, Eun. 514, Ht. 800, 997, Ad. 615. Ac. Eun. 436, Ht. 994, Ad. 600. Ab. And. 317, Hec. 599, 792. NP. Eun. 60.
–sycophanta, NS. And. 919. Ht. 38. Ac. And. 815.
–symbola, Ac. And. 88. AbP. Eun. 540, 607.
Synapothnescontes, Nom. Ad. 6.
Syra, V. Hec. 59, 83.
Syriscus, V. Eun. 772, 775. Ad. 763.
Syrus, NS. Ht. 473, 509, 728, 743, 896, 898. GS. Ht. 723, 886. DS. Ht. 999, 1066. Ac. Ht. 191, 757, 950, Ad. 315, 361, 553, 960. V. Ht. 291, 310, 319, 344, 346, 348, 348, 348, 350, 400, 517, 531, 536, 543, 581, 590, 595, 598, 615, 684, 692, 699, 757, 762, 775, 810, 825, 975, 980, 985, 993, Ad. 247, 249, 260, 261, 278, 281, 412, 531, 538, 543, 549, 713, 776, 883, 887, 916, 970, 979.
–tabula, Ac. Eun. 584.
–taciturnitas, Ab. And. 34.
–talentum, Ac. Ht. 475, Ph. 393, 644. NP. And. 951, Ph. 791. AP. And. a.e. 21. Ht. 145, 838, 940. Ph. 789.
–techina, Ac. Eun. 718. AbP. Ht. 471.
–tela, Ac. Ht. 285, 305. Ab. And. 75.
–tectum, Ac. Ht. 968.
–tegulum, AP. Eun. 588. AbP. Ph. 707.
–tempestas, Ab. Hec. 423.
–templum, AP. Eun. 590.
–tempus, NS. And. 188, 556, 624, 631, Eun. 56, 394, 485, 541, 542, 621, Ht. 168, 169, 187, 212, 667, 1024. Ph. 1026, Hec. 44. 287, 374, 594, 597, 699, 746, Ad. 839. GS. Ph. 184. Ac. And. 783, 844, Ht. 70, 90, Ph. 596, 828, Hec. 36, 622, 687, 842. Ab. And. 67, 532, 758, 819, 974. Ht. 364, 721, Ph. 464, Hec. 531, 627, Ad. 21. AbP. And. 476.
–tenebrae, AbP. Hec. 572.
–tergum, Ac. Hec. 108, Ab. Ht. 728.
–terra, Ac. Eun. 580, Ad. 316. V. Ad. 790, GP. Ph. 551. AP. Ph. 979.
–tessera, AbP. Ad. 739.
testis, NS. Ad. 347. Ac. Hec. 694. AP. Ph. 714. Ad. 203.
–testimonium, GS. Ph. 293.
Thais, NS. Eun. 391, 499, 508, 527, 532, 619, 725, 733, 743, 848, 963, 1039, 1040, GS. Eun. 267. DS. Eun. 188, 275, 433, 569, 616, 951, 983, 1026, Ac. Eun. 231, 266, 270, 352, 364, 563, 788, 991, 1055, 1075. V. Eun. 91, 91, 190, 455, 462, 750, 754, 783, 792, 807, 810, 873, 882, 887, 906, Ab. Eun. 545, 956, 1051.
Thensaurus, Ab. Eun. 10.
–thensaurus. NS. Eun. 12.
Thraso, NS. Eun. 353, V. Eun. 453, 455, 475, 1025, 1061, 1068, 1088.
–tibicina, NS. Ad. 905. AP. Ad. 907.
–timor, Ab. And. 303, Ph. 998. Ad. 612.

tonstrina, **NS.** Ph. 89.
tranquillum, **Ab.** Eun. 1038, Ph. 689.
tribulis, **NS.** Ad. 439.
triduum, **GS.** And. 440. **Ac.** Eun. 223, 224, Ph. 489, 513, 536. **Ab.** Ad. 520.
triennium, **Ac.** And. 69.
tristities, **GS.** And. 235. **Ac.** Ad. 267.
tuber. **NS.** Ad. 245.
tumultus, **GS.** And. 365, Hec. 356. **Ac.** Ph. 32.
turba, **NS.** And. 235, Eun. 726, 947, Ht. 190, Hec. 43, **GS.** And. 745, Eun. 800, Ht. 254, Ph. 990, **Ac.** Eun. 616, 744, Ad. 912, **Ab.** Eun. 723, 764, Ad. 614, 773. **NP.** And. 380, Ad. 785. **AP.** Eun. 653, Ht. 970. Ad. 907. **AbP.** Ph. 824.
tussis, **AP.** Ht. 373.
tutella, **Ac.** Hec. 52.
tutor, **Ac.** And. 295.
ulcus, **Ac.** Ph. 690.
umerus, **Ac.** Ph. 844. **AbP.** Eun. 314.
unguentum, **AP.** Ad. 117.
unguis. **AbP.** Eun. 648.
urbs, **GS.** Eun. 972, **Ac.** Ht. 191, Hec. 175, **Ab.** Ph. 517, Hec. 589, Ad. 949.
usus, **NS.** Ht. 553, 556, 557, Ph. 73, 505, Ad. 856, 895. **Ab.** Eun. 1077. Ht. 210, 221, Hec. 616.
usus, (est, etc.). Ht. 80, 81, Hec. 327, 878, Ad. 21, 429.
utilitas, **Ac.** Eun. 309.
uxor, **NS.** And. 216, 254, 581, 891, Ph. 585, 693, 700, 746, Hec. 667, 695, 709, 774, 779, 781, Ad. 30, 32, 759, **GS.** Ht. 104, Ph. 244, 680, Hec. 167, **DS.** Ph. 665, 681, 872, Hec. 302, Ad. 929, **Ac.** And. 101, 155, 172, 177, 191, 238, 242, 321, 352, 353, 372, 376, 388, 395, 418, 446, 452, 520, 528, 560, 657, 781, 898, 971, a.e. 21, Eun. 888, Ht. 604, 703, 779, 847, 854, 948, 999, 1056, Ph. 40, 115, 169, 231, 651, 658, 691, 719, 744, 776, 797, 860, 907, 924, 936, 941, 959, 1005. Hec. 62, 100, 116, 135, 147, 174, 241, 294, 299, 320, 341, 366, 501, 644, 654, 678, 686, 698, 744, 745, 752, 819, 862. Ad. 44, 46, 151, 334, 696, 699, 700, 811, 867, 904, 973. **Ab.** And. 146, 273, 423, 446, 949, Ht. 98, 850, Ph. 425, Hec. 614, 632. **V.** Ht. 622, 879. **AP.** Ph. 754, 1010, 1041.
vadum, **Ab.** And. 845.
vanitas, **GS.** Ph. 526.
vas, **Ac.** Ht. 141.
vecordia, **NS.** And. 626.
vectis, **Ab.** Eun. 774.
venefica, **V.** Eun. 825.
veneficus, **DS.** Eun. 648.
venia, **Ac.** And. 901. Ht. 1049, Ph. 119, 1036, Hec. 605, Ad. 937, 942. **Ab.** Ph. 378.
venter, **Ac.** Ph. 988.
ventulus. **Ac.** Eun. 595.
Venus, **NS.** Eun. 732.
venustas, **GS.** Hec. 848. **Ac.** Hec. 858.
verbena, **AP.** And. 726.
verbero, **V.** Ph. 684, 850.
verber, **NP.** Ht. 356. **AbP.** And. 199.
verbum, **NS.** And. 426, 885, Eun. 88, 732, Ad. 803. **GS.** Ph. 343, **DS.** Ph. 212. **Ac.** And. 178, 240, 256, 300, 411, 752, 860, Eun. 175, Ht. 1031, 1042, Ph. 212, 280, Hec. 313, Ad. 11, 135, 952. **Ab.** And. 45, Eun. 178, Ph. 197, Hec. 347, Ad. 11. **NP.** Eun. 158, 727, 742, 833, Ht. 356, 914, Ph. 517, 1015, **GP.** Eun. 24, Ph. 436, 713, **AP.** And. 204, 211, 505, 579, Eun. 67, 568, 741, 950, Ht. 372, 682, 735, 892, Ph. 61, 639, Ad. 621, 769. **AbP.** And. 99, 165, 736, 824, 857, Eun. 214, 400, 632, Ht. 263, 636, Ph. 75, 100, 477, 632, Hec. 416, 720, Ad. 164.
veritas, **NS.** And. 68.
verum, **NS.** And. 864. **GS.** And. 225, Ht. 237, 802, 990, Hec. 140, Ad. 862. **Ac.** And. 437, Ht. 344, 993, Hec. 140, 864. **AP.** Ht. 490. 711, Ph. 278.
vespera, **Ac.** Hec. 442.
vestimentum, **Ac.** Ht. 141. **AbP.** Ht. 903.
vestis, **GS.** Eun. 671. **Ac.** Eun. 370, 370, 572, 609, 646, 695, 707, 1015, Ht. 248, 252, 778, 855, 893, Ad. 121. **Ab.** Eun, 683, 820, 907, Ht. 286, 452.
vestitus, **NS.** Eun. 242, 558, Ht. 968, Ph. 107, **Ab.** Ad. 63.
veterator, **NS.** And. 457, Ht. 889.
veteres, **NP.** Eun. 43.
via, **NS.** Ht. 583, Ph. 326, **Ac.** And. 190, 776, Eun. 247, 294, Ht.

248, 301, Ph. 192, 964, Hec. 360, 454, Ad. 317, 921. Ab. And. 442, 491, 600, 670, Eun. 245, 322, 495, 906, Ht. 31, 101, 329, 706, 789. Ph. 310, 566, Hec. 73, 569, 828, AP. Eun. 629.
–vicina, NS. And. 105. Ac. Eun. 359, Hec. 720.
o vicinia, Loc. And. 70. [-iam Dz.], Ph. 95.
~vicinitas, NS. Ht. 56.
–vicinus, GS. Ht. 411, Hec. 124. Ac. Ht. 169, 180, 527.
~vicis, Ac. Ht. 749.
~vicissitudo, NS. Eun. 276.
–victus, NS. Ht. 968, Ac. And. 75, Eun. 261, Ht. 447.
~vigilantia, Ac. Ad. 398.
–vilitas, NS. Ph. 1013.
–villa, Ac. Eun. 633, 641. Ht. 731, Ad. 517, Ab. Ad. 541.
~villum, GS. Ad. 786.
–vinum, NS. Eun. 727, Ad. 470, GS. Ht. 458, Hec. 823. Ab. Ht. 568.
–vir, NS. Eun. 66, 154, 307, 578, 660, 785, Ph. 324, 638, 790, 941, Hec. 276, 524, Ad. 476, 705, 723, 961, GS. Ph. 139, 787, Hec. 166, Ad. 464, DS. Eun. 799, Ph. 790, 1053, Hec. 516, Ac. And. 295, 436, 445, 460, 571, 718, a.e. 3. Eun. 918. Ht. 366, 619, Ph. 297, 367, 792, 794, Hec. 267, 524, 556, Ad. 564, V. And. 616, 846, Ht. 622, 1005, 1015, 1048, Ph. 991, 1002, Hec. 235, 523, Ad. 556, 557, 983. Ab. Ht. 392, Hec. 491, 789, Ad. 657. NP. Hec. 663. DP. Hec. 202. AbP. Hec. 274.
–virgo, NS. Eun. 293, 313, 321, 565, 583, 592, 659, 820, 829, 908, Ph. 100, 104, Hec. 145, Ad. 474, 479, 650, 650, 728, 731. GS. Eun. 202, 617, 722, 891, Ph. 128, 570, Ad. 471, 478, 598. DS. Eun. 916, Hec. 151, 383, 574. Ac. And. 428, Eun. 132, 143, 229, 342, 346, 505, 576, 601, 645, 654, 667, 704, 766, 773, 792, 857, 927, 951, Ht. 1061. Ph. 95, 120, 752, Hec. 136, Ad. 466, 654, 673, 725, 889. V. And. 924. Ab. Eun. 721, 868, Hec. 138, Ad. 346. GP. Eun. 313.
–virtus, NS. Ht. 56, Ph. 33, Ad. 257. Ac. Eun. 778, Ht. 207. Ab. Ad. 442. AP. Eun. 1090. Ad. 536. AbP. Ad. 176.
o vis, NS. Ph. 107, Ad. 303, 490. Ac. And. 277, Eun. 616, 768, 778, 807, 963, Ht. 710, Ad. 308. Ab. Eun. 68, 319, 752, 790, Ht. 101, Hec. 574, 828, Ad. 67, 493.
~vita, NS. And. 62, 347, Eun. 552, Ht. 265, 972, Ph. 164, 202, 363, 734, Hec. 405, Ad. 340, 739, 989. GS. And. 95, Ht. 283, 636. DS. And. 142, 210. Ac. And. 49. 67, 74, 189, 272, 822, 959, Ht. 136, 280, 385, 479, 693, Ph. 218, 466, Hec. 216, 282, 490, 691. Ad. 42, 45, 331, 410, 758, 855, 859, 863, 869, Ab. And. 61, a.e. 4, Ht. 315, 1006, Ph. 367, Ad. 944, 987. AP. Ad. 415.
~vitium, NS. Hec. 2, 112, 383. Ad. 296, 953. GS. Ht. 1021, Hec. 154, 270. DS. And. 8, Ad. 5, 418. Ac. Hec. 542, Ad. 308, 833. Ab. Eun. 722. NP. Eun. 59. AbP. Ht. 30.
~vocabulum, AP. Eun. 264.
o volgus, NS. And. 583, Hec. 600. Ac. Ht. 386.
o volnus, AP. Eun. 779.
–voltus, NS. Ph. 890. Ac. Ph. 210, Hec. 369. Ab. And. 119, 839, 857. AP. Ht. 887.
–voluntas, NS. Ph. 29. Ac. And. 880. Ab. And. 658, Ht. 1025, Ph. 725, 785, Ad. 490.
~voluptas, GS. Hec. 593. DS. And. 944, Ht. 71, 1024, Hec. 459, 859. Ac. Ht. 184, Hec. 69. Ab. Ht. 149. NP. And. 960. GP. Eun. 1034.
volup. Ph. 610, Hec. 857.
o vorsura, Ab. Ph. 780.
–vox, NS. Hec. 318. Ac. Eun. 454. Hec. 517. Ab. Ph. 985. Hec. 375.

From Johns Hopkins University
Jan. 18, 1893

THE ETYMOLOGIES IN THE SERVIAN COMMENTARY TO VERGIL

BY

WILFRED P. MUSTARD

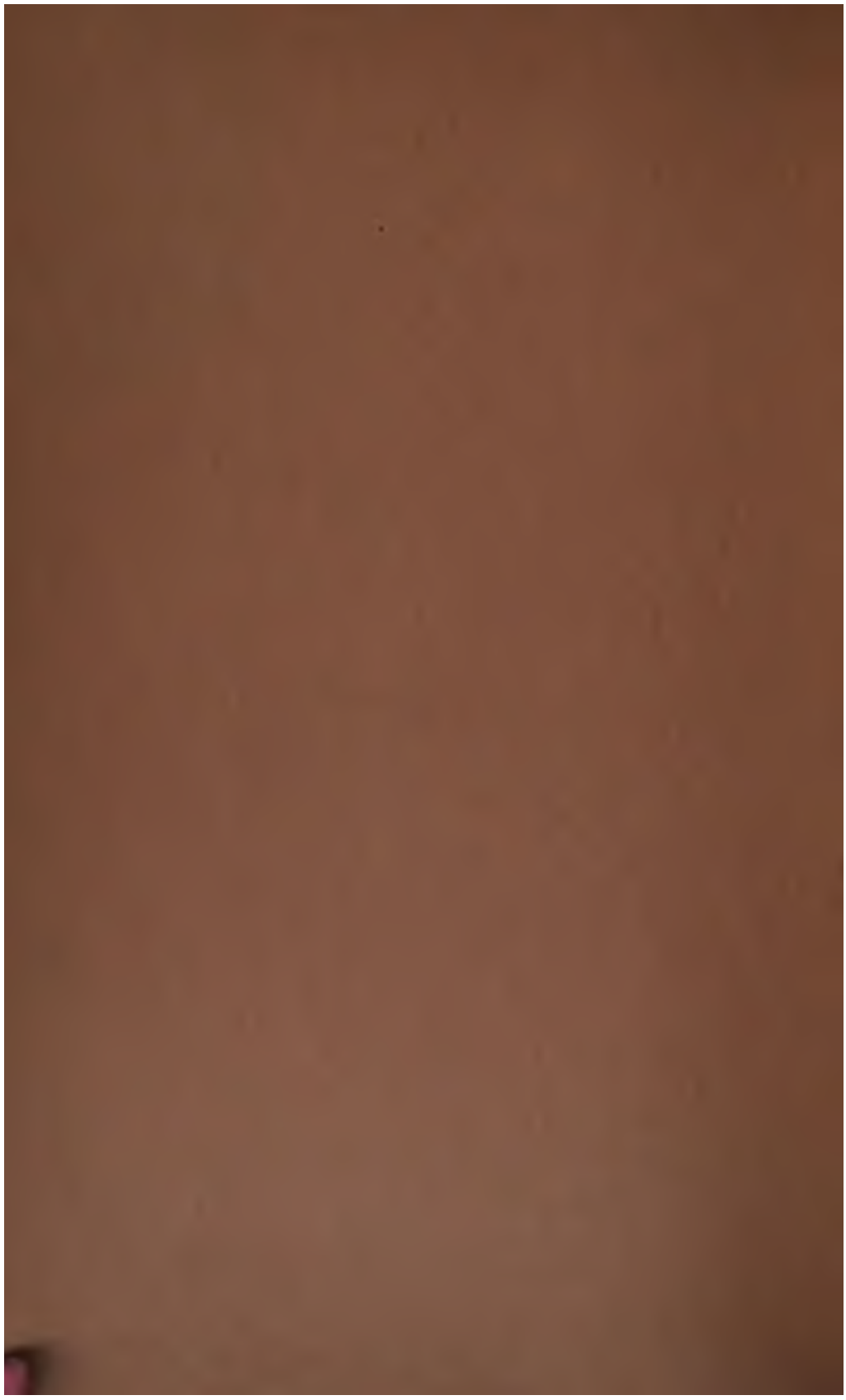
PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN COLORADO COLLEGE

A DISSERTATION

PRESENTED TO THE BOARD OF UNIVERSITY STUDIES OF THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY.

[REPRINTED FROM COLORADO COLLEGE STUDIES, VOL. III.]

COLORADO SPRINGS
THE GAZETTE PRINTING COMPANY
1892



that Servius himself forgets this rule in explaining 'curulis', A. 11, 334 ('a curru', *sc.*). It is not hard to find much more striking violations of it. There are several passages in which words of different quantity are connected without comment: G. 2, 97, aminneum (quasi sine minio); A. 6, 4, anchora (ἄγκυρα); A. 8, 190, Cacus (κακός); A. 6, 299, Charon (quasi ἀχαίρων); G. 2, 93, defrutum (defraudatur . . . . fraudem)*; A. 3, 35, Gradivus (gradior)*; A. 6, 180, cedria (quasi κατωμένης δρυὸς ὑγρόν); B. 4, 35, heroas (terra ἔρα dicta); A. 1, 292, securis (quasi semicuris); A. 1, 688; 4, 2, venenum (quod per venas eat); and the implied etymologies of Acheron, A. 6, 107, (quasi sine gaudio), and irritum, A. 7, 421 (a retibus).

VI. M. Thomas, *Essai sur Servius, pp. 208-210*, discusses Servius' attitude towards the fables which proved so attractive to the grammarians of Quintilian's day (see Inst. or. I 8, 19). Our commentator remarks more than once (on Aen. 6, 74, and 6, 617,) that Vergil, and the poets generally, are apt to vary the forms of these stories. Frequently he mentions a fable only to reject it: ad Aen. 3, 73, 'veritas longe alia est'; ad Aen. 6, 134, 'ratio autem haec est'; ad Aen. 2, 7, 'sed hoc fabulae est'; ad Aen. 6, 14, etc. Such stories are always quoted as fabulous, and are usually prefaced by some such words as 'fabula autem talis est', yet they prove a convenient resource, especially in Daniel's Scholia, for the explanation of several words. Accounts of people changed into animals, birds or plants, of implements named after their inventors, etc., are given under the following words: ἀετός, *A. 1, 394*†; amaracus, A 1, 693; anethus, B. 2, 47; χελώνη, *A. 1, 505;* χίονες, A. 4, 250; circinus, A. 6, 14; δάφνη, *A. 3, 91;* hyacinthus,

* Vergil, G. 4, 269, has defrutum (*u short*); Plautus, Pseudol. II 4, 51, defrutum(*u long*)—'Murrinam passum defrutum mellam mel quoiuismodi,' (Ussing's reading). Minton Warren, *Amer. Journ. of Phil., Vol. IV, p. 73*, has found four instances of Gradivus (*a short*) out of fifty-three where the word occurs in Latin poetry. These are Ov. M. 6, 427; Val. Fl. 5, 651; Sil. 15, 15; 15, 337. In each case Gradivus is at the end of a hexameter.

† In quoting from the Servian commentary I have everywhere distinguished between the 'vulgate' and the additional notes found in the fuller version. Thus an italicized reference such as *ad Aen. 4*, 255 means that the note which follows is found only in Daniel's Scholia; when part of a note is printed in italics as 'Amazon, quasi ἄνευ μαζοῦ, *sine mamma*', the italicized words are added in the fuller version, the rest is in the vulgate. Such references as Africa, Aen. 6, 312; *5, 128*, quasi ἄτερ φρίκης,' are meant to imply that the same or a similar etymology is given in each division.

A. 11, 69; B. 3, 106; lynx, A. 1, 323; myrtus, *A. 3, 23;* 5, 72; narcissus, B. 2, 47; G. 4, 160; *νῆνον, G. 1, 8;* palaestra, *A. 8, 138;* papaver, B. 2, 47; philyra, *G. 3, 93; φύλλα,* B. 5, 10; *σταφυλήν, G. 1, 8;* thorax, A. 9, 503. With the exception of palaestra (A. 6, 642; G. 2, 531) no other explanation of any of these words is offered in any part of the commentary.

VII. The phonetic possibilities recognized in Servius' etymological notes may be grouped as follows:

(*a*) 'nomina corrupta' or 'aetate corrupta': Arpi, A. 11, 246 (Argyrippa); Casperuli, *A. 8, 638* (Caspiri); Crustumerium, A. 7, 631 (Clytemestra).

(*b*) 'in diminutione plerumque multa mutantur': ofella, A. 6, 420 (offa).

(*c*) Vowel-changes 'in derivatione': caelata, A. 1, 640 (celum . . . in derivatione mutatur). There is a similar note on G. 2, 291 (aesculus ab esu). In two cases, however, the diphthongs apparently presented no difficulty and the derivations of Maenala, G. 1, 17 (*ἀπὸ τῶν μήλων*), and cedria, A. 6, 180 (quasi *κατωμένης δρυὸς ὑγρόν*) are given without comment.

(*d*) There are seven words distinctly put down for 'per antistoechon' formations: curculio, G. 1, 186 (quasi gurgulio); laquearium, A. 1, 726 (lacunarium); magalia, A. 1, 421 (magar); meditor, B. 1, 2 (*μελετῶ*, 'l' enim et 'd' interdum sibi invicem cedunt.); Poeni, A. 1, 301 (quasi phoeni); sella, A. 7, 169; B. 1, 2 (quasi sedda); solium, A. 7, 169 (quasi sodium a sedendo).

(*e*) et amurca per 'c' scribitur et per 'g' pronuntiatur, ut 'C.' Gaius, 'Cn.' Gnaeus. G. 1, 194.

(*f*) Implied similarity of certain sounds. Tumultus, A. 2, 486; 8, 1, quasi timor multus. Mercurius, *A. 8, 138, alii Mercurium quasi Medicurrium a Latinis dictum volunt.* cadaver, A. 8, 264, cadaver est corpus nondum sepultum, dictum *cadaver* quod careat honore sepulturae. asylum, Aen. 2, 761, dictum 'asylum' quasi 'asyrum.'

(*g*) Synaeresis. saltem, A. 4, 327 (salutem . . . per synaeresin); conpostus, A. 3, 152 (pro conpositus).

(*h*) Aphaeresis. A. 1, 430, rura Graece ἄρουρα dicuntur. aphaeresis ergo sermonem fecit Latinum. With this compare the following etymologies which are given without comment: Boaulia, A. 6, 107; 7, 662 (caulam bubus fecit); carceres, A. 1, 54; 5, 145; G. 3, 104 (quasi arcer ab arcendo); caulae, A. 9, 59 (Graecum nomen 'c' detracto); Caulon, A. 3, 553 (Aulon mons est etc.); cortina, *A. 3, 92* (*alii . . . quasi ortina . . . quod inde vox orialur*); Segesta, A. 1, 550 (Egesta); A. 5, 718 (Acestes).

(*i*) Rhotacism. *A 4, 219, aras* (*asas*), *Valerios* (*Vălesios*), *Furios* (*Fusios*), *etc.*

(*k*) Representation of certain Greek sounds in Latin.

i. φ. apricus, A. 5, 128; 6, 312 (quasi ἄτερ φρίκης).
Africa, *A. 5, 128;* 6, 312 (quasi ἄτερ φρίκης).
herba, G. 1, 120 (φορβή).

ii. Spiritus asper. Formiae, A. 7, 695 (inmutato H in F . . . ἀπὸ τῆς ὁρμῆς).
Septem, B. 2, 11 (in multis enim nominibus, quae in Graeco aspirationem habent, nos pro aspiratione 's' ponimus: inde est . . . pro hepta 'septem').
aptum, A. 4, 482; 11, 202 ἀπὸ τοῦ ἅπτεσθαι).

iii. Digamma. Belus, A. 1, 642 (El . . . addita digammo . . .).
Velia, A. 6, 359 (Elia . . . accepit digammon . . .).

In a number of etymologies the recognition of any unusual phonetic possibility is so doubtful that they have not been included under this head. If Servius derives 'Africa' from ἄνευ φρίκης in one part of his commentary, from ἄτερ φρίκης in another, he probably means in each case only 'a privative.' So with the explanations of 'Amazon' (quasi ἄνευ μαζοῦ) and 'apricus' (quasi ἄτερ φρίκης). In other notes 'a privative' is indicated by the word 'non' or 'sine': Acheron, A. 6, 107 (quasi sine gaudio); Alexis, B. 2, 1 (quasi sine responsione); aminneum, G. 2, 97 (quasi sine minio); atomos, B. 6, 31 (quia τομὴν non recipiunt). The 'sine' which appears in another group of etymologies perhaps means only 'se', although Servius makes no such definite statement on

this point as we find in Isidore, or. X 247: segnis, id est sine igne, ingenio carens. Se autem sine significat, ut sedulus sine dolo: securus, quasi sine cura, etc. In two other passages Isidore omits this explanation: orig. X 244, sedulus familiare verbum Terentii: hoc est sine dolo; orig. X 262, sepultus, sine pulsu, id est sine motu. Accordingly, when Servius explains 'securus', *A. 2, 374*, as '*sine cura*', sedulus, *A. 2, 374*, as '*sine dolo*', segnis, A. 1, 423; *2, 374*, as 'sine igne', and 'sepultus', A. 3, 41; 6, 424, 'quasi sine pulsu', it seems safer to suppose that he really means 'se dolo', 'se igne', etc., than to infer that he allows the 'n' of 'sine' to disappear.

VIII. The additional notes of Daniel's Servius are sometimes supplementary to those of the vulgate, sometimes repetitions of them, sometimes inconsistent with them. Examples of inconsistency in the matter of etymology may be seen under the following words*: ara, A. 2, 515; *4, 219*; bruma, A. 2, 472; *G. 1, 211*; feretrum, A. 11, 64; insertas, A. 3, 152; jubar, A. 4, 130; latrones, A. 12, 7; palaestra, A. 6, 642; *8, 138*; G. 2, 351; Praeneste, A. 7, 682; vitula, A. 1, 533; B. 3, 30.

One of the chief arguments relied on by Thomas (p. 49) and Thilo (Praef. XIII) as showing that these 'additional' notes did not form part of the original commentary of Servius is the following: the additional notes quote a variety of opinions upon disputed points without deciding upon any one in particular, while the vulgate usually does so only to adopt one in preference to the others. As far as etymological notes are concerned this statement seems to require some modification. Omitting the explanations of proper names, we have in the vulgate several cases where one etymology out of two or more offered or quoted is distinctly preferred*: cortina, A. 6, 347; 3, 92; delubrum, A. 2, 225; 4, 56; fur, G. 3, 407; harena, A. 1, 178; indigetes, A. 12, 79; G. 1, 498; latrones, A. 12, 7; lucerna, A. 1, 726; manes, A. 3, 63; tus, G. 1, 57; vestibulum, A. 2, 469; 6, 273 and perhaps circenses, A. 8, 636; G. 3, 18. In an equal number of cases, however, no such preference is manifested: amoenus, A. 6, 638; ancile, A. 8, 664; annus, A. 1, 269; castra, A. 3, 519; clarigatio, A. 10, 14; cuna-

* These etymologies are quoted in the second part of this paper

bula, B. 4, 23; foedus, A. 1, 62; palaestra, G. 2, 531; scopulus, A. 1, 45; senatores, A. 5, 758; sparus, A. 11, 682; urbs, A. 1, 12. As far as the etymologies in the additional notes are concerned, Thomas' statement seems to be strictly correct.

In this connection may be pointed out a few inconsistencies which are found in the vulgate itself. For the words cadaver, A. 6, 481; 8, 264; cortina, A. 3, 92; 6, 347; delubrum, A. 2, 225; 4, 56; fur, A. 9, 348; G. 3, 407, and Segesta, A. 1, 550; 5, 718 different etymologies are preferred in different parts of the commentary. For Carthago, A. 1, 343; 1, 366; 4, 670; cedria, A. 6, 180; 7, 178, and formosus, A. 1, 359; 8, 453, we have, if not different etymologies, at least a more general and a more exact explanation of each word in different places. For several words two etymologies are offered or quoted in one place, only one in another: amoenus, A. 5, 734; 6, 638; clarigatio, A. 9, 52; 10, 14; delubrum, A. 2, 225; 4, 56; fur, A. 9, 348; G. 3, 407; scopulus, A. 1, 45; 1, 180; solium, A. 1, 506; 7, 169. For scopulus the two derivations are offered earlier in the commentary than the one which is apparently preferred; for each of the other five words the two optional etymologies are not mentioned until after one of them has been given.

IX. Sometimes etymologies are only implied: Acheron, A. 6, 107 (quasi sine gaudio); dolones, A. 7, 664 (a fallendo dicti); hydra, A. 6, 287 (ab aqua dicta); etc. Even when they are more definitely stated it is sometimes difficult to determine the exact meaning. For example, on the passage 'saepe volutabris pulsos silvestribus apros latratu turbabis agens', G. 3, 411, we have the comment 'volutabra loca sunt, in quibus se apri volvunt.' Is 'apri' part of the etymology, and not due merely to the 'apros' of Vergil's line? Such an explanation would not be too bad for Isidore, who has, or. XVI 1, 5, 'volutabra appellata quod ibi apri volutentur', and the notes on the following words suggest that such an explanation was good enough for Servius: antarium, A. 11, 156 (quasi ante aras); circenses, A. 8, 636; G. 3, 18 (vel a circuitu, vel . . . ab ensibus circa quos currebant); fatiscunt, A. 1, 123 ('fatim' abundanter, hiscere aperiri); fortuitus,

6, 179 (ab eundo et a fortuna); furcillae, G. 2, 389 (quibus frumenta cillentur). A similar case is the explanation of 'legumen'. On G. 1, 74, we read 'dicitur quod manu legatur nec sectionem requirat'; on G. 1, 199, "'manu legeret'; hinc quidam volunt dictum legumen". The fact that 'legumina' is represented in an old glossary by χεδρυπά seems to confirm the suspicion that, if Servius himself did not derive the word from legere -|- manus, he at least refers to such a derivation in his note on G. 1, 199*. A third instance is the note on 'lugentes campi', A. 6, 441: "lugentes, quasi 'lucis egentes'". This is probably meant for an etymology, not merely the explanation of a metaphor. Voss in his Etymologicon mentions a derivation, 'ingeniosius quam verius', of 'lugere' from 'λύγη, i. e. σκοτία tenebrae'.

X. The difficult question of the sources of Servius' etymological notes must be reserved for a separate paper. At present, however, two general statements may be made. About thirty derivations are attributed to Varro, but he undoubtedly was the ultimate authority for a good many more. Verrius Flaccus is only once mentioned by name, but there is much in these notes which must have come directly or indirectly from the great work De Verborum Significatu. This might have been inferred from the papers in which Nettleship has pointed out some of the parallels between Servius and Festus or Paulus. See his *Ancient Commentators to Vergil*, prefixed to the fourth edition of Conington's commentary, and the papers on Verrius Flaccus, Nonius Marcellus and Thilo's Servius in his *Lectures and Essays, Oxford, 1885*.

Many of the etymologies quoted in our commentary are introduced by such general phrases as 'quidam . . .', 'alii . . .', 'fabula est . . .', etc., or by others which are almost as indefinite: 'ut lectum est in historia Poenorum' (Carthago, A. 1, 343); 'lectum tamen est in philologis' (Caieta, A. 7, 1); 'prudentiores tamen dicunt' (Silvanus, A. 8, 601). On Aen.

* It may be noted that the latest etymology offered for this word is also due to the feeling that 'legere' in itself is not sufficient to explain 'legumina'. Stowasser, *Dunkle Woerter, p. 29*, proposes *legere* -|- **umina*. "*Umen* von *uere*, wie *flumen* von *fluere*, *numen* von *nuere*, *acumen* von *acuere* gebildet, bedeutet ersichtlich Huelle, Huelse."

7, 678, we have the following general statement: 'de civitatibus totius orbis multi quidem ex parte scripserunt, ad plenum tamen Ptolomaeus graece, latine Plinius. de Italicis etiam urbibus Hyginus plenissime scripsit, et Cato in originibus'. Omitting the cases in which Vergil's own explanations of words are discussed, we have etymologies distinctly referred to the following authors:—

Aeschylus, pergama, A. 1, 95.
Alexarchus, Campania, *A. 3, 334.*
Marcus Antonius, Umbros, *A. 12, 753.*
Aristonicus, Campania, *A. 3, 334.*
Asper, solium, A. 7, 169.
Ateius, Roma, *A. 1, 273.*
Carminius, amoenus, A. 5, 374.
Cassius, fana, *G. 1, 10.*
Cassius Hemina, Crustumerium, A. 7, 631; magalia, *A. 1, 421.*
Cato, Graviscae, A. 10, 184; intempestae, A. 10, 184; Iulus, A. 1, 267; magalia, *A. 1, 421;* Praeneste, *A. 7, 682;* Sabini, *A. 8, 638.*
Cicero, foedus, *A. 8, 641;* seditio, A. 1, 149; Tenedos, *A. 2, 21.*
Cincius, delubrum, *A. 2, 225;* fana, *G. 1, 10.*
Clinias, Roma, *A. 1, 273.*
Clodius Tuscus, mussare, A. 12, 667.
Conon, Sarrastras, *A. 7, 738.*
Donatus, latebat, A. 3, 636; Lenaeus, G. 2, 4; litus, A. 2, 557; Parrhasio, A. 11, 31.
Ennius, Roma, *A. 1, 273.*
Eratosthenes, Myrmidones, A. 2, 7; Roma, *A. 1, 273.*
Gellius, Sabini, *A. 8, 638.*
Heraclides, Roma, *A. 1, 273.*
Hyginus, Ardea, A. 7, 412; Caere, A. 8, 597; Casperuli, *A. 8, 638;* Hesperia, A. 1, 530; Sabini, *A. 8, 638.*
Livius, Campania, *A. 3, 334;* Carthago, A. 1, 343; 1, 366.
Lutatius, Baiae, *A. 9, 707.*
Masurius Sabinus, delubrum, A. 2, 225.
Naevius, Roma, *A. 1, 273.*
Nigidius, herba, *G. 1, 120.*
Ovidius, Ardea, A. 7, 412; names of months, G. 1, 43.

Philochorus, Pelasgi, *A. 8, 600.*
Philostephanus, Trinacia, *A. 1, 196.*
Piso, Pilumnus, *A. 10, 76.*
Plinius, intempestae, A. 10, 184; junior, A. 6, 304; lyciscae, B. 3, 18; sucinum, A. 8, 402.
Postumius, Baiae, *A. 9, 707.*
Sallustius, magalia, *A. 1, 421;* senatores, A. 5, 758.
Saufeius, Aborigines, Cascei, Latium, *A. 1, 6.*
Seneca, Abatos, Philos, A. 6, 154.
Statius Tullianus, Camilla, *A. 11, 543.*
Thukydides, Italia, A. 8, 328.
Varro, amoenus, A. 5, 374; ara, 4, 219; arena, A. 1, 172; Aventinus, A. 7, 657; Campania, *A. 3, 334;* candelabrum, *A. 2, 225;* carceres, A. 5, 145; cernuli, A. 10, 894; curculio, G. 1, 186; delubrum, *A. 2, 225;* faunos, *G. 1, 11;* focus, *A. 11, 21;* frenos, *A. 8, 230;* germanus, A. 5, 412; harena, A. 1, 172; junior, A. 5, 409; 6, 304; Latium, A. 8, 322; latrones, A. 12, 7; Libya, A. 1, 22; Oenotria, A. 1, 532; Palatinus, A. 8, 51; palla, A. 1, 648; proceres, A. 1, 740; pronuba, *A. 4, 166;* senior, A. 5, 409; sparus, *A. 11, 682;* testudo, A. 1, 505; valvae, A. 1, 449; Varro, *A. 11, 473;* vates, *A. 3, 443;* vestibulum, A. 6, 273.
Verrius Flaccus, juniperi, *B. 7, 53.*
Vitruvius, aditus, ostium, A. 6, 43.

XI. Sometimes we find Servius attributing to earlier writers opinions which they apparently did not hold. Unless it be supposed that Varro in his voluminous writings may have preferred different etymologies for the same word in different places, we must infer that he has been misrepresented at least two or three times.

amoenus.—Servius says, ad Aen. 6, 638, that Varro explained amoena 'quasi amunia.'

Isidore, or. XIV 9, 33, makes Varro derive amoena from amare.

Latium.—Serv. ad Aen. 8, 322, Varro autem Latium dici putat, quod latet Italia inter praecipitia Alpium et Apennini.

Varro, L. L. V 32, says Apulia and Latium are named 'ab hominibus.'

vates.—Serv. ad Aen. 3, 443, vates a vi mentis appellatos, Varro auctor est.

Varro, L. L. VII 36, antiqui poetas Vates appellabant a versibus viendis.

ostium.—Serv. ad Aen. 6, 43, nam Vitruvius qui de architectonica scripsit, ostium dicit per quod ab aliquo arcemur ingressu ab obstando dictum.

To use Thilo's words, falso Servius ostium, etc.' Vitruvio tribuit.

II.—FALSE AND POPULAR ETYMOLOGIES.

The great value of Servius' etymological notes is apparent to every reader of his commentary. There are, of course, many derivations offered which are no longer accepted, but many of the words which he attempts to explain still defy certain analysis, and in some of the cases where he offers two optional etymologies for the same word each of these has its supporters at the present day. In the following pages an attempt is made to collect all his etymologies which may be confidently rejected. It is hardly necessary to disclaim any pretence to completeness of treatment where completeness of treatment is practically impossible. At the same time this paper professes to contain all Servius' etymologies (excluding proper names) which, according to the highest and most recent authorities, are no longer tenable. One word of explanation should be added. In cases where Servius offers two optional etymologies of the same word both are regularly quoted, often without comment. Large as the following list is, it might have been much larger, had it included all the unnecessary derivations of Latin words from Greek, cases, *i. e.*, where the Latin word is at most cognate with the Greek, not derived from it. In many cases Servius' statements as to the exact relation between two cognate Latin words do not agree with modern views. These too are regularly omitted, though one or two extreme examples have been retained: fores, Aen. 1, 449 (quae foras aperiuntur); fundus, G. 2, 468 (rerum omnium fundamentum).

As often as one of Servius' more remarkable etymologies has been found in an earlier writer the passage is added below,

but in no case is it definitely stated that he borrowed his note from this source. It is somewhat surprising to find how few of these appear in the extant works of his predecessors and how many of them recur in Isidore, for whom no etymology was too grotesque. It is hard to imagine that Servius is himself responsible for all these ingenious explanations. Whether Isidore drew directly upon Servius, as Thilo thinks, or upon Servius' sources, as Nettleship maintains, he doubtless preserves many derivations that were offered by Servius' predecessors.

Such works as Palmer's *Folk Etymology*, Andresen's *Deutsche Volksetymologie*, and Keller's *Lateinische Volksetymologie* deal chiefly with Folk Etymology in the narrower sense of the term: where the form of a word is affected by false derivation or mistaken analogy, or where the signification is warped and perverted from a false relationship being assumed. Even in this narrow sense of the term our commentary furnishes several examples of Folk Etymology. Thus Servius, on Aen. 1, 172, prefers the derivation 'arena ab ariditate' to 'harena ab haerendo', where Varro left an option and an optional spelling. The Sabine 'fasena' shows that the initial 'h' is etymologically correct*. On G. 1, 57, he says that the old derivation of 'tus' (ἀπὸ τοῦ θείου) led to the spelling 'thus'. Cases of perverted meaning due to mistaken analogy are more numerous: see especially the notes on gurgulio, indigetes, latrones, orichalcum, and postumus, quoted in the following pages. For the words indigetes and latrones Servius himself distinctly mentions popular etymologies; with these may be compared the comment on Aen 6, 392: sane Alciden volunt quidam ἀπὸ τῆς ἀλκῆς dictum, id est a virtute: quod non procedit, quia a prima aetate hoc nomen habuit ab Alcaeo, patre Amphitryonis. et scimus agnomina ab accidentibus dari.

ADOREA, *Aen. 10, 677, 'Turnus adoro' id est juxta veteres, qui adorare adloqui dicebant: nam ideo et adorea laus bellica, quod omnes eum cum gratulatione adloquebantur, qui in bellis fortiter fecit.*

*Corssen, Vol. I p. 102.

AESCULUS, G. 2, 291, ab esu dicta.

AMELLUS, G. 4, 278, Mella fluvius Galliae est, juxta quem haec herba plurima nascitur; unde et amella dicitur.

Servius' explanation seems to have been suggested by Vergil's line, 'et curva legunt prope flumina Mellae'. See Wharton, *Etyma Latina, p. 4*, "amellus starwort: Gaulish for *ampellos 'loved by bees', fr. *ampis bee (M spelt am, and p disappearing in Celtic: see Stokes, B. B. 9, 194), cf. OHG. impi and ἐμπίς gnat?"

AMINNEUM, G. 2, 97, aminneum vinum dictum est quasi sine minio, id est rubore; nam album est. *et aliter: Amineos Aristoteles in politiis hoc scribit Thessalos fuisse, qui suae regionis vites in Italiam transtulerint, atque illis inde nomen inpositum.*

AMOENUS, Aen. 6, 638, amoena autem quae solum amorem praestant, vel ut supra (ad Aen. 5, 374, *sc.*) diximus, quasi amunia, hoc est sine fructu, ut Varro et Carminius docent.

Paulus, p. 2, says 'amoena dicta sunt loca, quae ad se amanda adliciant'. Isidore makes Verrius Flaccus derive 'amoenus' from 'munus', Varro from 'amare'; orig. XIV 9, 33: 'amoena loca dicta Varro ait eo quod solum amorem praestent et ad amanda adliciant: Verrius Flaccus, quod sine munere sint, nec quicquam in his officii, quasi amunia, id est sine fructu etc'.

ANCILE, Aen. 8, 664, ancile autem dicitur aut quasi undique circumcisum, aut quasi ἀμφίχειλον, id est undique labrum habens.

ANNUS, Aen. 1, 269, annus autem dictus quasi anus, id est anulus, quod in se redeat, . . . vel ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀνανεοῦσθαι, id est ab innovatione.

ANTARIUM, Aen. 11, 156, sane hoc bellum 'antarium' vocari solitum, quod sit ante urbem, quasi ante aras.

APRICUS, Aen. 6, 312, quasi ἄτερ φρίκης, id est sine frigore ut diximus supra (ad Aen. 5, 128, *sc.*)

cf. Paul. p. 2, apricum locum a sole apertum a Graeco vocabulo φρίκη appellatum, quasi ἀφρικής, id est sine horrore, videlicet frigoris, unde etiam putatur et Africa appellari.

ARA, Aen. 2, 515, dicitur a precibus, quas Graeci ἀρὰς dicunt.

Aen. 4, 219, veteres aras 'asas' dicebant; postea inmutata littera 's' in 'r' 'aras' dixerunt, sicut Valesios Valerios, Fusios Furios: quod Varro rerum divinarum in libro quinto plenius narrat.

ARDEA, Aen. 7, 412, sciendum tamen ardeam *avem* κατ' ἀντίφρασιν dictam, quod brevitate pennarum altius non volat.

G. 1, 364, ardea dicta quasi ardua.

ASYLUM, Aen. 2, 761, dictum 'asylum' quasi 'asyrum'. *alii 'asylum' ideo dictum, quod nullus inde tolleretur, id est quod συλᾶσθαι, hoc est abripi, nullus inde poterat.*

Aen. 8, 342, templum misericordiae, . . . unde nullus posset abduci.

ATRIUM, Aen. 1, 726, ibi et culina erat: unde et atrium dictum est; atrum enim erat ex fumo. *alii dicunt Atriam Etruriae civitatem fuisse, quae domos amplis vestibulis habebat: quae cum Romani imitarentur atria appellaverunt.*

AUGURIUM, Aen. 5, 523, dictum quasi 'avigerium', id est quod aves gerunt.

The same derivation is given ad Aen. 1, 393; 1, 397; *1, 398, 2, 702; 3, 89; 6, 198.*

cf. Paul. p. 2, augur ab avibus gerendoque dictus, quia per eum avium gestus edicitur; sive ab avium garritu, unde et augurium.

BELLUM, Aen. 1, 22, κατὰ ἀντίφρασιν, a nulla re bella.

cf. Charis. p. 276, 15 K. antiphrasis . . . ut bellum dicitur, quod minime sit bellum.

Donat. ars gram. p. 402, 4 K. ut bellum, hoc est minime bellum.

BIDENTES, Aen. 4, 57, 'bidentes' autem dictae sunt quasi biennes, quia neque minores, neque maiores licebat hostias dare. sunt etiam in ovibus duo eminentiores dentes inter octo, qui non nisi circa bimatum apparent.

Aen. 6, 39, 'bidentes' autem ut diximus supra oves sunt circa bimatum, habentes duos dentes eminentiores.

Servius here combines two different derivations. The derivation from 'annus' is mentioned by Aulus Gellius, who

devotes a whole chapter to the word 'bidentes', and approved by Nonius Marcellus.

cf. Gell. XVI 6, 13, scriptum invenimus in commentariis quibusdam ad jus pontificum pertinentibus, 'bidennes' primo dictas, 'd' littera inmissa, quasi 'biennes', tum longo usu loquendi corruptam vocem esse et ex 'bidennibus' 'bidentes' factum, quoniam id videbatur esse dictu facilius leniusque.

Non. Marc. Lib. 1, p. 53 M. bidentes qui existimant ob eam causam oves a Vergilio dictas quod duos dentes habeant, pessime a vitio intellegunt. . . . . et melius intellegi potest, si *bidennis quasi* biennis dixeris auctoritate.

BRUMA, Aen. 2, 472, dicta . . . quasi *βραχὺ ἦμαρ*, id est brevis dies.

G. 1, 211, bruma dicta a brevioribus diebus.

BURIS, G. 1, 170, quasi *βοὸς οὐρά*, quod sit in similitudinem caudae bovis. *alii . . . : buris enim ut curvetur, ante igni domatur, id est amburitur. . . . . Varro ait† totum burim indici ab urbe.*

CADAVER, Aen. 6, 481, caduci . . . a cadendo; unde et cadavera dicta.

Aen. 8, 264, cadaver est corpus nondum sepultum, dictum cadaver quod careat honore sepulturae.

Aen. 11, 143, sane haec corpora sive proici jubebantur a cadendo, sive quod sepultura carebant 'cadavera' dicta.

CAESARIES, Aen. 1, 590; *8, 659*, a caedendo dicta.

CALAMISTRUM, Aen. 12, 100, acus maior, quae calefacta et adhibita intorqueat capillos.

cf. Varr. L. L. V 129, calamistrum, quod his calfactis in cinere capillus ornatur.

CALCULUS, G. 2, 180, dictus, quod sine molestia sui brevitate calcetur.

CARCER, Aen. 1, 54, dictus quasi arcer ab arcendo. G. 3, 104, ab arcendo dictus.

Aen. 5, 145, 'carceres' quasi 'arceres' secundum Varronem.

cf. Varr. L. L. V 151, carcer a coercendo. V 153, carceres dicti, quod coercentur equi.

Varro at least attempted to account for the initial 'c'. To Servius no such explanation would seem necessary. See CAULAE.

CASSES, CASSUS, *Aen. 2, 85, cassum est quasi quassum et nihil continens; nam et vas quassum, quod humorem in se non continet et est vacuum. unde et retia casses, quod multum in se vacui habeant.* Aen. 11, 104, 'cassis' vacuis: unde et retia casses dicimus, et vestimenta araneorum casses dicuntur.

cf. Non. p. 45, 9 M. cassum veteres inane posuerunt. Et arbitrandum est eius verbi proprietatem magis ab aranearum cassibus dictam, quod sint leves et nullius ponderis, non, ut quibusdam videtur, quasi quassum.

CASTOR, G. 1, 58, castores autem a castrando dicti sunt.

O. Keller, *Lateinische Volksetymologie und Verwandtes, p. 285,* derives *castrare* from *castor*, citing an ancient belief (Cic. Ovid. Plin. Juven. Apulej.) concerning the beaver. 'Also *castrare aliquem* heisst einen nach Biberart behandeln, seine ὄρχεις zerstoeren'.

CASTRA, Aen. 3, 519, dicta autem 'castra' quasi casta, vel quod illic castraretur libido: nam nunquam his intererat mulier.

CATUS, Aen. 1, 423, id est ingeniosus ἀπὸ τοῦ καίεσθαι.

cf. Donat. ad Ter. Andr. V 2, 14, catus: callidus, doctus, ardens, παρὰ τὸ καίειν. unde Cato dictus. ingeniorum enim igneus vigor esse videtur.

CAULAE, Aen. 9, 59, 'caulas' munimenta et saepta ovium. est enim Graecum nomen 'c' detracto: nam Graeci αὐλὰς vocant animalium receptacula.

Servius evidently means to connect 'caulas' and αὐλὰς etymologically, not merely to point out an interesting coincidence in form. That the initial 'c' in the Latin word presented no serious difficulty to him may be inferred from his explanation of CAULON, Aen. 3, 553, 'Aulon mons est Calabriae, etc.', and the comments on CORTINA, *Aen. 3, 92,* and CARCER, Aen. 1, 54; 5, 145.

CEDRIA, Aen. 6, 180, cedria dicta est quasi *καιομένης δρυὸς ὑγρὸν*, id est arboris umor ardentis.

Aen. 7, 178, 'e cedro'. unde et cedria.

CERNULUS, CERNUUS, Aen. 10, 894, cernuus equus dicitur, qui cadit in faciem, quasi in eam partem cadens qua cernimus: unde et pueri quos in ludis videmus ea parte, qua cernunt, stantes, cernuli vocantur, ut etiam Varro in ludis theatralibus docet.

cf. Non. p. 21, 2 M., cernuus dicitur proprie inclinatus, quasi quod terram cernat.

CHELYDRUS, G. 3, 415, 'chelydri' dicti quasi chersydri, qui et in aquis et in terris morantur: nam *χέρσων* dicimus terram, aquam vero *ὕδωρ*.

CIRCENSES, Aen. 8, 636, circenses dicti vel a circuitu, vel quod ubi nunc metae sunt, olim gladii ponebantur, quos circumibant. dicti autem circenses ab ensibus, circa quos currebant.

G. 3, 18, circenses dicti sunt, quia exhibebantur in circuitu ensibus positis; licet alii a circumeundo dicant circenses vocari.

CIRCUMVOLAT, Aen. 3, 233, aut circum praedam volat uncis pedibus: aut intra volam amplectitur praedam: unde et involare etc. See VOLANDO.

CLARIGATIO, A. 9, 52, a claritate vocis.

A. 10, 14, aut a clara voce qua utebatur pater patratus, aut a *κλήρῳ*, hoc est sorte.

CLASSIS, A. 1, 39, dicta est *ἀπὸ τῶν καλῶν*, id est a lignis. So A. 6, 1.

CLIENS, A. 6, 609, si enim clientes quasi colentes sunt etc.

CORTINA, A. 3, 92, dicitur autem cortina, vel quod Apollinis tripos corio Pythonis tectus est, vel quod certa illinc responsa funduntur, quasi certina, vel quod est verius, quia cor illic vatis tenetur. *alii cortinam quasi ortinam tradunt, quod inde vox oriatur.*

A. 6, 347, cortina dicta est aut quod cor teneat, aut quod tripus saeptus erat corio serpentis, ut diximus supra: aut certe secundum Graecam etymologiam ὅτι τὴν κόρην τείνει ἤτοι τινάσσει, id est quod extendit puellam, ut 'maiorque videri'.

CUNABULA, Buc. 4, 23, lectuli in quibus infantes jacere consueverunt: vel loca, in quibus nascuntur, quasi cynabula; nam κύειν est Graece niti.

CURA, A. 1, 208; 4, 1, cura dicta ab eo quod cor urat.
cf. Varr. L.L. VI 46, cura quod cor urat.
Paul. p. 35, cura dicta est, quasi coreda, vel quia cor urat.

CURCULIO, G. 1, 186, Varro ait hoc nomen per antistoechon dictum, quasi gurgulio, quoniam paene nihil est nisi guttur.

DEFRUTUM, G. 2, 93, dictum, quod defraudatur et quasi fraudem patitur.

DELUBRUM, A. 2, 225, delubrum dicitur quod uno tecto plura complectitur numina, quia uno tecto diluitur, . . . alii, *ut Cincius*, dicunt, delubrum esse locum ante templum, ubi aqua currit, a diluendo (*a deluendo*, Nettleship, Contrib. p. 429.)

On A. 4, 56, a similar explanation is given with this addition: aut certe simulacrum ligneum delubrum dicimus, a libro, hoc est raso ligno factum, quod Graece ξόανον dicitur.

Daniel's Servius on A. 2, 225, attributes this explanation 'a delibratione corticis' to Masurius Sabinus, and quotes another from Varro, '*rerum divinarum libro † XIX*': *aut in quo loco dei dicatum sit simulacrum, ut* (*sicut*) *in quo figunt candelam, candelabrum appellant, sic in quo deum ponunt, delubrum dicant.*

Nettleship, *Lectures and Essays, p. 239*, has compared two parallel passages in Macrobius and Paulus, and suggests a possible inference as to the source of Servius' information. "Macrobius (3, 4, 3) has one note, Paulus, p. 73, has another, on this word. But the substance of both notes is combined by Servius on Aen. 2, 225. Paulus says 'delubrum dicebant

fustem delibratum, hoc est decorticatum, quem venerabantur pro deo'. Servius not only gives this explanation, but also those quoted in Macrobius from Varro's Rerum Divinarum; and much the same comment recurs, with an addition, in Servius on Aen. 4, 56. The impression left is that both Macrobius and Servius were copying from an article in Verrius Flaccus, of which only a short extract has survived in the epitome of Paulus."

DEUS, A. 12, 139, nam quod graece δέος, latine timor vocatur, inde deus dictus est, quod omnis religio sit timoris.

cf. Paul. p. 50, deus dictus, quod ei nihil desit, . . . sive a Graeco δέος quod significat metum, eo quod hominibus metus sit.

DIRA, A. 4, 453, dira enim deorum ira est.

A. 3, 235, Sabini et Umbri, quae nos mala, dira appellant.

cf. Paul. p. 49, dirus, dei ira natus.

Non. Marc. p. 30, 14 M. dirum . . quasi deorum ira inmissum.

EBUR, A. 1, 592, ebur a barro dictum, id est elephanto.

EXTUDERAT, A. 8, 665, studiose fecerat.

FATISCUNT, A. 1, 123, fatiscunt abundanter aperiuntur; 'fatim' enim abundanter dicimus, unde et adfatim, hiscere autem aperiri.

FERA, A. 1, 215, feras dicimus aut quod omni corpore feruntur, aut quod naturali utuntur libertate et pro desiderio suo feruntur. So A. 2, 51.

FLAGELLA, G. 2, 299, dicuntur summae arborum partes, ab eo quod ventorum crebros sustinent flatus.

cf. Varr. R. R. 1, 31, 3, neque ex se potest eiicere vitem, quam vocant minorem flagellum, maiorem etiam unde uvae nascuntur, palmam. prior, litera una mutata, declinata a venti flatu, similiter flabellum ac flagellum.

FLAGRANTIA, A. 1, 436, quotiens incendium significatur, quod flatu alitur, per 'l' dicimus, quotiens odor, qui fracta specie major est, per 'r' dicimus.

FLAMINES, A. 8, 664; *10, 270,* a filo quo utebantur, flamines dicti sunt quasi filamines.

cf. Varr. L.L. V 84, quod . . . caput cinctum habebant filo, flamines dicti.

Paul. p. 62, Flamen Dialis dictus, quod filo assidue veletur; indeque appellatur flamen, quasi filamen.

Varro's explanation of this word is now generally rejected, though De Vit says it is confirmed by an inscription 'ap. Gruter. 227, 6'.

FOEDUS, A. 1, 62, dictum vel a fetialibus, id est sacerdotibus per quos fiunt foedera, vel a porca foede, hoc est lapidibus occisa, ut ipse 'et caesa jungebant foedera porca'.

The same explanation is given on Aen. 8, 641 and *Aen. 12, 109.* On *Aen. 8, 641* Daniel's Servius adds: *Cicero foedera a fide putat dicta.* On *Aen. 4, 242* we have '*fetiales a foedere*'.

cf. Paul. p. 59, foedus appellatum ab eo, quod in paciscendo foede hostia necaretur. Virgilius: 'et caesa jungebant foedera porca'. Vel quia in foedere interponatur fides.

FORMICA, A. 4, 402, sane 'formica' dicta est ab eo, quod *ore* micas ferat.

FORMOSUS, A. 1, 359, formosus a forma, ut a specie speciosus etc.

A. 8, 453, nam forvum est calidum: unde et formosos dicimus quibus calor sanguinis ex rubore pulchritudinem creat.

cf. Paul. p. 59, Forma significat modo faciem cuiusque rei, modo calidam, ut, quum exta, quae dantur, deforma appellantur. Et Cato ait de quodam aedificio aestate frigido, hieme formido.

FORES, A. 1, 449, fores proprie dicuntur quae foras aperiuntur, sicut apud veteres fuit.

FORTUITUS, A. 6, 179, sane 'fortuitus' ab eundo est et a fortuna compositum.

FRAGRANTIA, *vide* FLAGRANTIA.

FRATRIA, A. 7, 286, Argos dipsion . . . , apud quos erat magna societas inter eos qui uno puteo utebantur: unde et fratrias dixerunt ἀπὸ τοῦ φρέατος.

FRENOS, A. 8, 230, nam et frendere significat dentibus frangere . . . . et Varro frenos hinc putat dictos.

FUNDUS, G. 2, 468, fundus dicitur ab eo, quod sit rerum omnium fundamentum.

FUNUS, A. 1, 727, funera dicuntur, quod funes incensos mortuis praeferebant. So on A. 6, 224, and *A. 11, 143*, where another explanation is offered: *alii a fungendo, quod eo supremo in eo qui decessit, officio fungimur, vel quod hi qui mortui sunt 'vita functi' dicuntur.*

cf. Donat. ad Ter. Andr. 1, 1, 88: 'in funus': in ipsum officium aut in pompam exsequiarum: quod a funalibus dictum est et uncis et cuneis candelabrorum, quibus delibuti funes cerei fomites infiguntur.

FUR, FURTUM, *A. 2, 18, nam et furtum ideo dicitur, quod magis per tenebras admittatur; unde fures qui quasi per furvum tempus, hoc est nigrum, aliquid subripiunt.* So A. 9, 348.

G. 3, 407, fur autem a furvo dictus est, ... aut certe a Graeco venit; nam fur φὼρ vocatur.

The derivation of 'fur' from 'furvum' is attributed to Varro (in XIV rerum divinarum libro) by Gellius, 1, 18, 4; to Varro (rerum humanarum lib. XIV.) by Nonius, p. 50, 9 M. Gellius himself explains 'fur' as the Latin representative of φώρ.

FURCILLAE, G. 2, 389, nam 'cillere' est movere, unde et furcillae dictae sunt, quibus frumenta cillentur.

HARENA, A. 1, 172, quaeritur, habeat necne nomen hoc adspirationem. Et Varro sic definit si ab ariditate dicitur non habet, si ab haerendo, ut in fabricis videmus, habet. melior tamen est superior etymologia.

HEROAS, B. 4, 35, quidam a terra dictos volunt, quod terra ἔρα dicta sit, unde initio nati creduntur homines, qui nomen a matre traxerunt.

INCLITA, A. 6, 781, inclita Graecum est: nam κλυτόν gloriosum dicunt.

cf. Paul. p. 39, clutum Graeci κλυτόν dicunt. Unde accepta praepositione fit inclitus.

INDIGENAE, A. 8, 314; 8, 328, id est inde geniti, αὐτόχθονες.

INDIGETES, A. 12, 794, indigetes dii duplici ratione dicuntur: vel secundum Lucretium, quod nullius rei egeant, qui ait (II, 650 *sc.*) 'nihil indiga curae' . . . vel certe indigetes sunt dii ex hominibus facti, et dicti indigetes quasi in diis agentes. The fuller version adds: *vel quod nos deorum indigeamus . . . , alii patrios deos indigetes dici debere tradunt, alii ab invocatione indigetes dictos volunt, quod 'indigeto' est precor et invoco.*

G. 1, 498, indigetes proprie sunt dii ex hominibus facti, quasi in diis agentes, abusive omnes generaliter, quasi nullius rei egentes.

An incorrect form *Indigens* appears in a Pompeian inscription, *C. I. L. Vol. 1, p. 283*, upon which the editor remarks: '*Indigens* pro *indiges* hoc solo loco reperitur, ni fallor ex fabrili errato'.

INFERIAE, A. 10, 519; 11, 81, inferiae sunt sacra mortuorum, quod inferis solvuntur.

INSERTAS, A. 3, 152, aut clatratas; aut non seratas, ut sit quasi insertas id est non clausas, et dictum quomodo . . . 'conpostus' pro 'conpositus' . . . *vel 'insertas fenestras' quas lumine suo luna inseruerat, ab inserendo, quod se per rimas inscreret.*

INSTAURATA, A. 2, 15, 'instar' autem est ad similitudinem: unde non restaurata sed instaurata dicuntur aedificia ad antiquam similitudinem facta.

cf. Paul. p. 79, instaurari ab instar dictum, cum aliquid ad pristinam similitudinem reficitur.

Macrob. Sat. I 11, 5, . . . isque instauratitius dictus est, . . . a redintegratione, ut Varroni placet, qui instaurare ait esse instar novare.

'Instaurare' may be cognate with 'instar', but is hardly derived from it.

INVOLARE, A. 3, 233; G. 2, 88, involare dicimus intra volam tenere. See VOLANDO.

IRRITUM, A. 7, 421, in cassum id est in irritum: incassum autem tractum est a cassibus, id est a retibus.

JUBAR, A. 4, 130, proprie 'jubar' lucifer dicitur, quod jubas lucis effundit: est autem lucifer interdum Iovis: *nam et antiqui 'jubar' quasi 'juvar' dicebant.*

JUNIPER, B. 7, 53, Verrius Flaccus juniperum juvenem pirum ait.

ΛΑΟΙ, G. 1, 63, nam et Graece populi λαοὶ dicuntur a lapidibus.

The resemblance between λαός people and λᾶας stone is implied in Hom. Il. XXIV 611, λαοὺς δὲ λίθους ποίησε Κρονίων, and Pindar explains the word from the legend of Deucalion, O. 9, 66, κτισσάσθαν λίθινον γόνον· Λαοὶ δ' ὀνύμασθεν.

LATEX, A. 1, 686, proprie aqua est ab eo quod intra terrae venas lateat.

This derivation is accepted by Stowasser, *Dunkle Woerter*, *p.* 5, 'Richtig schon Isidor XIII 20, latex proprie liquor fontis, quod in terra lateat'. It is surely better to regard latex as the Latin representative of λάταξ, with which it is sound for sound identical.

LATRONES, A. 12, 7, est Graecum; nam λατρεύειν dicunt obsequi et servire mercede, unde latrones vocantur conducti milites. Varro tamen dicit, hoc nomen posse habere etiam Latinam etymologiam, ut latrones dicti sint quasi laterones, quod circa latera regum sunt, quos nunc satellites vocant. *latrones, ab latendo.*

The same three derivations are mentioned by Varro, L.L. VII 52.

cf. Paul. p. 85, Latrones antiqui eos dicebant, qui conducti militabant, ἀπὸ τῆς λατρείας. At nunc viarum obsessores dicuntur, quod a latere adoriuntur, vel quod latenter insidiantur.

LEGUMEN, G. 1, 74, dicitur quod manu legatur nec sectionem requirat.

G. 1, 199, 'manu legeret'; hinc quidam volunt dictum legumen.

LITUS, A. 2, 557, quod autem Donatus dicit, 'litus' locum esse ante aras, a litando dictum; *vel quod lituo illud spatium designatur*, ratione caret: nam a litando 'li' brevis est, et stare non potest versus.

A. 5, 163, 'litus' est omne quod aqua adluitur.

cf. Sueton. reliqu. p. 244, 5 Reiffers., litus, quidquid aqua adluitur.

LUCUS, A. 1, 22, lucus a non lucendo.

A. 1, 441, 'lucus' autem dicitur quod non luceat, non quod sint ibi lumina causa religionis, ut quidam volunt.

cf. Quintil. 1, 6, 34 etiamne a contrariis aliqua sinemus trahi, ut 'lucus', quia umbra opacus parum luceat, et 'ludus', quia sit longissime a lusu, etc.

Charis. p. 276, 15 K., antiphrasis . . . ut bellum . . . et lucus, quod minime luceat.

Diomed. p. 462, 15 K., antiphrasis . . . ut bellum . . . et lucus, quod minime luceat.

LUGENTES (campi), A. 6, 441, quasi 'lucis egentes'.

LUSTRUM, A. 1, 607, aut 'lustrabant' inumbrabant, unde lustra et ferarum cubilia et lupanaria per contrarium dicimus, quia parum inlustrantur.

MACTARE, A. 4, 57, 'mactant' verbum sacrorum, κατ' εὐφημισμὸν dictum, ut adolere, nam 'mactare' proprie est 'magis augere'.

cf. Paul. p. 90, mactus magis auctus.

Sueton. reliqu. p. 275 R. mactatum autem quasi magis auctum,

Non. p. 341, 16, mactare est magis augere.

MAGMENTUM, *A. 4, 57, quasi maius augmentum.*

cf. Paul. p. 91, magmentatum*, magis augmentatum.

MALUS, A. 5, 487, dictus est, vel quia habet instar mali in summitate, vel quia quasi quibusdam malis ligneis cingitur, quorum volubilitate vela facilius elevantur.

MANES, A. 1, 139, 'manum' enim antiqui bonum dicebant, . . unde . . . per antiphrasin 'manes' inferi, quia non sint boni.

On Aen. 3, 63, the explanation *κατὰ ἀντίφρασιν* is repeated, and another mentioned: alii manes a manando dictos intellegunt: nam animabus plena sunt loca inter lunarem et terrenum circulum, unde et defluunt.

cf. Paul. p. 87, inferi di manes, ut subpliciter appellati bono essent, et in carmine Saliari Cerus manus intellegitur creator bonus. cf. Fest. Qu. VIII 38; Paul. p. 131.

Paul. p. 149, Manes di ab auguribus vocabantur, quod eos per omnia manare credebant, eosque deos superos atque inferos dicebant.

MEDIUS FIDIUS, A. 8, 275, 'communem deum' inter deos atque homines: unde medius fidius dictus.

A. 4, 204, ut Sallustius 'quam medius fidius veram licet mecum recognoscas': *id est sis dictis medius: fidius id est Διὸς υἱός, Iovis filius, id est Hercules, medium dixit testem.*

cf. Paul. p. 131, Medius fidius conpositum videtur et significare Iovis filius, id est Hercules, quod Iovem Graece *Δία* et nos Iovem, ac fidium pro filio, quod saepe antea pro L littera D utebantur. Quidam existimant jusjurandum esse per divi fidem: quidam per diurni temporis, id est diei fidem.

MUSTELA, A. 2, 468; 9, 744, 'telum' dictum a longitudine: unde et mustela dicitur, quasi mus longus.

OPPETERE, A. 1, 96, ore terram petere, id est mori.

ORICHALCUM, A. 12, 87, quod et splendorem auri et aeris duritiam possideret.

cf. Paul. p. 7, aurichalcum vel orichalcum quidam putant conpositum ex aere et auro, sive quod colorem habeat

aureum. Orichalcum sane dicitur, quia in montuosis locis invenitur. Mons etenim Graece ὄρος appellatur.

OSCILLA, G. 2, 389, dicta sunt ab eo, quod in his cillerentur, id est moverentur ora: nam 'cillere' est movere. *oscilla autem dicta, sive quoniam capita et ora hostium in summis perticis figebantur, sive quia hunc lusum Osci dicuntur frequenter exercuisse et rem per Italiam sparsisse.*

OSTIUM, A. 6, 43, nam Vitruvius qui de architectonica scripsit, ostium dicit per quod ab aliquo arcemur ingressu ab obstando dictum, aditum ab adeundo, per quem ingredimur.

"Falso Servius 'ostium . . . ingredimur' Vitruvio tribuit"; Thilo.

PAGANUS, G. 2, 382, 'pagi' ἀπὸ τῶν πηγῶν, i. e. a fontibus, circa quos villae consueverant condi: unde et pagani dicti sunt, quasi ex uno fonte potantes.

cf. Paul. p. 121, pagani a pagis dicti. pagi dicti a fontibus quod eadem aqua uterentur. Aquae enim lingua Dorica παγάι appellantur.

PALAESTRA, G. 2, 531, vel ἀπὸ τῆς πάλης, id est a luctatione, vel ἀπὸ τοῦ πάλλειν, hoc est a motu urnae, nam ducti sorte luctantur.

On *Aen. 8, 138*, the fuller version tells the story of the Arcadian princess Palaestra, who disclosed to Mercury the nature of her brothers' athletic contests, for which reason all wrestling was known by her name.

PASSUM, G. 2, 93, dicitur a patiendo; nam decoquitur mustum et inde fit passum.

cf. Non. p. 551, 22, Varro de vita populi Romani lib. I: passam nominabant, si in vindemia uvam diutius coctam legerent eamque passi essent in sole aduri.

PAUSIA, G. 2, 86, a paviendo dicta, id est tundendo; aliter enim ex se oleum non facit.

PECUS, *A. 1, 435, a pascendo.*

PERNIX, G. 3, 230, a pernitendo tractum est.

It seems much better, with Vanicek and Wharton, to derive pernix from perna, 'strong in the ham'. For term.

cf. fel-ix. In the old etymology it is hard to see what becomes of the 't' of nitor.

POLLINCTORES, *A. 9, 485, qui mortuis os polline oblinebant.*

PORRICIAM, *A. 5, 238, id est porro iaciam.*

cf. Paul. p. 273, poriciam porro iaciam.

POSTUMUS, A. 6, 763, postumus est post humationem parentis creatus.

cf. Varr. L. L. 9, 60, postumus . . post patris mortem natus.

Fest. Qu. XII 8, p. 306, postumus cognominatur post patris mortem natus.

Caesellius Vindex ap. Gell. II 16, 5, 'postuma proles' non eum significat, qui patre mortuo, sed qui postremo loco natus est sicuti Silvius, qui Aenea iam sene tardo seroque partu est editus.

PRECIAE, G. 2, 95, quasi praecoquae, quod ante alias coquantur.

PROCUL, A. 3, 13, 'procul' est quasi porro ab oculis.

A. 6, 10, procul enim et quod prae oculis est, et quod porro ab oculis.

PRUNA, A. 11, 788, a perurendo dicta est.

cf. Paul. p. 283, pruina dicta, quod fruges ac virgulta perurat.

RECINUS, A. 1, 282, recinus autem dicitur ab eo, quod post tergum reicitur, quod vulgo maforte dicunt.

cf. Varr, L. L. V 132, ab reiciendo ricinium dictum.

RURA, A. 1, 430, Graece ἄρουρα dicuntur. aphaeresis ergo sermonem fecit Latinum.

SANCIRE, A. 12, 200, 'Sancire' autem proprie est sanctum aliquid, id est consecratum facere fuso sanguine hostiae: et dictum sanctum, quasi sanguine consecratum.

SCOPULUS, A. 1, 180, id est specula.

A. 1, 45, aut a speculando dictus, aut a tegimento navium ἀπὸ τοῦ σκεπάζειν.

SCUTRA, *G. 1, 110, . . . scatebris bullitionibus. unde vulgo vasa, ubi calida solet fieri scutrae appellantur.*

SECURIS, A. 1, 292, quasi semicuris.

SEGNIS, A. 1, 423; *2, 374*, id est sine igni. [Cf. the explanation of CATUS quoted above.]

This etymology is doubtful at best, and, unless Servius means only 'se igni', it is phonetically impossible. Stowasser, *Dunkle Woerter, p. 10*, quotes Isid. or. X 19 (*segnis* aus *se igne*) in support of his explanation of 'prospere'.

SENATORES, A. 5, 758, senatores autem alii a senecta aetate, alii a sinendo dictos accipiunt.

A. 1, 426, legitur apud quosdam, Brutum eos qui se in eiciendis regibus iuvissent legisse in consilium, eumque ordinem senatum appellatum, quod una sensissent, ... alii senatum a senectute hominum, †quibi allecti erant, dictum volunt, qui apud Graecos γερουσία appellatur.

SEPULTUS, A. 3, 41, 'sepulto' modo *mortuo vel* jacenti significat . . ; nam sepultus est quasi sine pulsu. non enim hunc sepultum possumus dicere, cum sepultura non sit in hoc rite facta, sed fortuita sit obrutus terra.

cf. Donat. ad Ter. Andr. 1, 1, 101, Sepulcrum κατ' ἀντίφρασιν, ut diximus, quod sine re pulcra sit: an quod ibi sine pulsu sint, id est, mortui? . . . . . sepulcrum enim a sepeliendo dictum.

SINISTRUM, A. 2, 693, a sinendo dictum.

cf. Fest. Qu. XV 13, p. 502, Sinistrae aves sinistrumque est †sinistimum auspicium, id quod sinat fieri.

SOLIUM, A. 1, 506, dictum quasi solidum.

A. 7, 169, secundum aliquos a soliditate dictum, secundum Asprum per antistoechon, quasi sodium a sedendo.

SPARUS, A. 11, 682, Varro ait sparum telum missile, a piscibus ducta similitudine, qui spari vocantur. alii 'sparus' a spargendo dici putant.

cf. Paul. p. 489, spara parvissimi generis iacula a spargendo dicta.

STELLA, A. 5, 42, poetice dixit: nam si stella a stando dictae sunt, non fugantur; semper enim fixae sunt praeter planetas.

SUDUM, A. 8, 529, est quasi sub udum, serenum post pluvias, ut ver sudum. *alii 'sudum' semiudum volunt dici, cum per nubes ad nos perveniat solis ictus non integer.*

TELUM, A. 2, 468, telum enim dicitur secundum Graecam etymologiam ἀπὸ τοῦ τηλόθεν, quidquid longe iaci potest. So on Aen. 8, 249; 9, 507; 9, 744.

cf. Fest. Qu. XVI 8, p. 556, Tela proprie dici videntur ea, quae missilia sunt, ex Graeco videlicet translato eorum nomine, quoniam illi τηλόθεν missa dicunt quae nos ennius†.

TERRITORIUM, A. 5, 755, dictum quasi terriborium tritum bubus et aratro.

cf. Varr. L. L. V 21, Terra dicta ab eo, ut Aelius scribit, quod teritur . . . . . Territorium quod maxime teritur.

TORUS, Aen. 5, 388, 'torus' a tortis dictus est herbis. So on Aen. 2, 2; *1, 708.*

cf. Non. 11, 11, Tororum et toralium designator est Varro de vita pop. Rom. lib. I: quod fronde lecticae struebantur, ex eo herba torta torum appellatum.

[cf., however, Varr. L.L. V 167 Torus a torvo, quod is in promptu.]

TUMULTUS, A. 2, 486; 8, 1, dictus quasi timor multus.

cf. Cic. Phil. VIII 1, 3, quid est enim aliud tumultus nisi perturbatio tanta, ut maior timor oriatur? unde etiam nomen ductum est tumultus.

TUS, G. 1, 57, sane 'tus' modo sine aspiratione dicimus; nam antiqui 'thus' dicebant ἀπὸ τοῦ θείου: quod displicuit; tura enim a tundendo dicta esse voluerunt, a glebis tunsis, cum quibus dicitur fluens de arboribus coalescere.

cf. Charis. p. 75, 13 K., tus a tundendo sine adspiratione dicitur, quamvis Iulius Modestus ἀπὸ τοῦ θύειν tractum dicat.

URBS, A. 1, 12, urbs dicta ab orbe, quod antiquae civitates in orbem fiebant; vel ab urvo, parte aratri, quo muri designabantur.

cf. Varr. L.L. V 143, quare et oppida, quae prius erant circumducta aratro, ab orbe et urvo urbes.

URI, G. 2, 374, dicti 'uri' ἀπὸ τῶν ὀρέων, id est a montibus.

VATES, A. 3, 443, vates a vi mentis appellatos, Varro auctor est.

cf. Varr. L.L. VII 36, antiqui poetas Vates appellabant a versibus viendis.

VENENUM, A. 1, 688, venenum dictum quod per venas eat.

A. 4, 2, quia per venas amor currit . . . sicut venenum.

VERBENAE, *A. 12, 120, quidam sane veris proximi herbas verbenas dicunt.*

Buç. 8, 65, a viriditate verbenae appellantur.

VESTIBULUM, A. 2, 469, vel quod ianuam vestiat, . . . vel quoniam Vestae consecratum est.

A. 6, 273, vestibulum ut Varro dicit, etymologiae non habet proprietatem, sed fit pro captu ingenii: nam vestibulum, ut supra diximus, dictum ab eo, quod ianuam vestiat. alii dicunt a Vesta dictum per inminutionem: nam Vestae limen est consecratum. alii dicunt ab eo, quod nullus illic stet; in limine enim solus est transitus: quomodo vesanus dicitur non sanus, sic vestibulum quasi non stabulum.

Sulpicius Apollinaris, quoted with approval by Gellius XVI 5, derives vestibulum from ve -|- stabulum, but gives a different force to the prefix. Nonius, p. 53, prefers this explanation to that from Vesta.

VICTIMA, Aen. 1, 334, victimae . . . sacrificia quae post victoriam fiunt.

cf. Fest. Qu. XVI 25, p. 562, victimam Aelius Stilo ait esse vitulum ob eius vigorem. alii aut quae vincta adducatur ad altare aut quae ob hostis victos immoletur.

VIPERA, G. 3, 416, quae vi parit.

VIRGA, A. 4, 242, dicta quod vi regat.

VIRGO, Buc. 3, 30; 6, 47, a viridiore aetate.

VIROSA, G. 1, 58, dicta ab eo, quod est virus; alii fortia accipiunt a viribus.

VITULA, Buc. 3, 30, a viridiore aetate dicta.

A. 1, 533. Graeci boves ἰταλοὺς, nos vitulos dicimus.

VOLANDO, A. 6, 198, alii 'volando' ambulando dicunt: vola enim dicitur media pars pedis sive manus.

cf. Non. Marc. p. 32, 31 M., involare est inruere, insilire, aut a volatu aut a vola, id est media manu, dictum.

PROPER NAMES.

No part of a language allows freer play to popular etymologizing than its proper names, for no part of a language is more difficult to explain. Servius himself appreciated in some measure the difficulty of this part of his task. On Aen. 7, 678, he says that it is not surprising that many conflicting explanations are offered for ancient Italian names, 'nam antiquitas ipsa creavit errorem'. On Aen. 1, 273, Daniel's Servius quotes a great many explanations of the name 'Roma'. These are prefaced by the remark: *sed de origine et conditore urbis diversa a diversis traduntur.* Accordingly, many such words as Argiletum (Aen. 8, 345); Aventinus (Aen. 7, 657); Palatinus (Aen. 8, 51) are provided with several etymologies each.

No attempt is here made to pronounce upon all Servius' explanations of proper names, but the following brief list will show most of the phases of popular etymologizing which are to be expected in an ancient commentary upon words of this class. "False etymologies are of themselves the fruitful causes of myths" (Sayce, *Science of Language, Vol. II, p. 259*). "The eponymous heroes from whom tribes and nations have been supposed to derive their names owe their existence to the same popular etymologizing etc." [*Ibid. p. 247.*] In our commentary myths are recounted *ad nauseam*, and the hero eponymous appears on almost every page. Sometimes these ancient tales are rejected as fabulous, and rational explanations inserted to replace them. Thus Servius explains

away the stories of the origin of the Myrmidones (Aen. 2, 7), the strange birth of Orion (Aen. 1, 535), and of Minotaurus (Aen. 6, 14), the she-wolf that suckled Romulus and Remus (Aen. 1, 273), etc.

In any language foreign words are especially liable to corruption. cf. Paul. p. 13, 'Alumento pro Laumedonte a veteribus Romanis necdum adsuetis Graecae linguae dictum est. sic Melo pro Nilo, Catamitus pro Ganymede, Alphius pro Alpheo dicebatur'. See also Paul. p. 6 (v. Alcedo); p. 31 (v. Catamitum); p. 89 (v. Melo). If a language could represent *Γανυμήδης* by Catamitus, *Σεμέλη* by Stimula, it is not surprising to find its ancient commentators offering numerous popular etymologies for its proper names—and especially for names of foreign origin—as they manfully tried to assign meanings to these unintelligible words by deriving them from words of similar sound. Many of these explanations are obviously suggested by well known peculiarities of climate, product, or character.

Finally may be mentioned one or two examples of a 'perverse ingenuity', which discovers a certain appropriateness in the names of some of the actors in the Aeneid. Not content with the statement on Aen. 12, 391, "Iapix, aptum nomen medico; nam *ἰᾶσθαι Graeci* dicunt curare," Servius has two curious comments on Achates' name, on Aen. 1, 174 and 1, 312. For these see the first word in the following list.

ACHATES, Aen. 1, 312, diximus quaeri, cur Achates Aeneae sit comes. Varia quidem dicuntur, melius tamen hoc fingitur, ut tractum nomen sit a Graeca etymologia. *ἄχος* enim dicitur sollicitudo, quae regum semper est comes.

Aen. 1, 174, adlusit ad nomen. nam achates lapidis species est: bene ergo ipsum dicit ignem excussisse. unde etiam Achatem eius comitem dixit.

ACHERON, Aen. 6, 107, quasi sine gaudio.

ACIDALIA, Aen. 1, 720, Acidalia Venus dicitur vel quia inicit curas, quas Graeci *ἀχιδας* dicunt, vel certe a fonte Acidalio qui est in Orchomeno . . . . .

AFRICA, Aen. 6, 312, . . . apricis, quasi ἄτερ φρίκης, id est sine frigore; unde non nulli et Africam dictam volunt.

Aen. 5, 128, 'apricum' autem quasi ἄνευ φρίκης, sine frigore: *inde et Africa, quod est calidior.*

cf. Paul. p. 2, apricum locum a sole apertum a Graeco vocabulo φρίκη appellatum, quasi ἀφρικής, id est sine horrore, videlicet frigoris, unde etiam putatur et Africa appellari.

AMAZON, Aen. 1, 490, dictae vel quod simul vivant sine viris, quasi ἅμα ζῶσαι, vel quod unam mammam exustam habeant, quasi ἄνευ μαζοῦ.

Aen. 11, 651, nam hoc est Amazon, quasi ἄνευ μαζοῦ, *sine mamma.*

ARCTURUS, Aen. 1, 744; G. 1, 67, quasi ἄρκτου οὐρά.

CHARON, Aen. 6, 299, κατὰ ἀντίφρασιν, quasi ἀχαίρων.

The resemblance between the words χαίρων and Χάρων was sufficient for a Greek pun (Ar. Ran. 184, χαῖρ' ὦ Χάρων), but Servius' rule for agreement of quantity should have prevented him from connecting them etymologically.

CUMAE, Aen. 3, 441; 6, 2, vel ἀπὸ τῶν κυμάτων, vel a gravidae mulieris augurio, quae Graece ἔγκυος dicitur.

CYBELE, Aen. 3, 111, 'Cybeli' *id est* montis Phrygiae, a quo et Cybele dicta est. alii . . . . . a Cybelo sacerdote, ... alii ἀπὸ τοῦ κυβιστᾶν τὴν κεφαλήν, id est a capitis rotatione.

ETRURIA, *Aen. 10, 164, ab Etrusco principe.*

Aen. 11, 598, Etruria dicta est, quod eius fines tendebantur usque ad ripam Tiberis, quasi ἑτερούρια; nam ἕτερον est alterum, ὅρος finis vocatur.

HECATE, *Aen. 4, 511, quidam Hecaten dictam esse tradunt, quod eadem et Diana sit et Proserpina,* ἀπὸ τῶν ἑκατέρων: *vel quod Apollinis soror sit, qui est* ἑκατήβολος.

HYADES, Aen. 1, 744, hyades stellae sunt in fronte tauri, quae quotiens nascuntur pluvias creant: unde et Graece ὑάδες dictae sunt ἀπὸ τοῦ ὕειν, Latine suculae a suco . . . alii

dicunt hyadas dictas vel ab ϒ littera vel ἀπὸ τοῦ ὑδς, id est sue, in cuius formatae sunt faciem. The same three explanations are given on G. 1, 138. Daniel's Servius adds on Aen. 1, 744, *quidam hyadas ab Hyante fratre etc.*

cf. Cic. N. D. II 43, § 111; Tullius Tiro ap. Gell. XIII 9, 4; Plin. N. H. XVIII 26, § 247.

IRIS, Aen. 5, 606; 9, 2; Iris dicta quasi ἔρις.

IANUS, *Aen. 7, 610, quidam Ianum Eanum dicunt ab eundo.*

cf. Cic. N. D. II 27, 67, Ianum . . . , quod ab eundo nomen est ductum.

IOVEM, Aen. 1, 47, Iovem autem a iuvando dixerunt. See IUPPITER.

IUNO, Aen. 1, 4, cum a iuvando dicta sit Iuno etc.

cf. Varr. L. L. V 67, dicta quod una cum Iove iuvat, Iuno.

Cic. N. D. II 26, 66, Sed Iunonem a iuvando credo nominatam.

IUPPITER, Aen. 4, 638, 'Iuppiter' iuvans pater.

cf. Cic. N. D. II 25, 64, sed ipse Iuppiter id est 'iuvans pater', quem conversis casibus appellamus a iuvando Iovem.

Gell. V 12, 4, Iovem Latini veteres a iuvando appellavere, eundemque alio vocabulo iuncto 'patrem' dixerunt. Nam quod est elisis aut inmutatis quibusdam litteris 'Iupiter', id plenum atque integrum est 'Iovispater'.

KPONOS, Aen. 3, 104, quasi Χρόνος.

cf. Cic. N. D. II 25, 64, Κρόνος enim dicitur, qui est idem χρόνος, id est spatium temporis.

LENAEUS, Aen. 4, 207; G. 2, 4, ἀπὸ τοῦ ληνοῦ. In each passage Servius rejects Donatus' explanation, mentioning him by name in the second: nam quod Donatus dicit ab eo, quod mentem deleniat, non procedit; nec enim potest Graecum nomen Latinam etymologiam recipere.

LIBER, Aen. 4, 638, a libertate.

G. 1, 166, ab eo, quod liberet, dictus.

G. 1, 7, quamvis Sabini Cererem Pandam appellent, Liberum Loebasium, dictum autem, quia graece λοιβή dicitur res divina.

LIBYA, Aen. 1, 22, dicta autem Libya vel quod inde libs flat, hoc est africus, vel, ut Varro ait, quasi *ΛΙΒΥΗΙΑ*, id est egens pluviae.

LUPERCAL, Aen. 8, 343, sub monte Palatino est quaedam spelunca, in qua de capro luebatur, id est sacrificabatur: unde et lupercal non nulli dictum putant. alii quod illic lupa Remum et Romulum nutrierit: alii, quod et Vergilius, . . . ergo ideo et Evander deo gentis suae sacravit locum et nominavit lupercal, quod praesidio ipsius numinis lupi a pecudibus arcerentur.

MAENALA, G. 1, 17, mons Arcadiae, dictus ἀπὸ τῶν μήλων, id est ab ovibus, quibus plenus est.

MERCURIUS, Aen. 4, 638, quod mercibus praeest.

Aen. 8, 138, alii Mercurium quasi Medicurrium a Latinis dictum volunt, quod inter caelum et inferos semper intercurrat. hic etiam mercimonii deus est.

cf. Arnob. III 32, Mercurius etiam quasi quidam Medicurrius dictus est.

For a curious explanation of this word see Wilmanns, *De Terent. Varr. Libris, p. 175:* 'Mium et commircium per I antiquis relinquamus, apud quos aeque et Mircurius per I dicebatur, quod mirandarum esset rerum inventor, ut Varro dicit'.

NILUS, Aen. 9, 30; G. 4, 291, dictus quasi νέαν ἰλύν, hoc est novum limum trahens.

PAN, Buc. 2, 31, deus rusticus, in naturae similitudinem formatus, unde et Pan dictus est, id est omne etc.

cf. Hom. Hymn. XVIII 47, *Πᾶνα δέ μιν καλέεσκον, ὅτι φρένα πᾶσιν ἔτερψε.*

POENINAE, Aen. 10, 13, loca quae rupit (Hannibal *sc.*) Poeninae Alpes vocantur. *quamvis legatur a Poenina dea etc.*

PRAENESTE, Aen. 7, 678, locus dictus ἀπὸ τῶν πρίνων, id est ab ilicibus.

Aen. 7, 682, Cato dicit quia is locus montibus praestet.

PROMETHEUS, Buc. 6, 42, ἀπὸ τῆς προμηθείας.

SABAEI, G. 1, 57, ἀπὸ τοῦ σέβεσθαι, quod apud eos tus nascitur, quo deos placamus.

SUCULAE, Aen. 1, 744, Graece ὑάδες dictae sunt ἀπὸ τοῦ ὗειν, Latine suculae a suco.

Daniel's Servius on *Aen. 1, 744*, and *G. 1, 138*, gives the other explanation, '*a suibus*'.

cf. Gellius, XIII 9, 15, quod ab illis 'ὑάδες', a nobis primo 'syades', deinde suculae appellantur.

TUSCI, Aen. 2, 781; 8, 479; *10, 164*, a frequentia sacrificii dicti, hoc est ἀπὸ τοῦ θύειν.

cf. Paul. p. 537, Tusci a Tusco rege, filio Herculis, sunt dicti, vel a sacrificando studiose, ex Graeco velut θυσκόοι.

TARTARUS, Aen. 6, 577, ἀπὸ τῆς ταραχῆς, aut, quod est melius, ἀπὸ τοῦ ταρταρίζειν id est a tremore frigoris.

VESTA, Aen. 1, 292, ἀπὸ τῆς ἑστίας . . ., vel quod variis vestita sit rebus.

Aen. 2, 296, . . . quod vi sua stet.

cf. Ovid. Fast. VI 299, stat vi terra sua: vi stando Vesta vocatur.

ΖΕΥΣ, Aen. 1, 388, Iuppiter, quo constant omnia, Ζεύς vocatur ἀπὸ τῆς ζωῆς, id est vita.

cf. Plat. Cratyl. 396 B, Ζῆνα . . . διʼ ὃν ζῆν ἀεὶ πᾶσι τοῖς ζῶσιν ὑπάρχει.

From Johns Hopkins University
Jan. 18, 1893

THE PARTICIPLE IN THE VULGATE NEW TESTAMENT.

BY

WILLIAM McCRACKEN MILROY, B. D.,

Professor of Latin in Geneva College, Beaver Falls, Pa.

A DISSERTATION

ACCEPTED FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY, JUNE, 1891.

BALTIMORE:
PRESS OF THE FRIEDENWALD CO.
1892.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

The authorities chiefly used in preparing this dissertation are the following:

A. Draeger: Historische Syntax der lat. Sprache. 1881.

R. Kühner: Ausführliche Grammatik der lat. Sprache. 1879.

Reisig's Vorlesungen über lat. Sprachwissenschaft; Schmalz und Landgraf. 1884.

Fr. Neue: Formenlehre der lat. Sprache. 1877.

C. Fr. Naegelsbach: Lateinische Stilistik. 1888.

J. H. Schmalz: Lateinische Stilistik. 1885.

B. L. Gildersleeve: Latin Grammar. 1875.

I. N. Madvig: Latin Grammar. 1871.

J. Schultz: Lateinische Sprachlehre. 1881.

E. Hübner: Grundriss zu Vorlesungen über die griechische Syntax. 1883.

F. W. Holtze: Syntaxis priscorum scriptorum etc. 1862.

Herm. Rönsch: Itala und Vulgata. 1875.

Fr. Kaulen: Handbuch zur Vulgata. 1870.

H. Gölzer: Etude lexicographique et gram. de la Latinité de St. Jerôme. 1884.

C. Paucker: De Latinitate B. Hieronymi etc. 1880.

G. Koffmane: Geschichte des Kirchenlateins. 1881.

G. Hassenstein: De Syntaxi Ammiani Marcellini. 1877.

A. Sommer: De usu Participii Fut. act. apud aevi Aug. poetas. 1881.

L. Kühnast: Die Hauptpunkte der livianische Syntax. 1872.

O. Riemann: Etudes sur la langue et la grammaire de Ti. Live. 1884.

A. Draeger: Ueber Syntax und Stil des Tacitus. 1882.

F. H. Kämpf: . . . des Participii perf. der lateinischen verba, pass., neut. pass. und dep't. 1861.

J. Weisweiler: Das lateinische Participium futuri passivi etc. 1890.

F. Helm: Quaestiones syntacticae de participiorum usu Tacitino Velleiano Sallustiano. 1879.

A. Koeberlin: De participiorum usu Liviano etc. Acta sem. phil. erlang. V. 65–120. 1891.

Text Used.

The edition used for the Vulgate has been that of Stier and Theile's Pollyglotten-Bibel, 1875, compared with Wordsworth's edition so far as the latter was available. The text used for the Greek has been that of Stier compared with the edition of Westcott and Hort.

PART I.

SOPHRONIUS EUSEBIUS HIERONYMUS was the Bible-Revision Committee of the fourth century. With the English Revision Committee of the nineteenth century he has several things in common. He undertook his work by ecclesiastical appointment. He was to produce a revision, not a translation. He had before him an accepted version which he was to correct by comparison with the Greek MSS. The version which he had to revise was not only accepted, but so long accepted that it was popular. Notwithstanding its general acceptance the text contained many mistakes, owing chiefly to interpolations. This received, revered, interpolated version was that upon which his work was based. It had grown out of a conglomeration of translations of different books of the New Testament, made by various writers; for, in the second and third centuries, a large number of such translations were made. These translations were undertaken for the benefit of the common people and were consequently in the 'sermo vulgaris.' Whatever the exact origin of the version which was the basis of Jerome's work, it was the version of the people and in the language which was suited to the people.

In entering upon the study of the Vulgate New Testament we should therefore naturally expect to find it controlled by the 'sermo vulgaris' and by the peculiar idioms of the time, and these were both, we know, very different from the written language of the classic period. In this, however, we shall be in a measure disappointed. The vocabulary is controlled by the 'sermo vulgaris,' but not the constructions in any great degree. This is due to another influence, viz. the reverence in which the translators held the N. T. scripture. This controlled not only the earlier translators but Jerome as well. Although the peculiarities of the late Latin do necessarily have a strong influence in some respects, yet the VNT as far as constructions are concerned is probably as near the written language of the classic period as to the 'sermo vulgaris' of the fourth century. Owing to the reverence in which the NT scripture was held the translation was made as literal as possible. The effect of this is, that the use of the participle in the VNT, with the exception of certain changes made absolutely necessary by the difference of participles in the two languages, follows that of the Greek for the most part.

This discussion of the participles of the VNT includes the Present, Perfect, Future and Gerundive forms. Perfect and future

participles and gerundives compounded with parts of 'esse' are treated separately.

The subject will be considered under two divisions:

I. A Comparison between the Latin and Greek Participles.

II. A Discussion of the Usage of the Latin Participle.

I.—Comparison between the Latin and Greek Participles.

In the Greek language the participle is more used than in the Latin. Expressions which are regularly brought out in Greek by subordination of participles are brought out in Latin by co-ordination of verbs. In accordance with this, the number of participles in the Latin NT is less, we find, than in the Greek NT. This leads to a consideration of the proportion that exists between the Latin and Greek participles, and the manner in which the Greek participles are translated into the Latin.

The number of participles in the Greek NT is about 6500. Of these about two-thirds are found in the Gospels and Acts. The Latin, instead of 6500 participles, has about 4500, including some 600 equal to Greek adjectives, as *sapiens* = σοφός, *mortuus* = νεκρός, and some 60 equal to Greek verbs, as *legens* = ἀνεγίνωσκε (A. viii. 28), *gustaturos* = γεύσασθαι (xxiii. 14), *acceptam* = λαβεῖν (Heb. x. 26).

Of these 6500 Greek participles over 3800 are rendered by Latin participles, and the remainder in various ways. Thus some 2700 Greek participles are translated in twenty-one different ways. These 2700 are rendered as follows: (1) 60 per cent by relative clauses. This is generally the translation of the Greek participle with the article, but not always. (2) Over 14 per cent by *cum* clauses. (3) 13 per cent by finite verbs. (4) 4 per cent by adjectives. (5) 2 per cent by nouns. (6) .018 per cent by noun and adjective. (7) .022 per cent by adverbs. (8) .067 per cent by gerunds. (9) .022 per cent by *dum* clauses. (10) .022 per cent by *postquam* clauses. (11) .011 per cent by *ubi* clauses. (12) .059 per cent by *ut* (when) clauses. (13) .004 by *quando* clause. (14) .011 per cent by *ut* (that) clauses. (15) .008 per cent by *quod* (because) clauses. (16) .008 per cent by *quoniam* clauses. (17) .004 per cent by *quia* clause. (18) .03 per cent by *si* clauses. (19) .018 per cent by *quasi* clauses. (20) .004 per cent by *quicumque* clause. (21) .004 per cent by *quilibet* clause. The following table sums up the preceding:

TABLE GIVING THE TOTAL NUMBER OF GREEK PARTICIPLES FOR THE WHOLE N. T.; THE NUMBER FOR EACH BOOK; THE NUMBER IN THE WHOLE AND IN EACH BOOK TRANSLATED BY LATIN PARTICIPLES; THE NUMBER IN THE WHOLE AND IN EACH BOOK TRANSLATED IN 21 OTHER WAYS.

	qui + vb.	cum + vb.	Verb alone.	Adj.	Noun.	Noun + Adj.	Adv.	Gerund or Gerundive.	dum.	postquam.	ubi.	ut (when).	quando.	ut (that).	quod (because).	quoniam.	quia.	si.	quicumque. quilibet.	Total.	Gk. Part. = Lat. Part.	Total in each Book.
Matthew,	159	49	69	6	4				1	1									1	290	531	821
Mark,	68	57	30	8	5		1	1				2	1				1			174	459	633
Luke,	221	58	89	13	19	2		3	1	4		11						3		424	635	1059
John,	217	60	11	7											1					296	172	468
Acts,	169	155	67	14	11	3	2	5	2	1	2	3						quasi 2	1	437	806	1243
Romans,	100	13	5	5	3			1										1		128	130	258
1 Cor.,	83	8	6	6	2			1	1					1	1	1		acsi 1 quasi 1		112	76	188
2 Cor.,	63	13	17	5										1		1				100	92	192
Galatians,	39	9	1								1									50	30	80
Ephesians,	29	3	3	2				1						1						39	69	108
Philippians,	9	2	3	2	1															17	39	56
Colossians,	14	2	2	3				1												22	54	76
1 Thes.,	30	2	1	3																36	26	62
2 Thes.,	15	1	1																	17	9	26
1 Tim.,	26	1	2	5	1															35	49	84
2 Tim.,	18	1	3	6																28	29	57
Titus,	4	2	1	3																10	25	35
Philemon,	1	1																		2	6	8
Hebrews,	84	7	9	8	6		1	5	1									1		122	193	315
James,	25	6	1	2			1													35	36	71
1 Peter,	27	5	7	6			1													46	77	123
2 Peter,	11	4	2		3													2		22	64	86
1 John,	51		3		1															55	5	60
2 John,	7		1																	8	5	13
3 John,	4		2															quasi 1		7	5	12
Jude,	8																			8	31	39
Rev.,	130	2	16	14	2															164	227	391
Total in NT,	1612	461	352	118	58	5	6	18	6	6	3	16	1	3	2	2	1	12	2	2684	3880	6564

Greek Participles not = Latin Participles, 2684.
" " = " " 3880.
" " in NT, 6564.

This table strikingly confirms the view of Professor Gildersleeve that the participle is an important factor in style. According to this view, the participle may be expected largely in narrative. And this is exactly what this table shows to be true in respect to the NT; those portions which abound in narrative abound in participles, and those portions which have little narrative have a comparatively small number of participles; for instance, the Gospel of John having about three-fourths as many verses as Luke, has only about one-third as many participles; 1 Corinthians having over two-thirds as many verses as Mark, has less than one-third as many participles.

Greek Aorist Participle.

The chief difficulty in translating the Greek participle into Latin lay in the aorist. The Latin having no past active participle, could not secure an exact translation and was forced to resort to certain expedients. Aorist participles are translated in nearly all the twenty-one ways mentioned above. In addition to the many aorist participles rendered in these ways there are nearly 1100 aorist participles translated by Latin participles. Of these some 570 are 1st aorist. These include only active and middle aorist participles, at least such in signification. The various ways in which they are rendered are as follows:

1. Gk. aor. act. or mid. part. = Lat. perf. part. deponent.

This being the translation nearest the Greek, we should expect from what has been said before to find it much used. It does not, however, occur to any great extent. This appears to be due chiefly to the vocabulary. The number of deponent verbs is limited in the VNT, even as compared with classic Latin.

Only 61 deponent verbs occur in participial form in the VNT. Of these, 28 are used in the present participle alone, quite a number of these being equivalent to aorist participles. 13 verbs are used with both present and perfect participles, some of these presents being equal to Greek aorists, and some of these perfects being equal to Greek presents. 20 are used in perfect participle alone. These are all (with the exception of *regressus* = ὑποστρέφων) equivalent to aorists, perfects or present passives, nearly all to aorists. Deponent verbs which have perfect participle equal to Greek aorist are the following 22: alloquor, complector, defungor, delabor (= pass.), demoror, dominor, egredior, exhortor, exorior (= pass.), experior, ingredior, introgredior, intueor, irascor (=

pass.), loquor, miror, misereor (=pass.), morior, nascor (=pass.), orior, patior, proficiscor, progredior, recordor (= pass.), regredior, sequor, subsequor, testificor, vereor (=pass.). For places and Greek participle to which each is equivalent, see Index to Verbs.

2. Gk. aor. act. or mid. part.=Lat. pres. act. part.

Of this there are nearly 800 instances (425 1 aor.), divided as follows: M. 181 (1 a 83), Mk. 131 (1 a 72), L. 150 (1 a 85), J. 15 (1 a 12), A. 221 (1 a 114), all other books 85 (1 a 59), Rom. 4, 1 Cor. 3, 2 Cor. 4, Gal. 1, Eph. 10, Phil. 3, Col. 9, 1 Thes. 2, 1 Tim. 3, Heb. 25, Jas. 4, 1 Pet. 8, Jud. 2, Rev. 2. See Index to Verbs for places, etc.

3. Gk. aor. act. or mid. part. (nom.)=Lat. perf. pass. part. (acc.).

This construction is not common. Occurs only with verbs of motion. Instances, 23, (1 a 6). Examples: M. xiii. 33, "quod *acceptum* mulier abscondit"="ἣν λαβοῦσα γυνὴ ἐνέκρυψεν." L. xx. 10, "*Caesum* dimiserunt eum inanem"="δείραντες αὐτὸν ἐξαπέστειλαν κενόν." Passages where this construction occurs are: M. xiii. 33, xxi. 39, xxii. 6 (=vb.), xxvii. 2, 26, 48, Mk. xii. 13, xv. 15, L. xiii, 19, 21, xiv. 4, xx. 10, 15, xxiii. 11, 16, 53, J. xiii. 26, A. ii. 23, ix. 27, xvi. 37, xvii. 19, xxvi. 21, 2 Pet. ii. 4. Verbs in this use are accipio, afficio, apprehendo, caedo, comprehendo, depono, detraho, ejicio, emendo, flagello, induo, intingo, trado, vincio.

4. Gk. aor. act. or mid. part. (nom.+acc.)=Lat. abl. absol.

This construction, next to No. 2 (Gk. aor.=Lat. pres.) is the most frequent one in the VNT. It occurs about 175 times (1 a 88); 162 of these are in the Gospels and Acts. The Latin participle is the perfect. Examples: M. ii. 7, "*vocatis* magis"="καλέσας τοὺς μάγους." Mk. xiv. 3, "*fracto* alabastro"="συντρίψασα τὸ ἀλάβαστρον." Phil. ii. 28, "*viso eo*"="ἰδόντες αὐτόν." Passages are as follows: M. ii. 7, 11, iv. 13, 20, 22, vi. 6, vii. 34, x. 1, xiii. 36, 46, xiv. 19, 23, xv. 10, 12, 32, 39, xvii. 27, xix. 25, xxi. 17, 35, xxii. 7, 13, 18, 22, 25, xxv. 3, xxvi. 30, 37, 44, 56, xxvii. 5, 6, 7, 24, 29, 54, 59, xxviii. 12, 15, Mk. i. 18, 20, 31, ii. 8, 12, 17, iii. 23, v. 36, 40, vi. 16, 20, 27, 29, 41, viii. 1, 17, 23, 23, 34, x. 50, xi. 11, xii. 12, xiv. 3, 23, 52, xv. 37, 44, L. iv. 13, v. 11, 11, 28, vi. 10, 20, vii. 9, viii. 29, 50, ix. 1, 10, 16, x. 30, 31, xv. 13, xvi. 5, xviii. 22, 23, xix. 13, 15, 28, xx. 16, xxii. 17, 19, 41, xxiii. 8, 13, xxiv. 23, 50, J. xix. 30, xx. 20, A. ii. 24, 33, 37, iii. 7, iv. 13, v. 40, vii. 24, 60, ix. 40, x. 24, xi. 18, xii. 7, 19, 20, 25, xiii. 7, 22, 51, xiv. 14, 19, xv. 30, 33, 39, 40, xvi. 22, 27, 29, 38, 40, xvii. 5, 9, 15, xviii. 23,

xix. 1, 5, 21, 28, 29, 33, xx. 1, 14, 36, xxi. 4, 5, 7, 24, 26, 32, xxii. 26, xxiii. 23, 27, 32, xxvi. 1, 10, xxvii. 15, 17, 17, 21, 40, xxviii. 2, 14, Rom. i. 27, vii. 8, 11, 1 Cor. xi. 4, 5, Gal. ii. 1, Phil. ii. 19, 28, iv. 18, Heb. ix. 12, xi. 7, 13, xii. 2, xiii. 2. Outside the Gospels and Acts this construction is only found in Rom., Gal., 1 Cor., Phil. and Heb. Sometimes this construction and No. 2 occur side by side. A. xiv. 19, "*persuasis* turbis lapidantesque Paulum"="πείσαντες τοὺς ὄχλους καὶ λιθάσαντες τὸν Παῦλον." Closely connected with this construction is one, embracing a few examples, where the Greek participle has no acc., but the noun-idea is found in the participle. M. xx. 2, "*conventione facta*"="συμφωνήσας." xxvii. 29, Mk. x. 17, "*genu flexo*"="γονυπετήσας." xiv. 26, "*hymno dicto*"="ὑμνήσαντες." This Latin construction occurs once equivalent to the 1 aor. pass., M. ii. 12, "*responso accepto*"="χρηματισθέντες," and once equivalent to the pres. act., Mk. i. 40, "*genu flexo*"="γονυπετῶν."

5. Gk. aor. part. gen. absol.=Lat. pres. part. abl. absol.

Although the pres. part. abl. absol. occurs not unfrequently equal to the gen. absol. (130 instances), all of these except 22 are equivalent to Greek pres. participles. Of these 22, 15 are 1 aor. Example: A. iii. 13, "*judicante* illo"="κρίναντος ἐκείνου." Passages: M. i. 20, L. ii. 42, ix. 37, xxii. 10, 55, J. ii. 3, vi. 23, A. iii. 23, xii. 13, xiii. 24, xiv. 20, xxiv. 10, xxv. 21, 23, 25, xxvii. 13, xxviii. 13, 25, 1 Thes. iii. 6, 6, Heb. ix. 15, xi. 40.

6. Gk. aor. part. gen. absol.=Lat. perf. part. abl. absol.

Of the perf. part. abl. absol. equal to Gk. gen. absol. there are about 50 instances. Many of these are equal to Gk. perfect or present participles. 29 are equivalent to aorist participles, nearly all these being intransitive verbs or used without accusative. 1 Pet. iv. 1, "Christo igitur *passo*"="Χριστοῦ οὖν παθόντος." Transitive: L. ii. 43, "*consummatisque* diebus"="καὶ τελειωσάντων τὰς ἡμέρας." Passages: M. viii. 16, xiii. 6, 21, xiv. 15, 23, xvi. 2, xxvi. 20, xxvii. 1, Mk. i. 32, iv. 7, vi. 2, xiv. 17, xv. 33, xvi. 3, L. ii. 43, iv. 42, vi. 48, xxii. 55, 59, J. xiii. 2, xxi. 4, A. ii. 6, xii. 18, xv. 2, xxi. 40, xxiii. 12, xxv. 26, xxvii. 9, xxviii. 9, 1 Pet. iv. 1. There are a few cases of the perfect abl. absol. equal to Gk. aor. verb. J. xi. 41, "*elevatis* occulis"="ἦρε τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς." A. xix. 19, "*computatis* pretiis"=συνεψήφισαν, xix. 21, xxi. 5.

In comparing the Gk. and Lat. participles there are added at the close of this paper two tables. The first includes participles not compounded with 'esse.' It gives the Latin verbs used in

participial form in the VNT, nearly 800, with the number of times each participle is used and the Greek verb and participle to which it is equivalent. Latin participles equal to adjectives, verbs and nouns are also included and the word given to which they are equal. The second table includes participles compounded with 'esse.' It gives the Latin verbs used in participial form of this kind, about 350, the part of 'esse' that is joined with the participle in each instance, the Greek verb and participle to which it is equal and the number of times each occurs. Forms equivalent to words other than verbs and participles are also given and the words to which they are equal. Combined with these tables is also an Index to the passages where the participles occur.

II.—Use of the Participle in the Vulgate NT.

The participle in Latin as well as in Greek is a marked factor from a stylistic point of view. The style of the VNT, compared with that of classic authors, is decidedly influenced by the use of the participle. As we have seen, the Latin ordinarily uses a smaller number of participles than the Greek, owing partly to its deficiency in participles and partly to its preference for other constructions. Owing to the influence of the Greek on the Latin NT, the use of the participle appears to be much more frequent than in standard Latin. Although the VNT has only about two-thirds as many participles as the Greek NT, yet compared with classic writers the use, so far as I have been able to draw a comparison, is so abundant as to be marked. *The position* of the participle in the VNT is worthy of notice. It is Greek rather than Latin. In this respect the VNT, with the exception of those constructions where the lack of the Latin in participles renders a change necessary and consequently a change in position also necessary, and with the exception of occasional instances besides these, is so strongly under the influence of the Greek through a literal translation that the position of the participle simply follows that of the Greek.

Non-Classic Forms.—As we would expect, there are many forms used which are seldom found in the classic period. There are many also that are not found at all in the classic period and some which are not given in the lexicons.

In the following pages will be considered the uses of the four Latin participles, Present, Perfect, Future, and Gerundive.

Present Participle.

Of the 4500 participles in the VNT about 3100 are Present. These are employed in nearly every use found in Classic Latin and in some not found in the classic period. A number of constructions rare in the standard Latin are here discovered in abundance. On the other hand some that we should look for because common in writers of the period are scarcely to be traced.

Uses.

1. Pres. part. act. = reflexive.

This use is classic but not common. The earliest instance of it is said to occur in Claudius Quadrigarius, quoted by Aulus Gellius 2. 2. 13. It occurs several times in Cicero, as De Or. 2. 71. Also in Livy and the poets Vergil, Lucretius and Ovid. More frequently in late writers as Pliny, Suetonius, Aulus Gellius, and as late as Justinian.[1] Of this use it is difficult to fix on any clear instances. The verbs with which it usually occurs, as exerceo, veho, volvo, voluto, do not appear. There are, however, some traces of this construction. Some instances which might be classed under this are: Heb. vi. 15, "et sic longanimiter *ferens* adeptus est repromissionem." Jas. v. 7, 1 Tim. i. 7.

2. Pres. part. act. = passive.

This construction, which is said to be found first in Sallust and develops later into not unfrequent use in Fronto, Censorinus, Lactantius, Ammianus Marcellinus and Cassiodorus, and even in other writings of Jerome, has not been observed in any positive instances.

3. Pres. part. as predicate attribute.

M. i. 20, "Angelus . . . apparuit *dicens*." xxii. 12, "quomodo huc intrasti non *habens* vestem nuptialem?" L. xix. 6, "excepit illum *gaudens*." A. xviii. 23, "profectus est *perambulans*." Eph. v. 18, "implemini Spiritu sancto *loquentes*." This is not a Latin construction, but Greek, and at the same time very common. Some 386 instances have been noted. It occurs in every book except 1 and 2 John. M. 34, Mk. 20, L. 61, J. 14, A. 95, Rom. 9, 1 Cor. 4, 2 Cor. 6, Gal. 1, Eph. 17, Phil. 13, Col. 20, 1 Thes. 5, 2 Thes. 1, 1 Tim. 9, 2 Tim. 9, Tit. 5, Heb. 18, Jas. 4, 1 Pet. 10, 2 Pet. 12, 3 Jno. 2, Jud. 3, Rev. 10. The use in the narrative portions of the Gospels and Acts differs from that in the Epistles. In the former it is much more frequently equivalent simply to a verb.

[1] Neue, 2, p. 265. Draeger I², p. 145.

4. Pres. part. as predicate attribute taking an object.

This construction is the same as the former except that the participle is nearly always equal to a finite verb and has an object. Mk. xii. 26, "dixerit illi Deus *inquiens:* Ego sum Deus etc." A. viii. 26, "angelus . . . locutus est ad Philippum, *dicens:* Surge et vade." This is not a common Latin construction, but in the VNT it occurs frequently, in all some 334 times. It is only found with verbs of speaking. Outside the Gospels, Acts, Heb. and Rev. it is only employed in two passages, 1 Cor. xi. 25, which is taken from the Gospels, and Jud. 14. M. furnishes 98 examples, Mk. 40, L. 90, J. 20, A. 53, Heb. 5, Rev. 25.

5. Pres. part. agreeing with the object of a verb of perception.

This is a Greek construction, but not necessarily a Grecism. It is found in Latin as early as the time of Calp. Piso, quoted by Aulus Gellius 7. 9. 6. It is used by Cic., Sall., Nepos, Vitruv. and Livy. Outside these authors no instances, it is said, have been observed.[1] This being a frequent construction in Greek, it occurs frequently in the VNT, about 200 instances, M. 33, Mk. 28, L. 22, J. 23, A. 31, Rev. 46, all other books 16. This construction occurs in the writings of John in larger proportion to the other books than almost any other construction. This is owing to the large amount of description. In his epistles it occurs but twice. Occasionally in Rev. the participle in this construction is equivalent to a clause, and sometimes where several participles are used after one verb those farthest removed are equal to finite verbs, as is the case with the nom. predicate attribute. Examples: M. iii. 7, "videns multos . . . *venientes.*" J. vii. 32, "audierunt Pharisaei turbam *murmurantem.*" A. iii. 9, "vidit omnis populus eum *ambulantem* et *laudantem* Deum." Rev. x. 8, "audivi vocem . . . *loquentem* mecum et *dicentem.*" This construction is limited for the most part to verbs of seeing and hearing. Occasionally it is found with some others, as L. ii. 46, "invenerunt illum . . . *sedentem*"; xii. 37, "invenerit *vigilantes.*" J. v. 38, "verbum ejus non habetis in vobis *manens.*" A. xx. 12, "adduxerunt puerum *viventem.*" The force of this construction is to express the actual condition of the object of the verb.[2]

Other passages in which it occurs are the following: M. iii. 7, 16, 16, iv. 18, 21, viii. 14, 14, 16, 16, 17, ix. 2, 9, 23, xii. 17, 44, xiii. 35, xiv. 26, xv. 31, 31, 31, xvi. 28, xxii. 16, xxiv. 15, 30, 46, xxv. 37, 37, 44, 44, xxvi. 40, 43, 64, 64, Mk. i. 10, 10, 16, 19, ii. 14,

[1] Schmalz, p. 285.

[2] Gildersleeve. Gram., 527.

v. 15, 31, vi. 33, 48, 49, vii. 30, viii. 25, ix. 14, 25, xii. 28, xiii. 14, 26, 36, xiv. 37, 40, 58, 62, 62, 67, xv. 21, 21, xvi. 5, L. ii. 46, 46, v. 2, vi. 38, viii. 35, x. 18, xii. 37, 44, 54, 55, xvii. 7, xviii. 36, xix. 32, xxi. 2, 27, xxii. 45, 56, xxiii. 2, 2, 2, J. i. 29, 32, 33, 33, 36, 38, 48, 52, 52, ii. 14, v. 19, 38, vi. 19, 62, vii. 32, ix. 12, xi. 17, 33, 33, xix. 26, xx. 12, 14, xxi. 20, A. i. 10, 11, ii. 6, 11, iii. 3, 9, iv. 14, v. 23, vi. 11, 14, vii. 55, 56, 59, 59, viii. 30, ix. 12, 12, x. 3, 3, 11, 46, 46, xi. 5, xiv. 9, xx. 12, xxii. 18, xxiv. 12, 12, xxv. 16, xxviii. 4, Rom. i. 30, vi. 11, 13, xii. 1, 1, xvi. 19, 1 Cor. viii. 10, 2 Cor. v. 8, 1 Tim. iii. 8, 8, 11, Heb. vi. 19, x. 25, 1 Jno. iii. 15, 2 Jno. 4, Rev. v. 2, 6, 13, vi. 3, 5, vii. 1, 1, 2, 2, viii. 2, ix. 13, x. 1, 4, 5, 8, 8, xi. 12, xii. 10, xiii. 1, 5, 11, xiv. 6, 13, xv. 1, 2, 2, 2, 2, xvi. 1, 5, 7, xvii. 3, 3, xviii. 1, 1, 4, xix. 17, xx. 1, 1, 12, xxi. 1, 3, 11, 11, xxii. 1.

The present participle is often equivalent to a secondary sentence. The constructions of this sort do not differ materially from the regular classic use. Of all the present participles (nearly 3100) about 760 belong to this class, as here arranged. They have been classified according to what was conceived to be the most prominent idea.

6. Present part. = relative clause.

Common in all Latin, this construction is the most frequent in the VNT of all that are equivalent to secondary sentences. Some 324 have been noted. M. 59, Mk. 27, L. 41, J. 15, A. 58, Rev. 36, Epistles 87. It is found in all the books except 1 Thes., Philemon, 2 and 3 Jno.

7. Present part. = temporal sentence.

This is very common, occurring almost as often as the preceding. Instances 302. M. 78, Mk. 57, L. 32, J. 13, A. 72, other books 50. The very abundant use in Math. and Acts may be noted. It is employed in all books except Phil., Col., Tit., Phile., 1 and 2 Jno.

8. Present part. = causal sentence.

This is much less frequent. In all about 86 instances, and many of these questionable. It occurs in nearly all the books. Passages: M. ii. 16, 18, 22, v. 1, xii. 1, 15, 25, xv. 9, 31, xvi. 8, xx. 11, xxii. 25, 30, xxv. 25, xxvi. 10, Mk. iii. 8, vi. 20, vii. 3, 8, xii. 24, xv. 15, L. ii. 45, v. 19, xi. 24, xix. 22, 22, xxiii. 20, J. ii. 23, xx. 15, xxi. 12, A. iv. 21, vii. 9, ix. 26, 38, xiii. 27, xvi. 27, 34, xxii. 30, xxiii. 6, 10, 18, 28, xxiv. 10, 27, xxv. 9, 20, xxvi. 11, xxvii. 43, Rom. v. 3, xii. 6, xv. 23, 1 Cor. xv. 58, 2 Cor. i. 7, iii. 12, iv. 1, v. 2, 6, 11, 14, vii. 1, 8, ix. 13, Gal. i. 12, Phil. i. 6, Col. iii. 9,

1 Tim. iv. 8, 2 Tim. iv. 3, 10, Heb. iv. 14, vi. 6, 17, vii. 25, x. 19, xi. 7, 19, 31, xii. 1, Jas. i. 2, 1 Pet. i. 22, iv. 4, 13, 2 Pet. iii. 14, Rev. xii. 12.

9. Present part. = concessive clause.

This use is still less frequent than the preceding. In all only 34 examples, M. xii. 20, xiii. 13, 13, 14, xxi. 32, Mk. iv. 12, 12, viii. 18, 18, L. v. 5, viii. 10, xi. 44, xxiii. 14, A. xiii. 28, xvii. 30, xviii. 25, xxviii. 17, Rom. ii. 14, 2 Cor. x. 3, Phile. i. 8, Heb. xi. 8, 1 Pet. i. 8, 2 Pet. i. 12, ii. 8, 2 Jno. 12, Jude 5. More doubtful are M. xiv. 5, xxi. 46, Mk. ix. 8, A. xxviii. 26, 1 Cor. v. 3, 1 Tim. v. 6, Heb. xii. 17.

10. Present part. = conditional sentence.

This construction is rare. Only 17 have been observed, and several of these are uncertain. This is the first construction in which the Gospels and the Acts do not furnish the majority of the instances. 12 of these are from the Epistles. Passages: M. xxi. 22, Mk. vii. 7 (?), L. xv. 8 (?), xvii. 7, A. xv. 29, Rom. ii. 27, iv. 24, 1 Cor. vi. 1, xi. 29, Gal. vi. 9, 1 Tim. iv. 6, 16 (?), Heb. vi. 8, xi. 32, 1 Pet. iii. 6, 6, 2 Pet. i. 10, 19 (?).

11. Present part. = purpose.

The participle in this construction is used to express the purpose of the action of the verb. This would usually be translated into English by the infinitive. The present participle, as will be seen later, is also found equivalent to a simple infinitive. Between this simple infinitive and the infinitive denoting purpose it has been the endeavor of the writer to always distinguish. The participle expressing purpose occurs in many Latin writers, but is not a common construction in any Latin. In the VNT it is very rare. Instances noted, 19. Example: M. xxvii. 49, "sine, videamus an veniat Elias *liberans* eum." Some of the instances cited below are uncertain. Passages: M. viii. 6, xvi. 1, xix. 3, xxii. 35, xxvii. 49, Mk. x. 2, L. vii. 3, J. i. 31, vi. 6, viii. 6, A. iii. 26, ix. 38, xvi. 35, xix. 31, xxi. 26, xxvii. 17, 2 Cor. i. 23, vi. 13, Tit. ii, 12. Other passages which perhaps might be classified under this are: M. iv. 23, 23, 23, ix. 35, xvi. 1, xix. 28, xxii. 16, 35, L. x. 25, xxii. 30, A. vi. 9, x. 36, xiv. 22, xvii. 13, xx. 25.

12. Present part. = manner.

In this construction the participle indicates the manner or means of the action expressed by the verb. It is closely connected in some instances with the use of the participle as a gerund. Also as indicating the manner of an action it might not unfrequently

be classed under the list of participles equivalent to adverbs. Examples: L. xix. 6, "*festinans* descendit, et excepit illum *gaudens*." A. xxvii. 38, "alleviabant navem *jactantes* triticum in mare." Some 71 instances. Passages: M. xiv. 25, 31 (?), xxvi. 51 (?), xxvii. 35, Mk. vi. 48, xv. 19, 24, L. ii. 16, 48, iv. 30, 40, viii. 12, 47, ix. 21, xi. 27, xviii. 11, 13, xix. 6, 37, xxi. 36, xxiii. 5, J. viii. 2, 9, A. v. 30, 41, vii. 35, viii. 9, 39, ix. 8, x. 25, 39, xiii. 27, 33, 43, 46, xiv. 18, xv. 8, xvii. 31, xviii. 28, xix. 24, xx. 35, xxvi. 7, 11, Rom. viii. 3, ix. 28, 28, 1 Cor. iv. 12, viii. 12, 12, Gal. iv. 16, Eph. vi. 9, Phil. ii. 7, 8, iii. 18, iv. 14, Col. iii. 22, 22, 22, 1 Tim. i. 6, ii. 8, iv. 1, vi. 10, 21, Tit. i. 11, Heb. xii. 4, xiii. 17, 1 Pet. ii. 15, iv. 13, 2 Pet. ii. 18, 19, iii. 12, Jude 7.

13. Present part. = verb.

The present participle is constantly employed where in English we would use a finite verb and conjunction. This is a common construction in Latin, but much more frequent in Greek. Owing to the influence of the Greek on the VNT, this is found in greater abundance than in Latin generally. M. ii. 9, "ut ego *veniens* adorem eum." L. iv. 39, "*surgens* ministrabat illis." J. i. 15, "et clamat *dicens*." A. xxviii. 15, "gratias *agens* Deo accepit fiduciam." Unlike the preceding constructions, this does not express some circumstance of the word with which it is joined, but something separate and additional. The two ideas are, however, usually very closely connected, being generally parts of one notion. For the most part the participle precedes the verb. The common exception to this is 'dicens,' which follows and occurs in this construction some 334 times. M. 98, Mk. 40, L. 91, J. 20, A. 53, Rom., Heb., Jas., Jud., Rev. 32. Participles of other verbs are found in the construction 398 times. M. 101, Mk. 74, L. 88, J. 5, A. 100, other books 30. These are not used in Rom., Gal., Col., 2 Tim., Tit., Phile., 1, 2, 3 Jno., and Jude. There are 732 instances in all, which is evidently a much larger proportion than is usual in Latin.

14. Present part. = infinitive verb.

This construction separate from the idea of purpose is rare. M. vi. 16, "ut appareant hominibus *jejunantes*." A. xxvii. 12, "si quomodo possent *devenientes* Phoenicen hiemare." Very few instances are unquestionable. May cite: M. i. 18, vi. 16, 17, xviii. 8, 9, Mk. i. 7, ix. 43, 45, 47, A. xv. 23, xxiii. 29, xxvii. 12, 2 Pet. i. 19.

15. Present part. = adverb.

This occurs with participles expressing some action of the mind

or body. Many participles placed under No. 12, as *gaudens, dolens, flens, exultans, festinans*, might be classified here. Those which are perhaps more decidedly adverbial are found in *mentiens* M. v. 11, *blasphemans* L. xxii. 65, *ignorans* A. xvii. 23, 1 Tim. i. 13, *volens* Rom. viii. 20, 1 Cor. ix. 17, 2 Pet. iii. 5, *intelligens* Eph. v. 5.

16. Present part. = substantive.

This use, which is found in early and classic Latin and more frequently in late Latin, is one of the marked characteristics of the VNT. M. iii. 3, "vox *clamantis* in deserto." L. xx. 17, "lapidem quem reprobaverunt *aedificantes*." Eph. iv. 29, "ut det gratiam *audientibus*." This is usually the translation of the Greek participle with the article. Sometimes, however, it is equivalent to the same without the article. In English it would for the most part be expressed by a relative clause, but occasionally it has no relative force and is not only in use but in signification entirely substantival. Sometimes it occurs as the object of a preposition, as in M. xxv. 9, "ad *vendentes*"; Mk. xv. 35, "de *circumstantibus*." The abundance of this construction is owing to the literal translation of the Greek. Occurrences 177. M. 21, Mk. 19, L. 22, J. 8, A. 12, Rev. 31, Epistles 64. Passages: M. iii. 3, iv. 16, v. 42, 44, 44, vii. 8, 8, viii. 10, ix. 12, 12, xii. 48, xiii. 18, xvi. 28, xxi. 14, 16, 42, xxii. 10, 11, 32, xxiv. 19, xxv. 29, Mk. i. 3, v. 38, 38, vi. 22, 26, ix. 1, 23, x. 13, 24, xi. 5, 15, 15, 15, xii. 10, xiii. 17, xiv. 3, 47, 69, xv. 29, L. i. 50, 53, iii. 4, 11, vi. 28, 29, 33, viii. 16, ix. 53, x. 21, xi. 10, 13, xiv. 10, 15, xix. 24, 45, 45, xx. 17, 30, xxi. 23, xxii. 21, xxiv. 6, J. i. 23, ii. 14, v. 3, vi. 11, x. 21, xii. 2, xiii. 28, xxi. 12, A. iii. 2, iv. 11, 32, v. 14, viii. 32, xi. 21, xvii. 17, xix. 18, 22, xxii. 20, xxiii. 2, xxiv. 5, Rom. i. 32, viii. 28, ix. 12, 16, x. 14, 15, 20, xii. 14, 15, 15, xv. 3, 1 Cor. i. 18, 19, 21, v. 10, 11, vi. 9, xv. 20, 58, 2 Cor. ix. 10, Gal. iii. 22, iv. 3, Eph. iv. 28, 29, 1 Thes. i. 7, iv. 13, v. 3, 1 Tim. iv. 2, 2, 2, v. 10, 20, vi. 15, 2 Tim. ii. 14, Heb. vii. 25, ix. 28, x. 2, 33, xi. 1, 6, xii. 25, 25, xiii. 5, 9, Jas. i. 12, ii. 5, iii. 4, 18, iv. 17, 17, 1 Pet. ii. 7, 23, iii. 12, Rev. ii. 7, 14, 15, 17, iii. 10, iv. 9, 9, 10, 10, v. 1, 7, 13, 14, vi. 16, viii. 13, x. 6, xi. 1, 10, 18, xiii. 12, 14, xiv. 6, 14, 15, xvii. 8, xix. 16, 18, 21, xx. 11, xxi. 6, xxii. 15. Also may be quoted: Rom. viii. 38, 1 Cor. i. 19, 27, iii. 19, 20, 22, Heb. ix. 9, x. 9, xii. 11, Rev. iv. 2, ix. 12, xxi. 13.

17. Present part. = adjective.

This use is scattered through nearly all the books, but not to

any great extent. It appears to be less frequent in the VNT than in Latin generally. Seldom occurs except with participles which are so used in the classic period. Heb. xiii. 14, "non enim habemus hic *manentem* civitatem." Passages: L. ix. 29, 37, xiii. 33, xxiv. 4, J. vi. 57, A. ii. 2, vii. 26, x. 23, xiii. 42, 44, xvi. 11, xvii. 4, xviii. 24, 24, xix. 13, xx. 15, xxi. 1, 18, xxiii. 11, xxv. 17, xxvii. 3, 18, Rom. iii. 13, 25, xv. 23, 1 Cor. vii. 26, xiii. 1, 1, 4, xv. 45, 45, 2 Cor. iii. 10, viii. 14, ix. 2, 14, xi. 23, Gal. i. 4, Eph. i. 19, ii. 7, Phil. iii. 8, 1 Tim. ii. 24, Tit. i. 8, Heb. vii. 18, ix. 9, 14, x. 20, 31, 34, xii. 22, 29, xiii. 14, 1 Pet. v. 8, 2 Pet. i. 12, Jud. i. 13, Rev. iv. 5, 7, xv. 7, xvi. 3, xix. 8.

18. Present part. = gerund.

The gerund is used in classic Latin to express manner, means, separation, and the participle is sometimes found instead. In the idea of manner, means, many of the words given under No. 12 might be classed under this use. Here are given only those which seem more distinctly gerund in force. M. vi. 27, "quis autem vestrum *cogitans* potest adicere ad staturam suam cubitum unum." The same Gk. in L. xii. 25 is rendered *cogitando*. A. v. 42, "non cessabant . . . *docentes* et *evangelizantes*." The following may be cited: M. xi. 1, xiii. 29, xxvi. 12, xxvii. 4, Mk. xi. 5, 24, xv. 30 (?), L. xi. 8, 45, xviii. 6, 18, xxiii. 5 (?), J. viii. 7, A. xii. 16, xiv. 17, xix. 26, xx. 31, xxiv. 8, Rom. xii. 20, 2 Cor. xi. 7 (?), Gal. vi. 9, Eph. i. 16, Col. i. 9, 2 Thes. iii. 13, 1 Tim. i. 12, 1 Pet. iii. 17 (?). In the following passages the Gk. part. is rendered by the gerund instead of by the Latin participle: L. x. 26, xii. 25, xv. 13, A. x. 33, 38, 38, xvi. 16, Rom. ix. 31, 1 Cor. xii. 24, Eph. iv. 28, Col. i. 9, Heb. iv. 7, vii. 27, viii. 10, x. 16, xi. 9.

19. Present part. + parts of 'esse' = verb.

This construction is supposed by some to have been borrowed from the Greek and the Greek from the Hebrew. Doubtless the Hebrew had an influence on the Greek and the Greek on the Latin, but the construction seems rather to be a general phenomenon of language. It is found to some extent in almost all languages. In the Indo-European family it is found as early as the Sanskrit, e. g. "parikrīḍanta āsan" (they were playing about), "vakṣyan bhavati" (he is carrying or intending to carry), "dāsyant syāt" (he may be giving or going to give). It is not uncommon in the Brahmaṇas.[1] In the Semitic family it is found as early as the Assyrian.

[1] Whitney's Sanskrit Gram. 1075.

In the Hebrew it occurs frequently. הַבָּקָר הָיוּ חֹרְשׁוֹת Job i. 14, (the oxen were plowing). Probably the Hebrew had an influence on the NT use, as it is more frequent there than in the Greek usually. In Greek it is said to be mostly confined to poetry, except in the case of Herodotus. It is found in Plato, Demos. and many others. In Latin this construction is found in all periods and belongs to the 'sermo vulgaris.' It occurs often in the comic poets. Plautus and Terence use some forms of this oftener than the corresponding verbal forms, as 'sis sciens.' Much used in Vitruv. Found also in Cat., Cic., Ovid, Livy, Sen., Aul. Gel., and others. In the VNT this construction is generally a translation of the Greek present participle + εἰμί. Sometimes, however, this Greek construction is rendered by a Latin verb, and occasionally a Greek verb, especially imperfect tense, is rendered by this construction. Occurrences 138. M. 10, Mk. 21, L. 32, J. 10, A. 26, other books 39. Of these, 87 have the imperf. ind. of 'esse,' 16 the pres., 11 fut., 10 pres. sub., 7 impera., 3 perf. ind., 3 imp. sub. Of the 99 cases in the Gospels and Acts, 80 have imp. ind. Of the 39 instances in the Epistles only 4 have imp. ind. There is also another difference between Gospels and Acts and the other portions. Almost always in Gospels and Acts the two parts are placed together, which is important, while elsewhere they are often separated so that the participle becomes only an adjective. Passages: M. v. 25, vii. 29, ix. 36, xix. 22, xxiv. 38, 38, 38, 38, 41, xxvii. 54, Mk. i. 4, 4, 22, 39, 39, ii. 6, 6, 18, iv. 38, v. 5, 5, 11, 40, ix. 4, x. 22, 32, xiii. 11, 25, xiv. 49, xv. 43, L. i. 11, 20, 21, 22, ii. 33, iii. 23, iv. 20, 44, v. 10, 29, vi. 12, vii. 2, viii. 40, ix. 18, xi. 1, xii. 35, xiii. 10, xv. 1, xvii. 35, xix. 17, 47, xxi. 37, xxii. 69, xxiii. 8, xxiv. 32, 53, J. i. 28, iii. 23, x. 40, xi. 1, xiii. 23, xviii. 18, 18, 25, 25, A. i. 14, ii. 3, 5, 42, iv. 34, v. 25, vi. 4, viii. 1, ix. 9, 28, 28, 28, x. 30, xi. 5, xii. 6, 12, xiv. 7, xvi. 9, 9, 12, xxii. 19, 19, xxiii. 11, xxviii. 25, Rom. iii. 26, 1 Cor. vii. 29, 29, 29, 29, x. 6, xiv. 7, 9, xv. 19, 2 Cor. i. 9, iii. 5, v. 19, Gal. iv. 3, Eph. iv. 32, Col. i. 18, ii. 5, 23, iii. 1, 2 Tim. iii. 2, Tit. iii. 3, Heb. ii. 13, Jas. i. 17, iii. 15, v. 8, 1 Pet. ii. 25, Rev. i. 18, iii. 2. More doubtful are: Mk. xv. 40, L. ii. 8, 8, 25, iv. 33, xi. 14, J. vi. 64, A. v. 25, xvi. 9, 2 Cor. v. 19, 1 Thes. ii. 6, 2 Tim. iii. 2, Tit. iii. 3, 3, 3, Heb. iv. 12, x. 11, 11, Jas. v. 7, 1 Pet. iv. 8, 2 Pet. i. 9.

20. Present part. repeated with its verb.

This is noteworthy, as it was distinctly avoided in classic Latin and later. There are some 25 instances, as follows: M. xiii. 13,

13, 14, Mk. iv. 12, L. vi. 33, viii. 10, A. v. 4, vii. 34, xxviii. 26, Rom. xii. 15, 15, xv. 3, 29, 1 Cor. i. 19, vii. 29, 29, 29, viii. 12, 2 Cor. iv. 15, Heb. vi. 14, 14, Rev. vi. 2, xiv. 2, xxi. 12.

Present Participle Ablative Absolute.

There are not a great many instances of this construction, about 120 in all. These may be divided as follows:

1. Present part. abl. absol. = time.

101 come under this class, five-sixths of all used. The writings of Luke (L. and A.) furnish as many instances as all the other books combined. Passages: M. i. 20, vi. 3, ix. 10, 18, 27, xi. 7, xii. 46, xvii. 5, 9, 22, xx. 29, xxiv. 3, xxv. 5, xxvi. 26, 47, 71, xxvii. 19, xxviii. 13, Mk. v. 35, ix. 9, x. 46, xiv. 18, 18, 18, 43, L. ii. 42, iii. 1, 15, 15, 21, viii. 23, 45, 49, ix. 34, 34, 37, 43, 57, xi. 29, xii. 1, xiv. 32, xix. 11, 33, 36, xx. 1, 1, xxii. 10, 47, 55, 60, xxiv. 41, 41, J. iv. 51, vi. 23 (?), vii. 14, viii. 30, A. i. 9, iv. 1, v. 15, vi. 1, vii. 31, x. 9, 9, 19, 44, xii. 13, xiii. 2, 2, 24, 42, xiv. 20, xvi. 16, xviii. 6, 6, 14, xxi. 31, xxii. 23, 23, 23, xxiv. 10, 25, xxv. 8, xxvi. 24, xxvii. 13, 20, 20, 27, 30, xxviii. 6, 6, 25, Rom. vii. 2, 3, 1 Cor. xi. 18, 20, 2 Cor. iv. 18, 1 Thes. iii. 6, 6, Heb. ix. 8.

2. Present part. abl. absol. = cause.

Of this the instances are very few, as follows: L. vii. 42, J. ii. 3, vi. 19, A. xx. 9, xxv. 21, 25, xxvi. 3, xxvii. 9, xxviii. 19.

3. Present part. abl. absol. = concession.

Examples still fewer than the preceding. A. iii. 13, xviii. 20, xix. 30.

4. Present part. abl. absol. = condition.

Only two examples. A. xviii. 21, Heb. x. 26.

A few abl. absol.'s not classified are L. xx. 45, A. xxi. 5, xxv. 23, xxviii. 13.

5. Present part. abl. absol. with acc. object.

This construction, not common in Latin, is rare in the VNT. M. i. 20 "haec . . . eo *cogitante*," xxv. 5 "moram *faciente* sponso," xxvi. 71. The abl. absol. of pres. part. dept. with acc. object, which is seldom found in classic Latin, occurs with one verb, 'loquor.' M. ix. 18, "haec illo *loquente*." L. ix. 34, J. viii. 30, A. x. 44, xxvi. 24.

Perfect Participle.

In the VNT the perfect participle occurs less frequently than the present. About 1400: 3100. Its uses are mostly regular. Peculiar constructions are few. Uses:

1. Perfect part. pass. = active.

No positive instances of this have been observed. There are some passages that may be taken in this way. Heb. ix. 13, "si . . . cinis vitulae *aspersus* inquinatos sanctificat." The same participle occurs in Rev. xix. 13 as passive. Phil. iv. 15, "in ratione *dati* (δόσεως) et *accepti* (λήψεως)." Rom. v. 16, 1 Tim. iii. 4, Heb. x. 22, 22.

2. Perfect part. pass. = reflexive.

Faint traces of this are found, as L. vii. 44, "et *conversus* ad mulierem dixit." See Index to Verbs for other passages with 'converto.'

3. Perfect part. dep't = passive.

This use extends all through the language, but is more common in the later period. In classic Latin there is a considerable number of deponent perfect participles which have also a passive meaning or only this. Only two verbs have been found in this construction in the VNT. 'Interpretor,' J. i. 39, A. ix. 36. So used also by Cic. and Sall. And 'testificor,' Rom. iii. 21. So used by Cic. and Ovid. This use of the participle arises from the employment of both an active and deponent form of the verb at some period. Of deponent verbs with perfect participles used as passive, Draeger[1] gives nearly a hundred. In the VNT only 4 of these occur in the perfect participle, 2 active and 2 passive.

4. Perfect part. dep't = present.

In this construction we may find a Gk. influence.[2] It is employed not unfrequently all through Latin in historical style, usually where the present participle is not in use.[3] Found in Cic., Caes., Liv., Verg., Hor., Tac., Plin., and others. In the VNT it occurs with a variety of verbs. Example: L. xx. 26, "et *mirati* in responso ejus tacuerunt." Some 36 passages may be classed here, all except L. ix. 6 being the translation of the Gk. aor. M. xviii. 27, 28 (?), 34, xx. 3, 34, xxvi. 39 (?), Mk. i. 19 (?), 21, 41, iii. 27, v. 39, vii. 24 (?), ix. 22, x. 21, xi. 21, L. i. 28, vii. 36, viii. 7 (?), ix. 6, xiv. 21, xix. 1, xx. 26, J. i. 43, A. xiv. 9, xvi. 17, xix. 8, xx. 10, 11, xxi. 5, 8, Heb. vii. 1, xi. 27, 29, 1 Pet. i. 16, 17, ii. 15.

5. Perfect part. = abstract noun.

The participle agrees with a substantive, but is equivalent to an abstract verbal noun followed by its own substantive in the genitive. This occurs in old Latin only in a pair of phrases, 'opus

[1] Hist. Synt. der lat. Sprache, I, p. 156. [2] Draeger, II, p. 776.
[3] Madvig, Gram., 431.

'est' and 'usus est.' It increases in the classic period, and is most use by Livy, then decreases, becoming frequent, however, in Tac. Is restricted in early Latin to the phrases mentioned, accompanied by the ablative of a participle either with or without a substantive. In Cic. it is first found without 'opus' and 'usus est,' and in other cases besides the ablative. Caes. does not appear to employ the construction. Some instances in Sall. Plautus and Terence differ in their use. The earliest example of the construction is from Naevius.[1] In the VNT this use is found but seldom, and where the construction occurs it is the same in the Greek. Gal. ii. 4, "propter *subintroductos* falsos fratres." Heb. x. 26, "post *acceptam* notitiam veritatis." L. xxiii. 19, A. xi. 28, xv. 25, Rom. v. 16, Eph. iv. 16 (?).

6. Perfect part. as predicate attribute.

Peculiar constructions of this character, such as Latin poetry sometimes adopts from the Gk., do not occur. The nearest approach to such is with verbs of standing, moving, etc. A. ix. 7. "stabant *stupefacti*." Heb. xi. 27, "reliquit Aegyptum non *veritus*," etc.

Even in this use it seems to be a Gk. construction rather than a Latin. Of the examples the number is limited. About 40, and these mostly in the Epistles.

7. Perfect part. agreeing with the object of a verb of perception.

This is the construction, developed from the Latin through the French, from which comes the English perfect tense with 'have.' It is not an unfrequent construction in Latin, but is used to no great extent in the VNT. Mk. i. 10, "vidit caelos *apertos*"; viii. 17, "*caecatum* habetis cor vestrum." Heb. x. 29, "qui . . . et sanguinem testamenti *pollutum* duxerit." Passages: M. xii. 44, 44, xiii. 33, Mk. i. 10, v. 15, vi. 9, viii. 17, xi. 2, 4, xvi. 4, 5, L. ii. 12, 12, 16, iv. 23, vi. 38, 38, viii. 35, xi. 25, 25, xiv. 18, 19, xviii. 24, xix. 20, 30, xx. 10, xxii. 12, xxiv. 2, 12, 33, J. i. 52, xvii. 13, 26, 26, xviii. 24, xix. 33, xx. 1, 5, 6, 7, xxi. 9, 9, A. v. 10, 23, vii. 56, ix. 2, 21, x. 11, xvi. 27, xvii. 16, xxiv. 18, 27, xxv. 26, 27, xxviii. 7, Rom. ii. 15, ix. 25, 28, 1 Cor. i. 23, ii. 2, Eph. iv. 18, Phil. iii. 21, iv. 18 (?), Col. i. 28, 1 Tim. iii. 8, Heb. ii. 8, 9, v. 14, x. 29, 33, 33, xii. 1, 2 Pet. i. 18, ii. 14, Rev. i. 13, 13, ii. 17, x. 1, 2, xii. 6, xiii. 3, xiv. 1, xv. 2, xvii. 5, xix. 11, 12, 19, xxi. 1, 12.

8. Perfect part. + fut. of 'esse' = future pass. verb.

This construction, in which the participle may be considered

[1] See Schmalz.

merely adjectival, scarcely occurs in the VNT, and when it does, is an exact translation of the Greek. M. xvi. 19, "quodcunque ligaveris super terram, *erit ligatum* et in coelis et quodcunque solveris super terram, *erit solutum* et in coelis." These might be taken as regular fut. perfects but were probably felt as simple futures. M. xviii. 18, 18, L. vi. 40 (?), xii. 52 (?).

9. Perfect part. = verb.

As the present participle occurs frequently expressing an idea different from and additional to that of the verb and equivalent to a second verb, so the perfect participle is sometimes used in the same way. In fact it is almost the same as the construction with the present participle, for it occurs generally with deponent verbs where the perfect participle is equal to a present, *i. e.* same time as the principal verb. M. vii. 6, "ne forte conculcent eas pedibus suis et *conversi* dirumpant vos." Places: M. xv. 21, xxii. 10, xxiv. 1, xxvi. 22, 75, Mk. i. 22, 35, v. 30, ix. 22, 30, x. 22, xvi. 20, L. vii. 9, ix. 55, x. 23, xi. 26, 37, xiv. 21, 25, xv. 28, xix. 45, xxii. 32, 61, 62, xxiii. 28, 55, xxiv. 9, J. i. 38, xx. 16, A. v. 22, vii. 32, ix. 40, x. 4, xii. 17, xiii. 14, xvi. 17, 18, xviii. 1, 19, xix. 8, 16, xx. 1, 10, xxi. 5, 8, xxiv. 6, 26, 2 Cor. v. 3, Heb. xi. 36, Jas. ii. 9, iii. 6, 1 Pet. iii. 15, 2 Pet. i. 16, ii. 20, 22, Rev. iv. 1, 4, vii. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, xxi. 19.

10. Perfect part. = substantive.

This construction is little found in classic Latin except with a limited number of words. The use of the VNT corresponds with this. Not a few perfect participles are construed as substantives, but their force is rather relative than substantival, e. g. M. xxvii. 9, "pretium *appretiati*" (the price of the priced one, i. e. of the one who was priced). Clear substantival examples are few. L. xi. 13, "si ergo vos . . . nostis bona *data* dare filiis vestris." A. vii. 48, "sed non *Excelsus* in manufactis habitat"; xxiii. 18, "*vinctus* Paulus rogavit me." Phil. iii. 14, "ad *destinatum* persequor." M. xi. 11, xv. 9, xviii. 30, 34, xix. 9, xxii. 3, 4, xxiv. 22, 22, 31, xxv. 1, 1, xxvii. 9, Mk. i. 3, 4, xii. 29, L. ii. 26, iii. 4, iv. 2, vii. 12, 28, viii. 17, 17, xi. 13, 33, xviii. 7, xxiii. 35, 41, xxiv. 49, A. v. 16, vii. 10, 48, x. 22, xv. 16, xvi. 27, xx. 30, xxiii. 18, xxviii. 30, Rom. ii. 16, iv. 4, viii. 28, 33, ix. 11, xiii. 6, 7, xvi. 13, 1 Cor. ii. 6, iv. 5, xiv. 25, xvi. 1, 2 Cor. i. 2, v. 19, Gal. iii. 10, 13, Eph. i. 6, 11, iii. 1, iv. 1, Phil. i. 12, 25, iii. 13, iv. 15, 15, 17, Col. ii. 3, iii. 12, 2 Thes. i. 8, 1 Tim. vi. 20, 2 Tim. i. 8, 12, ii. 10, Tit. i. 1, 15, Phile. i. 1, 9, Heb. v. 14, ix. 13, xiii. 7, 17, 24, Jas. i.

17, Rev. xix. 16, xxi. 8. Many of the words given are found in classic Latin as substantives. There are in the VNT a number of instances of *mortuus* (=dead person) that are not included here. Passages where the perfect participle, as substantive, has a still more prominent relative force are as follows: L. viii. 34, xiv. 7, 17, xvi. 18, xxiii. 49, J. ix. 32, xi. 37, A. xv. 29, xxi. 25, 25, xxii. 5, xxvi. 18, 1 Cor. vii. 3, 8, Heb. x. 14, xii. 11, 27, xiii. 3, Rev. vi. 9, vii. 4, xx. 4.

11. Perfect part. = adjective.

There is no considerable use of this outside of a few forms such as *benedictus, dilectus, perfectus, electus, sanctus* which occur very frequently in the Epistles. L. iv. 19, "praedicare annum Domini *acceptum*." A. xvii. 26, "definiens *statuta* tempora"; xii. 21, "*statuto* die." This last is post-classic, cf. Liv. 31, 29, Suet. Claud. 42. 1 Tim. ii. 8, "mulieres in habitu *ornato*." M. xxiii. 27, L. iv. 19, ix. 41, xv. 23, 27, 30, A. ii. 3, 23, vi. 13, xii. 21, xiii. 17, xiv. 16, xvi. 11, 17, xvii. 26, xxiii. 3, Rom. iv. 19, 1 Cor. xv. 15, 2 Cor. iii. 18, vi. 2, 6, viii. 19, ix. 2, 5, Phil. ii. 15, 1 Tim. ii. 8, vi. 5, Jas. i. 21, 1 Pet. iv. 3, 2 Pet. i. 16, ii. 3, Rev. ii. 17, iii. 8, x. 8, xvii. 16.

12. Perfect part. = adverb.

This is very little used. Scarcely found in the VNT. Only two passages have been observed. J. xix. 38, "post haec autem rogavit Pilatum Joseph ab Arimathaea, eo quod esset discipulus Jesu, *occultus* autem propter metum Judaeorum." Rom. i. 20, "invisibilia enim ejus . . . *intellecta* conspiciuntur."

13. Perfect part. = relative sentence.

A common construction in classic Latin. About 150 instances in VNT. Mk. xvi. 6, "Jesum quaeritis Nazarenum *crucifixum*." The same in M. xxviii. 5 is rendered "qui crucifixus est." Some instances have already been given under No. 10. Others are: M. v. 15, 32, xi. 8, 8, xii. 25, 25, xiii. 35, 44, 47, xv. 22, xix. 9, xxi. 2, xxii. 3, 4, xxv. 34, xxvi. 47, xxvii. 34, 37, Mk. iv. 22, 22, xiv. 51, 58, 58, xvi. 5, 6, L. i. 17, 27, ii. 5, 12, 16, iv. 18, 19, 23, vii. 8, 24, 25, ix. 31, x. 15, xi. 17, xii. 19, xiii. 6, xxiii. 19, 53, J. i. 6, ii. 9, v. 13, viii. 3, xii. 1, A. ii. 22, iv. 12, x. 38, 41, xi. 11, xv. 25, xx. 32, xxii. 3, xxiii. 27, xxv. 19, Rom. i. 1, 1, 7, 7, v. 16, ix. 25, 25, xvi. 25, 26, 1 Cor. i. 1, 2, 2, 24, ii. 13, 2 Cor. iii. 7, Gal. iii. 17, iv. 2, Eph. iii. 9, Col. iv. 12, 1 Tim. iii. 4, iv. 6, vi. 5, 2 Tim. iii. 6, 8, Heb. i. 14, ii. 8, iv. 15, vii. 28, ix. 4, xii. 1, 2, 12, 12, 1 Pet. i. 4, 5, 20, 20, 2 Pet. ii. 17, 22, iii. 15, Jud. i. 1, 3, 23, Rev. v. 1,

1, 6, vii. 9, viii. 7, ix. 7, x. 1, 2, 8, xv. 2, 6, 6, xix. 13, xxi. 1, 27, xxii. 18.

14. Perfect part. = temporal sentence.

There are about 70 instances in the VNT. Rev. vi. 14, "et coelum recessit sicut liber *involutus*." Passages: M. ii. 22, iii. 16, ix. 32, xvi. 23, xviii. 28, xx. 3, xxvi. 39, 58, xxviii. 12, Mk. i. 19, 45, v. 39, vi. 1, vii. 24, viii. 33, ix. 20, 31, x. 21, xiii. 34, xiv. 40, xv. 15, 34, 46, L. i. 9, 22, 28, 74, iv. 42, vii. 10, 36, viii. 6, 8, ix. 10, xv. 17, xvii. 7, 20, xxiv. 3, J. i. 39, 43, xxi. 20, A. iv. 23, v. 4, viii. 25, 25, ix. 36, x. 29, xii. 11, xiv. 9, xv. 30, xvi. 27, xx. 11, xxi. 1, 15, 26, xxv. 6, 12, xxvii. 28, 38, Rom. v. 10, Heb. vii. 1, x. 2, 32, xi. 23, 24, 29, Jas. i. 14, 14, 1 Pet. ii. 20, v. 10, Rev. i. 12, vi. 14, 15.

15. Perfect part. = causal sentence.

This use, common enough in Latin generally, is very rare here. Not over 20 examples that could be classified here, and most of these questionable. Heb. iv. 2, "sed non profuit illis sermo auditur, non *admistus* fidei," etc. M. v. 15, xiv. 8, xviii. 27, 34, xx. 34, xxvii. 3, Mk. i. 41, iii. 5, L. i. 54, xiv. 21, xxii. 44, J. iv. 6, A. ii. 33, xvi. 10, 2 Cor. v. 4, Heb. iv. 2, 2 Pet. i. 14.

16. Perfect part. = concessive sentence.

This use is rarer than the preceding. Only a few cases. Heb. xi. 4, "et per illam *defunctus* adhuc loquitur." M. xii. 20, Mk. v. 4, Gal. iii. 15, 1 Thes. ii. 2, 2, Heb. xi. 39, 2 Pet. i. 12.

17. Perfect part. = manner.

This use, found not unfrequently in classic and late Latin, is rare in the VNT. The examples cited might be classed elsewhere. 2 Pet. iii. 6, "per quae ille tunc mundus aqua *inundatus* periit." L. xi. 21, "cum fortis *armatus* custodit atrium suum." A. ix. 37, xii. 23, xvi. 29, xxii. 11.

Perfect Participle, Ablative Absolute.

In the VNT there are some 300 abl. absol. forms. Of these about 120 are present participles and the remainder perfects. Uses:

1. Perfect part. abl. absol. = verb.

Not unfrequently the abl. absol. is employed where a verb would be the more usual and direct expression. A. xii. 7, "*percussoque* latere Petri excitavit eum." M. xvi. 4, xxi. 17, xxii. 22, xxvi. 37, 56, xxvii. 6, 29, 59, xxviii. 15, Mk. i. 18, 20, vi. 27, viii. 23, x. 50, xii. 12, xiv. 52, L. v. 28, ix. 1, 10, x. 30, xix. 13, xxii. 17, 19, 41, xxiv. 50, J. xix. 30, A. iii. 7, vii. 60, x. 24, xii. 7, 25, xiii. 7, 51, xiv.

14, xv. 39, 40, xvi. 22, 27, xix. 19, 33, xx. 1, 36, xxi. 5, 24, 26, 32, xxiii. 23, 32, xxvi. 1, xxviii. 2, 14.

Occasionally the abl. absol. equal to a verb, is the translation of the Greek verb, as Mk. xi. 18, xii. 21, J. xi. 41, xvii. 1, A. xix. 19.

2. Perfect part. abl. absol. = time.

This is the usual force of the ablative absolute in VNT. Instances, 155. One-third of these being the translation of the Greek gen. absol. These are as follows:

M. ii. 19, viii. 16, ix. 32, 33, xiii. 6, xiv. 15, xvi. 2, xxii. 41, xxvi. 20, 21, xxvii. 17, Mk. i. 32, iv. 17, vi. 2, xiv. 17, xv. 33, xvi. 3, L. ii. 43, iii. 21, iv. 2, 42, vi. 48, xxii. 55, J. xiii. 2, xxi. 4, A. ii. 6, vii. 30, ix. 8, xii. 18, xv. 2, xxi. 40, xxiii. 12, xxiv. 2, 27, xxv. 26, xxviii. 9, 1 Cor. v. 4, Heb. iv. 1, ix. 19, 2 Pet. i. 17.

The majority of instances are not the translation of Greek gen. absol. M. ii. 7, 11, iv. 13, 20, 22, vi. 6, viii. 34, x. 1, xiii. 36, 46, xiv. 19, 23, xv. 10, 39, xvii. 27, xix. 25, xx. 2, xxi. 35, xxii. 7, 13, 25, xxvi. 30, 44, xxvii. 5, 7, 24, 54, xxviii. 12, Mk. ii. 8, 12, 17, iii. 23, v. 36, 40, vi. 16, 20, 29, 41, viii. 1, 17, 23, 34, x. 17, xi. 11, xiv. 3, 23, 26, xv. 37, 44, L. iv. 13, v. 11, 11, vi. 10, 20, vii. 9, 29, 50, ix. 16, x. 30, 31, xv. 10, xvi. 5, xviii. 22, 23, xix. 15, 28, xx. 16, xxiii. 8, 13, xxiv. 23, J. xx. 20, A. ii. 23, 37, iv. 13, v. 22, 40, vii. 21, ix. 40, 40, xi. 18, xii. 19, 20, 25, xiii. 22, xiv. 19, xv. 30, 33, xvi. 29, 38, 40, xvii. 5, 9, 15, xviii. 23, xix. 1, 5, 21, 28, xx. 14, xxi. 4, 7, 7, xxii. 26, xxvi. 10, xxvii. 17, 40, Phil. ii. 19, 28, Heb. xi. 7. Only seven instances outside the Gospels and Acts.

3. Perfect part. abl. absol. = cause.

This construction is very rare. Only a few cases, and some of these not positive. Heb. vii. 12, "*translato* enim sacerdotio necesse est ut et legis translatio fiat." M. ii. 12, xv. 12, xxii. 18, A. ii. 33, xxiii. 27, xxvii. 9, 18, 1 Pet. iv. 1.

4. Perfect part. abl. absol. = concession.

Only three examples of this have been observed. J. xx. 26, "venit Jesus januis *clausis*." M. xxv. 3, Heb. iv. 3.

5. Perfect part. abl. absol. = manner.

This construction, used to express the manner or means of the action of the verb, is seldom found. A. vii. 24, "vindicavit illum . . . *percusso* Aegyptio." M. i. 31, vi. 5.

Perfect Participle, compounded with Parts of 'Esse.'

In the VNT there are nearly 1900 perfect participles joined with parts of 'esse' making verb forms. The following Table

gives the number of times each part of 'esse' is used in the whole and in each book. The TABLE in PART III gives in addition to this the passages where they occur, the Latin verb from which the participle comes and the Greek to which it is equivalent.

TABLE GIVING THE PERFECT PARTICIPLES IN VNT JOINED WITH PARTS OF 'ESSE.'

	sum.	eram.	ero.	fui.	fueram.	fuero.	sim.	essem.	fuerim.	fuissem.	esto.	esse.	Total.
Math.	200	8	3	1	2	5		10	4	3	2	2	240
Mk.	88	9			2	4	1	11	7				122
Lu.	229	21			5	2	2	8	6	2	2		277
Jno.	125	12			8	1	3	3	11	2			165
Acts	227	16			7	1	7	12	1	1		2	274
Rom.	115	1				1	1	1	2	1	1	1	124
1 Cor.	92		1				3		2		1	1	100
2 "	56					1	1	1	2		1	1	63
Gal.	32				1	1	1	1	1				37
Eph.	21						1	2					24
Phil.	11	1					2						14
Col.	17			1			1	2	1		1		23
1 Thes.	17						1						18
2 "	1								1				2
1 Tim.	25								1				26
2 "	14											1	15
Tit.	3						2					3	8
Heb.	77			1								2	80
Jas.	25					2	1				1		29
1 Pet.	21										3		24
2 "	8												8
1 Jno.	20								1				21
2 "	2												2
3 "	2												2
Jud.	7												7
Rev.	153	6		2					1	1			163
Total,	1588	74	4	5	25	18	27	51	41	10	12	13	1868

FUTURE PARTICIPLE AND GERUNDIVE.

These are both chiefly conspicuous in the VNT for their absence. Both are found in great abundance in late Latin and in the other works of Jerome as well, but the Greek determines the matter for the VNT.

Future Participle Active.

Not joined with parts of 'esse' there are in the whole VNT only about 50 future act. participles. Of these 20 are from 'sum' and 5 from 'venio.' Uses:

1. Fut. part. act. = substantive.

This is rare. '*Futurus*' is construed as a substantive a number of times. Ro. v. 14, viii. 38, 1 Cor. iii. 22, Eph. i. 21, Col. ii. 17, 1 Tim. vi. 19, Heb. xi. 20, xiii. 14, 1 Pet. v. 1. Non-classic forms in 'ura' are such as follow: *capillatura* (1 Pet. iii. 3), *captura* (L. v. 4, 9), *creatura* (Ro. i. 20, 25, etc.), *factura* (Eph. ii. 10), *junctura* (A. xxvii. 40), *mixtura* (J. xix. 39), *pressura* (L. xxi. 23, etc.), *scissura* (Mk. ii. 21, 1 Cor. xi. 18), *structura* (Rev. xxi. 18).

2. Fut. part. act. = adjective.

In classic Latin perhaps not more than two are used in this way, 'futurus' and 'laturus.' No fut. participles seem to be used as adjectives in VNT except 'futurus' and 'venturus.' The former 9 times, Mk. x. 31, A. xxiv. 15, 25, Rom. viii. 18, 1 Tim. iv. 8, Heb. ii. 5, ix. 11, x. 1, 1 Pet. i. 10. The latter in M. iii. 7, L. iii. 8, xviii. 30, 1 Thes. i. 10, Heb. vi. 5.

3. Fut. part. act. = dependent sentence.

This construction does not belong to the early and classic period. The first traces of it occur in the fragments of Sallust. From Livy on it is very abundant. In the VNT, where we might expect it from late Latin usage, few positive traces even can be discovered. Some of the adjective forms given above might be placed here. 1 Thes. i. 10, "ab ira *ventura*." 1 Tim. iv. 8, "promissionem habens vitae, quae nunc est, et *futurae*." Mk. x. 31, L. xviii. 30, A. xxiv. 25, Heb. ii. 5, vi. 5, xiii. 17 (?), 1 Pet. i. 10 (?). These would be equivalent to relative sentences. There is one passage where the fut. act. participle may be considered equal to a temporal sentence. A. xx. 3. "factae sunt illi insidiae a Judaeis *navigaturo*." These constructions are often found in the other writings of Jerome.[1]

4. Fut. part. act. = intention or purpose.

This use, neither early nor classic, abounds in Livy and late writers. A few instances in the VNT. L. xiv. 31, "quis rex, *iturus* committere bellum adversus alium regem," etc. A. xx. 7, 13, 13, xxiii. 12 (?), 14 (?), 15, xxv. 4 (?), xxiv. 17 (?).

Future Participle Act. joined with Parts of 'Esse.'

5. This is the early and classic use of the fut. participle. It occurs in the VNT about 70 times, M. 13, Mk. 4, L. 11, J. 19, A. 14, 1 Cor. 2, 1 Tim. 1, 2 Tim. 1, Heb. 3, 2 Pet. 1, 2 Jno. 1, Rev. 13. The parts of 'esse' are as follows: *Sum* 42, M. 10,

[1] Paucker, p. 390.

Mk. 1, L. 4, J. 9, A. 3, 1 Cor. 1, 1 Tim. 1, 2 Tim. 1, Heb. 2, 2 Pet. 1, Rev. 9. *Eram* 16: Lu. 5, Jno. 4, Ac. 2, Heb. 1, Rev. 4. *Sim* 7: M. 1, J. 1, A. 4, 1 Cor. 1. *Essem* 12: M. 2, Mk. 1, L. 1, J. 5, A. 3. *Esse* 5: Mk. 1, L. 1, A. 2, 2 Jno. 1.

Of these 13 are equivalent to Greek verbs, 20 to Greek participles, and 49 to μέλλω + infinitive. Passages: M. iii. 11, xi. 3, 14, xvi. 27, xvii. 11, 13, xx. 10, 22, xxiv. 6, 42, 43, 44, xxvi. 21, Mk. x. 32, xiv. 11, 30, L. ii. 26, vii. 2, 19, 20, ix. 31, 44, x. 1, xix. 4, xxi. 36, xxii. 23, 49, J. i. 15, 27, v. 45, vi. 6, 14, 15, 71, vii. 35, 35, 35, 39, xi. 51, xii. 4, 33, xiv. 22, xv. 13, xvii. 20, xviii. 32, xxi. 19, A. iii. 5, v. 35, xii. 6, xvii. 31, xix. 4, xx. 22, 38, xxi. 3, xxii. 26, 29, xxiii. 20, xxvi. 2, 22, 1 Cor. iv. 18, xv. 37, 1 Tim. i. 16, 2 Tim. iv. 1, Heb. x. 27, 37, xi. 8, 2 Pet. ii. 6, 2 Jno. 12, Rev. i. 4, 8, ii. 10, 10, iii. 2, 10, iv. 8, viii. 13, x. 4, xi. 17, xii. 4, 5, xvii. 8.

Future Participle Pass. or Gerundive.

The number of gerundives in the VNT is 44. Uses:

1. Gerundive + 'esse' = necessity, obligation.

This is a common use of the gerundive in classic Latin. The use of the VNT is to be noted as being decidedly marked in this respect by the usage of late Latin. The gerundive joined with parts of 'esse' occurs 14 times, and only 5 of these belong to this use. L. v. 38, "sed vinum novum in utres novos *mittendum est.*" M. xvi. 12, Rom. ii. 21, 22, 1 Tim. iv. 4.

2. Gerundive + 'esse' = fut. pass.

This construction through the classic period retains the idea of necessity, never signifying possibility except joined with 'vix.' Later it gradually loses this idea of obligation when joined with other adverbs, and at the close of the third century is used simply as a future passive. It is employed in this way by Aug. Hist., Symmachus, Sidonius, Vegetius, Ammian. Marcel.[1]

Of the 14 examples of this in VNT, 9 are used in this way. J. xxi. 25, "nec ipsum arbitror mundum capere posse eos, qui *scribendi sunt*, libros." In A. xxviii. 6 it is employed side by side with the fut. act. participle, indicating that Jerome felt the construction simply as a future, "at illi existimabant eum in tumorem *convertendum* et subito casurum," etc. M. xvii. 22, Gal. iii. 23, Heb. iii. 5, ix. 5, 1 Pet. v. 1, 2 Pet. iii. 11, Rev. vi. 11.

3. Gerundive in agreement with the object of a verb.

[1] Hassenstein.

A. xii. 4, "quem . . . misit in carcerem, tradens quatuor quaternionibus miletum *custodiendum*." 2 Pet. ii. 4, 9, '*cruciandos*.'

4. Gerundive = relative clause.

Heb. xi. 1, "est autem fides *sperandarum* substantia rerum."

5. Gerundive = adjective.

Heb. x. 31, "horrendum est incidere in manus Dei viventis."

6. Gerundive in agreement with a noun.

This regular use is found 26 times. L. i. 79, "ad *dirigendos* pedes nostros." A. xx. 7, "ad *frangendum* panem." Passages: M. ii. 13, Mk. xiii. 22, xv. 36, L. i. 72, 77, A. v. 31, xxv. 13, 16, Rom. i. 11, iii. 15, xv. 8, Gal. iii. 17, Phil. iii. 10, Col. iv. 3, 1 Thes. iii. 2, 2, 5, 13, 2 Tim. ii. 25, Heb. vi. 18, ix. 28, 1 Pet. iv. 3, Rev. xix. 19, Gal. v. 3. In these examples the gerundive is only found in two cases, gen. and acc. The last example is gen.; all the others being acc. with 'ad,' and of these 16 are sing. and 9 plu. Gerundives are distributed as follows: M. 3, Mk. 2, L. 4, J. 1, A. 6, Rom. 5, Gal. 3, Phil. 1, Col. 1, 1 Thes. 4, 1 Tim. 1, 2 Tim. 1, Heb. 6, 1 Pet. 3, 2 Pet. 1, Rev. 2.

Gerund and Gerundive, compared.

In the VNT there are about 100 gerunds used. All are in three cases, gen. 37, acc. 37, abl. 26. Of these, 72 are used without object: gen. 25, acc. 31, abl. 16. Two have dat. object. 26 have acc. object: gen. 12, acc. 4, abl. 10. As seen there are no instances of the abl. gerundive, only one of the gen. and 25 of the acc. There would seem, therefore, to be an avoidance of the gerundive in the gen. and abl. and a tendency to adopt it in acc.

The gerunds are divided among the different books as follows: M. 3, Mk. 10, L. 13, J. 3, A. 9, Rom. 9, 1 Cor. 12, 2 Cor. 7, Eph. 1, Col. 2, 2 Thes. 1, 1 Tim. 3, 2 Tim. 4, Phile. 1, Heb. 15, Jas. 3, Jud. 1, Rev. 3.

Participle in 'bundus.'

Rare in all Latin, this form is exceedingly rare in the VNT. Only one instance occurs, Heb. xii. 21, "exterritus sum *et tremebundus*."

General Remarks on the Participles.

1. Participles with particles added.

This construction, scarcely found in early Latin and little used in the classic times, is employed in great abundance at a later

period. This Draeger[1] thinks due to Greek influence. Cicero uses quamquam, quamlibet, quasi and ut with participles. In Livy's time increased to velut, tamquam, utpote, quamvis, etsi, sicut, quippe, quam, vixdum. In late writers seldom found.

In the VNT there are four particles joined in this way to participles. Tamquam 21 times, quasi 16, ut 5, sicut 3. In all 45 instances; 38 of these are equivalent to the Gk. ὡς; one to ὥσπερ (A. ii. 2); one to κατά with acc. (2 Cor. viii. 8); one to Gk. participle alone (2 Cor. xi. 23); and two to Gk. verbs with ὅτι (1 J. ii. 21, 21). With the exception of 2 Cor. xi. 23, there is always some word in the Gk. which it renders. So close is the translation that in some passages where we would expect the particle it is not used, A. xvii. 25, "nec manibus humanis colitur, *indigens* aliquo."

Particles are found with the pres. participle 33 times, perf. 9, fut. 3. In one passage (2 Cor. vi. 8–10) ut, sicut, quasi, ut, quasi, sicut, tamquam all are used. Passages: *Tamquam:* A. ii. 2, xxiii. 15, 24, Rom. vi. 13, xv. 15, 1 Cor. vii. 29, 29, 29, 2 Cor. v. 20, vi. 10, Col. ii. 20, 2 Thes. ii. 2, Heb. xi. 27, xii. 27, xiii. 3, 3, 1 Pet. ii. 14, 2 Jno. 5, Rev. i. 15, 17, v. 6. *Quasi:* Mk. i. 22, L. xxiii. 14, A. xxviii. 19, 1 Cor. ix. 26, 2 Cor. vi. 9, viii. 8, x. 14, Eph. vi. 6, 1 Thes. ii. 4, 2 Tim. ii. 9, Heb. xiii. 17, 1 Pet. ii. 13, 16, 1 Jno. ii. 21, 21, Rev. xiii. 3. *Ut:* 1 Cor. v. 3, 2 Cor. vi. 9, xi. 23, xiii. 2, 1 Pet. v. 3. *Sicut:* 2 Cor. vi. 8, 10, Jas. ii. 12. In all the Gospels only two instances.

2. Ablative absolute, participle alone.

This construction, rare in classic Latin, frequent in Liv. and Tac., is found in the VNT in Luke, Acts and Philippians. The present participle occurs twice, L. xxiv. 47, A. xxi. 31, and the perfect 5 times, A. iv. 13, xvi. 38, xxiii. 27, Phil. ii. 19, iv. 18.

The construction of the neut. sing. perf. participle abl. absol., having for its subject a clause following, which is so characteristic of Tac., only occurs three times, A. iv. 13, "*comperto*," xvi. 38, "*audito*," xxiii. 27, "*cognito*." In Phil. ii. 19 and iv. 18 occurs a construction not found elsewhere in the VNT, viz. plural perf. participle abl. absol. alone, when the subject refers to a relative clause following: ii. 19, "*cognitis* quae circa vos sunt"; iv. 18, "*acceptis* ab Epaphrodito quae misistis."

Once there is found a substantive in the abl. absol. without a participle. A. xviii. 12, "*Gallione* autem *proconsule*."

3. Participles with irregular constructions.

[1] p. 815.

Col. iii. 16, "verbum Christi habitet in vobis abundanter in omni sapientia, *docentes* et *commonentes* vosmet ipsos psalmis," etc. Eph. i. 18, "illuminatos occulos."

To be noted is Rev. iii. 18, "aurum *ignitum probatum*"= "*χρυσίον πεπυρωμένον.*"

4. Notable for the number of participles in different constructions are: Rev. v. 6, 4 part's, 3 const's; Heb. xii. 1, 5 part's, 4 const's; A. xvi. 27, 6 part's, 5 const's.

5. Comparison of participles.

The number of participles compared in the VNT is very limited. A few occur. Comparative: M. xi. 22, L. x. 12, *remissius*. L. xiv. 8, *honoratior*. 1 Cor. xii. 23, 23, 24, 2 Cor. ii. 7, *abundantior*. 1 Cor. xii. 31, *excellentior*. Heb. vi. 1, ix. 11, *perfectior*; vii. 26, *excelsior*. Superlative: A. xxvi. 5, *certissimus*. Phil. iv. 1, *desideratissimus*. Heb. xii. 11, *pacatissimus*. Rom. xvi. 8, Heb. vi. 9, Jas. i. 16, 19, ii. 5, *dilectissimus*. A few adverbs, such as abundantius (J. x. 10, etc.), differentius (Heb. i. 4) and attentius (1 Pet. i. 22) are to be found.

PART II.—TABLE AND INDEX.

[This comprises a list of about 800 Latin verbs. Only a few pages are here published.]

ALPHABETICAL TABLE AND INDEX OF THE PARTICIPLES IN THE VULGATE NEW TESTAMENT.

The following Table gives each Latin verb, used in participial form, designating the participles by the columns, pres., perf., fut., and the number of times each is used by the figures in each column. The equivalents of these in the Greek are indicated by the Greek verb, with columns and numbers arranged as for the Latin. When the equivalents are adjectives, nouns, etc., these are also given.

'V' in the Greek participle-columns means that the Latin participle is equivalent to a verb in that tense. The last column gives the passages in which the participles occur.

Contractions.

M.=Matthew.
Mk.=Mark.
L., Lu.=Luke.
J.=John.
A.=Acts.
R., Ro.=Romans.
1 C., 1 Cor.=1 Corinthians.
2 C., 2 Cor.= 2 "
Gal.=Galatians.
E., Eph.=Ephesians.
P., Phil.=Philippians.
Col.=Colossians.
1 Th., 1 Thes.=1 Thessalonians.
2 Th., 2 Thes.=2 Thessalonians.
1 Ti., 1 Tim.=1 Timothy.
2 Ti., 2 Tim.=2 "
Tit.=Titus.
Phe., Phile.=Philemon.
Heb.=Hebrews.
Jas.=James.
1 Pet.=1 Peter.
2 Pet.=2 Peter.
1 Jno.=1 John.
2 Jno.=2 John.
3 Jno.=3 John.
Jud.=Jude.
Rev.=Revelation.

Latin Verb.	Lat. Participle.			Greek Verb.	Greek Participle.					Adj. or Noun.	
	Pres.	Perf.	Fut.		Pres.	Perf.	1 Aor.	2 Aor.	Fut.		
abbrevio,	1			συντέμνω,	1						Rom. ix. 28.
abeo,	3			πορεύω,	1		2				M. xi. 7, xx. 15, xxvii. 66.
"	5			ἀπέρχομαι,				4			M. xxv. 18, xxvii. 5, Mk. xi. 4,
								v			xiv. 39, Jud. 7.
"	1			ὑπάγω,	1						Mk. vi. 33.
aberro,	1			ἀστοχέω,			1				1 Tim. i. 6.
abjicio,	1			ἀποτίθημι,				1			Jas. i. 21.
abluo,		1		λούω,		1					Heb. x. 22.
abnego,	2			ἀρνέομαι,		1	1				2 Tim. iii. 5, Tit. ii. 11.
abscondo,		3		κρύπτω,		3					M. xiii. 35, 44, Rev. ii. 17.
"		10		ΚΡΥΠΤΟΣ,						10	M. vi. 4, 4, 6, 6, 18, 18, Mk. iv. 22, Lu. xi. 33, Rom. ii. 29, 1 Cor. iv. 5.
"		2		ἀποκρύπτω,		1				1	Lu. viii. 17, Eph. iii. 9.
abstraho,		1		ἀποσπάω,			1				A. xxi. 1.
"		1		ἑξέλκω,	1						Jas. i. 14.
absum,	7			ἀπειμι,	6						1 Cor. v. 3, 2 Cor. x. 1, 11, xii. 2, 10,
					v						Phil. i. 27, Col. ii. 7.
"	1			ἐκδημέω,	1						2 Cor. v. 9.
abundo,	2			περισσέυω,	2						1 Cor. xv. 58, Col. ii. 7.
"	1			ΠΕΡΙΣΣΟΣ,						1	2 Cor. ix. 1.
"	2			πλεονάζω,	1		1				2 Cor. iv. 15, Phil. iv. 17.
"	1			ὑπερβάλλω,	1						Eph. ii. 7.
accedo,	28			προσέρχομαι,	6			22			Lu. xxiii. 36, A. vii. 31, Heb. vii. 25, x. 2, xi. 6, 1 Pet. ii. 4, M. iv. 3, viii. 19, xiii. 10, 27, xiv. 12, xv. 12, 23, xviii. 21, xix. 16, xxi. 28, 30, xxv. 20, 24, xxvi. 49, xxviii. 2, 18, Mk. i. 31, x. 2, xiv. 45, Lu. viii. 24, ix. 12, A. xxii. 27.

Latin Verb.	Lat. Participle.			Greek Verb.	Greek Participle.					Adj. or Noun.	
	Pres.	Perf.	Fut.		Pres.	Perf.	1 Aor.	2 Aor.	Fut.		
accedo,	1			ἐγγίζω,			1				A. xxi. 33.
accendo,	1	1		ἅπτω,			2				Lu. viii. 16, xxii. 55.
"		1		ἀνάπτω,			1				A. xxviii. 2.
accerso,	1	1		μεταπέμπω,	1		1				A. xxiv. 26, x. 29.
"		2		προσκαλέω,			2				Mk. xv. 44, A. xiii. 7.
accingo,	1			ὑποζώννυμι,	1						A. xxvii. 17.
accipio,	1	2		δέχομαι,			3				A. xxii. 5, Lu. xxii. 17, Phil. iv. 18.
"		3		ΔΕΚΤΟΣ,						3	Lu. iv. 19, 2 Cor. vi. 2, Phil. iv. 18.
"		2		ΕΥΠΡΟΣΔΕΚΤΟΣ						2	Rom. xv. 16, 31.
"	17			λαμβάνω,	4			13			Ro. v. 17, 2 Tim. i. 5, Heb. vii. 5, 3 Jno. 7, M. xiii. 31, xv. 36, xx. 11, xxv. 1, xxvi. 27, Mk. viii. 6, ix. 36, A. ix. 25, 2 Cor. xi. 8, Phil. ii. 7, Heb. ix. 19, 2 Pet. i. 9, 17.
"		25		"				23 v		1	M. xiii. 33, xiv. 19, xxv. 3, xxvii. 6, 24, 48, 59, xxviii. 12, 15, Mk. vi. 41, xiv. 23, Lu. ix. 16, xiii. 19, 21, xix. 15, xxii. 19, A. ii. 33, xvii. 9, 15, xxvi. 10, Ro. vii. 8, 11, Heb. xi. 13, x. 26, Phil. iv. 15.
"	1			προσλαμβάνω,				1			A. xxvii. 33.
" +		2		χρηματίζω,			2				M. ii. 12, Heb. xi. 7.
acclamo,	1			ἐπιβοάω,	1						A. xxv. 4.
accurro,	1			τρέχω,				1			Lu. xv. 20.
"	2			προστρέχω,	1			1			Mk. ix. 15, A. viii. 30.
accuso,	2			κατηγορέω,	2						Lu. xxiii. 10, Ro. ii. 15.
adaperio,	2			διανοίγω,	2						Lu. ii. 23, A. xvii. 3.
adduco,	1			ἄγω,	1						A. xxi. 16.
adhaereo,	2			κολλάω,	1		1				A. xvii. 34, Ro. xii. 9.
adicio,	1			προστίθημι,				1			Lu. xix. 11.

Latin Verb.	Lat. Participle.			Greek Verb.	Greek Participle.					Adj. or Noun.	
	Pres.	Perf.	Fut.		Pres.	Perf.	1 Aor.	2 Aor.	Fut.		
adjuvo,		1		τυγχάνω,				1			A. xxvi. 22.
"	1			συνεργέω,	1						2 Cor. vi. 1.
"	1			συνυπουργέω,	1						2 Cor. i. 11.
administro,	1			διακονέω,	1						1 Pet. iv. 10.
admiror,	1			ἐκπλήσσω,	1						A. xiii. 12.
admisceo,		1		συγκεράννυμι,		1					Heb. iv. 2.
admoneo,		1		χρηματίζω,			1				M. ii. 22.
adoro,	3			προσκυνέω,	2		1				M. xx. 20, Rev. xi. 1, Lu. xxiv. 52.
adsto,	1			ἵστημι,		1					A. xxii. 25.
"	1			ἐφίστημι,				1			A. xxii. 13.
"	2			παρίστημι,		2					Lu. xix. 24, A. xxiii. 2.
adultero,	1			καπηλεύω,	1						2 Cor. ii. 17.
"	1			δολόω,	1						2 Cor. iv. 2.
advenio,	1			φέρω,	1						A. ii. 2.
"	3			παραγίνομαι,				3			A. v. 21, 25, xxviii. 21.
advoco,	2			προσκαλέω,			2				M. xviii. 2, Mk. vii. 14.
aedifico,	8			οἰκοδομέω,	7		1				M. xxi. 42, Mk. xii. 10, Lu. vi. 48, xx. 17, A. iv. 11, 1 Pet. ii. 7, Lu. vi. 49.
aemulor,	1			ζηλόω,			1				A. vii. 9.
aestimo,	1			ἡγέομαι,			1				Heb. xi. 26.
"	1			νομίζω,	1						A. xvi. 27.
"	1			δοκέω,			1				A. xxvii. 13.
"	1			κρίνω,			1				2 Cor. v. 14.
affero,	2	1		φέρω,			3				A. v. 2, xiv. 13, 2 Pet. i. 18.
"	1			ποιέω,	1						Rev. xxii. 2.
							1				
afficio +		2		ὑβρίζω,			v				M. xxii. 6, 1 Thes. ii. 2.

Latin Verb.	Lat. Participle.			Greek Verb.	Greek Participle.					Adj. or Noun.	
	Pres.	Perf.	Fut.		Pres.	Perf.	1 Aor.	2 Aor.	Fut.		
afficio +	1			ἀτιμάζω,			1				Lu. xx. 11.
affigo,	1			προσηλόω,			1				Col. ii. 14.
affirmo,	1			συμβιβάζω,	1						A. ix. 22.
affligo,	1			προσπήγνυμι,			1				A. ii. 23.
"	1			συνθρύπτο,	1						A. xxi. 13.
"		1		κακουχέω,	1						Heb. xi. 37.
affluo +	1			ἐντρυφάω,	1						2 Pet. ii. 13.
agito,		2		σαλεύω,	2						M. xi. 8, Lu. vii. 24.
ago,	1			διάγω,	1						Tit. iii. 3.
"	1			εἰμί,	1						Lu. xiv. 32.
"	1			περιεργάζομαι,	1						2 Thes. iii. 11.
" +	11			εὐχαριστέω,	5		6				Lu. xvii. 16, Eph. i. 16, v. 20, Col. i. 12, iii. 17, M. xv. 36, Mk. viii. 6, xiv. 23, J. vi. 23, A. xxviii. 15, 1 Cor. xi. 23.
" +	2			μετανοέω,	2						Lu. xv. 7, 10.
" +	2			παῤῥησιάζομαι,	2						A. ix. 28, xiv. 3.
alieno,		2		ἀπαλλοτριόω,		2					Eph. ii. 12, iv. 18.
alligo,	1	3		δέω,		3	1				A. xxi. 11, M. xxi. 2, Lu. xix. 30, A. xx. 22.
"	1			δεσμεύω,	1						A. xxii. 4.
alloquor,		1		ὁμιλέω,			1				A. xx. 11.
ambulo,	5			πορεύω,	5						Lu. ix. 57, A. ix. 31, 2 Pet. iii. 3, Jud. i. 16, 18.
"	19			περιπατέω,	18		1				M. iv. 18, xiv. 25, 26, xv. 31, Mk. vi. 48, 49, viii. 24, xvi. 12, Lu. xi. 44, xxiv. 17, J. i. 36, vi. 19, A. iii. 8, 9, 2 Cor. iv. 2, x. 3, 2 Thes. iii. 6, 2 Jno. 4, Heb. xiii. 9.
"	1			ἐμβατεύω,	1						Col. ii. 18.
amicio,		5		περιβάλλω,		5					Mk. xiv. 51, Rev. vii. 9, x. 1, xi. 3, xii. 1.

PART III.—TABLE AND INDEX.

[This comprises about 350 Latin verbs. Only a few pages are here published.]

Alphabetical Table and Index of the Perfect and Future Participles and Gerundives joined with Parts of 'Esse.'

This table gives the Latin and Greek verbs from which the forms come, the part of 'esse' used in each instance and the Greek equivalent; also the passages where the forms are found.

Table giving Perf. Participles joined with Parts of 'Esse.'

Latin Verb.	sum.	eram.	ero.	fui.	fueram.	fuero.	sim.	essem.	fuerim.	fuissem.	esto.	esse.	Greek Verb.	Pres. pt.	Pres. vb.	Impf. vb.	Perf. pt.	Perf. vb.	1 Aor. pt.	1 Aor. vb.	2 Aor. pt.	2 Aor. vb.	Fut. pt.	Fut. vb.	adj. etc.	
abluo,	1												ἀπολούω,							1					1 Cor. vi. 11.
aboleo,	1												καταργέω,					1							Ro. iv. 14.
abomino,							1						΄ΑΘΕΜΙΤΟΣ,		1										1	A. x. 28.
"							1						ΒΔΕΛΥΚΤΟΣ,	1											1	Tit. i. 16.
abscondo,	1												κρύπτω,					1							Col. iii. 3.
"		1											"				1									Lu. xviii. 34.
"	1												"								1					L. xix. 42.
"	2												ΚΡΥΠΤΟΣ,	1											2	Lu. xii. 2, 1 Pet. iii. 4.
"	1												ἀποκρύπτω,				1									1 Cor. ii. 7.
"				1									"				1									Col. i. 26.
"	1												΄ΑΠΟΚΡΥΦΟΣ,		1										1	Col. ii. 3.
absorbeo,	1												καταπίνω,							1						1 Cor. xv. 55.
accipio,	2												ΔΕΚΤΟΣ,		2										2	Lu. iv. 24, A. x. 35.
"	2												΄ΑΠΟΔΕΚΤΟΣ,		2										2	1 Tim. ii. 3, v. 4.
"	1												΄ΕΥΠΡΟΣΔΕΚΤΟΣ,												1	2 Cor. viii. 12.
adduco,	1												ἀγω,							1						A. xxv. 23.
adimpleo,	1												πληρόω,							1						M. ii. 17.
adipiscor,	2												ἐπιτυγχάνω,								2					Heb. vi. 15, xi. 33.
adjungo,	1												προσκληρόω,							1						A. xvii. 4.
admiror,	3												θαυμάζω,							3						L. xi. 14, A. vii. 31, Rev. xiii. 3.
"	1												ἐκπλήσσω,							1						L. ii. 48.
aedifico,	1												οἰκοδομέω,							1						J. ii. 20.
"		1											"			1										L. iv. 29.
aestimo,	1												λογίζομαι,							1						Ro. viii. 36.
affero,	2												φέρω,							2						M. xiv. 11, 2 Pet. i. 21.
"		1											περιαιρέω,			1										A. xxvii. 20.

Latin Verb.	sum.	eram.	ero.	fui.	fueram.	fuero.	sim.	essem.	fuerim.	fuissem.	esto.	esse.	Greek Verb.	Pres. pt.	Pres. vb.	Impf. vb.	Perf. pt.	Perf. vb.	1 Aor. pt.	1 Aor. vb.	2 Aor. pt.	2 Aor. vb.	Fut. pt.	Fut. vb.	adj. etc.	
agnosco,	1												γνωρίζω,							1						Eph. iii. 5.
ago,	1												πράσσω,				1									Lu. xxiii. 15.
alieno,								1					ἀπαλλοτριόω,				1									Col. i. 21.
alligo,	6												δέω,				1	5								Ro. vii. 2, 1 Cor. vii. 27, 39, 2 Tim. ii. 9, Rev. ix. 14.
alloquor,	1												προσφωνέω,							1						A. xxi. 40.
amarico,	1												πικραίνω,							1						Rev. x. 10.
amicio,	1												περιβάλλω,				1									Rev. vii. 13.
"		1											"				1									Rev. xviii. 16.
amoveo,						1							μεθίστημι,							1						L. xvi. 4.
annumero,	1												συγκαταψηφίζω,							1						A. i. 26.
annuncio,	1												ἀναγγέλλω,									1				Ro. xv. 21.
"	1												εὐαγγελίζω,						1							Heb. iv. 6.
aperio,	10												ἀνοίγω,							10						M. iii. 16, ix. 30, xxvii. 52, L. i. 64, iii. 21, J. ix. 10, A. xii. 10, xvi. 26, Rev. xx. 12, 12.
"	2												"									2				Rev. xi. 19, xv. 5.
"	1												"			1										1 Cor. xvi. 9.
"	2												διανοίγω,							2						Mk. vii. 35, L. xxiv. 31.
"	1												"				1									2 Cor. ii. 12.
appello,	1												καλέω,							1						Jas. ii. 23.
appono,	3												προστίθημι,							3						A. ii. 41, xi. 24, xiii. 36.
apprehendo,	1												πιάζω,							1						Rev. xix. 20.
apto,	1												καταρτίζω.						1							Heb. xi. 3.
arbitror,	1												ἀξιόω,							1						L. vii. 7.
"	2												ἡγέομαι,						1	1						Phil. ii. 6, iii. 7.
"	1												νομίζω,							1						M. xx. 10.
arefacio,	1												ξηραίνω,							1						M. xxi. 19.

From Johns Hopkins Univ.
Oct. 1895

A Syntactic, Stylistic and Metrical Study

OF

PRUDENTIUS

A THESIS PRESENTED TO THE BOARD OF UNIVERSITY STUDIES OF THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

BY

EMORY BAIR LEASE

Formerly Fellow of the Johns Hopkins University

BALTIMORE
THE FRIEDENWALD COMPANY
1895

Nobilissimus Hispanorum scholasticus.—*Beda*, *Gr. Lat. VII*, 256.

Nam similis scientiae viri, hinc Augustinus, hinc Varro, hinc Horatius, hinc Prudentius lectitabantur.—*Sidonius Ap. Ep.* 2. 9, 4.

Christianorum Maro et Flaccus.—*Bentley*, *ad Hor. C.* 2, 2, 15.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

Introduction 1

I.—FORMS.

§1. Declension 5
§2. Conjugation 7
§3. Contracted Verb-Forms 8

II.—SYNTAX.

A. SIMPLE SENTENCES.

1. Declarative Sentences.

a. The Subject.

§4. Subject expressed 9
§4a. Impersonal Verbs 10

b. Predicate.

α) In General.

§5. Present Participle with Copula 10
§6. Verb omitted 11

β) Agreement.

§7. Agreement of Number 11
§8. Agreement of Gender 11

γ) Tenses.

§9. Historical Present 12
§10. Interchange of Tenses 12
§11. Present Subjunctive after Past Tense 12
§12. *Tenere* as sort of Auxiliary 12
§13. Gnomic Perfect 12

δ) Moods.

1. *Subjunctive.*

§14. Optative 13
§15. Potential 13
§16. Jussive 13

2. *Imperative.*

§17. Future for Imperative 13
§18. Imperative with Subjunctive 13
§19. Other Uses 13

3. *Infinitive.* PAGE
§20. Historical Infinitive 14
§21. Infinitive as Substantive 14
§22. Infinitive of Exclamation 14

ε) VOICE.
§23. Personal Passive from Intransitives 14
§24. Active for Passive 15
§25. *Juror* as Deponent Verb 15
§26. Deponent Participle as Middle 15

c. Attribute.
§27. Substantive as Attribute 15
§28. Attributive Use of Adverb 15

d. Apposition.
§29. Paratactic Apposition 15
§30. Apposition to Sentence 15
§31. Apposition to Pronoun unexpressed 15

e. Cases.
1. NOMINATIVE.
§32. Nominative with *pro* 16

2. ACCUSATIVE.
§33. After Verbs of Motion 16
§34. Transitive Accusative 16
§35. Duration of Time 17
§36. Cognate Accusative 17
§37. Accusative of Specification 17
§38. Accusative after Pass. of Verbs of Clothing 17
§39. Two Accusatives 17
§40. Accusative of Exclamation 17

3. GENITIVE.
§41. Appositional Genitive 17
§42. Objective Genitive 18
§43. Genitive after Verbal Nouns in *-tor* 18
§44. Genitive of Quality 18
§45. Partitive Genitive 18
§46. Predicate Genitive with *esse* 19
§47. Genitive with Adjectives 19
§48. Genitive of Charge or Penalty 19
§49. Genitive of Price 20
§50. Genitive dependent on Genitive 20
§51. Genitive with Verbs of Memory 20
§52. Genitive with Verbs of Plenty and Want 20
§52a. Other Genitives 21

4. Dative. PAGE

§53. Dative with Intransitives 21
§54. Dative after Compound Verbs 21
§55. *Nomen est* 22
§56. Dative of Reference 22
§57. Final Dative 23
§58. Dative after Passives 23
§59. Final Locative 23
§60. Dative after Adjectives 24

5. Ablative.

§61. Ablative of Manner 25
§62. Ablative of Respect 25
§63. Ablative of Price 25
§64. Ablative after Comparatives 25
§65. Ablative of Degree of Difference 26
§66. Ablative of Quality 26
§67. Ablative of Means 26
§68. Ablative after Verbs of Plenty and Want 26
§69. Ablative of Place where 27
§70. Ablative of Separation 27
§71. Ablative denoting Time when and Duration of Time 28
§72. Ablative Absolute 29
§73. Other Ablative Constructions 29

f. Participles, Gerund, etc.

1. Participles.

§74. Statistical Investigation 29
§75. Pres. Part. after Verbs of Perceiving 30
§76. Deponent Part. as Pass. and Middle 31
§77. Deponent Participle Aorist 31
§78. Future Part. as Attribute 31
§79. Pres. Part. for Perf. 31
§80. Passive for Active 31
§81. Participle with Particles 31

2. Gerund.

§82. Usage of the Different Cases 31

3. Gerundive.

§83. Gerundive denoting End 32
§84. Gerundive after *ad* 32
§85. Gerundive as Attrib. Adjective 32
§86. Copula omitted with Gerundive 33

4. Supine.

§87. Occurrence of Supine 33

g. Prepositions.

§88. Noteworthy Cases 33

2. Interrogative Sentences. PAGE

§89. Particle lacking 34
§90. *Si* as Interrogative Particle 34
§91. Other Particles, *non*, *numne*, *anne* and *ne* 34

B. COORDINATE SENTENCES.

§92. Some noticeable cases 34

C. SUBORDINATE SENTENCES.

1. Subordination without Relative Pronoun or Particle.

a. Paratactic Constructions.

§93. Simple Subjunctive 35
§94. Conditional Clauses without Particle 35
§95. Paratactic, Temporal and Causal Construction 35

b. Infinitive, and Accusative with Infinitive.

§96. Final Infinitive 36
§97. Objective Infinitive 36
§98. Simple Infinitive as Subject 36
§99. Accus. with Inf. in Indir. Discourse 37
§100. Accus. with Inf. as Subject 37
§101. Other noticeable cases, *facere*, Exclamatory, etc 37

2. Subordination by Means of Relative Pronouns and Particles.

§102. Conditional Relative 38
§103. Rel. Clauses of Characteristic Result 38
§104. Rel. Clauses of Purpose 38
§105. Attraction of Antecedent 39
§106. Other Relative Clauses 39
§107. Accusative Conjunction 39
§108. Locative Conjunction 40
§109. Modal Conjunction 42
§110. Ablative Conjunction 42

D. CHARACTERISTIC EMPLOYMENT OF VARIOUS PARTS OF SPEECH.

1. Nouns.

§111. Abstracts in *-io* 43
§112. Abstracts in *-tas* and *-tudo* 43
§113. Nouns in *-men* and *-mentum* 44
§114. Plural of Abstracts 45
§115. Plural of Concretes 45
§116. Concretes as Collectives 45
§117. Abstract Noun as Subj. or Obj. 45
§118. Nouns in *-tor*, *-sor*, *-trix* 46
§119. Diminutives 47

2. ADJECTIVES. PAGE

§120. Adjectives in *-alis* and *-bilis* 47
§121. Adjectives (and Part.) as Substantives 48
§122. Freer Use of Comparatives 50
§123. Comparison by Aid of Adverbs 50
§124. Adjective for Adverb 50

3. PRONOUNS.

§125. Pronoun omitted 51
§126. *Suus* + *quisque* 51
§127. Interchange of Pronouns 51

4. ADVERBS.

§128. Neuter Adjective as Adverb 51
§129. Adverbs in *-im* 52

5. NUMERALS.

§130. Use of Composite Forms 52
§131. Distributives for Cardinals 52

6. PARTICLES.

§132. Use of Negative Particles 53
§133. Other Particles 53

7. VERBS.

§134. Frequentatives 54

III.—PROSODICAL AND METRICAL.

1. IN GENERAL; THE HEXAMETER.

§135. Hiatus 54
§136. Elision 55
§137. Shortened Syllables 56
§138. Forms in *-ius*, as *illius*, etc 56
§139. Spondaic Verses 56
§140. Characteristics of Verse, with Table 56
§141. Accent in its Relation to the Ictus 58
§142. Accent—Prudentius, Juvencus, Vergil compared, Table 59

2. OTHER METERS.

§143. Iambic Trimeter 60
§144. Sapphic 61
§145. Alcaicus Hendecasyllabus 62

IV.—ALLITERATION.

§146. Classes of Alliteration 63

V.—ASYNDETON.

§147. Classes of Asyndeton 65

VI.—PRUDENTIUS AS AN IMITATOR.

PAGE
§148. Vergil and Horace the Chief Models 66
§149. Simple Imitation—Vergil 67
§150. More Indirect Imitation 70
§151. Imitation of other Poets, Ovid, Juvenal, Juvencus, etc. 70

VII.—LANGUAGE.

§152. Words used only by Prudentius 73
§153. Titles 73
§154. Lexical, Errata and Addenda to Harper's Latin Dictionary . . 74

APPENDIX.

§155. Recent Literature 80

Biography 81

INTRODUCTION.

Prudentius, Rome's great Christian poet, flourished during the closing years of the fourth century and the early years of the fifth. He lived in an age luminous by the presence of such eminent Christian writers as Ambrose, St. Jerome, and Augustine, the Augustan age of Patristic literature; an age possessing the distinction of having produced Symmachus and Ammianus, "the last respectable representatives of the Roman religion in literature," the former, Prudentius' most formidable adversary; an age which produced Claudianus, and the great grammarians Servius and Donatus. Born in a distant province and spending the greater portion of his life remote from Rome, Prudentius soon became her best representative in the field that he had chosen. He was one of those children of Spain who gave to the Eternal City her best in more than one department of literature. Spain, the mother of Rome's greatest rhetorician, was also the mother of Rome's greatest Christian poet. Teuffel[1] pronounces Prudentius an "enthusiastic and artistic poet," and in referring to his verses in praise of the Christian faith and its martyrs, speaks of their "brilliant and picturesque style."[2] Others are no less loud in their praise. From the times of Sidonius Apollinaris down through the Middle Ages to our own time, he has been cited, quoted and praised.[3] "Prudentius," remarks Milman,[4] "even in Germany, was the great popular poet of the Middle Ages; no work but the Bible appears with so many glosses in High German, which shows that it was a book of popular instruction." Mico the Levite quotes more largely from him than from any other of the Christian poets.[5] But it was not in Germany alone that his works were read and admired. In other countries frequent references are

[1] Teuffel, Rom. Lit. (Transl. of 5th Ed.), §424.

[2] Idem, §436.

[3] Puech, Prudence, p. 36; Manitius, Christ. Lat. Poesie, p. 62; Sixt, Die lyrischen Gedichte d. Aur. Prud. Clem., pp. 1, 43; Ebert, Gesch. d. Lit. d. Mittelalters, I², p. 343.

[4] Milman, Lat. Christ., Bk. IV, Chap. 4.

[5] Cf. Ellis, Journ. Phil., 1893, p. 20.

made to him in the MSS. of various authors, and his poems are mentioned in the catalogues of a number of libraries.[1] His influence upon his successors, immediate as well as more remote, may be judged from the fact that he was imitated to a greater or less extent by Paulinus Petricordiae, by Sedulius, Alc. Avitus Ruricius, Fortunatus, Corippus, and Gregory of Tours.[2] He lived in an age when the classic poets were especially studied; when the Christian poets sought not only to rival them in strictness of technique, but also to revive the spirit of those models; when the literature proceeds from the schools and most of the authors are "rhetors" also.[3] It was largely an age of artificiality and false ornament, and Prudentius' writings show that he was not entirely free from these faults; some passages are obscure, some painfully prolix. He seems to have been not wholly unconscious of the dangers that his fatal copiousness exposed him to; cf. the close of the praef. to S. II: loquax lingua, 45; ventisque eloquii tumet, 58; fluctibus obruat, 65; sometimes he does not escape, sometimes he is submerged by the waves of his own verbosity. He wrote not as those mentioned by Lactantius,[4] nor as St. Augustine[5] himself, so much for the people as for the cultivated class of his time; and his wide acquaintance with the poets of Rome[6] as well as with the writings of the Church Fathers, the beauty and polish of many of his lines, his earnestness and fervor, must have won for him no small portion of the favor and esteem of that class. Nor further can it be maintained that his latinity is "confessedly impure," as has been done,[7] basing the statement upon the expression, "audi poetam rusticum," P. 2, 574. By this Prudentius does not wish to say that he wrote impure Latin, but, like Lucifer (p. 256, 7), that he felt that he was

[1] Manitius, SBer. Wiener Akad., 117 (1889) XII, 26; also Rhein. Mus. 1892, Suplb. p. 95.

[2] Manitius, in the SBer. (117); also Bonnet, Le Latin de Grégoire de Tours, Paris, 1890, p. 64: "Ses auteurs favoris parmi les chrétiens sont Sulpice Sévère, Prudence, Sidoine Apollinaire et Fortunat." Cf. also p. 50 f.

[3] Gröber, Grund. f. Rom. Phil., I, 379.

[4] Lact. V, 1, 9: Communi ac simplici sermone, ut at populum, sunt locuti.

[5] Augustine, Ps. 138, 20: melius est reprehendant nos grammatici quam non intelligant populi. (Referred to Hier. in Krebs Antil. I[6], 11.) Cf. also Ps. 36, 3, 6.

[6] Cf. §§ 145–148: Prudentius as an Imitator.

[7] Ramsay, Dict. Biog. and Myth. (Prudentius).

no "rhetor," that his was only an unpracticed and inartistic style,[1] and the entire expression should be treated as a confession prompted by feelings of humility and of his own unworthiness. For his Latin in the main follows his models closely and is far superior to that of the other Christian poets. As Boissier says,[2] these public confessions are not to be interpreted too literally; it was the fashion of the period to exaggerate one's shortcomings.

The object of the present work is twofold: first, a study of the syntactical and metrical usage of Prudentius, and, to a certain extent, of his style, together with a brief introduction on the Forms; and secondly, a comparison of the latinity of that author with the latinity of Juvencus, an author of the same country and of the same century; to ascertain wherein they are alike and in what they differ, and to determine in this way the relation of Prudentius to his predecessor, aiming throughout to throw some light upon the latinity of the age. In order to facilitate such a comparison, the investigation has been pursued on parallel lines to those followed by Hatfield in his study of Juvencus, a plan based for the most part upon Draeger's "Syntax und Stil des Tacitus."[3] Comparisons are also made at different points with the usage of Vergil, more particularly in §§111, 112, 113, 118, 119, 141, 142, 143; and with the usage of Horace in §§145, 146. Parallel passages in other authors have also been added by way of illustration, chiefly through the assistance of the valuable indices of the volumes in the Vienna Corpus Script. Eccl. Lat.

The work is based entirely upon Dressel's edition,[3] which, though the result of a careful collation of some of the most important manuscripts and marking a decided advance in many respects over its predecessors, still has one conspicuous defect. Dressel has catalogued and described in the Prolegomena to his edition the manuscripts he used, but he was led into error in a number of cases from a lack of knowledge of the readings of the MS. Puteanus. This has been collated by Faguet,[4] p. 29 *et seq.* A number of minor errors, chiefly typographical, occur, among

[1] Sittl, Archiv f. d. lat. Lexicogr. 6, 560; cf. also Weyman, id. p. 294: "Prudentius gehört keineswegs zur infima Latinitas."

[2] Boissier, La Fin du Pag., II, 106.

[3] Aurelii Prudentii Clementis Carmina, Dressel, Leipzig, 1860. A new edition of Prudentius by Joh. Huemer is promised in the *Corpus Scriptorum Ecclesiasticorum Latinorum.*

[4] Faguet, De Aurelii Prudentii Clementis Carminibus Lyricis, 1883.

which may be noted: silvae. for silvae, C. 8, 36; superatus for superatis, S. 1, 122; p. 225, foot-note to 181: Ov. Fast. II, 957 for 859; promitit for promittit, S. 2, 107; ccpit for cepit, S. 2, 350; sum for sucum, S. 2, 219. ande for ante, A. 218; Ps. 288. Index: aegis, 8 II for S II; sublime, S. V. 192 = ?

ABBREVIATIONS.

A = Apotheosis.
C = Cathemerinon.
D = Dittochaeon.
H = Hamartigenia.
P = Peristephanon.
Ps = Psychomachia.
S1 = Contra Symmachum, I.
S2 = " " II.
-pr attached = praefatio.
Juv = Juvencus (exc. in §152 c).

I.—FORMS.

§1. In Prudentius and other writers of the Fourth Century, the chief deviations from the classical forms are in the line of vulgarisms and archaisms. But to which of these categories a form is to be assigned is often a matter of very great difficulty.[1] Scholars are not always in agreement, take e. g. the form quīs (C. 3, 27); Wotke,[2] Sittl,[3] and Weise[4] regard it as an archaism, while Riemann[5] and Wölfflin[6] assign it to the sermo familiaris; cf. also §19b. Both views may be right, as the vulgar and the archaic often are identical. In Prudentius there is less of the colloquial than in other writers of the same period, though the popular diction from the second century on was beginning to be used more and more freely even by the best writers, and to be found also in the official records.[7] Archaisms were introduced by the Christian poets as a matter of course; Vergil had made use of them,[8] and he was their standard. So we find them often, one might almost say, zealously introduced.[9] A complete list of either the archaisms or of the vulgarisms would not be within the scope of this work. But some of the more striking and some used already by Juvencus will be given here, together with other peculiar forms. A list neither complete nor exact is given by Kantecki.[10] In **Declension** the following may be noted: *aquai*, A. 702 (used by Vergil, Aen. 7, 464; probably from him); such forms occur about 25 times in Plautus, cf. Trin. 359 (Bx), (Neue, I, 11, and

[1] Cf. Schulze, De Sym. Voc. Form., p. 115.

[2] Wotke, Wien. Stud. 1886, p. 130.

[3] Sittl, Jahresbericht, 1891, p. 232.

[4] Weise, Char. d. lat. Spr. 1891, p. 88.

[5] Riemann, Étude s. Tite-Live, p. 18.

[6] Wölfflin, Phil. 34, 137.

[7] Teuffel, R. L. §385, 3.

[8] The archaisms in Vergil, as noted by Servius, have been recently treated by Steele, Am. Journ. Phil. 1894, p. 164–94.

[9] Cf. also Symmachus, Ep. 3, 44: "ἀρχαϊσμὸν scribendi non invitus adfecto"; also Sittl, Comment. Woelff. p. 408.

[10] Kantecki, De Prudenti Genere Decendi, 1874.

II[3], 46 cites only 18 forms); in Vergil 4 times, Luc. Mueller, Re Metr.[2] (1894), p. 472. *animabus*, S. 1, 531; P. 2, 289; occurs also in Auson. App. 1, 36; Hier. Math. 4, 24, 19; Ep. 98, 1; in Priscillian,[1] frequent in Claud. Mam. 60, 10, etc.; also in Lat. transl. of the Book Sirach, 30, 7 and the Book of Wisdom, 14, 11. *pecua*, P. 10, 333; Apul. Met. 2, 1; Min. Fel. 36, 5, et al. *simplus*, P. 10, 878. The archaic *duelli* occurs Ps. 21 (also in Juv.), and *duello* Ps. 575; (*duellum*, Commod. 2, 10, 1). *olli*, ollis, (cf. Quint. 8, 3, 25) occurs: H. 139, 544, 730, A. 305, cf. Arnob. 197, 19; Cypr. Gall. Ex. 197; also Inscript. Hisp. No. 6278, 25. *hisce*, S. 2, 880: *hasce*, P. 10, 496. *discolora* (fem.), P. 10, 302. *prosapia*, C. 11, 89; Pspr. 36; P. 10, 112; 180; (an archaism; cf. Quint. 1, 6, 40) occurs 15 times in Lucifer Cal. and not infreq. in eccl. writers.[2] *deitas*, A. 13, 1008; H. 96; Goelzer[3] does not cite Prud. as using this word, and Wölfflin[4] omits Prudentius from his list of those using this word, as also of those using prosapia. *induperator*, S. 1, 147; appeared in Enn. Ann. 5, 350; also in Alcuin and Theodulf.[5] *stipis* (for stips) occurs in S. 2, 911, though MSS. Widmannianus and the ed. of Weitz read stipes. *quis*, for quibus, appears 12 times[6] (12 also in Juv.); used by Plautus at least 4 times (Lorenz, Most. 1040, says only once; but add Curc. 552, Trin. 1038 and Amph. prol. 4.); frequent in Cypr. Gall. *isdem* occurs in C. 12, 86; S. 2, 603; 799; 805. *ossuum*, P. 2, 532; 5, 111; used before by Pacuvius and Accius, according to Priscian, Gram. Lat. 2, 254 and 750 (Keil); also by Tert. resur. 30, 31 and 32; Ennod. p. 274, 4, (H.); Cl. Mamert. p. 72, 9; 174, 24 (E); Vulgate, Ezech. 24, 5; Leges Burgundionum, 128, 12. *Vulgus* is twice used as masc., P. 6, 51, and S. 1, 580; so used in Juv. 4, 611; Riemann says this belongs to the *sermo familiaris* (Étude, p. 18). Prudentius follows the frequent usage of poets in using the nom. form for the *voc.*; cf. P. 2, 530; 3, 86; 4, 89; 10, 373; 834; A. 395, etc.; cf. also Priscillianus, 95, 8; *Dee* occurs in H. 931, elsewhere Deus, cf. C. 4, 81, etc. He uses the form *Persephone* in A. 475, and

[1] Schepss, Archiv, 3, 314; see further Neue, I, p. 29, and Georges Lex. Lat. Wortform.

[2] Taken up also by Gregory of Tours; cf. Bonnet, p. 242, 24.

[3] Goelzer, de la latinité de S. Jérôme, Par. 1884, p. 102.

[4] Wölfflin, Archiv, 5, 497; also 7, 474, and Rhein. Mus. 37, 95. Gröber, Archiv, 1, 62.

[5] Neue, Formenlehre II[3], 469 (1892), does not cite any of these occurrences.

Proserpina in 13 lines below. *cuius*, a, um, the pron. rel. occurs in Praef. 33;[1] the interrog. is frequent in Plaut. and Ter. (cf. also Verg. Ecl. 3, 1; 5, 87; *cuias* (-atis) occurs in Ps. 708. *volupe*, P. 9, 41; the occurrence of such a form has been disputed.[2] Though *volup* may be the correct form for Plaut. and Ter., volupe I regard to be above dispute here. But Delbrück[3] remarks, "whether the older form volupe is to be read in Plautus I am not able to decide," and Reifferscheid, Arnob. 268, 19, says, "volupe scriptum fuisse àpparet," though he reads volup.[4] Georges, Lex. d. lat. Wortformen, and Manitius, Rhein. Mus. 45 (1890) p. 491, regard *volupe* as the reading of this passage.[5] It is the reading of Obbarius, Arevalo and Dressel. For mage instead of magis, cf. §128, note 1. *inpuratus*, P. 10, 191, an archaism; Plaut. Rud. 751; cf. also Apul. 9, 10; Min. Fel. 23, 9.

§2. **Conjugation.** These forms may be noted: *fuant*, S. 1, 504 (fuat, Cl. Mar. Vict. Aleth. 1, 406); *adsies*, P. 2, 569; cf. siet in Juv. 2, 40; Cl. Mam. 203, 7; *cluo* (for clueo), a rare word, observed only in Plautus, Accius, Seneca, Mart. Capella, Ausonius, Symmachus, Ennodius, Ven. Fortunatus, and Prudentius who uses it 4 times, C. 9, 107; Ps. 2; S. 1, 417: cluis; S. 2, 585: cluat; cluis also used by Cypr. Gall., Ind. 237; *luiturus*, Ps. 535 (cf. luis (nom.) H. 249; Ps. 508); *denseo*, C. 5, 53; H. 409; etc., an archaism. *potesse*, P. 10, 803; cf. Lucr. 1, 666; *potis est*, S. 1, 331; potis with esse occurs 11 times (with est 9 times, with es 2 times), and always with negative sentences exc. Spr. 1, 84; not used without esse; Vergil uses it 3 times and only in negative sentences (Wotke). This archaic expression occurs frequently in Plautus, there being almost 600 with an omission of esse; Terence, however, employs esse.[6] Cf. potis est, Cypr. Gall. Numb. 291; 22 times in Arnobius. Prud. uses 16 forms in *-ier;* of these, 10 are in the hexameter poems; 8 are in the 4th and 5th ft.; 2 in the 3d and 4th; only 2 out of the 16 forms were used before, dicier (Plaut. and Pers.), spargier (Hor.), if the list in Neue, II[3], 409 is complete. The list is given by Manitius[7] with the exception of

[1] Neue, Form. II[3], p. 472, does not cite this example.

[2] Cf. Engelbrecht, Stud. Ter. p. 31. Buecheler, Grund. d. lat. Decl.[2] p. 11.

[3] Delbrück, Vergl. Synt., p. 603 (1893).

[4] Cf. also Stolz, Handb. d. Alterthumswiss. II[2], §69; Hist. Gram. (1894), §189.

[5] See further Lindsay, The Latin Language, 1894, p. 205.

[6] Engelbrecht, Stud. Ter., p. 29.

[7] Rhein. Mus. 1890, p. 487.

negarier, P. 7, 54: such forms according to Riemann (Étude, p. 9) belong to the sermo vulgaris. Arnobius uses 11 such forms, (Neue, II³, 409, gives but 6); Sedulius uses 3, none of which occur in Prudentius; *licitum est*, Ps. 692; S. 1, 337; an archaism (according to Wotke, Wien. Stud. 1886, 130) used by Verg. A. 10, 344; Juv. 4, 757; and Gell. 10, 15, 17. These also occur: *faxo*, Ps. 249; P. 10, 107; also in Petronius, Plautus and Terence; *ausim*, S. 1, 646; ausit, H. 47; P. 5, 414; *vagat*, for vagatur, C. 6, 29; used by Plautus, Pacuvius, Accius, and Ennius; also by Commod. instr. 1, 33, 1; *perarmat*, used only by Prud. C. 6, 86 and 7, 93 (Curtius, 4, 9, 6; 23; only in the form perarmatus).

§3. **Contracted Verb-Forms** (cf. Cic. Or. 47, 157; Quint. 1, 6, 17–21) occur: (a) *Indicative:* creasti, S. 1, 266; effigiasti, C. 10, 4; expiasti, P. 13, 61; norunt, P. 5, 85; optarunt, S. 2, 549; piarunt, S. 2, 678; sacrarunt, S. 2, 972; sprerunt, D. 123; mandaram, S. 2, 261; accumularat, Ps. 183; animarat, Ps. 37; audierat, Ps. 318; firmarat, S. 1, 66; fumarat, Ps. 808; levarat, Ps. 578; pararat, Ps. 874; sedarat, S. 1, 4; spectarat, S. 1, 207; variarat, Ps. 856; vastarat, S. 2, 701; consuerant, S. 1, 537; monstrarant, S. 1, 201. (b) *Subjunctive:* armarit, S. 1, 95; crearit, S. 2, 96; norit, S. 1, 543; P. 10, 887; novarit, S. 2, 311; putarit, S. 2, 163; raptarit, S. 2, 55; radiarint, S. 1, 485; signarint, S. 1, 596; nosset, P. 9, 34; S. 1, 21; obiectasset, Ps. 503. (c) *Infinitive:* consecrasse, S. 1, 565; conviolasse, Ps. 398; dampnasse, S. 1, 93; dicasse, S. 2, 365; habitasse, S. 2, 299; inlustrasse, S. 1, 553; inperitasse, S. 2, 421; personasse, Epil. 34; pugnasse, S. 2, 652; resignasse, S. 1, 92; revocasse, S. 1, 91; sedasse, Ps. 697; servasse, S. 2, 366; tractasse, S. 2, 418. Also: dito (divito), S. 2, 998; reposto, S. 2, 967.

A comparison of Prudentius with Juvencus and Vergil in their use of the *perf. ind. act. 3rd pl.* shows that while Prudentius is in bulk about 3 times as much as Juv., he has used practically the same number of these forms, and that in the use of -ere he falls much below Vergil. There are 72 occurrences in all, 39 being in -ere to 33 in -erunt, which gives for Prudentius, taking into consideration only the hexameter poems, 29 in -ere to 20 in -erunt, or 60 per cent. of the former to 40 per cent. of the latter. Prudentius does not use as many forms in -ere as Juv. by 10 per cent., and falls 22 per cent. below the Vergilian usage in the Aeneid (Wotke, Wien. Stud. 8). Claudianus also shows a strong preference for the forms in -ere, according to Birt, Archiv, 4, 592.

Prudentius uses 30 forms in -erunt not in Vergil, 20 in his hexameter poems not in Vergil.

Instead of *-ris* in 2nd pers. sing., *-re*, the older form,[1] characteristic of the sermo familiaris, occurs at least 16 times. Such forms were particularly frequent in Plautus, 170 out of 200 ending in -re (Engelbrecht, Stud. Ter. App. 88), while in Terence all, 56, end in -re. In Prudentius the forms balance each other, 18 in -ris, 18 in -re; of -re forms, 12 are in ind., 6 in subj.; of forms in -ris, 13 are in ind., 5 in subj.

II.—SYNTAX.

A. Simple Sentences.

1. Declarative Sentences.

a) The Subject.

§4. The Subject expressed in the First and Second Person.—The pronouns are not as a general thing expressed, unless to express emphasis or to give definiteness.

Emphasis: nos fatentes loquemur, C. 4, 100; nos vescimur, C. 5, 107; ipse ego sum, S. 2, 220; tu inlinis, C. 9, 35; vos celebrabitis, S. 1, 53; cf. also C. 9, 7; 10, 17; P. 1, 64; 5, 34; 10, 20.

Note. The emphatic expression *tute ipse* occurs in A. 674; P. 2, 261; 9, 69; 10, 957; a not infrequent expression in Plautus and Terence.[2] Other expressions may be noted here, se ipsum, A. 251; semet, P. 2, 20 (Cypr. Gall. Ex. 649); vosmet, A. 1080; egomet, H. 789; suopte,[3] S. 2, 474 (suapte, Priscill. 54, 15); sibimet, P. 12, 25; S. 1, 200; 2, 359; 440. Mihimet, S. 2, 265.

Antithesis: nos novimus, C. 2, 45; nos reddimus, C. 4, 75; sed nos mersimus, A. 217; ille vetuit, tu prohibeto, S. 2, 1125; ast ego feram, P. 3, 208; tu revehes, P. 4, 53; ego nescio, P. 10, 1000.

Less emphatic: not so common, nos intelleximus, A. 235; nos volumus, H. 559; tu extollis, P. 2, 201; cf. also P. 4, 193; 5, 25; 10, 585.

Note. A change in the number of the subject seems to occur in: nos date perluamus, ut absolvam, P. 4, 195; and possibly in: Ieiunamus, ait, recuso potum, P. 6, 54.

[1] Cf. Stolz, Hist. Gram. d. lat. Spr. I, §366 (1894).

[2] Verg. Ecl. 3, 35; for further examples cf. Georges, Lex. d. lat. Wortform., and Neue, Formenlehre.

[3] Cf. Luc. Mueller, De Re Metr.[2] (1894), p. 485.

§4a. **Impersonal Verbs**: vivitur, C. 2, 33; S. 2, 471, 610; itur, C. 7, 108; 10, 92; datur, C. 3, 192; creditur, S. 2, 504; exigitur, C. 3, 121; ventum erat, Ps. 665; ventum, A. 207; P. 2, 178; P. 5, 213; perventum, P. 10, 826; eundum est, P. 12, 26; dicendum, Pr. 31; luctandum, S. 2, 149; vigilandum, Pspr. 52; revolandum, H. 815; sudatum est, Ps. 820; iussum est, P. 6, 41.

Note. The impersonal verbs relating to natural occurrences do not seem to occur, but the following are worthy of note: arbor pluit, C. 3, 79; Dominus pluit, A. 316; cf. the Greek, Her. 2, 1, 13: ὁ θεὸς ὕει;[1] nubes verna pluit, S. 2, 788; imber pluit, P. 10, 1032. This use of *pluit*[2] has hitherto been observed only in Pliny (N. H.), Statius and Arnobius, according to Draeger, Hist. Synt.[3] §98. Other uses:

Roma erubuit, pudet, odit, S. 1, 512; and it ille nec pudet sequi, P. 2, 177; (this personal use of *pudet* is to be regarded as an archaism) virtutem nil vile decet, S. 2, 752; cf. flexus deceat miserationem, Quint. 1, 11, 12. A number of instances occur in Horace. *Paenitens* occurs in Pspr. 49; cf. also S. 1, 517: ubi videt paenitet, cupit; cf. paeniteo, S.[3] 48, 16, lat. Sirach (Archiv, 9 (1894) 253. *Est* = it is possible: visere est non, H. 82; cernere erat, A. 64, cf. Verg. Aen. 6, 596; 8, 676. For other occurrences cf. Wölfflin, Archiv, 2, 135; Hauler, 3, 537; Thielmann, 8, 260, 556.

b) Predicate.

α) In General.

§5. **Present Participle with Copula**: this periphrasis occurring so frequently in Lucifer of Cagliari, Hartel citing about 75 examples of its use, appears but once in Juvencus (Hatfield), and but twice in Prudentius; unum erit gigneus, H. 43; and una via est errans, S. 2, 896 (?). Much more frequent, however, in the Vulgate N. T.; here, according to Milroy,[3] it occurs 138 times with esse.

Note: habere with perf. pass. part. occurs in S. 1, 211; persuasumque habuit. This usage was employed by Caesar, cf. 1, 9, 3; 15, 1, etc.

[1] Cf. also Aristoph. Nub. 368 and Kock's note (1894 ed.).

[2] Koffmane, Gesch. d. kirch. Lat., p. 117, on pluit in the sense of "permits to rain," cites its use in the Vulgate, in Tert., Arnob., August., and others; see also Am. Journ. Phil. XV (1894), p. 353.

[3] Milroy: The Participle in the Vulgate New Testament, Baltimore, 1892.

§6. **Omission of Verb.**

1) *Omission of forms of esse is* very common: certa fides, H. 922; nosse nefas, C. 3, 116; O beatus ortus ille, C. 9, 19; nam verbum Deus, C. 11, 24; summa quies, Ps. 609; nihil summum (est), H. 22; qui solus ac verus Deus, P. 5, 39; cf. also S. 1, 287, 477, 656; S. 2, 823; H. 330; P. 2, 429. Cf. also §4a.

Note: esse is often omitted when it constitutes part of the infinitive, as, negandum, C. 1, 52; prolapsum, C. 1, 58; velandam, A. 628; persuasum, S. 1, 283; relatos, P. 1, 96; reditura, A. 1081; cremandos, P. 6, 50, etc.

2) *Verb of saying:* Haec ubi legatus, S. 2, 17; martyr ad ista nihil, P. 3, 126; vix haec ille, P. 11, 89; ille sub haec, P. 13, 92. Such omissions are frequent in Juvencus (H.), though not occuring often in Prudentius; cf. also quid, quod veritas patet? P. 10, 231; quid, cum accipit? P. 10, 1076.

β) Agreement.

In general the usual constructions are found, but it may be noted that when several subjects are joined asyndetically, the verb is usually in the plural, as e. g. Ps. 449, 464, and H. 358.

§7. **Agreement of Number** (cf. §4, note).

1) *Plural with Collectives:* pars conscendunt celeres, C. 5, 55; (cf. pars tergent, Aen. 7, 626). Both numbers occur in P. 11, 189; omnis adorat pubis, eunt, redeunt. The verb in subordinate clause is plural in P. 10, 83; inlitterata credidit frequentia ut se consecrandos autumnent, also P. 10, 697. The singular is more frequent, pars, H. 817; P. 9, 56; pubes, C. 5, 69 (but cf. 73); turba, C. 5, 53; 7, 152; P. 10, 80; grex, P. 10, 56: plebs, C. 5, 68; P. 5, 391; A. 330; iuventus, P. 14, 29.

2) *Predicate Verb in Singular after several subjects:* protervitas et luxus foedavit, Praef. 12; nemus et vernat coma, C. 8, 45; virginitas et fides bibit, A. 583; maiestas, bonitas et pietas tua continuat, C. 5, 163.

§8. **Agreement of Gender.**

1) *Masculine for Neuter.* Prudentius always uses the neuter with milia, as e. g. C. 9, 59; Juv. uses the masc. once, 1, 170 (H.).

2) *Masculine after Persons of different sexes:* Iocus et Petulantia primi, Ps. 433; this seems to be nearest approach to such a usage, and probably the only example.

γ) Tenses.

§9. **The Historical Present** is very common and, as in Juvencus, occurs more frequently than the past tenses in narration.

§10. **Interchange of Tenses.**

1) *Perf. Infin. for Pres.:* abesto procul ne libeat tetigisse quid, C. 3, 177; quis dixisse ausit, H. 45 (cf. Ov. Tr. 1, 5, 4); cf. Commod. 15, 11, amasse debuerat; Ennodius, 234, 5, debuit suscepisse; 365, 5, potuit intulisse.[1]

2) *Fut. Imperative for Pres.:* O Nazarene, adesto, C. 7, 3; cf. Adesto et percipe, P. 5, 545; also S. 1, pr. 84; S. 2, 1123.[2]

3) *A mixture of tenses sometimes occurs*, as of the historical present and perfect in: Roma erubuit, pudet, odit, S. 1, 512; ille agit et canit. Flevit Africa, P. 13, 96; dat poculum, fixum . . . . deinde monuit, C. 6, 61; cf. Claud. Mar. Vict. 3, 264.

Note. The pres. infin. for the future, frequent in Commodianus, does not seem to occur; but cf. Eugippius, 25, 2; promittentes se obviare; Ennod. 50, 16, remittere promisi.

§11. **Present Subjunctive after a past tense**: but few cases occur, perhaps only: stulta delegit Deus ut concidant sophistica, Apr. (2) 30, but with regular sequence in the foll. clause; (cf. Paul Ep. ad Cor. 1. 1, 27, ἐξελέξατο, and *elegit* of Vulgate, foll. by pres. both times, but by imp. in verse 28), percurrit arundo quadrent ut, Ps. 827; corpusque parens fecit ut possit, S. 2, 259; iussit ne quis adoret, Commod. 1, 8, 7.

§12. **Tenere** with almost the force of an auxiliary verb occurs 3 times in Juvencus according to Hatfield; I have found but two cases in Prudentius that are at all similar: quem gaza dives ac triumphus impeditum tenebant, Pspr. 25, and quo corda hominum coniuncta teneret amor, S. 2, 590, cf. the Spanish, *tener*; this usage occurs also in Cicero.[3]

§13. **Gnomic Perfect.** A few cases occur: Felix qui meruit visere principem, C. 5, 33; voluit Pater ipse coniectare, H. 82; Felix qui potuit uti, H. 330; felices animae quibus contigit, P. 6, 98. The present also occurs, though neither frequently.

[1] See further, Howard, The Perfect Infinitive with the Force of the Present, Harv. Stud. 1, p. 122 (1890).

[2] Forms in *-to* are frequent in Plaut., Riemann, Rev. d. Phil. 10 (1886), p. 161.

[3] Thielmann, Archiv, 2, 403.

δ) Moods.

1. *Subjunctive.*

§14. **Optative,** generally without utinam; once with utinam: O utinam corporis emicem liber, Praef. 44.

§15. **Potential.**

a) Auae tuba aequiperare queat? C. 3, 85; in rhetorical questions frequently: C. 5, 30; 8, 50; Apr. (2) 17, 631, 672, 850, 939; H. 230; S. 1, 79, 267, 271; 2, 101; P. 1, 112, etc.; in direct statements: ausim, H. 80; S. 1, 646; deponas velim, S. 1, 499; 2, 270; P. 2, 169; 11, 234; discas, A. 834; putares, P. 6, 109.

(With an indefinite subject in 2nd person: videas, C. 5, 79; audias, P. 1, 103; credas, P. 4, 73; C. 5, 145; and videres, P. 2, 281; cerneres, C. 9, 100; P. 5, 334.)

b) Aoristic perf. = pres. is rare: crediderim aliquem se dixisse deum, S. 1, 176.

§16. **Jussive.** Frequent, as, agnoscat Iudaea legens, A. 384; frenentur ergo cupidines, C. 7, 21; nemo accuset, H. 524; te volvant, Ps. 94, cf. also S. 2, 289; P. 10, 116; Pr. 38, etc.

2. *Imperative.*

§17. **The Future is used for the Imperative** in: ignibus vorabere et fies, P. 10, 815. This occurs much more frequently in Juvencus. Cf. also, vade et dices, Vict. Vit. 42, 24. Used already by Horace, cf. S. 1, 1, 16; 105.

§18. Imperative correlated with **Jussive Subj.**: terge neve tingat, C. 8, 25; psallat, psallite, C. 9, 22; occidat scrutare, C. 12, 101; elige rem vitae, tua virtus provehat, H. 705; ebibe cruorem, sint haec tibi, Ps. 428; abscide caput, crux istum tollat, P. 11, 65; cf. also P. 1, 119; 4, 150; 9, 37, etc.

§19. **Other uses.** a) particularly of *age, fac*, etc.: age explicemus, P. 10, 168; dic age, H. 108; (Hor. O. 1, 32, 4; 2, 11, 22) fare age, A. 129 (cf. Aen. 6, 389); age, adure, seca, divide, P. 3, 91; cf. surge age, Aen. 10, 241; fac figura signet, C. 6, 132, a colloquialism, cf. fac memineris, Claud. Mam. 205, 19; but fac ut, P. 10, 4; 518; 655; etc. The old imperative form *cedo* occurs; ipsa mater adsit cedo, P. 10, 686; and in Hoc iam cedo, P. 7, 83. Cf. §93.

b) **Imperative in Prohibitions**: two instances: ne tollito, Ps. 613; ne trepidate, Ps. 624; this is a vulgarism, Riemann, Ét. p. 259 (Servius ad Aen. 6, 544 considers such usages archaic).

Cf. Ter. Phorm. 803; Hor. C. 1, 28, 23. Elsewhere is used : nolite quaerere, P. 10, 19; cf. Priap. 44, 1; cave velis, P. 10, 136[1] (cf. Hor. S. 2, 3, 38; 2, 5, 75; Petron. S. §58) but cave fingere, S. 1, 497; cf. cave deprimere, Commod. 2, 22, 8; vita orare, P. 10, 423. The above are the only prohibitive phrases in Prudentius, ne with pres. or perf. subj. not occurring.

3. *Infinitive.*

§20. **Historical Infinitive.** Here Juvencus has but 2 examples and each begins with ecce; I have noticed 6 sentences, 13 verbs, in Prud.: Perfidus ille caput curvare, lambere, advolvi, incerare, A. 455; spernere sucina, flare rosas, P. 3, 21; Trepidare carnifex, P. 10, 861; lorea stridere, virgarum concrepitare fragor, P. 11, 56; ungula altos pandere secessus et lacerare iecur, P. 11, 58; ipse modesta loqui, spem quaerere, P. 13, 31. This construction occurs 7 times in Paulinus Petricordiae, and 3 times in Cl. Mar. Victor in the Alethia; according to Trump[2] it occurs frequently in Claudianus.

§21. **Infinitive as Substantive**: Nasci suum, H. 173; id ipsum gignere, A. 260; cf. hoc ipsum venire, Faust. Rei. 47, 19; hoc esse, Cl. Mar. Vict. 1, 45; simplex ut esset credere, Apr. 32 (?); sit difficilis via noscere, A. 264; gloria est calcare et sistere, P. 7, 59; genus mortis donare, P. 1, 27, and cf. Ps. 159; cedo hoc pro te mori, P. 7, 85; Christum hausi credere, P. 10, 685; habet munus divinitas reddere, P. 10, 953; hoc sequimur, adpellare Patrem, A. 240; cf. also S. 1, 22; 311; P. 5, 386, and P. 10, 59. Cf. spes, suberat gaudera, Cl. Mar. Vict., Aleth. 2, 206.

Note. For the infinitive after necesse est, etc., see §98; after adjs., §60 note.

§22. **The Infinitive in exclamations** does not occur in Juvencus according to Hatfield, but it occurs in Prudentius as follows: ingenuas naturae occumbere leges, ceptivas trahi dotes! H. 304; Tene potuisse recalescere! Ps. 58; vos non potesse dissipare! P. 10, 803; cf. also, Quid verbum posse videri? A. 44.

ε) Voice.

§23. **Personal Passive from Intransitives.** But two cases have been cited in Juv., and no clear cases have been found in Prudentius.

[1] "Plautus and Terence present 33 instances of cave with perfect, 18 with the present." Elmer, Am. Journ. Phil. XV (1894), p. 142.

[2] F. Trump, Observ. ad Genus Dicendi Claudiani, p. 37.

§24. **Active for Passive.** Here, as above, but two have been cited in Juvencus, and none found in Prudentius.

§25. **Juror as Deponent Verb.** A possible case occurs in S. 2, 697: Geticus iuratus has arces aequare, though Dressel's punctuation is against it. It occurred in Plaut. Amph. 437; As. 23; also in Juvencus, 3, 60.

§26. **Deponent Participle with Middle Signification.** *Conversus* seems to be the only verb thus used, and thus used but twice: nec sol potis est conversus iter revocare, S. 1, 333; also P. 2, 183; Hieronymus on the other hand very frequently employs deponent participles in a passive sense (Goelzer, St. Jer. p. 351). *Versus* seems to be used thus in D. 96. *Note:* accingere with middle signification occurs in P. 10, 421; a not infrequent usage of Comedy.[1]

c) Attribute.

§27. **Substantive as Attribute.** Frequent: sermo Christe et Spiritus, C. 6, 3; Christe regimen, C. 8, 1; puer redemptor protulit, C. 9, 21; Moyses receptor, C. 12, 144; quem sacerdotem adsumpsit, C. 12, 154; Christus ultor, A. 409; draco victor, Ditt. 4; domini Christi, H. 621; fratrum ducum, S. 2, 17; fama proditrix, P. 1, 11; cygnus stuprator, P. 10, 221; ab urbe Roma, P. 10, 408; cf. also C. 12, 43; A. 609, 893; H. 577, 622; Pspr. 2, 345, 805; P. 2, 30, 180, 465; 4, 18, 37; 10, 615, 635, 835; etc. Not infrequently joined asyndetically: quisque gerat, miles, togatus navita, opifex, arator, institor, C. 2, 38; cf. also C. 12, 197; H. 395; P. 6, 148; 10, 970; 14, 106.

§28. **Attributive use of Adverb.** It is believed that no cases of this occur in Prudentius; such a usage occurs 8 times in Lucifer Cal., cf. also Paul. Pell. 24 and 576; also Cyprian, De Zelo, 18.

d) Apposition.

§29. **Paratactic Apposition.** A case similar to that found in Juvencus of pocula vinum, 4, 658, is believed not to occur in Prudentius.

§30. **Apposition to Sentence**: quocunque modo sit factus, id unus scit, A. 893; populare quiddam credidit frequentia ut autumnent, P. 10, 82.

§31. **Apposition to Pronoun unexpressed**: victor adscendit, C. 9, 104; rex serenus aspice, C. 7, 4; martyr cerno, P. 11, 34; ut comes sequatur, P. 13, 48; si martyr insilias, Ps. 775.

[1] Holtze, Syntaxis pris. script. lat. 2, p. 20.

e) Cases.

1. Nominative.

§32. **Nominative with proh in Exclamations**: Pro Jupiter, P. 10, 396; cf. Ter. Andr. 732, etc.; proh pudor, Ps. 353; P. 5, 129; in Oros. 337, 14; pro caeca libido, H. 628; pro dolor, H. 304; cf. pro dolor in Claud. in Ruf. 1, 55; 2, 214; in Sedul. 2, 9; in Paul. Petr. 3, 377; in Oros. 223, 19; pro labor, Claud. Bell. Gild. 1, 94. Cf. also §40.

2. Accusative.

§33. **After Verbs of Motion**: domum vexit, S. 2, 351; domum referre, P. 6, 133; domum revertor, P. 9, 106; 12, 65; all in conformity with the classical usage.

But it may be noticed that Hier. frequently uses ad with names of towns: in patriam[1] scandere occurs in C. 5, 112; remeasse ad superos, C. 3, 200. Usque is used in, usque pervenitis rivulum, P. 10, 160. (penetrare chaos, S. 2, 903; penetrare gremium, S. 1, 78; 10 occurrences of penetrare with acc. have been noticed; Juvencus used the same construction 8 times (Marold. p. 115). Like Juv., Prud. also uses in and per with this verb, as in H. 319, Ps. 677).

§34. **Transitive Accusative.**

1) *After Verbs compounded with prepositions:* aram adit, Ps. 844; tribunal adit, P. 3, 64; recessus circumibat tortiles, C. 7, 124; increpat vitium, Ps. 284; cf. C. 7, 132; 9, 37; A. 657; incidit occurs with in, Ps. 533 (decidet in, Juv. 3, 158; though he also uses simple acc. with incido in 2, 2, and 589); caelum percurrere, A. 806; cf. P. 12, 21; praecucurrit filium, C. 7, 47; praestare (to show, to furnish) with acc., A. 81; H. 49; 667; C. 9, 50; P. 2, 32; 3, 55; 5, 516, 527; 10, 124; 11, 75; palatum praeterit, C. 7, 120; sensum doloris mors praevenit, P. 14, 90; cf. P. 10, 71; os omne transit, C. 7, 120; incruentam transvolans linguam, C. 7, 117; invadit (eam) trepidam, Ps. 589; incurrit id, Apr. (2) 38; also with in, S. 2, 1029; (pectori insedit suo, P. 10, 461); locum invenit, C. 12, 113; membrum invenerit, C. 2, 90; (succedit illis, P. 10, 1103, but acc. in Livy, 22, 28, 12); incubare, cf. §54.

2) Other Verbs: *mentita* sociam figuram, Ps. 684; lupus lacteolam mentitus ovem, Ps. 792; sudavit proelium, C. 2, 76.

[1] This may be added to the passage in Val. Max. cited by Wölfflin, Archiv, 7 (1892), p. 582.

§35. **Duration of Time**, with a preposition: quos per omne tempus iunxerat, P. 1, 53; meruit ter quinque per annos proferre diem, Ditt. 93. Without a preposition: none. For the abl. to express duration of time cf. §71, note; the ablative seems to be his favorite case, rather than the acc.

§36. **Cognate Accusative**: (This has been regarded as an archaism, cf. Kühnast, Liv. Synt. p. 141; it occurs, however, frequently in the letters of Cicero and in Comedy.) vivere iustitiam, P. 13, 32; quod sumus et quod vivimus, S. 2, 121; nec doleas quia turpe tibi gemuisse dolorem, Ps. 120; quae vivendo, S. 2, 660.

§37. **Accusative of Specification.** 21 occurrences:

a) 19 refer to some part of the body, as: nuda humeros, Ps. 23; defixa oculos, Ps. 112; tempora redimitus, H. 498 (cf. Aen. 3, 81); distenta uterum, H. 585.

b) The two referring to the mind are, mentem purgata, S. 2, 323; animum recisum castrata, H. 957. The remaining occurrences of the former (a) are: Ps. 312; S. 1, 235, 492; two more in Ps. 23; H. 965; C. 3, 30; C. 8, 38; P. 4, 13, 55; 10, 353; 14, 41; also vincitur manus, P. 9, 43; tundatur terga, P. 10, 116. Here may be noticed, faces succincta, Ps. 42. (With this participle, only by Ovid, says Draeger, Hist. Synt.[2] §166, B.)

§38. **The Accusative after the passive of a verb of clothing**, very rare: papillas vestita, S. 2, 38; (exutus occurs with *abl.* in A. 428).

§39. **Two Accusatives**, very rare; with infin. as second acc.: docuit colonos servire, S. 1, 85.

§40. **Accusative of Exclamation.** 8 cases: O linguam, S. 1, 632; O miraclum, C. 9, 85; O tenerum animum, S. 2, 1096; O novum saporem, P. 13, 11; en Christum, A. 503; en documentum, H. 769; en nummos, P. 2, 293; ecce duas dotes, P. 12, 55; ecce also with the dat. cf. §56, c.

3. Genitive.

§41. **Appositional Genitive.** Prudentius shows a marked fondness for this use of the genitive. Hatfield points out a similar characteristic in Juvencus. The following may be noted: mole praedarum, Pspr. 27; trinitas angelorum, Pspr. 45; frusta auri, Ps. 588; pluviam auri, S. 1, 68; vis animi, S. 2, 25; generisque propagine, S. 2, 224; Almonis rivulum, P. 10, 160; res naturae, S. 2, 803; vitium sceleris, H. 642, etc. With a word denoting place, urbibus Sodomae et Gomorrhae, Pspr. 17; littoris acta, S. 1, 136; regione plagae, S. 2, 613.

After *nomen:* nomen Christi, S. 1, 494; A. 403; P. 5, 91; Triviae nomine, S. 1, 371; nomen Israel, C. 12, 95; (or acc.? cf. 160, and Israelis, P. 1, 40); nomen Patris supremi, P. 13, 54; A. 240; Martyris nomen, P. 11, 8; but cf. loco Latium dabo nomen, S. 1, 48.

Note. For constructions after nomen est, etc., cf. §55.

§42. **Objective Genitive,** common: cupido rerum, C. 6, 120; laudis amorem, Ps. 279; deditionis amorem, Ps. 340; amore deorum, S. 2, 1068; sitis sanguinis, H. 396; cf. also Ps. 233, 445, 607; S. 1, 99, 341, 406, 618; H. 554, 621; dilectio nostri, A. 1027.

§43. **Genitive after Verbal Nouns in -tor and -trix.** A number of cases occur: dator vitae, Ps. 624; dissipator triumphi, Pspr. 34; auctorem sui, Pspr. 42; moderator orbis, S. 1, 9; arator ruris, S. 2, 937; also S. 1, 625; S. 2, 435; H. 566, 641; in -trix: ostentatrix splendoris, Ps. 439; victrix orbis, Ps. 480; also Ps. 587, 630, 668, 681, etc.

§44. **Genitive of Quality,** not frequent: vir severae industriae, C. 7, 67; senem perversi dogmatis olim, P. 11, 23; corporis formam caduci, C. 9, 16; insignis auri lammina, P. 10, 1084; nostri (pl.) decoris integri, P. 2, 226; decem saxorum pagina, Ditt. 38; aliquem generosae stirpis, S. 1, 170; alter externi generis, H. 49; amictum pietatis, S. 1, 546; stirpem gentis patriciae, S. 1, 560. Expression of *name:* Olybriaci nominis haeres, S. 1, 554.

This gen. is very frequent in Hier. and used with adjs. (Goelzer, Hier. p. 318).

§45. **Partitive Genitive.**

1) *With numerals:* milia pugnarum, Ps. 168; milia virorum, Ps. 481; also S. 1, 516; S. 2, 448; H. 95, 413; C. 11, 29; P. 2, 76; Ditt. 146; una gentis, Ps. 502 (cf. Livy, 21, 63, 3); but cf. de grege, A. 291; P. 10, 662 (cf. Hor. O. 3, 11, 33; Caes. B. G. 1, 32, 2; St. Aug. 266, §4); with ex: P. 10, 767; also Petron. §57. Solus e cunctis, C. 7, 111, (nullus ex famulis, P. 11, 61).

2) *With neuter pronouns:* quodcunque temporis, C. 1, 78; quidquid gentium, C. 12, 201; quocunque loci, A. 118; quidquam mentis, C. 11, 95; quodque laudis, S. 2, 1123; cf. also S. 1, 3; 2, 366; H. 582; P. 2, 65; 431; 513.

3). *With substantivized neuter adjectives,* (for a list cf. §120).

a). *In the singular* is rare: tantum peccati, H. 153; auxilii, H. 467; medelae, S. 1, 526; C. 7, 192. arcanum rerum, S. 2, 75; summo pontis, P. 7, 21. This is an essentially poetical construction.

b) *In the plural* is more common: infima terrae, H. 517; pectoris abdita, H. 537; summa fluctuum, C. 9, 49; frivola famae, Ps. 231; per extima calcis, Ps. 653; super ardua caeli, S. 1, 148; in ardua famae, S. 1, 281; sancta sanctorum, Ps. 815; suavia fluxae conditionis, S. 2, 150; also Praef. 40; C. 2, 2; cf. contigua terrae, Cl. Mam. 144, 17.

Note. The abl. with de occurs in: nil de pestiferis opibus, H. 549; with ex: nihil ex septem septenis, A. 992.

4) *With substantivized adjectives used personally:* nulla linguarum, C. 9, 24; nulla avium, Ps. 617; maxima furiarum, Ps. 96; (primus e septem viris, P. 2, 37; cf. Act. Apost. 6, 3).

5) *After pronouns used personally:* quis sapientum, S. 2, 403; quisque hominum, A. 22; quis perfidorum, P. 5, 413; ecquis virorum, P. 5, 449; quidam militum, P. 5, 465; but with de in H. 167, and P. 6, 52 (ex in Gell. 12, 6, 11); aliquem de gente, H. 946.

§46. **Predicate Genitive with esse**: Sapientiae est, S. 1, pr. 46; omnipotentiae est, S. 2, pr. 46; difficilis operis fuit, S. 2, 527; hominis, Dei est, H. 665; (esse) operis tui, S. 1, pr. 82; also Apr. (1) 7; 559.

§47. **Genitive with Adjectives of Relation.** The following are considered worthy of note: liber, C. 1, 47; P. 10, 657; but abl. cf. §70, note 2; egenus, Ps. 819; S. 1, 81; 377; C. 10, 82; A. 423; inpos mentis, C. 9, 53; Ps. 585; cf. Lact. de Ira Dei, 21, 3; vernularum divites, Pspr. 56; but abl. in P. 2, 108 (Horace uses abl.); vacuus cruoris, P. 4, 86. Hitherto observed only in Sall., Hor., Ov., and Tac. (Draeger, Hist. Synt.[2] §206), but cf. also Claud. Mam. Grat. act. ad Jul. 14; plena angelorum, P. 4, 5; plenum virtutis, Ps. 769; but plenus Deo, Pspr. 26; invidus unitatis, Hpr. 48; but dat. in Hor. Ep. 1, 15, 7; laris exul aviti, S. 2, 735 (poetical and p. A.); crucis peritus, P. 5, 254; securus tui, P. 5, 286; expertem prolis, Pspr. 65; S. 1, 86; C. 11, 15; P. 2, 228; 5, 246; avidus vini, S. 1, 126; fontem chrismatis feracem, P. 12, 34; Christi capaces, P. 2, 376; virtutum, P. 10, 743; (Draeger cites only Livy, Vell. and Plin.; he does not cite incapax at all: cf. scio incapacem te sacramenti, P. 10, 588); exors dolorum tristium, P. 5, 160, A. 898; Ps. 115; potens occurs with ad oppugnanda ludibria, Ps. 17 (poet. and p. A.). On *plenus*, etc., cf. also §68, note; on *similis*, cf. §60.

§48. **Genitive of Charge or Penalty**: crimine pietatis, H. 597; reus capitalis criminis, S. 2, 805; reus furti, Ditt. 27; (so

reus voti, Aen. 5, 237) rea criminis, H. 713; paenam capitis, P. 13, 36.

§49. **Genitive of Price or Value**:[1] est tanti, H. 652; parvi pendo, P. 10, 478; magni putas, P. 2, 202; magni refert, P. 10, 119; flocci fecero, P. 10, 140; (note: Harper's Lat. Dict. marks this use of flocci ante-class.). Cf. also §63.

§50. **Genitive Dependent on Genitive** is very rare. Orphae fanorum ritus, H. 782; cuius omnipotentiae est, Spr. 2, 26; sanguinis pretium Christi, Ditt. 155.

§51. **Genitive after Verbs of Remembering or Forgetting**: meminisse pudoris, S. 1, 163; patriae, H. 460; memento matris, P. 10, 835; oblita lactis, P. 10, 738; Pr. 24; C. 1, 36; 7, 57; A. 501; H. 376. Acc. not used after these verbs.

§52. **For the Genitive with Verbs of Plenty and Want** see §68.

a) *Other Genitives.*

1) *Genitive with Comparatives.* This occurs independently of translations in unusually large numbers in African latinity.[2] It occurs in Symmachus, Ep. 11, 52, and Isid. Or. 17, 7, 52. There are a few phrases in Prudentius which may be noticed under this heading: (1) Magnarum urbium maior, C. 12, 77; (2) fortissimorum fortior, P. 5, 294; (3) quod malorum est taetrius omnium, P. 14, 110; (4) magnus qui discipulorum, Ps. 530. Of these (3) is very similar to Apul. dogm. Plat. 1, 9, omnium gignentium seniorem, though it may be explained as Ennius, Frag. 41, melior mulierum, in which, as Sittl remarks, the comparative stands in place of a superlative (cf. p. 114). With No. (1) cf. Sid. Apoll. Carm. 11, 52, magnorum maior avorum; (4) is equal to Aen. 4, 576, and Iliad 18, 205, and elsewhere, where the positive stands for a superlative; cf. Claud. Mam. 19, 4; 177, 1; Paul. Pell. 308, 314. Positive for comparative, Claud. Mam. 205, 21. The comp. is used 18 times in Paul. Petr. for the pos. or superl., cf. Commod. A. 659; 787. Comp. for pos. very frequent in Faust. Rei., 16 times in Ioh. Cass.; comp. for superl., omnium potior, Claud. Mam. 205, 1; Sedul. 185, 17; 240, 4; 5 times in Vict. Vit.; 5 times in Ioh. Cassianus; 21 times in Eugippius; Faust. Rei. 450, 17. Superl. is used for comp., Sedul. 12, 1. Accordingly we would regard all of the above four passages, not as

[1] The "Genitiv des Wertes," cf. Wölfflin, Archiv IX (1894), p. 101 et seq., Der Genitiv des Wertes und der Ablativ des Preises.

[2] Cf. Sittl, lok. Versch. d. lat. Spr., p. 114.

examples of genitives following comparatives, etc., but of positives and comparatives used for superlatives.[1]

Note 1. A phenomenon somewhat similar to the above appears in the Latin translation of the Book Sirach, in which Greek comparatives are translated by Latin positives, Gk. superl. by Lat. pos., etc. (Thielmann, Archiv, 8 (1893), pp. 246, 515).

Note 2. *a* or *ab* with ablative after comparatives, a construction appearing in Ambrose, Hieronymus and others, does not occur in Prudentius.

2) *Genitive with verbs of feeling* occurs in: miserando inopum, Ps. 580; but acc. Ps. 1; P. 2, 412. paenitens Cachinni, Pspr. 49; Roma pudet exacti temporis, S. 1, 512; miserescito huius, Spr. 1, 84.

3) *Frugi*, a form which Riemann[2] regards genetically as a genitive, and which Delbrück[3] and Lindsay[4] are inclined to regard rather as a dative,[5] occurs twice in Prudentius and seems to have in one passage the force of an adverb: sed nec magno opus est frugi viventibus, S. 2, 1015, where it = abstinenter, and in the other it may be translated as a noun: quam memorant frugi, parce cui vivere cordi est, Ps. 554.

4. Dative.

§53. **With Intransitives**: haerere, H. 851; S. 1, 173; P. 4, 41; inperare, A. 140; inperitare, C. 3, 162; S. 1, 368; cedere, S. 1, 633; suadere, H. 715; parcere, H. 937; Ps. 392; placere, Ps. 356; S. 1, 576; credere, A. 878; servire, H. 508, 680; iubere, A. 658; also used with acc. and infin., or with ut, cf. §99. (Here may be noted, sibi peccans, H. 742, cf. Deut. 1, 41; Reg. 2, 12, 13.)

Note. Comitari, which has the dative twice in Juv. and acc. once, has only the acc. in Prud., C. 10, 44; H. 779; Ps. 802; the Vergilian usage, G. 1, 346; A. 6, 112, etc.

§54. **After Verbs compounded with Prepositions.**

a) *Intransitives:* adesse, adsuescere, advolare (Aen. 10, 510), congredi (P. 10, 606), conpetere, constare, contingere, deesse,

[1] Wölfflin, Archiv, 7 (1892), p. 118, cites Nos. (2) and (3), explaining them as either genitives of comparison or examples of comparatives used for superlatives.

[2] Riemann, Revue de Phil., 1890, p. 66.

[3] Delbrück, Vergl. Gram. (1893), p. 409.

[4] Lindsay, Latin Lang. (1894), p. 407.

[5] Wölfflin, Archiv, IX (1894), p. 105, after frugi places "(Genitiv or Dativ ?)."

incumbere, inesse, inscribere (with in and abl. in Cic. Cat. 1, 13, 32), insistere, instare, intervenire, obludere (H. 6, first by Prudentius), obtemperare, obsequi, obsistere, obstare, praecellere, praeludere, praesidere, resistere, restare, subesse, subire, subiacere, succedere, succumbere, succurrere, sufficere, superesse, superstare.

Note. Incubare foll. by acc. in Juv. has dat. in H. 59; for praestare foll. by acc. cf. §34.

b) *Transitive Verbs*, which may also have a direct object in the accusative: abdere, addere, addicere, adsignare, circumdare, circumferre, conferre, coniungere, conponere, conserere, indere, indulgere (H. 799; Juv. has the dat. simply; cf. Caes. B. G. 7, 40), inferre, infundere, interfundere (S. 2, 380; I have found no parallel passage), inmiscere, inpertire, inponere, instituere, obicere, obiectare, obtendere, offerre, praescribere, subdere, subicere, subiungere, submittere, suspendere (inducere has the acc., cf. H. 50).

§55. **Nomen est.** I have noted but one occurrence of this expression: Eumorphio nomen fuit, P. 5, 466 (Eumorphio is regarded as a nom. by the author of the Delphin Ed., but De Vit in his Onomasticon gives Eumorphius as the nom.), more frequent in Juv. The dat. is used in Firm. Mat. 6, 1; cui Iunoni fuit nomen, and is the usual construction with Gregory of Tours, cf. Bonnet, p. 544. (Cognomento Heresis occurs in Ps. 710.)

§56. **Dative of Reference** (commodi et incommodi). These are common and may be divided into: (a) *Dativus energicus*[1]: homini, S. 2, 207; quibus, Ps. 56, etc., frequent.

b) *Commodi:* sibi, H. 172; Ps. 529, 720; S. 1, 299; 2, 348, 566; ipsi, H. 547; spiritibus, H. 841; Christo, S. 2, 620; tibi, S. 1, 265, 497; 2, 1120; cui, S. 1, 380; 2, 764; quibus, Ps. 56.

c) *Ethicus:* mihi, S. 2, 445, 659; C. 3, 71; A. 1046; en tibi, A. 503; H. 769; Ps. 118; P. 11, 69; ecce tibi, A. 340; etc. (cf. ecce tibi, Claud. Mam. 74, 7; 145, 6).

Note. With present participles: it is believed none occur in Prud.; Hatfield cites 4 for Juv., and it may be noted that 2 of these, surgenti, 1, 355, revertenti, 2, 76, contravene the statement of Landgraf, at bottom of page 53 of same article, who says that this construction does not occur at all in poetry after the Augustan Age.[2]

[1] Landgraf, Archiv, 8 (1893), p. 40.

[2] Landgraf: "Seltener ist er bei den Augusteischen Dichtern, und gar nicht findet er sich bei den Dichtern der folgenden Zeit. Vgl. Note 549 to Reisig's Vorles. und Wölfflin, Act. Erlang, II. 140."

Dative after verbs of deprivation and separation: palmam victoribus aufert, S. 2, 555; aliquid sibi detrahit, A. 277 (P. 6, 75; S. 2, 553); cui nulla recedi pars potest, S. 2, 238; vincula demam gregibus, S. 2, 733; palmam sibi praeripi, P. 7, 52; noteworthy is, ovem gregi perditam sano, C. 8, 33.

§57. **Final Dative** used absolutely is rare: venere auxilio, S. 2, 536; indicio est annona, S. 2, 953; dis Manibus marmora lego, S. 1, 403; quae sunt odori, quaeque vernant esui, P. 10, 335; praesidio Christus adsit, Ps. 910; lapis nostro fixus offensaculo est, Apr. 33; locus Emerita est tumulo, P. 3, 186. With another dative: prosilit auxilio sociis, Ps. 574; sit lapidatio fraudi hostibus, Ditt. 179; neaerae non fuit ludibrio, P. 10, 240; numen adserentibus nihil pavori est, P. 10, 390.

Note. For the Final Dative after gerundive, see Gerundives, §83.

§58. **Dative after Passive Verbs**: a) After the gerundive invariably: Christo regendos, S. 1, 565; restituendus mihimet, S. 2, 265; avibus edendam, S. 2, 1049; bibendus tibi, P. 10, 736; cf. C. 3, 84; P. 10, 417; S. 2, 170; P. 5, 88.

b) After forms of the passive containing the perfect participle: dictus parenti, Pspr. 4; comitata viro, Ps. 163; angelico comitata choro, P. 3, 48; repulsa Deo, Ps. 900; Deo disposita, S. 1, 287; tibi parata, S. 2, 65; Christo perempta vero, C. 9, 112; imago nulli visa, A. 7; vim cunctis petitam, P. 14, 103.

c) After other passive forms, rare: nobis colitur, P. 10, 952; fit deus Indis, S. 1, 122; tibi soli calcentur, P. 5, 105.

§59. **Final Locative after Verbs of Motion.** This category has been denied for the Latin by Delbrück (Vergl. Synt. p. 290), who cannot regard the examples commonly adduced as "finale Lokale." Prudentius has used the following: caelo revolandum (est), H. 815; caelo refusus subvolabit spiritus, P. 10, 533; caelo reportans gloriam, C. 9, 105; venisse terris nuntiat Deum, C. 12, 7; tenebris mergitur, P. 10, 473; hominem portaret Patri, C. 11, 48; occisus redeat superis, A. 1059; qui sit dampnandus averno, H. 128 (and cf. Ps. 496); quosdam astris dampnavit, S. 2, 999;[1] sepulcro condita est, P. 10, 525; cf. Ps. 105, condere vaginae gladium; C. 10, 76, dedit ossa sepulcro; agmina superis inmittere, S. 1, 362; also, messes deferre campo, Cypr. Gall. Gen. 1164;

[1] Cf. dampnasse neci, S. 1, 93; condemnare morti in S. Jerome, Goelzer, Étude, p. 315.

caelo redire, Commod. 1, 3, 5; cf. also Paul. Pell. 45; caelo ferunt Ambrosium, Eunod. C. 1, 15, 1.

§60. **Dative after Adjectives**: (conscius, used with dat. in Juv., is used with gen. in Prud., H. 598; Ps. 703; P. 5, 223; P. 13, 52; Oros. 4, 9, 4; cf. also noctis mihi conscius, Spr. 2, 52. nescius also occurs with gen.: S. 2, 875; P. 5, 234; C. 2, 46; 5, 757; 9, 64; 10, 79; so also praescius, Ps. 260, and inscius, S. 2, 1131; C. 3, 75; A. 575). Proprius, utilis, aptus, carus, dispar, inpar are foll. by dat.; communis cunctis viventibus, S. 2, 86; membra morti obnoxica, C. 9, 16; miserae postuma matri, H. 607; proximus occiduo, P. 3, 6; proxima dotibus, P. 3, 110; secto proximum, P. 5, 524; (also proximus ad aram, P. 2, 38). Similis, as in Horace, occurs both with the gen. and with the dat.; with the former: A. 797, similis Dei, and 799, sui similem, but in 790 the latter is used, similis creanti; in 807, his similem (these are believed to be the only occurrences); simillimus austro, A. 611; adsimilis vento, A. 954; cf. similis deo, Claud. Mam. 97, 8. Here may be noted angusta lobori, S. 2, 98.

Note 1. *Studiosa* occurs in P. 4, 54, with Christi, though Obbarius following some of the MSS has the dat. Christo; Faguet, p. 96, also regards the dat. the better reading. But a dat. with studiosus occurs only in Plautus, Mgl. 802, according to Brix and Lorenz, ad loc.[1]

Note 2. *The infinitive after adjectives:* contenti vesci, A. 711; also H. 382; Ps. 105; S. 2, 346; P. 11, 44; Spr. 1, 54; Draeger, §434, 3, cites Ovid as the only poet to use it, but Juvencus uses it in 3, 619, and Paulinus Pell., Euch. 190 has contentus exercere; cf. also §67; certa mori, Ps. 586; suetus vivere, C. 5, 39; suetus dare, C. 7, 70; also C. 9, 52; S. 1, 106; P. 10, 886; adsuetos ali, P. 2, 158; diffundere promptus, Apr. (1) 11, concurrere promptum, A. 19, (Draeger cites no use of promptus); abolere paratus, C. 10, 18; cf. S. 2, 865; P. 1, 54; 2, 112; 5, 415; cf. paratus curare, Sedul. 4, 182; peritus pellere, P. 5, 450; conprendere, P. 9, 23; vertere, P. 10, 870. potens mutare, Ditt. 192, urere potens, P. 13, 79, (Draeger cites only Manil. and Sil.); facilis conprendier, A. 7; flecti, Spr. 1, 27; rapi, H. 429 (not in Vergil and Horace, Draeg.); dignus subire, P. 10, 99; cf. P. 10, 205; Ps. 497, (Huemer cites 10 examples from Sedulius, but doctus habere occurs at one of the passages cited, 3, 231); cf. also Don. And. 2, 1, 31, and Gell. 6, 17, 3; Ioh. Cassianus, 56, 28; Paul. Pell. 530. doctissimus pan-

[1] What does Arch. 4, 161, mean in denying studiosus to Plautus?

dere, S. 2, 93; fingere doctus, S. 2, 645; effingere, P. 11, 129; sollere quaerere, S. 2, 334; solitus descendere, P. 8, 9; nescius: Ps. 143, 883; S. 1, 352; 2, 849; P. 3, 20; but notice nescius above with the gen.; cf. inscius servare, Paul. Pell. 471; inpatiens ferre, H. 133; frenarier, Ps. 191; solvi incapacem, P. 10, 348; (Draeger cites no use of incapax).

5. Ablative.

§61. **Ablative of Manner.** Three usages here may be noted: (a) the abl. of gerund: a characteristic usage of Late Latin is the frequent employment of the ablative of the gerund with a modal force. Often, particularly in Church Latin, it has the force of a present participle agreeing with the subject. Petschenig cites 13 examples of its use in this way in Paul. Petr., and Hatfield comments upon the frequency of its use in Juvencus. In Prudentius, however, its use is restricted: quis hauriendo velit, C. 4, 88; flendo pressit, C. 7, 42; luctando, H. 147; adsciscendo, S. 2, 364; vivendo, S. 2, 660; cf. Priscill. 88, 9; cf. also §82.

(b) With an attribute, common: sese gradu citato proripit, P. 5, 210; praepete cursu venantem, H. 293; gressibus innocuis spatiantur, H. 813; auribus intentis, Ps. 746.

(c) Without an attribute: iure, A. 515; lege, Hpr. 12; fraude, H. 146; ordine, H. 914.

§62. **Ablative of Respect**: fronte severus, Ps. 165; ore severa, modesta gradu, P. 3, 23; fronte serenus, C. 3, 8; fronte vietam, S. 2, 81; pulcerrimus ore, H. 167; mollissima tactu, H. 292; casside terribilis, H. 410; vultu terribilem, H. 947; oculis vaga, Ps. 312 (delibuta comas, in same line); discordes linguis, S. 2, 586; lingua nequior, Apr. (2) 22; tempore senior, numine maior, Apr. (1) 4; arte potens, S. 2, 645; virtute potens, S. 2, 1131; Germine nobilis mortis et indole nobilior, P. 3, 1.

§63. **Ablative of Price,** rare: vendat se spurcis complexibus, H. 634; passeribus venalibus asse, Ps. 620; merce doloris emi, P. 13, 43; hoc milibus emptum, D. 19; campus mercede venditus, D. 153. Cf. also §49.

§64. **Ablative after Comparatives**: sole micantior, C. 5, 44; antiquius caelo, C. 12, 40; licito iactantius, H. 170; plus solito, P. 12, 1; patre deterior, S. 1, 59; quo disertior, S. 2, pr. 56; nive candidius, P. 13, 11; iusto amplius, P. 2, 58; peccante taetrius, P. 2, 285; quo pretiosius, P. 7, 84; purius mysterio, C. 7, 6.

Note. All of the above are in positive sentences, except the last 3, in each of which nil occurs.

§65. **Ablative of Degree of Difference**: tanto laetior, P. 5, 125; paullo infecundior, S. 2, 955; quanto interius, P. 9, 63.

§66. **Ablative of Quality,** rare: plenis viribus unum, H. 22; propriis genitum viribus, H. 171; flore perenni virginitas, H. 956; sit stabili fide, S. 2, pr. 38; Ieiunia albo vultu, Ps. 244; ore facundo Cypriane, P. 4, 18; est ulcerosis artubus, P. 2, 153.

§67. **Ablative of Means.** Prudentius has an interesting example in gradimur fide, S. 2. 907, where the Vulgate has per fidem ambulamus (Ad. Cor. 1, 7); on the other hand, per with acc. is used frequently by Sedulius instead of abl.

(Agent without ab: fratre caesus inpio, P. 5, 171; Juv. also); ablative of means with ab: numen mitigans ab inguine, P. 10, 1067; fames parto fit maior ab auro, H. 257; so also Juvencus, 1, 230; Commod. 65, 8. Fruor, frungor, potior, utor and vescor, together with opus est, are followed by the abl., H. 782; 77; S. 2, 629; P. 10, 105; C. 5, 107; S. 2, 1015; contentus with abl.: contenta decore, H. 264; cf. also A. 184; S. 2, 1128; H. 798.

§68. **Ablative after Verbs of Plenty and Want**: *Complere* has the abl. 3 times (C. 4, 36, P. 2, 395, 11, 245), the genitive not at all; *inplere* has the abl. 20 times (A. 159, 645; P. 5, 326; S. 2, 944; P. 13, 27, etc.), and genitive not at all; cum is once used: gulam frustis cum inplet, Ps. 424; *carere* with the abl. 12 times (C. 3, 140; A. 267, 671, 894, etc.); *egere*, the abl.: A. 285; S. 2, 232; P. 2, 80; the genitive is not used, though Juv. uses twice, cf. Verg. A. 9, 87; 11, 27; 343; according to Riemann, p. 269, the genitive with egere belongs to the sermo familiaris; *redundare* with abl., A. 717; *abundare*, Epil. 4; eluvie *adfluere*, P. 11, 46; multo *circumfluis* auro, S. 1, 418; *nudare*, Ps. 440; *orbare*, H. 451; *spoliare*, P. 9, 43; *vacare*, H. 781; P. 5, 126; solitis *fraudentur* sumptibus, S. 2, 913; me vel dente vel ungue fraudatum, A. 1068, (but cf. quidquam plenis fraudat ab exequiis, P. 11, 146).

Note. Plenus occurs with the abl.: plenus hoste, P. 1, 100; cf. plenus spiritu sancto, Act. Apostol. 6, 3; plenam Deo, C. 7, 60; P. 2, 542; A. 790; Pspr. 26, (Horace prefers the gen. with plenus). *Egenus* has the gen.: S. 1, 81; 377; 2, 916; A. 423; Ps. 819. *Vacuus*: vacuamque a crimine, A. 899; the usage of Cic., Caes., and Livy. On the other hand Macrob., S. 1, 1, 2, uses vacuus with the genitive of the gerund (cf. also §47). Sine seems to be used in place of ab in C. 10, 34: vacuum sine mente. *Cassus* with abl.: lumine cassis, A. 125; (probably from Verg. Aen. 2, 85, or Stat. Theb. 2, 15); *indigens* with abl.: indigensque

victu, C. 4, 54; (Cicero uses the gen., cf. Schmalz[8], 100). *Abundans* with abl.: abundans luce, S. 2, 887; munere abundans, H. 708, variaque abundans caede, P. 10, 1053. Hier. also uses the abl., but Claud. uses the gen.; cf. IV Cons. Hon. 113.

§69. **Ablative of Place Where.** Such ablatives are common and appear in four forms:

A. *With an Attribute*, (a) with a preposition, (b) without a prep. B. *Without an attribute*, (c) with a prep., (d) without a prep.

A. (a) *With a preposition:* tristi in arce, H. 111; in cerebro ebrio, Hpr. 57; vitioso in orbe, H. 113; vacuo in orbe, S. 2, 340; eversis in agris, H. 243; beata in regione, H. 954; capta in urbe, S. 2, 694; (b) *without a preposition:* celsa arce, H. 494; nitidis crinibus, H. 272; stabili mente, H. 342; tristi abysso, Ps. 90; ulteriore loco, Ps. 268; latenti chao, S. 1, 94; placito templo, S. 2, 258; culminibus summis, S. 2, 399; digno lectulo, P. 2, 354; terris nostris, P. 4, 114; minutis artubus, C. 12, 113; omnibus aris, S. 1, 129.

B. (c) *With a preposition:* in arce, H. 268; S. 1, 4; in orbe, S. 2, 2; 956; P. 2, 116; in corde, H. 670.

(d) *Without a preposition:* caelo, P. 1, 1; 6, 126; A. 633; rure, P. 3, 38; polo, P. 2, 552; averno, Ps. 92; puteo, H. 833; fine, S. 2, 886; solio, Ps. 875; humo, S. 2, 810; limo, H. 465; P. 10, 371; silvis, S. 2, 875. (Here may be noted: gaudens haerede, Pspr. 49, and fretus amore, H. 495.) Argis, Carris, Delphis (Cretae) occur. It will be noticed that the following combinations occur: tristi in arce, celsa arce, in arce; vacuo in orbe, and in orbe, etc., and that for the most part the prepositions are used or omitted indifferently.

§70. **Ablative of Separation.**

1) *Names of towns:* illud ab sumpsit Athenis, S. 2, 353; fugiens Sodomis, H. 725; but cedere de Sodomis, H. 773.

2) *Common nouns*, after verbs denoting motion: veniunt caelo, C. 10, 77; caelo fluit, A. 370; caelo influebat, C. 7, 75; 9, 6; domo egrediens, S. 1, 215; domo pepulit, S. 1, 530; summo missa throno, Hpr. 10 (Draeger says, only Florus; cf. also caelo vox missa, Juvenc. 1, 163); summo aethere demissus, H. 528; but media ex arce demittunt, H. 312; emissus solio, A. 585; deiectum solio, S. 1, 47; tollunt solo, P. 14, 50; puppi desiliat, Spr. 2, 31; procede sepulcro, A. 742; solitis decedere, S. 2, 312; but a prisco discedere ritu, S. 2, 336; animo depellite, S. 2, 124; subtrahit

indignis, S. 2, 830; cf. Aen. 6, 465, (or dat.? cf. A. 277), but de fomite traxit, H. 115, H. 196; eiecta solo, S. 2, 983; firma statione movebit, H. 501; so Cic. and Caes. with loco, but e muris gressum promoverit, H. 736; and ab omni labe remotis, H. 841; C. 7, 28; caput caligine protulit atra, H. 179; but referens ex hoste, Ps. 64; sede pia procul exigitur, C. 3, 121; foro abriperent virum, P. 10, 816; Roma secesserat, P. 11, 41.

Without a preposition: templo lucis sacratis arcentur, S. 2, 53 (but with ex, S. 1, 414); nos mortis tenebris liberat, C. 12, 164. Pellite corde metum, A. 1080. Mens soluta curis, C. 6, 33; cf. P. 6, 159; H, 911; also after: absolvere, P. 2, 584; abstinere, Ps. 451; deficere, S. 2, 829; emicare, Ps. 325; excerpere, A. 312; excludere, P. 4, 66; exuere, H. 456, 781.

Note 1. Ablative of *Source* or *Origin* is used with: genitus, S. 1, 53, 87; but ex Patre, H. 627; satus, Pspr. 60; patre prosatum perenni, P. 6, 46; nate Deo, A. 418; corde ex natus, C. 9, 10; editus, C. 3, 3; 12, 50; Pspr. 12; S. 2, 824; but (ex) verbo, C. 11, 18; ortus, S. 1, 165; 2, 221; but ex ore, C. 11, 18; manantem Deo originem, C. 5, 30; without either participle or verb: Melchisedech, qua stirpe, quis maioribus ignotus, Pspr. 43.

Note 2. *liber* is followed by abl. without a preposition in: H. 44, 702, 912; S. 1, 144; Pr. 44; C. 7, 24; A. 937; but with ab in P. 10, 519, and C. 5, 135. With the gen. cf. §47.

§71. **Ablative denoting Time When** occurs both with and without an attribute: sero aevo, Ps. 375; tempore longo, S. 2, 344; exitiali die, S. 2, 569: tenebrosa nocte, S. 2, 704: also Ps. 216; S. 2, 917, 977, 1078; A. 628; P. 4, 172; without an attribute: principio, C. 5, 50; H. 155; S. 2, 133; nocte, H. 223; cf. illa nocte, C. 5, 127; nocte dieque, C. 8, 56; H. 514; tempore, A. 825; cf. illo tempore, A. 103; C. 1, 66; annis, A. 350.

Note. Ablative denoting Duration of Time. This occurs frequently after the time of Tacitus and Suetonius, and belongs to the sermo vulgaris; cf. Petronius §111; frequent in Justinus.[1] Occurs not infrequently in Church Latin: Arnob. 2, 25; 4, 26; 15 times in Lucifer Cal., 4 times in Commodian; Paul. Petr. 1, 137; 5, 34; Cyprian (Gall.), centum vixerat annis, Gen. 228; Victor Vit. has duravit in regno annis triginta septem, p. 23, 5; cf. also Eugippius, p. 11, 3; 53, 10; Faustus Rei., p. 134, 12; 286, 10; Ioh. Cassianus, p. 74, 1; Buch Sirach (Latin version) una hora, 12, 14; annis is thus used by Claudianus also, cf. 26–634 (Birt). In Prud.:

[1] Paucker, Z. f. ö. G. 1883, p. 326.

Erravit septingentis annis, S. 2, 413; exitiabilis ter denis annis, S. 2, 715; speculator qui nos diebus omnibus prospicit, C. 2, 105; Ternis dierum ac noctium processibus mansit, C. 7, 121; secretus quinis diebus octies, C. 7, 187; tribus cursitat diebus, P. 2, 142; sex continuis latent diebus, P. 6, 31; tanto tempore tecum versor, A. 121; (cf. tanto tempore vobiscum sum, Iohan. 14, 9); omnibus te concelebrent seculis, C. 9, 114; cf. P. 5, 575.

§72. **Ablative Absolute.** This construction occurs in the 4 poems, Ham., Psych., Sym. I and II, 3671 lines, 89 times; 56 times with the perfect participle, 33 times with the pres. act. participle, the participles of the deponent verbs not occurring in this construction. In the Cathemerinon, however, the perfect part. outnumbers the present, as 32 to 6, and one deponent occurs (C. 12, 169).

§73. **Other Ablative Constructions.**

Dignus takes the abl., Hpr. 30; 579; S. 2, 113, 255, 591, 1130; P. 1, 25; tenendis ossibus, P. 1, 5; indignus also: H. 936; S. 2, 118. Juvencus also uses the abl., Hieronymus the gen., dignum tantae feminae, Ep. 77, 8.

Fido and *Confido:* Ps. 26, pectore fidens; fidit iaculis (dat.?), C. 5, 51; S. 2, 422; Spr. 2, 48; confisa paratu, Ps. 200, but confido sancto in spiritu, P. 10, 104, (this construction first used by Capitolinus, Draeg.[2] I, 238).

Muto followed by the abl.: corvos mutare columbis, D. 192.

Absque = sine, frequent in sermo familiaris and a characteristic mark of African latinity,[1] appears very often in Hier., not at all in Arnob. and Cyprian, here and there in Augustine, (cf. Wölfflin, Rhein. Mus. 37, 98). It is very frequent in Salvianus, occurs 26 times in Faustus Rei., and 15 times in Cl. Mam. It occurs 3 times in Prud.: nil absque Deo factum, H. 182; absque aliena, A. 43; absque fraude, P. 10, 998; cf. also Vict. Vit. 29, 2; 87, 25.

The ablatives *causa* and *gratia* as quasi-prepositions with the genitive do not occur.

f) Participles, Gerund, Gerundive and Supine.

1. Participles.

§74. **Statistical Investigation.** The participle is an important element of style, contributing to condensation of statement,

[1] Cf. Kübler, Archiv, 8 (1892), p. 178: "besonders wichtig für Erkenntnis afrikanischen Sprachgebrauches."

rapidity in narration, and playing an important part in periodic structure. To ascertain what use was made of it by Prudentius and to compare him in this respect with Juvencus and Priscillian,[1] predecessors of the same century and probably of the same country, an investigation was made of the first 500 lines of the Psychomachia, omitting the first 20 lines of introduction, as that poem was less argumentative and contained more narrative than the other hexametrical poems. Complementary infinitives and infinitives after *verba sentiendi et declarandi* were counted as parts of one expression, as: audet spargere, videbat eos fugere. Participial nouns and participial adjectives, as factum, perditus, and ardens, were not reckoned as participles. In these 500 lines there are 495 verb forms to 196 participles (72%: 28%), curiously enough, the exact proportion in Juvencus, though the distribution is different: perfect passive participles 112 to Juvencus' 98; present active participles 74, here again agreeing with Juvencus; gerundive passive participles 1 to Juvencus' 11; future active participles 9 to Juvencus' 3; there should also be noted 2 cases of the ablative of the gerund (lines 84 and 132) which is equivalent to the present participle (§61). If, however, the participial adjectives be included, there are 128 perf. part. to 84 pres. part., making in all 222 participles instead of 196, or 31% to Juvencus' 28%. But some of the lyric poems, especially those in praise of the martyrs, often contain extended passages of narrative, and in these the participles appear in greater numbers, producing rapidity in narrative, one of the features of Prudentius' style in which he appears at his best; P. III and VI may be especially cited. In P. IV, 7–11, there are 6 participles to one verb.

The present participle, to bring out the details of the picture, may be noted in P. 10, 901, also in 902, and in P. 6, 58; also in P. 1, 70, where it has the force of a clause with dum; others might be cited. Notice also the effect of the perfect participle in Ps. 34, 61, 125, 184, 280, 282 in contributing to condensation.

§75. **Present Participle joined to Object after Verbs of Perceiving.** (For which Schmalz[2] only cites Calp. Piso, Cic., Sall., Nepos, Vitruv., Liv. and Horace); Hatfield cites a number of examples in Juv. It occurs but a few times in Prudentius: hunc

[1] "Ein Characteristikum der Sprache Priscillians ist der geradezu unmässige Gebrauch von Participien." Schepss. Archiv, 3, 322.

[2] Lat. Synt.[3] §109.

cernet gementem, C. 10, 111; fusos rotantem cernimus Tirynthium, P. 10, 239; Laurentium flentem videns, P. 2, 23; quosdam videt offerentes, P. 6, 52; quos cantantes stupuit (=saw with amazement), P. 6, 112; cf. C. 5, 30.

§76. **The Deponent in a Passive Sense** is believed not to occur: for the *perf. part.* in *Middle sense*, see §26.

§77. **Deponent Perf. Part. used Aoristically**: cadavera animas comitata rapientur, C. 10, 43; venerata Deum percenseat Roma, A. 385; concordia comitata Fidem ridet, Ps. 802; filius arce inlapsus intret, Ps. 819; ratus contulit, S. 1, 224; diffisus viribus aptas, S. 2, 31; also S. 2, 42; P. 2, 447; 3, 48; 4, 185.

§78. **Future Participle used as Attribute**: paritura, A. 584; perituros honores, H. 100; pariturae virginis, H. 575: moriturum (avoided by Cicero, very frequent in Vergil, Landgraf[1]) maritum, H. 586, also H. 914; Ps. 583; S. 1, 560; and others.

Denoting purpose: petit visurus fumum, C. 7, 137; petit pugnatura Fides, Ps. 22; desiluit metatura, Ps. 825; it visura, S. 2, 1092; veniet positurus, P. 4, 11; also A. 684; Ps. 473; S. 2, 602; cf. petiturus, Apul. Met. 10, 34. For other expressions of purpose cf. §108, 4, C.

§79. **Present Act. Part. for Perfect,** very rare: infundunt agmina saturanda crescente cibo, A. 716; noctua advolitans prodidit, S. 2, 575; cf. Paul. Pell. 187, 327, 372, 391, 498; Cypr. Gall. ex. 196; frequent in Eugippius.

§80. **Passive for Active** is believed not to occur; cf. also §23.

§81. **With Particles**: mox adfuturo deo, C. 7, 52; iam revertentem, C. 9, 98; iam stantibus, C. 10, 73; iam obstanti, H. 212.

2. Gerund.

§82. **In general and in detail**: Prudentius uses the gerund construction about as often as the gerundive, about 90 of the former being used to 87 of the latter. With the gerund he uses but 1 preposition, ad; with the gerundive, 5, ad, de, e, in, and pro. He uses the gerund about as often relatively as Juv., using it once in 123 lines to Juv. once in 128 lines. The genitive is used most often, 49 times, the abl. 36 times, acc. 3 times, and dat. 2 times, appearing in the following forms:

Genitive, (a) after nouns, as: mos edendi, C. 7, 147; amor habendi, Ps. 478; cf. S. 2, 762, 1005, etc.; a noun depending upon the gen., a very rare usage, occurs: luxus vorandi carnis, P. 10,

[1] Landgraf, Archiv, 9 (1894), p. 48.

514;[1] (b) after adjectives: fandi nescii, C. 2, 46; expertes furandi, S. 1, 86; indocilis fandi, S. 1, 647; tacendi intemperans, P. 2, 253; secandi doctus, P. 10, 886; (none of these adjectives exc. doctus are mentioned by Draeger, §597); cf. also P. 10, 210; C. 7, 161, etc. Note: Gen. = purpose: paenitendi datur diecula, C. 7, 96.[2]

Dative. But 2 cases occur: P. 5, 18, verba mollia suadendo effuderat; and A. 15, pietas spernendo libelli tibi est.

Accusative: ad resurgendum, P. 10, 640; ad sacrandum, P. 10, 912; ad secandum, P. 10, 1064. It is to be noted that he does not employ the archaic construction of an object after the gerund.

Ablative. Frequently has a modal force (cf. §61), though it is often difficult to determine whether it has a modal force or is used to express means or cause: H. 147; C. 2, 50; 3, 91; A. 166; Ps. 84; S. 2, 660; P. 9, 72; 11, 198, etc. Worthy of note: libera miserando inopum, Ps. 580.

3. Gerundive.[3]

§83. **Gerundive denoting End after Active Verbs**: dedit sequendam lineam, C. 7, 50; also P. 4, 141; 5, 388; 12, 56; D. 172; se praestitit inspicendum, A. 24; P. 10, 601; offerens costas execandas, P. 10, 73; also C. 4, 45; Hpr. 4; S. 1, 565; 2, 1118; P. 5, 364; 6, 50; 10, 44, 954; 11, 198; D. 58, 154.

§84. **Gerundive with ad, denoting Purpose**: opera ad divina conrumpenda, H. 179; ad ludibria oppugnanda, Ps. 16; ad haec colenda, P. 10, 246; efficacior ad devorandas offas, P. 10, 808 (but seminandis efficax erroribus, P. 10, 271); ad decus petendum, P. 13, 73.

§85. **Gerundive has the force of an Attribute Adjective**: fruenda, C. 3, 84; tremendas, D. 6, 56; tuenda, C. 6, 76; horrendus, H. 39; Ps. 291; P. 4, 103; 5, 247; 11, 54. Other forms: C. 7, 37; 45; 83; 133; 9, 75; 85; Apr. 6, 328; 453; Ps. 27; H. 260; 735; S. 1, 494; 2, 909; P. 3, 71.

[1] For other examples and discussion in general cf. Dosson, De Participii Gerundivi vi et usu, Paris (1887), p. 86.

[2] Cf. adsentandi in Ter. Ad. 270 and Incert. Auct. ad Her. 1, 16, 29; 2, 30, 48 (Marx).

[3] For general treatment cf. Dosson, as above. Also Weisweiler, Das lat. part. fut. pass., Paderborn (1890). Cf. also Archiv, 9 (1894), 316 and 317.

§86. **Copula omitted with Gerundive**: dicendum mihi, Pr. 31; vis admiscenda, A. 17; quod vivendum, A. 71; revolandum, H. 815; idolium fugandum, S. 1, 610; vincenda voluptas, S. 2, 146; metuenda potestas, S. 2, 171; silendi, P. 4, 181; bibendus, P. 10, 736; but expressed: qui sit dampnandus, H. 128; restituendus erat, S. 2, 265; subnotanda est, P. 2, 132; mors luenda est, P. 5, 52; mors habenda est, P. 5, 357.

The following *case-usages* may be noted here:

Genitive: indocilis occurs also with gerundive: tractandae indocilem ratis, Spr. 2, 60 (this adjective is not mentioned by Draeger); diruendae civitatis incolis, C. 7, 83; consultor habendae relligionis, A. 453; cf. H. 260, 735, etc.

Dative: chiefly to express purpose or end, and occurs, a) with nouns, b) adjectives, c) verbs: a) his agendis plectrum, P. 10, 935; b) artibus aptum noscendis, S. 2, 329; also P. 10, 438; dignus tenendis ossibus, P. 1, 5; (or abl.?), (if dat., not mentioned by Draeger); neither capax (C. 9, 66) nor efficax (P. 10, 271) is mentioned by Draeger, §598. c) Descendit servando homini, A. 156; utere sorte blasphemis tenendis, A. 773; cf. also Spr. 1, 67; P. 11, 151; etc. See §57.

Ablative, with de: S. 2, 407; P. 10, 87; with e: Ps. 259; with in: S. 1, 458; 2, 820; pro: Ps. 9; S. 2, 919; cf. dignus above.

4. Supine.

§87. **Occurrences of Supine.** In -um: probably only; salutatum, P. 11, 189. In -u: dira relatu, A. 1; visu horridus, P. 10, 1043; miserabile visu, P. 9, 13; inculta visu, P. 2, 180; quod dictu scelus est, A. 822.

g) Prepositions.

§88. **Noteworthy Constructions.**

a) post-position: pecudes inter, S. 1, 80; Floras inter, S. 1, 266. This, while occurring frequently among poets, is used with characteristic frequency by Prudentius, who uses it at least 113 times; cf., besides the above, C. 3, 11; 7, 28; A. 209, 262, etc. b) Separation of prep. by conjunction: trans et Pyrenas, P. 2, 540. (It is sometimes at quite a distance from its object, as in H. 196, 473; A. 108, 145, 714, etc.) c) *Adusque* occurs in A. 983; H. 950; Ps. 634; S. 1, 112; P. 10, 364, 560, 763; 11, 190; *usque ad* also occurs, in local sense, A. 261, 1007; P. 1, 110; in temporal sense, C. 1, 33; S. 2, 280; in genealogical series, Ps. 384;

indicating measure, S. 1, 270; C. 4, 30.[1] Usque ad occurs 11 times in Priscillian, and is very common in Macrobius.

2. Interrogative Sentences.

§89. **Interrogative Particle lacking**: quaeritis Christicolum genus? P. 3, 72; tu porro solus obteras Caesarem? P. 5, 108; also A. 631, 961, 962; H. 320, 481, 483, 673; Ps. 623, 370; S. 1, 334, 590; P. 2, 316, 320; 10, 410, 445, 946; 11, 4, 256. The above questions are all rhetorical questions.

§90. **Si as Interrogative Particle.** This is common in eccl. Latin, and two cases have been found in Juvencus, but none in Prud. It was used with a partly conditional, partly interrog. force in Pl. and Ter.,[2] but Prud. seems to have used it only with a cond. force, and never as an interrog. particle, either in simple or complex sentences.

Ind. questions it may be noted are, for the most part, in the subj.: I have noted but one exception: Cernis ut una via est errans? S. 2, 896. This is another mark of his good latinity.[3]

§91. **Other Interrogative Particles**: *non* = nonne in P. 10, 296; A. 355, 421, 631; P. 3, 112; so also in Commodianus, 2, 33, 10; 32, 7; 1, 14, 6; *ne* = nonne, P. 10, 376, as in archaic Latin; cf. Com. 2, 32, 2; and Lucifer Cal. 153, 1; 201, 4 (Hartel Ed.); *nŭmne:* S. 1, 322; 2, 940; H. 871. (Ritschl. Opusc. 2, 248, denies the Latinity of this form, so also Hand. Turs. 4, 79, but Ribbeck argues for it, Lat. Part. p. 13, and reads it, Afran. fr. 29.) Prudentius' fondness for questions appears in a number of places, but see especially H. 462–490, seven in succession. *Anne* (which gives some support to numne) in a direct question, and before a consonant, S. 1, 400; in an indirect question, P. 10, 963; cf. also Claud. 26, 524; Ioh. Cassianus, 300, 14; *qui* (=quomodo), S. 2, 523: defendere Idam qui hortis potuit?

B. Coordinate Sentences.

§92. **Some noticeable cases.**

a) *A Series of Imperatives.* These occur both with and without connectives: i, ferrum rape, perfunde cunas, C. 12, 99; conscende rogum, decumbe, P. 2, 354: discede, Iupiter, relinque, P. 2, 453, 465; 11, 30; A. 594; also: conmitte formas et confer, P.

[1] See further uses, Thielmann, Archiv, 6, 469.

[2] Becker, Stud. Stud. 1, 195.

[3] Koffmane, Kirch. lat., p. 130.

2, 221; rape et conice, P. 11, 67; with *nunc:* state nunc, hymnite, P. 1, 118. (This Schmalz regards, Lat. Synt. §163, An., as the usage of Vergil, remarking that Vergil does not use et in these cases, but cf. Aen. 11, 119.) This is the usage of Hor. and Ov.; Prudentius also uses the connective: nunc suscipe gremioque concipe, C. 10, 125; and adesto nunc et percipe, P. 5, 545 (cf. Hor. Ep. 2, 2, 76).

b) *que et* for simple *et:* timorque et ira, P. 10, 962; corpus pastumque et corporis omnem, A. 722; mentisque et corporis actu, Ps. 767; aram foresque et ipsas solvere, P. 10, 50; cf. also: P. 2, 288, 369; 10, 224, 910, 962; (not in Verg. and Hor., Schmalz §178). factoque et nomine clarus, Paul. Petr. 3, 267.

c) *ne . . . neve* occurs in S. 1, 78.

d) *et = sed* in P. 3, 2; 240; Vergil uses que for sed, A. 10, 344.

C. Subordinate Sentences.

1. Subordination without Relative Pronouns or Particles.

a) Paratactic Constructions.

§93. **Simple Subjunctive**: fugiatis censeo. S. 2, 129, putetis, 131; censeo tollas, S. 1, 425; absolvas precor, P. 7, 79 (reddas precor, Hor. O. 1, 37); sit supplex precor, C. 8, 77; precor praecipe, C. 10, 165; colas memento, P. 12, 66; moneo fugias, H. 703; deponas velim, S. 1, 499; P. 2, 169; (common in letters of Cicero, cf. also Hor. O. 3, 16, 38, and S. 1, 5, 53); dicas volo, S. 2, 393; P. 10, 880; opto noverit, P. 10, 441; vis dicam, S. 2, 583; (but infin.: S. 2, 270; P. 11, 234); faxo teratur, Ps. 249, as frequently in Plautus; reddas necesse est, C. 10, 139; A. 852; P. 10, 169; Quint. 1, 2, 18; (also infin. P. 10, 89, 424); date demam, S. 2, 732; date perluamus, P. 4, 193; iubet sternerent, P. 5, 260; praecipit tollant, P. 10, 697. cf. §19.

§94. **Conditional Sentences without Particle**: sit satis, sufficiat, C. 3, 181; caelum nitescat laetius, gratetur, C. 11, 10; curramus regumque sequamur progeniem, invenies, A. 997; respice ad cellam, invenies, S. 1, 573.

§95. **Paratactic Temporal and Causal Construction**: temporal: vernat herbarum coma, tum laurus obumbrat, C. 8, 45; emicat columba repens, martyris os visa relinquere, P. 3, 163; causal: Desine, Christus adest, A. 409; Desine grande loqui,

frangit Deus omne superbum, Ps. 285; also: C. 10, 119; 129; 134; P. 13, 99.

b) **Infinitive, and Acc. with Infin.**

§96. **Final Infinitive.** Ecclesiastical writers make free use of the infinitive to express purpose after verbs of motion. Dombart cites 10 examples of it in Commodianus thus used, and 3 times with dare (cf. also Sulpic. Severus, Dial. 2, 6, 6: venit audire). Prudentius does not use it so freely after verbs of motion, only these two occurring: spoliare viantem adgressus, H. 208; ire mandat milites raptare plebem, P. 10, 44. Exceptus admittere, A. 896; this is very rare; the nearest parallel seems to be, natum tolerare labores, Ov. Met. 15, 121. It is most frequent with dare; I have noticed 12: dat credere, dat pudere, P. 13, 27; dat nosse, C. 6, 44; dedit transmittere, Ps. 678; also Ps. 644; C. 3, 192; S. 2, 427; P. 2, 336; A. 42, etc.; dat ferre, Cypr. Gall., Gen. 1453; duat vivere, Commod. 1, 14, 7; dedisti posse, Paul. Pell. 569; dare with the infin. is used 10 times in Sedulius, in Cyprian 3 times, and in Ennodius 8 times; cf. datur scire, Comm. ap. 136. Ut also is used: P. 2, 434; ne, 13, 67.

§97. **Objective Infinitive,** after causative and auxiliary verbs: amare, ardere, audere, cavere (but cf. P. 10, 136), certare, cogere, conpellere, contendere, cupere, dedignari, desinere, dignari, discere, exigere, extimescere, emerere (A. 1033) (Draeger says it occurs only 3 times and only in Ovid), gaudere, habere (freq. in Itala and Vulg. Roench. p. 447; 11 times in Cyprian), horrere (previously observed only Verg., Liv., and Ammian., says Draeg. §424; but cf. also Cic. Agr. 2, 37, 101 and Lact. 7, 15, 11), instituere, malle, meditari, meminisse (also, memor esse), merere, monere, nescire, niti, nolle, odisse, parare, pavere, pergere (P. 4, 147), poscere, prurire, quaerere, recusare, recipere ("allow," A. 517, not mentioned by Draeg.), sinere, spernere, studere, suadere, subigere, temptare (C. 4, 80, 90; 5, 72; Ps. 45; S. 2, 99, 385, 507, 696; P. 10, 877; neither Draeger nor Schmalz cites any usages of this after Quint.; I have noticed also the following in Juvenc. 1, 113; 2, 476; 3, 222, 464; 4, 607); trepidare, velle, vetare. Note: prohibere is used as in class. period, always with the acc., with the act. infin., as in P. 6, 50; C. 3, 169; S. 1, 620; 2, 463; and with the pass., as in S. 2, 1125.

§98. **Simple Infinitive as Subject.** This is very common and occurs in 3 forms: (a) when the verb is accompanied by a noun,

as quis furor est perdere, P. 3, 66; (b) when it is accompanied by an adjective, as facile est frenare, H. 524; and (c) with impersonal verbs, as licet, etc. (a) Tempus (est) cohibere, S. 1, 656; Quae ratio est submittere, A. 642; cernere fas sit, A. 18, cf. also A. 260; S. 1, 351; edere Patris est, Apr. 7; labi hominis, servare Dei est, H. 665; vivere cordi est, Ps. 555; necesse est pensare, H. 615; S. 2, 278; P. 2, 196; (but with subj. P. 10, 134, 210, 990, 1100, and generally cf. above §93). (b) Serum est spernere, C. 1, 10; satis sit dixisse, P. 10, 648; simplex esset credere, Apr. 32; fundere erat melius, H. 98. (c) Licitum est cernere, A. 112; taedet percurrere, H. 273 (Draeger §424, 9, b. says only in Ter. and Ov.); with licet, C. 3, 10; libet, C. 3, 59; piget, H. 376; sufficit, Ps. 458; iuvat, C. 3, 12; H. 420, 471; Ps. 459; P. 3, 137, etc.; with est, Apr. 5; A. 64; P. 11, 131; A. 121; H. 82.

Note. Infinitival clause as subject of a finite verb: dubium est animas de semine Iacob exilium gentile pati, H. 453; quam pudet hoc illis persuasum (esse), S. 1, 283; est perdere tanti vitae officium, H. 652; cf. also P. 10, 672.

§99. **Accusative with Infinitive in Indirect Discourse.** The following verbs may be mentioned as followed by this construction: credere, dederat iudicium tendere se, P. 3, 17; docere, dubitare, ferre, flere, fidere, iubere (also foll. by dat. and inf., and ut with subj., cf. A. 636, 658, 1030, 1069; with simple infin., see P. 10, 40), meminisse, mente tenebo esse, H. 342; ostendere, petere, praedicare, praemonere, prohibere, ridere, suadere (also with ut: H. 718), D. 15.

§100. **Accusative with Infinitive used as Subject**: fuit melius inperium tolerasse patres, H. 463; cuncta creata senescere necesse est, P. 10, 13.

§101. **Other Noticeable Points in use of Infinitive**:

a) Infinitive depends on a verb implied in a noun: indubitata fides, Dominum curare potentem, Ps. 621.

b) Two infinitives: curvare nefas (esse) putantem, C. 4, 41; nosset servare malle, C. 7, 104; miratus (est) posse sustinere, C. 8, 192; Ps. 58; cernere erat splendescere frondes, A. 64; also P. 11, 132; Ps. 395; S. 1, 563; 2, 651; P. 1, 37.

c) Subject, when a pronoun omitted: docuit (me) infectum loqui, Pr. 9; (me) stare iubens, Pr. 21; (eum) spectare mandaram, S. 2, 260; addit (eos) loqui, P. 10, 458; cf. P. 14, 57.

d) With *facere* in the sense of "to cause to": facit imbrem flere, C. 5, 24; P. 13, 45; A. 604, 902; S. 2, 221. This is chiefly

colloquial and late, and the usual sense of facere in Ambr., Hier. and St. Aug. (Thielmann, Archiv, 3, 194; but on p. 195 he cites but 2 examples of this usage from Prudentius), Cyprian Gall., Ex. 272: faciunt prorepere ranas; Paul. Petr., Vit. Mart. 2, 76; fecisti evolvere linguas; Commod. Instr. 1, 26, 37: defunctos vivere fecit; cf. also Ap. 117, 122, 619, 624, etc. Caec. Cyprian, Epist. 75, 10: facere se terram moveri; Ioh. Cassianus, 27, 4: cunctos facit consurgere. This use of facere occurs 11 times in Cl. Mar. Victor, cf. also Faust. Rei. 217, 6; Sedul. 3, 335; 4, 18; Claud. Mam. 134, 12; and very frequent in Salvianus.

e) This periphrasis occurs: scio non futurum ut concremur, P. 10, 853.

f) Infinitive in exclamations occurs in P. 10, 803: vos non potesse dissipare!

2. Subordination by Means of Relative Pronouns and Particles.

§102. **A General Relative implying a Condition** not common:

a) quidquid: sufficit quidquid facias, C. 8, 69; quidquid gerimus, spiritus texat, Ps. 767.

b) quisque: quisque deum Christum vult dicere, dicat, A. 1060; also S. 2, 477; P. 5, 784; P. 10, 35; 214: sentiet quisque consecrarit.

§103. **Relative Clauses of Characteristic Result**: nil est dulcius quod iuvare possit, C. 4, 95; quae gens tam stolida quae praeponat, A. 196; possum exempla excerpere quae doceant, A. 313; dignus qui sit, A. 969; indignus qui sancta canam, A. 742; quis erit qui reprehenderit, S. 2, 84; also, C. 4, 30; A. 192, 211; Ps. 516; S. 1, 40, 309, 633; 2, 34; P. 5, 452; 11, 62; 14, 73.

Note 1. Sunt qui with subj. in S. 2, 685; P. 14, 57; with indic., A. 552; S. 2, 841, 865; as also in Commod. C. A. 119. Plautus had used both modes, and both in the same sentence, Curc. 480; Hier. generally uses the indic. (Goelzer, p. 356).

Note 2. Informal Indirect Discourse: Electus Christo locus est, ubi corda probata provehat, P. 8, 1.

§104. **Relative Clauses of Purpose**: nuntius advolare, qui pastum daret, C. 4, 56; facies multiformes fingit, per quas fruatur, C. 6, 39; dextram porrigit cuius sinistra nesciat, C. 7, 218; se praestitit per species quas possit conprendere, A. 25; bis sex adpositi qui bona servarent, A. 740. Further: A. 124, 864; Ps. 915; S. 2, 43; P. 2, 346; 11, 152; D. 17; 134.

§105. **Attraction of Antecedent into Relative Clause**: non occidet interior qui spirat homo, S. 2, 185; quae pridem condiderat iura, vertit, S. 2, 308; quem tu minitaris ignem, flagrabis ipse, P. 5, 187. Further: Ps. 394; S. 2, 917; C. 6, 79; 10, 33, 41.

Note. Attraction of the case of a relative to that of its antecedent is believed not to occur.

§106. **Other Relative Clauses**:

a) qui = causal: hic locus dignus tenendis ossibus visus Deo, qui pudicus esset, P. 1, 6.

b) Subj. by attraction: cuius sit fraximus eruta quae conscenderet, S. 2, 458.

§107. **Accusative Conjunction.**

1. After *quod.*

a) quod after verba sentiendi et declarandi, very common in eccl. Latin: occurs 14 times in Cyprian, 11 in Sedulius and 107 times in Hier. (Goelzer, p. 376). Hatfield cites 17 in Juvencus, but none seem to occur in Prud.; none also with quia and quoniam. This is a mark of his good Latin.

Note. Quod clause as subj. of finite verb seems to occur in: sit satis quod, etc., C. 3, 181.

b) quod *causal*, with subjunctive to give reason of another as: increpas ventum furentem quod vertat aequor, C. 9, 37; cf. Ps. 496; S. 1, pr. 31; 2, 38, 912; P. 5, 120; 10, 1048.

2. *Quia.*[1] After verba sent. et decl., 23 times in Cyprian, 16 in Hier., none in Juv., none in Prud.

Quia *causal*, much less frequent than quod, and followed by the indic.: quia dedit, haec subdidit, C. 3, 26; moritur quia habet, C. 3, 187; cf. C. 10, 13; H. 25; P. 6, 13. Used interchangeably with quod, S. 2, 1105; with quoniam, S. 2, 1109. Occurs after doleas in Ps. 120; doleas quia, the Plautine usage; quia is used in all 33 times and only once after a verb of emotion (doleo); miror quod occurs in P. 10, 291, and occurs 3 times in Plaut., cf. Trin. 290 (Bx); (quia with nam seems to occur but once: S. 1, 53).

3. *Quam* appears with *post* in the form postquam and is followed by the indicative—most frequently by the perfect, then by the historical present; by the pluperfect in C. 7, 74; Ps. 133; S. 2, 740; by the subjunctive in rident postquam conbiberint Deum, C. 4, 18; Postquam cadaver retraxerint, procedit inde pontifex, P. 10, 1042; perf. subj. also in Commod. C. A. 773; appears also

[1] I have followed Schmalz (and Lindsay, Lat. Lang. p. 610) in regarding this as an acc. (Handbuch 2, 501); Stolz regards it an instr., Id. p. 348).

with *ante*, either joined with it, as in C. 1, 51; or separate from it as in C. 7, 40, and elsewhere; with pres. subj. as in C. 1, 51; imp. in C. 7, 40; and perf. in Pspr. 14, where it follows dedit.

a) Comparative clauses with *quam*: fit peccatum prius, quam inlustret, C. 1, 54; docuit non prius ullum caelestia cernere regna, quam toleraverit, C. 10, 87. (Quod dignius obsequimur quam si recinat, C. 3, 34.) Also: A. 826, 1065; S. 1, 315; 2, 1030; P. 10, 428.

b) quamlibet = quamvis, C. 8, 53; 11, 17; S. 1, 593; P. 11, 163; quamvis with subj.: C. 5, 7; A. 190; 921; H. 226; Ps. 674.

4. *Dum*.

dum, 'while,' with pres. indic.: cardo rotat dum fruimur, Pr. 43, also: C. 6, 25; A. 599; S. 2, 1086; P. 4, 131.

dum 'until,' with accessory idea of purpose, suspense being involved: eo usque dum lux surgeret, C. 2, 75; expectat dum coquat, Apr. 51.

dum joined with adversative signification: dum tumuit vigor, nullus fecundavit amor, S. 2, 1080. (The perf. in both clauses is used by Cicero.)

Note. *dum* occurs with imp. subj. 4 times in Sedulius, with the pres. once, with the pres. indic. once.

§108. **Locative Conjunction.**

1. *Cum*. The imperf. and pluperf. after cum are regularly in the subjunctive, as, C. 3, 77; 4, 52; A. 234, 308, 1034; P. 11, 6; Ps. 135, etc. I find no case of the imperf. indic. with cum, as in Juv. 3, 98; but with the perf. indic. it occurs in C. 5, 103: cum semel fluxerunt.

2. *Quoniam*, causal, occurs 21 times and always with the indicative: C. 5, 23; A. 516, 1038; H. 694, etc.

quoniam is used by eccl. writers like quia and quod after verba sent. et decl. Cyprian uses it thus 11 times; Hier. but once, Ep. 147, 1 (Goel. p. 384); so also but once by Tert. (Wölff. Archiv, 5, 496; cf. also Arch. 8, 558; 9, 99; 251); Prud. not at all, though he makes use of Ter

3. *Donec*, in the sense of "until" with the subjunctive: permansit donec transvolveventur, C. 11, 30; pugnant donec Christus adsit, Ps. 910; advolevit donec solidaret, S. 2, 331; extendite donec conpago crepet, P. 5, 112; also P. 5, 464; 10, 1040; 12, 36. In the sense of "as long as": pressit donec expavit ignem, C. 7. 44; Juv. used this only in the sense of "until" (H.).

4. *Ut.*

a) *ut*, relative: nec sic tabescunt nives ut seges vanescit, C. 7, 208; sic piratis mare servit, ut mercatori, S. 2, 791; ut dederat palmam, sic tribuit veniam, P. 8, 12; also H. 521; P. 10, 486; 13, 12; 14, 67; Epil. 24.

b) *ut*, temporal: with pres., Ps. 274, 764; with perf.: ut reddidit, tribunal victor adscendit, C. 9. 103; cf. S. 1, 215; P. 5, 365; 7, 36; 10, 1026; with pluperf.: quos ut increpaverat: inpendet, inquit, C. 7, 132; ruit ut (=simul atque) Christum senserat, C. 9, 54.

c) *ut*, final or consecutive, exhibits the usual forms. For other ways of expressing purpose, see §§78, 84, 96.

Note 1. Ut is used with a comparative in: ut pars potentior extet, C. 10, 23; adorat, vuluus ut subiret paratius, P. 14, 86; cf. Priscill. 23, 2. For quo, cf. §110.

Note 2. The negative final clause is always introduced by ne, cf. also ne non, A. 1079; H. 551; ut ne occurs in the consecutive clause: sic haec constare tria ut ne faciam, A. 243.

d) *ut* after verbs of asking, promising, perceiving and teaching: nonne vides ut nulla avium cogitet, Ps. 617; nonne vides ut marceat, A. 479; (cf. also Hor. O. 1, 14, 3, and S. 1, 4, 109); cernis ut vestigia probentur, S. 2, 363; cernis ut una via est errans, S. 2, 896; orant ut celer ignis advolaret, P. 6, 116; qui iubet ut redeam, A. 1069, also 1031; S. 2, pr. 31; memor ut fiam, rogatis, P. 6, 83; rogo ut spectet, H. 308; cf. the paratactic construction §93; (note *ut ne* in: hortante ut ne parcerent, P. 10, 755).

Note: ut introduces a clause explanatory of a noun: populare quiddam credidit frequentia ut autument, P. 10, 81; Dei virtus memorabilis est ut redeat, A. 1058; da hoc ut levent, C. 3, 173.

Note: credis ut incipias occurs in Commod. 1, 34, 19, not 1, 24 19 as given by Dombart (Index).

5. *Ubi* has 3 uses: (a) temporal, where it is construed with the perfect about as often as with the historical present; besides being used with these two tenses, it also occurs with the pluperfect once: ubi regnaverat, texat, Ps. 912; (b) as a relative of purpose: electus Christo locus est ubi provehat, P. 8, 1; consecrat aeterna ubi luce coruscet, Ps. 108; legisse deos ubi sanctior usus maneret, S. 2, 541; (c) as a locative adverb: Ps. 665; S. 1, 573; P. 3, 191; 10, 411; 12, 37; etc.

6. *Si.* On *si* as an interrogative particle, see §90. On conditional clauses introduced by a general relative, see §102.

a) *si*=dummodo: opto inperator noverit, si velit, P. 10, 442.

b) *si* after expressions of the emotions: nec mirum si rotantur, H. 247.

c) *si* in conditions: *α*) Fut. ind. in both clauses, twice: Apr. 11; P. 14, 36; with fut. perf. in protasis, 3 times: C. 10, 142; S. 2, 27; P. 10, 871. *β*) Pres. ind.—fut., 3 times: P. 10, 443; 814; S. 1, 50 (cf. also, quis terror occupat, si expresserit, P. 10, 286). *γ*) with pres. subj. in protasis: *si sit—sit*: 12 in Prud., 3 in Juv.; *si sit—est*: 20 in Prud., 8 in Juv.; *si sit—erit*: 6 in Prud., 10 in Juv. In the relative frequency of usage of these forms Prudentius may be compared with Hieronymus, and Juvencus with Symmachus.[1] *δ*) Imperative in apod. 17 times: Spr. 1, 84; P. 11, 64; 13, 63; etc. With jussive subj. in apod.: Pr. 35; A. 400; S. 2, 14; etc. Cf. further S. 2, 49; Ps. 394; P. 10, 991; C. 11, 94; A. 128, 586; H. 61, 106; etc. *ε*) Unreal conditions, only P. 10, 295; 986; A. 321, (cf. S. 1, 287; 636. P. 5, 402; 11, 81); 9 were noticed in Juvencus.

§109. **Modal Conjunction.** *Quin:* nec nox ulla vacet quin canat, Pr. 38; sic nulla restet mora quin resumat, P. 5, 570. (*Quin corroborative:* this is by far its most frequent use, especially with an added *et.* Prudentius seems to have been especially fond of beginning the line with quin et, using it thus 9 times to Juvencus 0 times, Hor. 3 times, Vergil 5 times; cf. A. 458; P. 5, 281; etc., immo is added in P. 5, 165, and with potius, A. 294; etiam, in Ps. 851; S. 2, 778).

§110. **Ablative Conjunction with quo=ut.** Quo is thus used both with and without comparatives; without: frequent, referring to a preceding noun, as tu iter monstras quo resurgat, C. 10, 20; 12, 146; H. 250, etc. Also: iugulos opponere quo oppetant, P. 10, 65; but used in this latter way rare. Cf. Commod. 61, 47; 118, 44; 21 times in Lucif. Calar.; cf. Eugippius, 5, 4; 56, 20; Sedul. C. 3, 13; p. 300, 19. With comparatives: superbia volitabat quo se iactantius inferret, Ps. 181; also S. 1, 20; 2, 6; P. 2, 127; with minus, P. 14, 13.

[1] Cf. Blase, Der Konjunktiv des Präsens im Bedingungssatze, Archiv, 9 (1894), p. 25.

D. Characteristic Employment of the Different Parts of Speech.

1. Nouns.

§111. **Abstracts in -io.** Hieronymus was particularly fond of abstracts in -io and they abound in the Vulgata. They are a mark of the sermo plebeius.[1] Prudentius uses 53, a few not having a clearly abstract signification. None are ἅπ. εἰρ. (marked *), 8 are post-Augustan and late (followed by †), 0 eccl. The remaining 45 are classical. They occur most often in Ham. and least often in S. I.

List.

In -ion: conditio, conluvio, ditio, legio, oblivio, optio, regio, relligio, (8); cf. also, amasio (†), P. 10, 182, pugio, C. 12, 116 (passage not cited by Fisch, Archiv 5, 82); pusio, C. 11, 13; 12, 104; etc.

In -tion and -sion: actio, agnitio, ambitio, auctio, cognitio, concio, crematio (†), dimensio, discretio (†), divisio, dominatio, generatio (†), habitatio, imitatio, inpressio, indignatio, instauratio, intentio, iussio (†), laceratio, lapidatio, meditatio, natio, obiurgatio, observatio, obstinatio, obstrectatio, operatio, oratio, passio (†), persuasio (†), portio, quaestio, ratio, redemptio, reparatio (†), seditio, simulatio, subiectio, superstitio, supplicatio, transmigratio (†), trepidatio, veneratio, (44). In the use of nouns in -io, Prud. stands in marked contrast to Vergil, 53 : 6. On the other hand, Plautus uses 85[2] and Ter. 22.[3] Three of the 6 of Vergil were employed by Prud.: ratio, seditio, superstitio; 11 were also used by Juvencus.

§112. **Abstracts in -tas and -tudo.** Prudentius uses 64 nouns in -tas and 2 in -tudo. Of these none are ἅπ. εἰρ., 6 are p. A. and late (†), the remaining 58 are classical. Both forms in -tudo are classical, and occur in C. 9; the majority of the forms in -tas occur in the lyric poems. A marked difference from Vergil appears here also: Prud. used 64 to Verg. 19, while on the other hand Plaut. used 72; 14 of those used by Vergil appear in Prud. In -tudo, Prud. used 2, Verg. 0, Plaut. 23, Ter. 9. This latter form belongs rather to the sermo vulgaris or to the archaic.

[1] Cf. Marx, Auctor ad Herennium Proleg. p. 168.
[2] Rassow, De Plauti Substantivis.
[3] Slaughter, The Substantives of Terence, 1891.

List.

Aetas, aeternitas, antiquitas, anxietas, austeritas, bonitas, caecitas, castitas, civitas, claritas, credulitas, deitas (†), A. 13, 76, 1008; S. 2, 268 (Wölfflin, Arch. 5, 497, does not cite this use), divinitas, duitas, Hpr. 37, edacitas, facultas, feritas, gentilitas, germanitas, inmanitas, inmortalitas, inpietas, integritas, largitas, levitas, libertas, loquacitas, maiestas, malignitas, maturitas, mobilitas, nobilitas, novitas, obscuritas, parcitas (†), pietas, posteritas, potestas, profunditas (†), prosperitas, protervitas, pubertas, qualitas, rusticitas, saevitas (†), sancitas, simplicitas, sobrietas (†), sodalitas, suavitas, trinitas, unitas, urbanitas, vanitas, venustas, veritas, verbositas[1] (†), vetustas, vicinitas, virginitas, voluntas, voluptas.

-tudo: altitudo, aegritudo.

Paucker, K. Z., 23, 139, does not cite Prud. as using deitas (A. 76, 1008; S. 2, 268); nor parcitas, P. 10, 359; and omits entirely from his list duitas,[2] Hpr. 37.

§113. **Nouns in -men and -mentum.** The forms in -men, being chiefly poetical, we find greatly outnumbering the forms in -mentum. Four words appear in both forms, fig-, frag-, funda-, stra-.[3]

Of the forms in -men, 3 are ἅπ. εἰρ., 1 eccl., 11 p. A. and late, 3 poet. and p. A., 6 occur only in poetry, and 43 are classical.

List of Nouns in -men.

Acumen, agmen, cacumen, cantamen, carmen, certamen, creamen (†), crimen, cruciamen, culmen, discrimen, examen, figmen (†), flamen, flumen, foramen, fragmen, fulmen, fundamen (poet.), germen, gestamen (poet. and p. A.), gramen, hortamen, inritamen (poet.), legumen, levamen, libamen (poet.), libramen (†), ligamen (poet. and p. A.), limen, litamen, luctamen, lumen, medicamen, meditamen (poet.), moderamen, modulamen (†), munimen, nomen, numen, oblectamen (poet.), ostentamen (†), palpamen (†), peccamen (†), perflamen (eccl.), piamen (piaculum also used, cf. §154), purgamen, regimen, *religamen, semen, sinuamen (†), specimen, spectamen[4] (†), * speculamen, spiramen (poet.), * spurcamen, sputamen (†), stramen, subtemen, sufflamen, tegmen, tuta-

[1] Taken up also by Gregory of Tours. Cf. p. 196, 16.

[2] He gives it, however, in his list in Beiträge zur lat. Lex. (1872), p. 540.

[3] Prudentius seemed to have been fond of using synonymous expressions. Cf. also §119 and Faguet, p. 90.

[4] Ps. 913, not cited for Prud. by Paucker, Beiträge zur lat. Lex. p. 674.

men (poet. and p. A.), *ululamen, vegetamen (†), velamen (poet. and p. A.), vimen, volumen. (67).

List of Nouns in -mentum.

Alimentum, argumentum, armamenta (H. 560), armentum, augmentum, caementum, calcamentum, cognomentum, deliramentum (Plaut. and p. A.), documentum, elementum, experimentum, figmentum (†), fragmentum, frumentum, fundamentum, incrementum, indumentum (†), lamentum, momentum, monimentum, monumentum,[1] opermentum, ornamentum, pigmentum, recrementum (†), sacramentum, sarmenta, segmentum, stramentum, testamentum (31). Of these forms, 3 are p. A. and late, 28 are classical.

Comparing Prud. with Verg., and Plaut. and Terence, notice: in -men, Prud. has 67, Verg. 37, Plaut. 19, Ter. 7; in -mentum, Prud. 31, Verg. 14, Plaut. 48, Ter. 14; Prud. uses over twice as many forms in -men as in -mentum, Vergil almost 3 times as many, a usage the reverse of that of Plautus and of Terence.

§114. **Plural of Abstracts**: adfectus, concentus, consortia, contagia, dispendia, divortia, fastidia, gaudia, otia, periuria, pondera, robora, silentia, solatia.

§115. **Plural of Concretes**: cibos, C. 4, 92; ciborum, C. 7, 188; P. 5, 406; colla, Spr. 1, 26; P. 10, 750; escas, C. 8, 76; lucra, C. 2, 44; mella, C. 3, 71; menta, P. 10, 908; musta, S. 2, 218; saxi pondera, P. 7, 30; tundatur terga, P. 10, 116; thalamis, S. 2, 1080; aversa vultus, P. 14, 41; H. 908.

§116. **Concretes used Collectively in Singular**: miles, Ps. 451; S. 2, 518; P. 10, 61, etc. (cf. Paul. Pell. 383); advena, Ps. 210; pusio, C. 12, 104; heros, virgo, puer, senex, anulla, P. 6, 149; Iudaeus, A. 542. (This usage occurs frequently in Vergil (Ladewig, Ecl. 8, 2.) Here may be mentioned civitas, C. 7, 141.

§117. **Abstract Noun as Subject or Object** occurs frequently, especially in the Psychomachia, where so many abstract qualities are personified. Aetas prima flevit, Praef. 7; protervitas et luxus foedavit, Praef. 10; pietas extulit, Praef. 20; potestas iudicet, C. 4, 97; voluntas sapit et captat, C. 10, 25; pietas studet, C. 10, 58; virginitas et fides bibit, A. 583; calor meminit, Ps. 25; clementia reprimat, neu sciat invidia, P. 13, 65; vim decebat innocenti aetatulae inferre leges, P. 10, 677; also H. 424, 627; Ps. 248; S. 1, pr. 56; 2, 504; 4, 76; P. 10, 1003; D. 139, etc. Frequently in Victor Vit.

[1] On these two forms cf. Stolz, Hist. Gram. (1894), I, §172.

§118. **Nouns in -tor, -sor, -trix.** Prudentius uses 149 of these forms: 8 are ἅπ. εἰρ (*), 29 p. Aug. (†), 3 poet., 2 poet. and p. A., 4 eccl., 1 archaic and late; the remaining 102 are classical.

List of Nouns in -tor.

Adsertor, aemulator, amator, animator (†), apparitor, arator, auctor, bellator, cantor, *captator (as used by Pr.), censor, cognitor, conditor, confessor (eccl.), consultor, contemptor, conviciator, creator, cultor, dator, depositor (†), dictator, *dissertator, dissipator, divisor, doctor, dominator, ductor, emancipator (†), exactor, excitator (†), executor (†), extinctor, factor, fautor, fictor, formator (†), fossor, fundator, genitor, gestator (†), gladiator, gubernator, habitator, hortator, ianitor, incohator (†), incitator (†), induperator (archaic and late), infusor, inmolator, inperator, insecutor (†), insidiator, institor, interemptor (†), C. 12, 114, cf. Lucifer, Cag. 53, 6; 148, 25; inventor, *lancinator, largitor, latrator, lector, luctator, mediator (†), mercator, messor, moderator, negator (†), nugator, obsessor, orator, pastor, peccator (†), penetrator (†), percussor, perdomitor (eccl.), peremptor (†), persecutor (†), populator, portitor,[1] praeceptor (†), praestigiator, rector, redemptor, regnator (poet.), repertor, salvator (eccl.), sator, sciscitator (†), scriptor, scortator, sculptor, sectator, sector, secutor (†), servator, signator, spectator, speculator, sponsor, stator, stuprator (†), suasor, successor, sulcator (†), supplicator (eccl.), testator (C. 12, 87; very rare), tortor, traiector (†), triumphator (†), ultor, unctor, unctor, *unicultor, vaticinator, vector (poet. and p. A.), venator, ventilator, *verberator, viator, victor, vocator (†). (120).

In *-trix:* bellatrix, *calcatrix, creatrix (poet., P. 4, 191), dominatrix (A. 88; very rare), donatrix, enuntiatrix, fautrix, genetrix (poet. and p. A.), idolatrix, *inficiatrix, meretrix, moderatrix, negatrix (†), nutrix, obstetrix, ostentatrix (†), peccatrix (†), praenuntiatrix (eccl.), proditrix (†), pugnatrix, redemptrix, saltatrix, speculatrix, spectatrix, *strangulatrix, turbatrix, Ps. 668 (poet. and very rare), venatrix, vexatrix, victrix. (29).

A marked contrast exists between Prud. and Vergil in the use of these forms, but a much more marked one between Prud. and Juv.; in -tor: Prud. has 120, Verg. 50, Juv. 26 (accord. to Hatfield); in -trix: Prud. has 29, Verg. 11, Juv. 1 (H). This seems

[1] P. 5, 406; not cited by Paucker, Kl. Beiträge zur Lex. u. Wortb. 1872, p. 481.

to be a marked characteristic of Prudentius, though Tertullian used 150.[1] Out of the 149 forms in Prud., 108 did not occur in Juv., and 36 of them had been used by Vergil.

§119. **Diminutives.** As diminutives occur in greatest abundance in the sermo familiaris, one could hardly expect to find them in any great numbers in the poems of Prudentius. For purposes of comparison Juvencus and Vergil were also examined. The results are: Prud. employs 55, Juv. 8, Vergil 30; on the other hand, Plaut.[2] uses 164, Ter.[3] 34. Of these 55, all are class. except 3 († = post-Aug. and late); 15 were previously used by Vergil (V); 4 also by Juvencus (J); and 3 of them were used by each of the three poets.

List.

Aetatula, agellus (V J), ancilla, anulla, auricula, bracteola, bucula (V), calculus (V), capillus (V J), chartula, circulus (V), corpusculum, cunulae, diecula, fasciola, fidiculae, filiola, filiolus, flagellum (V), flammeolum, igniculus, lapillus (V), lectulus, libellus, ligula (P. 10, 978), lucellum, muliercula, olusculum, osculum (V), palliolum, palmula (V), papilla (V), particulus, parvulus, paullulum, puella (V J), puellula, pugillus, rivulus, sacellum (V), scalpellum, servulus, sigillum, spiculum (V), stipula (V), tabella, taeniola (†), trulla, ungula († in sense used) (V), vasculum (J), vernula (†) Ps. pr. 22, 57, versiculus, vexillum, virgula, virguncula. (55).

2. ADJECTIVES.

§120. **Adjectives in -alis and -bilis.** The development of these adjectives belongs more particularly to post-classical Latin and is found chiefly in popular Latin. Prudentius shows a fondness for each of these formations, 55 appearing in -alis and 78 in -bilis. Of the forms in -alis, 2 are ἅπ. εἰρ., 8 p. Aug., and 3 eccl.; the total of all the forms in -alis in Prud. is more than twice as many as those used by Vergil, as 55 : 23. Prud. uses 15 forms which had been already used by Verg.

List in -alis: amphitheatralis, armentalis, bestialis (†), *bracteatis, bustualis, capitalis, carceralis (†) (also uses carcereus), carnalis (eccl.) (he also uses carneus and carnulentus), coniugalis,

[1] Schmidt, -tor et -trix, Ap. Tert., Erlangen, 1878, p. 19.

[2] Rassow, De Plauti Substantivis, (cf. also Archiv, 9 (1894), p. 313).

[3] Slaughter, The Substantives of Terence.

corporalis (†), crinalis, episcopalis, exitialis, fatalis, feralis (poet. and †), flabralis, fluvialis, furialis, genialis, genitalis, gregalis, hospitalis, infernalis, inmortalis, intemporalis, iugalis, letalis, lustralis, maritalis, menstrualis, mortalis, mundialis (eccl.), muralis, natalis, naturalis, nivalis (niveus and ninguidus also used), noxialis, oblivialis (†), occidualis (†) (also uses occiduus), palpebralis, paricidalis, poenalis (†), prodigialis (†), regalis, romphalis, sensualis (†), sepulcralis, socialis, spiritalis (eccl.), *subiugalis, theatralis, triumphalis, vestalis, vitalis, virginalis. (55).

Of the forms in *-bilis*, 3 are ἅπ. εἰρ., 16 are p. Aug. and late, 5 are eccl., 1 is poetical. While Prud. has used 78 in -bilis, Vergil used only 27, of which 15 were taken up by Prudentius.

List in -bilis: amabilis, aequiparabilis, *conlaudabilis, conmutabilis, conspicabilis (eccl.), consumabilis (†), contrectabilis (Lucr. and late), convertibilis (†), cruciabilis, Ps. 446 (rare), debilis, demutabilis (eccl.), *digladiabilis, dissociabilis, dubitabilis, A. 581 (rare), *excruciabilis, exitiabilis, exorabilis, flabilis (eccl.), flebilis, flexibilis, formabilis (eccl.), formidabilis, habitabilis, ignobilis, inaestimabilis, inculpabilis (†), indelibilis, indissolubilis, indomabilis,[1] inennarrabilis, inevitabilis, inexpugnabilis, inexsuperabilis, inextricabilis, inpassibilis (eccl.), inpenetrabilis, inplacabilis, inpossibilis (†), A. 833, (cf. also Macrob. S. 5, 3, 16; Serv. Verg. Ecl. 3, 107; Don. And. 1, 3, 6, Schol. to Pers. 5, 123),[2] insanabilis, insatiabilis, insecabilis (Hpr. 61) (†), instabilis, intestabilis, inviolabilis (poet. and †), invisibilis (†), invitiabilis (†), liquabilis (†), lacrimabilis, medicabilis, memorabilis, mensurabilis (†), mirabilis, miserabilis, mobilis, mutabilis, nobilis, passibilis (†), placabilis, probabilis, propitiabilis, penetrabilis, perflabilis, praenobilis (†), remeabilis (†), resolubilis, revocabilis, solubilis, stabilis, sufflabilis (†), terribilis, tolerabilis, vegetabilis (†), venerabilis, veniabilis (†), violabilis, visibilis (†), vitiabilis, volubilis. (78).

§121. **Adjectives (and Participles) as Substantives.** This usage appearing already in the pre-classical period, occurs with greater frequency in the classical period, being advanced by Sallust and the Augustan poets, but finds its greatest development in late Latin. Prudentius, as Juvencus before him, makes free use of this method of expression. A complete catalogue cannot be given here, but the following may be noted:

[1] Per. 5, 11; not cited by Paucker, Kl. Beiträge zur lat. Lex. u. Wortbild., 1872, p. 473, nor p. 641, nor in Materialen zur lat. Wortgsch., p. 67.

[2] For its use in the Vulgate, cf. Am. Journ. Phil. 15 (1894), p. 351.

a) *Substantive-Adjectives modified by Attributive Adjectives:* dissona texta, C. 10, 6; clara insignia, C. 12, 65; senex fidelis, Pspr. 1; pessimi principes, Pspr. 38; arcana incondita, P. 5, 840; pia sacra, Ps. 848; sacra mortua, S. 2, 761; secretum grande, S. 2, 843; mortales inopes, S. 2, 916; triste sacrum, S. 2, 1116; aspera praecepta, P. 9, 25; tristia visa, P. 9, 25; triste longum, P. 14, 107; semetra *dissona, Ps. 829; tenerum decorum, Ps. 826; grande profundum, S. 2, 90; nivale profundum, P. 12, 38; secunda bona, Ps. 727. Prud. makes free use of the nom. and acc. plur. neut. as Vergil did before him (Verg. Aen. 7, 562, Ladewig); praesens utile, P. 10, 541.

b) *Masculine and Feminine Adjectives used substantively:* Hier., according to Goelzer, used such freely, 88 examples being cited. Prudentius does not show so many examples, but 12 in the singular and 7 in plural, exactly the converse of Quintilian, who uses many more in the plural than in the sing.[1]

List. Aeternus, ferox, inustus, Iudaeus, iustus, parvulus, profanus, proximus, rusticus, sacratus, sapiens, supplex; fessi, fideles, fortes, muti, perfidi, superi; and *participles* much more freely, the plural prevailing, as: balans, precans; adcubantes, adstantes, audientes, bellantes, circumstantes, comitantes, credentes, discrepantes, distantes, inruentes, languentes, morientes, obsequentes, peccantes, pereuntes, precantes, revetentes, scrutantes, sepulti, supplicantes, tuentes, viventes, vocitantes. Substantivized adjectives are very frequent in church Latin.[2]

c) *Neuter Singular:* aequum, altum, arcanum, bonum, castum, grande, honestum, inane, inmensum, iniustum, iussum, iustum, meritum, mirabile, mirum, nubilum, peccatum, populare, probatum, profundum, sacrum, serenum, solidum, sublime, superbum, utile, verum.

d) *Neuter Plural* (omitting common participial nouns, such as facta, errata): abdita, acerba, ardua, aspera, aucta, bona, caelestia, calcata, candida, celsa, condita, confusa, contraria, cuncta, declivia, devia, divina, ethica, examina, extima, falsa, fluentia, fragosa, frivola, furta, futura, ima, inania, inconcessa, inepta, inflata, intellecta, magna, minima, mira, mortalia, multa, mundana, nobiliora, occulta, omnia, orsa, parta, parva, penetralia, peritura, physica, prona, prospera, proxima, redacta, sacra, sancta, scelerata, secreta,

[1] Cf. Hirt, Archiv, 7, 303.

[2] Cf. Koffmane, Gesch. d. Kirchenlateins, p. 53.

suavia, summa, superna, terebrosa, terrea, terrena, terrestria, turbida, vanissima, ventura, vera, vitalia, viva.

Note. On the appositional and partitive genitive after these forms see §§41, 45.

§122. **Freer Use of Comparative.** But few such occur: inridet Asclepiades laetior, P. 10, 921; sedebat celsior in solio, P. 11, 50; age ipse maior carnifex, P. 5, 148; laetior ait, P. 14, 68; altius reposta, P. 13, 51.

§123. **Comparison by Aid of Adverbs.** Prudentius sometimes forms the comparative by using an adverb, in which case he always uses magis, the particle used in Spanish Latin,[1] and never plus. Claudianus, Bell. Poll. 126, uses magis insignis. Sidonius and St. Augustine, on the other hand, inclined to plus. Occurrences: magis saporum, C. 4, 94; magis debilem, P. 2, 235; mage cruda, P. 13, 19; mage potens, P. 3, 10; magis utile, H. 710. Cf. also in Claud. M. Victor. 2, 157; Ioh. Cassianus, 174, 20; Paul. Pell. 411. Cf. Verg. Aen. 4, 31; 5, 725; Hor. S. 1, 3, 142, and 2, 4, 13; Quint. 10, 1, 94.

Note 1. Prud. does not use magis with the comparative, a usage of Plautus and of some of the late writers, and especially of African latinity.[2] Paul. Pell. uses magis with comp. 10 times and Cl. M. Victor. uses it thus 3 times. Cf. Commod. C. A. 478, magis plenius; but, plus levior, C. A. 5; cf. Vict. Vit. 24, 14: magis laudabilior; Sedul. 246, 18: magis amplius.[3]

Note 2. Longe with the comparative (cf. Schmalz, Stilistik, §11): longe diffusius, S. 1, 316; and longe efficacior, P. 10, 807; so, longe tranquillior, Juvenc. 3, 605; longe periculosius, Claud. Mam. 23, 1.

Note 3. Compounds with prae- also occur, as, praenobilis, praeliber, praecalidus, praedives, praedulcis, praepollens, praesiccus.

§124. **Adjective for Adverb.** Besides the classical usage of adjectives expressive of emotion, others also occur: sumas laetus libensque carpas, C. 4, 67; conscendunt celeres, C. 5, 55; faciles rapi, volentes subeunt, H. 429; si mendosus agit quid, A. 975; altior insurgens, Ps. 31; tuta resistit, Ps. 144; saevus inussit, S. 2, 671; laetus revertit, P. 1, 14; diversa permovet, P. 2, 387; haec ludibundus dixerat, P. 2, 409; vise libens, P. 13, 62; dimitte libens, H. 937; cf. libens fateor, Faust. Rei. 167, 11; cf. §128.

[1] Sittl., lokal. Versch. d. lat. Spr., p. 175.

[2] Cf. Wölfflin, Lat. u. rom. Komp., p. 72, and Sittl, as above, p. 117.

[3] For further examples cf. Paucker, Rhein. Mus. 35, p. 606.

3. Pronouns (and Adjective Pronouns).

§125. **Pronoun Omitted.** This occurs sometimes with participles, sometimes with the infinitive. For the latter, see §101, C.

§126. **Suus + quisque**: adsignare deos proprios sua cuique iura, H. 105; omnibus posita est sua cuique arula, S. 1, 236; sua quemque cogit velle potestas, C. 8, 67; suum quibusque reddito, P. 2, 94.

§127. **Interchange of Pronouns.**

a) nullus for nemo: H. 534; S. 2, 1126; C. 10, 119; P. 5, 158; cf. Plaut. Merc. 35; Rud. 369; Cl. Mar. Vict. 3, 250; 19 times in Priscillian; Ioh. Cassianus, 11, 10; Eugipp. 29, 9; 38, 20. A frequent usage in Script. Hist. August.[1]

b) nemo for nullus: nemo opifex, A. 519; neminem diem, P. 10, 744. This usage belongs to the popular language. Cicero uses nemo with words descriptive of persons.

c) ullus = aliquis: quae corporis ullo sinu se tegat, Ps. 741.

d) totus = omnis: totum hominem, Ps. 217; totus miles, Ps. 450; P. 9, 11. This is especially frequent in Apul. Met.;[2] frequent also in Commodianus and Sedulius; cf. Paul. Petr. 1, 271; 2, 18; Ennod. 14, 26; 76, 13.

e) ullus occurs after ne in S. 1, 178 and S. 2, 449; aliquis after ne: H. 946; cf. Lucif. Cal. 22, 6; Cl. Mam. 51, 8.

f) quisque = quisquis. Frequent:[3] C. 7, 216; A. 22, 1060; H. 867; Ps. 784; S. 2, 497; P. 10, 35; 129; 214; so also in Commod. A. 611, 749, 803; Paul. Petr. 1, 315; 6, 67; and once in Ammian. Marcel.;[4] Min. Fel. 13, 1; Priscill. 7, 25; Cypr. Gall. Ind. 237; Claud. Mam. 158, 15; 189, 4; Cl. Mar. Vict. 1, 198; and Sid. Ep. 5, 17; Oros. 285, 1; Vict. Vit. 3, 19.

g) quis = qui, frequent: quis furor, Ps. 351; quis vultus, P. 5, 129; quis sensus, P. 5, 421; quis error, P. 10, 404; quis stupor, P. 10, 581; quis deus, P. 10, 999, etc., and in African inscriptions, as 1027, 2729.

h) alius quisquam: H. 183.

4. Adverbs.

§128. **Neuter of Adjective in place of Adverb**: pravum, C. 4, 98; triste, C. 5, 50; suave, C. 5, 122; aeternum, C. 12, 17;

[1] Paucker, Subrelict. Lex. Lat., p. 68.

[2] Wölfflin, Rhein. Mus. 37, 108.

[3] Neue, Formenlehre, 2², p. 469, cites only H. 867.

[4] Petschenig, Archiv, 6, 268.

grande, Ps. 285; lene, H. 797; indomitum, Ps. 295; formidabile, Ps. 295; sublime, P. 10, 697; iustum, P. 1, 15; probatum, P. 10, 366; sanctum, P. 10, 366; fidele, P. 10, 428; iuge, P. 4, 143; iners, C. 6, 36; malignum, P. 5, 417; mortale, A. 37; sanum, P. 10, 247; inpune, C. 12, 136; longum, P. 10, 393; dulce, P. 10, 365; molle, P. 10, 281; and others. See also §124.

Note. *Mage*[1] occurs 4 times and only before consonants: S. 1, 517; 2, 6; P. 3, 9; 13, 19. It occurs 14 times in Paul. Petr., 3 times in Cl. M. Victor., Ennod. C. 1, 9, 119; Cypr. Gall. In. 192; Claud. Mam. 204, 7.

§129. **Adverbs in -im.** These occur much more frequently in Prud. than in Juv., as 30:7 (the latter number being all Huemer cites in his index to Juv.). Livy showed a marked preference for these forms. Of Prudentius' list, 25 do not appear in Juv. The complete list for Prudentius is as follows, those marked (J) being also in Juvencus, those marked (‡) not cited for Prud. by Funck in his list in Archiv, 8, p. 98 ff: adfatim (‡), articulatim, carptim (‡), congregatim, cumulatim, cursim, digestim, frustatim (Ps. 720, omitted on p. 500, ‡), furtim (J‡), gradatim (‡), guttatim, iunctim, membratim (‡), minuatim (‡), mixtim, particulatim (‡), passim (J‡), paullatim (††), permixtim, raptim (J‡), scissim, segregatim, sensim (‡), sparsim, statim (‡), summatim (‡), undatim, vicatim (‡ omitted entirely, cf. p. 505), vicissim (J‡), viritim (‡).

5. Numerals.

§130. **Use of Composite Form.** These appear, a) with distributives as: mense bis quino, P. 10, 78 (ter quinis, Cypr. Gall. Gen. 202); sex septena nomina, A. 943; septem septenis, A. 992; quinis diebus octies, C. 7, 187. b) With cardinals: bis sex adpositi, A. 739; bis septem, D. 21; tris quater, P. 3, 12; ter quinque, D. 93; cf. also P. 4, 1; C. 7, 38; P. 4, 53; 173; Ps. 839; S. 2, 423; 462; 715; 1060.

§131. **Distributives for Cardinals.** A number of instances occur, as: septenos decies in ortus, A. 1004; ternis processibus, C. 7, 121; cf. trina decennia, Paul. Pell. 232; discipulis duodenis, Ps. 850; duodeni fasces, S. 2, 424; centena milia, Ps. 481; notice P. 4, 49: tribus aut duobus forsan et quinis aliquae placebunt; ter senos, Pspr. 22.

[1] Donatus, ad Ad. 2, 3, 11, says: mage pro · agis ἀρχαισμῷ.

6. Particles.

§132. **Use of Negative Particles.** Prudentius uses *non* relatively to *haud* much more frequently than Juvencus, as 248 is to 20 in the former, to 61 to 17 in the latter. He differs from Juvencus further in not using haud mora at all; in not using haud veni or haud poterat; in using haud but twice with aliter (S. 1, 638; 2, 831), with which he also uses non as in P. 3, 56. He uses haud with the verbs nocet and placet; with dubium est twice; and it occurs most frequently with some form of dubius, or dubito. He also uses it with adjectives, as haud sterilem, S. 1, 258. Furthermore there is a striking difference between the number of occurrences of haud in Prudentius, 20, and the number used by Vergil, 120 (Kennedy, Verg. p. 637).

Note 1. Non unquam occurs in: H. 165; S. 2, 115; 1061; P. 5, 433; 10, 295. Haud unquam: A. 10.

Note 2. *Nec non et* occurs in H. 222, Ps. 559, S. 1, 50; P. 1, 10; 5, 485; 14, 5; 10, 1024; C. 4, 5; in all, 8 times. I have observed this 15 times in Vergil,[1] cf. also: Juv. 10, 51; Clandianus, Rapt. Pros. 1, 266; Com. 2, 18, 6; 19, 13; 24, 14; and in prose: Cypr. 238, 14 (H.); Eugippius, 1, 12; 4, 9; Vict. Vit. 7, 13; Ennodius, 354, 3; later, Gregory of Tours, p. 344, 23 (B.). See further, Krebs, Antib. II[6], p. 123.

§133. **Other Particles.**

a) *Ast* (archaic) is used by Prud. 19 times, while Verg. used it 16 times (Horace did not use it in his lyric poems or in his epistles[2]); it always occurs before vowels; Prud. uses *at* 34 times to Vergil's 168 times. Ast occurs much oftener, relatively to at, in Prud. than in Verg.; ast before adjectives, Ps. 649; S. 1, 93; ast ubi, P. 3, 26, appearing also in Verg. and Juv.

b) *exin* (archaic) occurs 6 times, twice in the second place (C. 7, 126; P. 2, 161); Verg. uses it 4 times and always in first place (Wotke).

c) *Particles of Comparison:* haud secus ac si, H. 804; S. 2, 60; haud aliter quam si, S. 1, 638; non aliter quam cum, H. 208.

d) *ob* occurs in C. 3, 184; H. 321; S. 1, 444; 2, 489; P. 10, 76; 197; 13, 88; *propter* but 2 times: Ps. 858; S. 1, 419.

[1] Kübler. Archiv, 8 (1892), p. 181, cites only 8 examples; to his list add Geo. 2, 452; 3, 72; Aen. 3, 352; 4, 39; 5, 100; 6, 595; 8, 345; and read Aen. 1, 748 for 788 in his list.

[2] Cf. Luc. Mueller, De Re Metr.[2] (1894), p. 501.

e) *ab* occurs 90 times, and always before vowels; Augustine, on the other hand, used it 9 times before consonants (cf. Archiv, 3, 149); abs is not used.

7. Verbs.

§134. **Frequentatives.** Almost all of the frequentatives used by Prudentius are classical, 62 out of 63, and 19 are also in Juvencus.[1] One is ἅπ. εἰρ. (*), 1 is poetical, 1 poetical and p. Aug.

Frequentatives in Prudentius: advento, advolito (used but once, S. 2, 575), agito, apto, canto, capto, certo, cesso, cito, *concrepito, P. 11, 56; coniecto, crepito, cursito, despecto, dicto, disserto (dubito),[2] exagito, excito, expecto, exsulto, fluito, gesto, habito, iacto, incanto, incito, inperito, inserto, insulto, involito, lapso, latito, minitor, moto, nato, obiecto, occulto, ostento, palpito, pavito, penso, pervolito (poet.), pulso, quasso, rapto, recepto, respecto, resulto, (poet. and p. A.), retento, sector, specto, subiecto, suppedito, suspecto, sustento, territo, tracto, vecto, vendito, verso, victito, vocito, volito.

III.—PROSODICAL AND METRICAL.

1. In General; the Hexameter.

The general rules of versification are, for the most part, adhered to very closely. Violations of prosody occur, chiefly in the direction of quantities, but not with such frequency as in the verses of some of the writers of his own age, or of the age immediately preceding him. Much careful work has been done in this field by Krenkel.[3]

§135. **Hiatus** is admitted much less frequently than by Vergil himself, and that too in a century characterized by a somewhat lax treatment of hiatus (cf. Teuffel, Rom. Lit. §403, 2).

These cases may be cited:

1) radice Iesse editus, C. 12, 50.
2) aram ante ipsam simplices, C. 12, 131.
3) hunc posteri Efrem colunt, C. 12, 189.
4) vade homo adflatu nostri praenobilis oris, H. 698.

[1] Compare Hatfield's list, p. 34.

[2] Dubito: not regarded as a freq. by Georges and Stowasser; but cf. Lindsay, Latin Language, 1894, p. 482.

[3] Krenkel, De Aurelii Prudentii Clementis Re Metrica (1884).

5) Tene, o vexatrix hominum, potuisse resumptis, Ps. 58 (or Teneō | vexa | etc. ?)

6) dum tribuit, nosmet dona ad caelestia vexit, Ps. 86.

7) induerat thoraca humeris squamosaque ferri, Ps. 126.

8) occupat interitu: neque est violentius ullum, Ps. 494.

9) praeceptor Belia mihi, domo et plaga mundus, Ps. 714.

10) muneris auctorem ipso de munere pendas, S. 2, 109.

11) spemque in me omnem statuat nunquam peritura, S. 2, 159.

12) unus ego elementa rogo, nec mole laboris, S. 2, 227.

13) immo ita est, armis et viribus indiga veri, S. 2, 510.

14) pulsam utrimque et ad ossa secat, P. 3, 134.

15) ni illa vis exercita, P. 5, 133.

16) spes si qua tibi est, si quid intus aestuas, P. 9, 96.

17) cui est origo caelum, C. 6, 34.

18) his membra pergunt urere ut igniverint, P. 10, 1078. Cf. also H. 287; P. 10, 832; 925, and Luc. Müller, Re Metr.[2] p. 330 and p. 171.

The unelided vowels of Nos. 3, 10, 11, 12, 17, 18 are in the arsis (ictus syllable); 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 13, 14, 15 and 16 in the thesis; 1 and 3 are before proper names, 10 before a caesura, in all of which hiatus is permissible (Luc. Müller, Re Metr.[2] p. 375). There are 7 occurrences of hiatus in Juv., both Hatfield (p. 35) and Huemer (Index) omitting 1, 126.

§136. **Elision** is much less frequent than in Vergil, and somewhat more frequent than in Juvencus. According to Hatfield there are 232 cases of elision in the first 500 verses of the Aeneid and 105 cases in Juv. 1, 1–500. Prudentius, on the other hand, has 150 in the first 500 verses of the Psychomachia, largely based on Vergil; elision occurs most frequently in the 2nd and 4th feet, 44 in the 2nd, 41 in the 4th; in 5th foot, 10 cases occur.

Note 1. Elision after the 6th arsis (aphaeresis): I have noted 38 of these in the hexameter poems, and 28 in the four bks. of Juv.: Huemer cites 11 instances in Sedulius, but has wrong reference in one of them (1, 321).

Note 2. Eskuche, R. M. 45 (1890), p. 417, gives the number of cases of elision of the 3rd form (after the dactyl of the 5th ft.) in Prud. as 1 in 858 lines, instead of 1 in 1029 lines. Prud. has 5 of this form, Juv. 0; Prud. has about 4 times as many cases of elision after the 5th trochee, over 3 times as many after the 5th arsis, as Juv.

§137. **Special Cases of Shortened Syllables.**

Final o is frequently short, both in verbs and nouns. Krenkel gives a list of 51 verbs in final ŏ and of 52 nouns in ŏ. A few omissions occur in his lists of occurrences: cogŏ, H. 702; exigŏ, H. 702; latrŏ, S. 2, 791; meditatiŏ, H. 91; nemŏ, P. 10, 237; virgŏ, S. 2, 969 (but virgō, S. 2, 1090); Junŏ, S. 2, 497; also in adverbs: ergŏ, S. 2, 882; porrŏ, H. 22, 147; postremŏ, P. 10, 968. Also duŏ frequently, H. 4, 11, 21, 68, etc.: notice duŏ, H. 11, and 2 lines below duō; H. 350 contains duŏ twice; ergŏ, S. 2, 204; 220; 750. Of ŏ in the ablative sing. of the gerund, Krenkel cites 18 examples; Huemer (Index) cites 7 examples in Juv.

Cui appears 7 times as cŭĭ (A. 173; P. 4, 4, etc.); once as cŭī, S. 2, 114; once as cuĭ, C. 3, 167 (Cl. Mar. Vict. 1, 457, cŭĭ; 2, 158, and 3, 320, cŭī; cf. Orient. Carm. 3, 3, cūī; Ennod. 130, 15, cŭĭ); and frequently as a monosyllable. Martial also used it as a dissyll. Cf. further Luc. Müller, De Re Metr.[2] p. 318.

§138. **Treatment of Genitive Forms in -ius**: illĭus occurs 3 times, A. 534; S. 2, 669; P. 1, 85; this is the Horatian usage, illīus occurring only in S. 1, 10, 57. Occurs also in Paul. Petr. 4, 367; and ipsĭus, 3, 285.

§139. **Spondaic Verses.** 29, possibly 30, such verses occur: A. 266, 285, 817, 864, 932, 1038; H. 76, 103, 144, 222, 266, 390, 422, 622, 713, 722, 859; Ps. 98, 594; S. 1, 43; 111; 189; 468; 603; 2, 267; 364; 566; 856; 919; and possibly H. 450, which ends with deflens Ieremias; but more probably, dactylic. (A dactyl occurs in every case in the fourth foot except in H. 450.) But three such verses occurred in Juv.

§140. **Characteristics of Prudentius' Verse, and Table.** The verse of Prudentius is noticeable for its lightness, in direct contrast to that of Juvencus, which was remarkable for its heaviness. In this respect Prudentius comes next to Val. Flaccus and Ovid, the first two in lightness of verse of the 15 poets selected by Drobisch (Ein statistischer Versuch über die Formen des lateinischen Hexameters), his verse being about 5 per cent. heavier than that of Ovid and over 10 per cent. lighter than that of Juvencus and about 5 per cent. lighter than that of Vergil (45 per cent.) Prudentius' proportion is:

d : s :: 50.66 : 49.34, that is, the dactyls and spondees are almost evenly balanced.

Like Vergil and Juvencus, he indicates the character of the verse by beginning more often with a dactyl than with a spondee.

He has in the first foot 62.29 per cent. of dactyls to 37.71 per cent. of spondees. He thus begins with a dactylic movement almost 3 per cent. more frequently than Vergil, and about 7 per cent. more frequently than Juvencus. Considering the movement of the verse as a whole, it may be noticed: 1) the frequent repetition of the same movement in a following line, as ddss Ps. 424, 5; ddds Ps. 383, 4; 485, 6; dddd S. 1, 370, 1; etc., or 3 lines of same movement, as dsds 343f; ddss Ps. 356f; or 4 lines, as, S. 2, 776f; H. 703f; he has 5 groups of these 3-line movements, 278f, 529f, 572f, 917f, 956f.

2) For variety a converse movement in the following line is very frequent, as dddd in S. 2, 815, and ssss in 816; dsss in one line, sssd in foll. in H. 87, 125, 177, 262; S. 1, 526; or dsss and sddd in Ps. 182, 273.

3) In the first 436 lines of Ham. ssss does not occur, and up to the 603 line only twice, 437, 457. But considering in detail the metrical composition of every verse of his four great hexametrical poems, we find the dactyls and spondees arranged in the following schemes:

TABLE.

Book.	SSSS	SSSD	SSDD	SSDS	SDSS	SDSD	SDDS	SDDD
Ham.	9	13	23	44	101	34	72	40
Psych.	19	20	22	68	103	46	37	30
Sym. I	19	8	17	33	52	43	60	24
Sym. II	18	20	33	72	107	68	91	37
Totals	65	61	95	217	363	191	260	131
Per cent.	1.77	1.66	2.59	5.91	9.89	5.20	7.08	3.57

Book.	DDDD	DDDS	DDSS	DDSD	DSDD	DSDS	DSSD	DSSS
Ham.	39	84	102	77	52	121	70	83
Psych.	41	73	115	56	52	90	51	92
Sym. I	21	54	64	40	42	81	50	49
Sym. II	45	86	112	68	71	142	76	86
Totals	146	297	393	241	217	434	247	310
Per cent.	3.98	8.09	10.71	6.57	5.91	11.83	6.73	8.45

Total of verses examined, 3668

Notice: a) ssss, with a high average in Juv., 9.78, has the remarkably low average of 1.77; in the Aen. it = 7.20;[1] Ovid and Claudian alone of the 15 poets have averages lower than this, and the lowest average of any one book of the Aeneid is 5.4 (Bk. 10).

b) The scheme dsds reaches an average of 11.83, while that of Juvencus was 9.25. But 5 books of the Aeneid have higher average than this (III, IX, X, XI and XII), while the lowest average is 9.16 (Bk. V). The average of the 15 poets is that of Prudentius, 11.8.

c) Another contrast between the two poets comes out in the fact that, while dddd is the lowest scheme in Juvencus, ssss is within $\frac{1}{10}$ of being the lowest in Prudentius.

d) Comparison of the four favorite schemes:

	Prud.	Per Cent.	Juv.	Per Cent.	Verg.	Per Cent.	15 Poets.	Per Cent.
1st.....	DSDS	11.83	DSSS	16.08	DSSS	14.29	DSSS	15.
2nd	DDSS	10.71	DDSS	12.40	DDSS	11.71	DSDS	11.8
3rd.....	SDSS	9.89	SDSS	10.87	DSDS	11.05	DDSS	11.
4th.....	DSSS	8.45	SSSS	9 78	SDSS	9.58	SDSS	10.

Notes. (1) The favorite scheme of Prudentius is dsds, the 5th in order with Juvencus, the 2nd with the 15 poets.

2) ddss is the 2nd in order both with Prud., Juv., and Verg., and is the 3rd with the 15 poets.

3) The 2nd and 3rd forms of Prud. are the same as the 2nd and 3rd of Juv.

4) The four favorite schemes of Prud. are the same as the four favorite schemes of Verg. and of the 15 poets, but the fourth scheme of Juv. is 15th with Prud.

§141. **Accent in its Relation to the Ictus.** In the third and fourth centuries accent began more and more to assert its claims, and the number of verses constructed according to accent, not quantity, more and more to increase.[2] In the fourth century minute attention was given by the grammarians to the differences between the quantitative verse and the accented verse. Mar. Victorinus (G. L. 6, 206) asks: "rythmus quid est?" And in the

[1] From statistics made by the Latin Seminary of Johns Hopkins University, 1887.

[2] Cf. Stolz, Hist. Gram. d. Lat. Spr. (1894), I, §38, 2.

preceding century, Commodianus, a writer of whom Prudentius made some use, wrote hexameters in which the word-accent counts for more than the metrical value of the syllables. In order to ascertain what influence accent had upon the verse-structure of Prudentius, the first 500 lines of the Psychomachia were examined, and the conflicts of word-accent and verse-accent noted. A similar number of lines were also examined from Juv., Bk. I, and from Vergil, Aen. I. *The results are:*

1) Verses with no conflict of accent, i. e. verses which can be read with regard to accent merely:[1] Prud. has 2, Juv. has 1, and Vergil has 6.

2) Verses with but one conflict: Prud. has 50, Juv. has 49 and Vergil 82. But in a large proportion of the cases this one conflict is in the 3rd foot, due to the occurrence of the caesura. This ought hardly then be counted; (Prud. has 48 verses with the one conflict at this foot, Juv. has 40, and Vergil has 59); accordingly Prud. would have 50, Juv. 41, and Verg. 65 verses with no conflict of accent.

A marked difference is seen between Prud. and Vergil, and that is, that Prud. has but 2 verses in which the conflict is not in the 3rd foot, while Vergil has 23 such verses; Juv. too has but 9, and therefore as many verses with no conflict as verses with one.

§142. **Table showing number of Coincidences of Ictus and Accent,** also showing number of feet composed of one or two words:

	I.		II.		III.		IV.		V.		VI.		Totals.
	Har.	Wds.	Har.	Wds.	Har.	Wds.	Har.	Wds.	Har.	Wds.	Har.	Wds.	Harmony.
Prud.	391	162	204	2	90	1	270	46	498	184	499	280	1952 or 65 07 %.
Juv...	358	175	152	1	47	2	188	32	497	168	500	277	1742 or 58.07 %.
Verg.	363	143	201	2	124	1	188	23	496	179	496	285	1868 or 62.27 %.

{ Har. = coincidence of ictus and accent.
{ Wds. = feet consisting of 1 or 2 words.

[1] In this investigation secondary accent (Stolz, Hist. Gram. I, §89) is taken into consideration, and it should be remembered that all statements refer to the entire verse, and not merely to the first 4 feet.

Notes. (1) Prudentius gives slightly more attention to accent than does Vergil, and considerably more than does Juvencus.

(2) Prudentius' verse exhibits many more instances of harmony of ictus and accent, both in the opening measures and in the close, than does either Juvencus or Vergil, and the difference is very striking in the 4th foot, there being over 80 more cases of harmony there than in the same foot in the verse of either Juv. or Verg., which practically amounts to saying that there are over 80 verses more in Prudentius with the close of the verse capable of being scanned merely with regard to the accent.

(3) The larger number of instances of harmony in the 4th foot in Prud. is very largely caused by that foot being so frequently composed of a word or 2 words; this occurs over twice as often as in Verg. and 14 times more than in Juv. This involves also the relative frequency of the occurrence of the bucolic diaeresis.

(4) With these three poets the 2nd and 3rd feet each are very rarely composed of 1 or 2 words, but 5 in the 2nd foot, 4 in the 3rd.

(5) The verses of Prud. and of Juv. run along with less smoothness, and the lines have less of unity and energy, than the verses of Vergil, there being fewer caesurae in them than in those of Vergil.

(6) In Juvencus, 1, 352, occurs a verse with diaeresis at each foot: nunc sine, nam decet hoc, sic sancta per omnia nobis; this is very rare.

(7) Noteworthy: Prud. Ps. 135 f. has 3 lines with but one conflict of accent; 150 f. has five such lines in succession.

2. Other Metres.

§143. **The Iambic Trimeter.** In Prudentius the rythmical flow again approaches the canons of the Greek trimeter. A large per cent of the odd feet are spondees, notably in the 5th foot. Most of the feet are thus iambi or spondees; the other varieties are sparingly used. In all 1519 iambic trimeters occur, of which 1360 are grouped in strophes of 5 verses each; 28 occur in couplets alternating with the dimeter; the remainder, 131, occur *κατὰ στίχον.*

In these 1519 trimeters:

(1) The *dactyl* occurs only in P. 10; in the 1st foot 6 times, 31, 651, 788, 791, 841, 1004; in the 2nd foot 0 times (cf. 301, 968); in the 3rd foot 8 times, 259, 644, 669, 896, 948, 952, 963, 981; in the 4th foot 0 times; in the 5th foot once, 667.

(2) The *anapest* occurs 96 times in 1st foot (89 in P. 10, 7 in C. 7); in 2nd, 3rd and 4th feet 0 times; in 5th, 41 (38[1] being in P. 10); in Horace only 5 times.

(3) The *tribrach* occurs in 1st foot once, P. 10, 675; 2nd foot 11 times, Apr. 39; P. 10, 301 (ignoscŏ), 333, 703, 753, 758, 771, 784, 876, 968 (postremŏ), 1101; in 3rd, 4 times, P. 10, 587, 764, 856, 978; in the 4th, 13 times, P. 10, 109, 193, 237 (nemŏ), 346, 416, 481, 550, 592, 641, 713, 767, 837, 978; in 5th, 0 times.

(4) *Proceleusmaticus* does not occur.

(5) But one *pure iambic* line was noted, P. 10, 156.

Note. Notice P. 10, 788, amator is the reading of the Mss. Wbmq; animator pronounced anmator? Cf. Romance derivatives.

(6) **Close of Verse.** Noteworthy are:

(1) Contrary to usage of Plautus (Luchs) he has a final iambus preceded by a Cretic word: P. 10, 71; 155; 292; by a word ending in a Cretic: P. 10, 706.

(2) Two iambic words at end, 12 occur: C. 7, 46; 171; 195; Hpr. 1, 7, 23, 60; P. 10, 452; 484; 499; 780; 943. Also with elision in the 5th foot, P. 10, 736; 854.

(3) With 3 iambi at end: P. 10, 175; 498; 706; 802; 938; 957; 963.

(4) With monosyllable at end, 6: C. 7, 59; Pspr. 59; P. 10, 506; 927; 1006; 1119, all parts of the verb esse.

(5) Other forms: Cretic word, 94 times; 4 syllables, 73; 5 syllables, 21; 6 syllables, 2. P. 10, 109 ends with ⏑⏑⏑ | ⏑ — | ⏑ ⏓.

§144. **Sapphic Metre.** Prudentius has written 280 verses in this metre. A comparison was made between his usage and that of Horace in an equal number of verses (C. Sec.; Bk. IV, 2, 6, 11 and III, 27 (1–64). The following are the results:

a) *Caesura:* difference in usage quite marked: Prud. has the penthemimeral in every case, Horace has the trochaic 52 times.

b) *Elision* at the caesura: Prud. has 1 (P. 4, 62); Hor. 3 (3, 27, 10; 39; C. S. 26).

c) *Elision* between 3rd verse and adonic: Prud. has 0; Hor. has 2 (4, 2, 23; C. S. 47), -que each time.

d) *Hiatus* before the adonic: Prud. 1 (P. 4, 27) -um; Hor. none.

e) *Hiatus* between the other verses: Bet. 1st and 2nd, Prud.= 10, Hor. = 1; bet. 2nd and 3rd, Prud. = 4, Hor. = 1. Prud. has

[1] Luc. Mueller, De Re Metr.[2] (1894), p. 166, says only 34 times.

hiatus after -um 5 times, ă 3 times, ĕ 2 times, o 2 times, i 1 time, and ae 1 time; Hor. after -em, and after -um.

f) *Elision* between the other verses: Prud. 0; Horace 1 (4, 2, 22) -que, between 2nd and 3rd.

g) *Elision* within the verse (omitting aphaeresis).

	1st ft.	2nd.	3rd.	4th.	5th.	Adonic.	Total.
Prud.	2	3	1	2	2	0	11
Hor.	1	3	3	5	4	0	17

Note.—Luc. Mueller, Re Metr.², p. 357 does not cite P. 4, 125.

h) *Spondee* in 2nd foot. Both Prud. and Horace have this.

i) *Vocalic ending* of verse (Quint. 9, 4, 93). Difference quite marked: Prud., vowel long = 89, short 121; Hor., vowel long = 128, short 82.

j) *Monosyllabic ending:* Prud. has 2, but each is preceded by a monosyllable; Hor. has 4, but 2 are preceded by a monosyllable, 2 by a dissyllable. Horace has in all only three cases of this last kind. (Luc. Mueller, Re Metr.², p. 263.)

k) Forms of the *adonic.* This clausula appears in Prud. and in Hor. together in 8 different forms: (1) munere donat: Prud. 24, Hor. 41 times; (2) lege coerces: Prud. 28, Hor. 18 times; (3) pallor in ore: Prud. 3, Hor. 5 times; (4) in mea vota: Prud. 4, Hor. 4 times; (5) quos veneramur: Prud. 2, Hor. 1 time; (6) fons et honoris: Prud. 1, Hor. 0 time; (7) est hederae vis: Prud. 0, Hor. 1 time; (8) Christicolarum: Prud. 8, Hor. 1 time; (cf. Prud. C. *8, 80;* P. 4, 76; *80;* 112; *152; 156;* 188; 192; of these, 4 are proper names.)

l) *Two strophes connected:* Prud. connects strophes without a full pause in the sense, 6 times; Horace 6 times as often, 36.

It will be noticed then in the above that Prudentius differs most widely from Horace in his treatment of the caesura; in allowing hiatus between the Sapphic verses; in following almost exactly the reverse of Horace's practice in his treatment of the close of the verse, in employing elision less freely within the Sapphic verses and using aphaeresis 3 times in the adonic, that his 2 favorite forms of clausula are the same as those of Horace, though Horace uses Form 1 almost twice as often as Prud., and that he differs from him quite markedly in using one word only in this foot.

§145. **Alcaicus Hendecasyllabus.** This occurs only *κατὰ στίχον*, P. XIV, 133 lines. An equal number of verses in Horace were also examined (Bk. IV, Carm. 4, 9, 14, 15; III, 29, 1–27).

Prudentius follows Horace closely in introducing the verse with a long syllable, in using a spondee invariably in the 2nd foot, and in using a caesura after the second foot. The first foot, it may be noted, is always a trochee (but cf. 27, 69, 81, 124). The following variations, however, may be noted:

a) *Elision.*

	1st.	2nd.	3rd.	4th.	5th.	At the caesura.	Total.
Prud.	18	0	4	4	0	aphaer. = 4	26
Hor.	6	0	5	0	2	" = 2	13

Prud. elides i 3 times, Hor. elides it 0 times; 0, 3 times to Hor. once; Prud. also elides ae once and u twice.

b) *Hiatus* between the verses. Here the difference is quite marked, though of course only the first two lines of the strophe could be examined in Horace. 11 cases occur in Prud., 0 in Hor.; after ae twice, a 4 times, um 2 times, o, i, and u, each once.

c) *Caesura:* Prudentius invariably after the 2nd foot; Horace shows 3, (3, 29, 17; 4, 9, 21; 4, 14, 17).

d) *Monosyllable at end*, or before caesura. Of the former, 1 case in Prud. (24); of the latter, 1 case in Horace (4, 4, 73).

e) *End of verse.* Here there is quite a difference: while in Horace the final syllable is about as often long as short (68 : 65), in Prud. the short syllables are more than twice as often used as the long (91 : 42).

IV.—ALLITERATION.

§146. **Classes of alliteration.** One of the marked characteristics of Prudentius' style is his fondness for alliteration. Whether it was because he liked the effect thereby produced, or because he thought that this would make it more clear just what words were to be grouped together, or both, at any rate we find it frequently existing between noun and adjective, especially when separated some distance from each other. Other constructions are thus joined together, as noun and dependent genitive, verb and ablative of means, but it is most frequent between adjective and noun. Alliteration assumes a prominent part in other Christian writers, as in Commodianus, Paulinus Pell. and Cl. M. Victor; so also in Ausonius; Kantecki (p. 80) had treated this subject, though he omits some of the most remarkable examples. Krenkel (p. 46) adds to his lists the occurrences of this figure at the end of the verse. But the occurrences are much more

frequent than one would judge from their lists, and it is believed that the examples given below added to the lists of Krenkel and Kantecki will show how frequent is this figure in Prudentius. Employing Wölfflin's classification,[1] I find that alliteration appears in the following forms:

a) *Between two nouns:* pelagique polique, H. 192; nebulique et nube, A. 1014; flatibus vel fidibus, C. 3, 82; vultuque et voci, Ps. 196 (cf. visuque et voce, Juv. 2, 605); ferroque flammaque, Ps. 754; generi gentique, S. 1, 35; ruris reditu et ratione, S. 2, 1005. But 2 occurrences in Juv. (H.).

b) *Between two adjectives:* laxus et liber, C. 8, 65; exul et errans, C. 10, 168.

c) *Between two verbs:* rapiuntque ruuntque, H. 237 (cf. Aen. 4, 581); canunt calcant et, C. 5, 124; fundavit et fixit, C. 12, 179; conpremit et cogit, A. 142; condidit et coegit, H. 117; piget, pudescit, paenitet, C. 2, 26, cf. Praef. 11; dissipat ac donat, Ps. 603, vulnerat et vibrat, Ps. 696; mansuescit et mitigat, mergam, P. 5, 435; also, P. 10, 580; 1038; 11, 136; 12, 59.

1. **Alliteration between words having some grammatical connection.**

a) *Between noun and adjective*, very common: gelida grandine, C. 5, 98; plena paena, P. 4, 135; lunarique lampade, C. 5, 6; fons fluens, C. 4, 10; vipereis venenis, P. 13, 57; foedere falso, H. 426; also, H. 690, 759; P. 6, 156; C. 3, 148; 5, 8; 42; etc.

b) *Between a verb and its object:* flecte faciem, C. 3, 7; curvare caput, C. 4, 41; tribuit tribunal, C. 6, 98; setasque sumit, C. 7, 152; saecula sensit, S. 2, 641; cineresque consecravit, P. 13, 98; etc.

c) *Between a verb and its subject:* non natus nuntiat, A. 591, mens maneret, C. 1, 59; facies fingit, C. 6, 38; pietas probaret, H. 627; caper caeditur, S. 1, 129; fuligo fuscat, P. 10, 1117; etc.

d) *Between a verb and modifying adverb:* dulce delectat Deum, P. 10, 365; cursant congregatim, P. 7, 143; perpessi plerumque, S. 2, 957; secat salubriter, P. 10, 502; formidabile fervet, Ps. 296; sanum sapis, P. 10, 24 (cf. sane sapis, Plaut. Amph. 449), etc.

2. **A recurrence of similar sounds**: suffundere fumo, Ps. 45; arce cerebri, H. 312 (cacophony); placabilis inplet, Ps. 636; ore et pectore, P. 5, 562; amore et ore, P. 13, 3; fluit ac diluit, P. 8, 5, etc.

[1] Die Allitterierenden Verbindungen d. lat. Spr., Munich, 1881.

3. **Alliteration between three or more words**: conum caesus capita et sinuamine subter subductus conchae in speciem, Ps. 871, 2; supplicare stipiti, verris cruore, scripta saxa spargere, P. 10, 381, 2; fraude floret fertile fecunda fundens, Hpr. 53, 4. Kantecki omits a number of such occurrences as, tunc tibi non terris tantum, S. 2, 65; milia multa prius peragit quam plaga pandat polum, P. 3, 62, 3; revertenti reparata in membra redibit, A. 1073; paucosque non piorum patitur perire, C. 6, 95; also C. 7, 80; 128; 146; 216; 9, 60; 10, 169; 12, 42; A. 706; H. 720; Ps. 280, 549; S. 1, 454 (4 v's); S. 1, 490; 2, 224; 637; 888; 951; 1005; P. 3, 116 (6 f's); P. 4, 123; 147; 6, 140; 10, 540; 1011; P. 11, 76; and others.

V.—ASYNDETON.

§147. **Classes of Asyndeton.** Another characteristic feature of Prudentius' style appears in his fondness for asyndeton, not only in groups of two or three words, but also in whole verses and series of verses. In H. 545, Ps. 448, 464, 2 such verses occur; in H. 395, 3 verses, and in P. 10, 328, 7 verses occur, all without connective particles. He uses in all 46 such verses, of these 9 are in the hexameter poems. Juvencus and Vergil were examined to see if any such asyndetic verses occurred in them. They seem to have avoided using such entirely. Horace, it was found, had but 2 (A. P. 121, and Ep. 2, 2, 180). The following classes may be cited:

a). Copulative Asyndeton.

I. Single Words.

(1) *Asyndeton enumerativum.* a) With nouns: C. 1, 42; 93; 94; 2, 39; 40; 3, 12; 18; 198; 199; H. 395, 396, 397, 761; Pspr. 30, 31, 448, 449, 464, 465; P. 5, 328; 6, 149; 10, 627; P. 14, 106; H. 349, 358. b) With verbs: C. 1, 87; 2, 26; 4, 82; 83; A. 804; P. 5, 131; 10, 508; 509; P. 13, 101. c) With adjectives: H. 545, 546; P. 3, 210; 5, 72; 80; 159; 259; 467; P. 6, 35; 10, 33; 347; 1128; epil. 2.

II. Clauses. a) Imperatives, see §92, a. b) Other cases: horrent facies, ambitio tumet, doctrina superbit, personat eloquium, fraus nectit, H. 398, 9; vegetat praecordia, frigida succendat, riget arida, dura relaxet, S. 2, 383; also C. 9, 28; Ps. 493; S. 1, 256; 2, 389; and many others.

b) EXPLICATIVE ASYNDETON.

Very common: quae ceu dormientes egimus: vigilemus, hic est veritas, C. 1, 93; laudate omnes inbecilli ac mortui: iam nemo posthac mortuus, C. 12, 205; non desunt exempla meae virtutis in ipsis seminibus: natura docet revirescere cuncta post obitum, S. 2, 195; also P. 10, 509; Ps. 553; and others. See also §§ 94, 95.

c) ASYNDETON SUMMATIVUM.

With *omnes:* Iudaea, Roma et Graecia, Aegypte, Thrax, Persa, Sycha rex omnes possidet, C. 12, 202; Omnia, chlamys atque corona, virga potestatis, cornu crucis, altar olivum, Ditt. 79; Romanus, Dalia, Sarmata, Vandalus, Hunnus, Gaetulus, Garamaus, Alemannus, Saxo, Galaulas, una omnes, S. 2, 808; also: C. 1, 93; so also, Paul. Petr. 2, 400; involvit omnia, tigna, aras, statuas, caementa, saxa, metallum.

VI.—PRUDENTIUS AS AN IMITATOR.

§148. **Vergil and Horace the Chief Models.** Both Vergil and Horace were largely utilized, Vergil the model for the dogmatic and controversial poems, Horace for the lyric.[1] In the case of Vergil, reminiscences occur from every book of the Aeneid, from every book of the Georgics and from a few of the Eclogues.[2] Of the Aeneid, Bks. II, VI, and VIII seem to be most often drawn upon, IX, X and XI least often; but the 2nd Bk. of the Georgics has been drawn upon as much as all the rest of the books of the Georgics put together. In some of these cases there can be but little doubt that Prud. had Vergil before his eyes when he wrote; in others it is no less certain that the imitation was either indirect, through the medium of some preceding writer, or unconscious and not felt as such, to such an extent did the phraseology of Vergil permeate much of the literature of the post-Augustan age, both sacred and profane; in some cases also the phrase is to be regarded simply as parallelism in expression. Prudentius differs from Juvencus in the greater frequency with which he

[1] In the Cathemerinon, Ambrose also has been largely followed. Cf. Boissier, La Fin du Pag. 2, 112; 142.

[2] The Appendix of Ribbeck's Vergil, Ed. Mai, cites only 6 parallel passages in Prudentius.

quotes either whole verses or parts of verses. Juv. never quotes a verse entire, and half verses but rarely; Prud., on the other hand, quotes a verse and a part of another twice, as S. 2, 498, a quotation of Aen. 1, 17 from dea to fovetque; and S. 2, 53, of Aen. 7, 778 from etiam to equi. A number of the half verses also reappear, but in this, as in all comparisons of the two poets, it must be borne in mind that the corpus of Prudentius contains over 3 times as many verses as that of Juvencus.

§149. **Simple Imitation—Vergil.**[1] The use that Prudentius has made of Vergil appears more particularly at the beginning or end of a verse.

a) *At the beginning of a verse*, Prudentius uses the Vergilian phrase, haec ubi dicta dedit (Aen. 8, 541, etc.; Cyprian Gall. Iesu N. 749; see also Petron. Sat. §61, and earlier, Lucilius, Fr. 17 (Baehrens), on this introductory phrase) once, Ps. 823; Juv., however, according to Hatfield, used it 6 times, and in a slightly modified form 4 times more. Haut mora, occurring in Juv., does not occur; so also the phrases, illi inter sese, and iamque dies; ast ubi, only in P. 3, 26; sic ait, only in Ps. 121, and haec ait, only in A. 147. Principio is used but once, H. 338 (Juv. once, Verg. 10 times, Hat.). Other phrases may be noted, as, dixit et, Ps. 305 (Aen. 1, 402), Quin et, S. 1, 554 (Geo. 2, 30; Aen. 6, 777), also A. 458, etc.; non aliter quam, H. 208 (Geo. 1, 201), haud secus, S. 2, 610 (Aen. 8, 414), and H. 804. Of other verses beginning with the same words, notice:

Possum multa sacris exempla excerpere libris,
Ni refugis, A. 312.

Possum multa tibi veterum praecepta referre,
Ni refugis, Geo. 1, 176.

Sed quid ego haec autem, A. 741, Aen, 2, 101; but this occurs in Sil. VI, 110, and probably goes back to Enn. Ann. 210.

tantus amor terrae, tanta est dilectio nostri, A. 1027,

tantus amor terrae neu ferro laede retunso, Geo. 2, 301; here the recurrence of the metrical scheme dsss increases the resemblance.

per loca senta situ, P. 3, 47, and Aen. 6, 462.

nonne vides ut, Ps. 617; A. 479, and Geo. 3, 250 (so also Hor. Od. 1, 14, 3; Sat. 2, 5, 43).

fare age quem videat, A. 129 and *fare age* quid venias, Aen. 6, 389.

[1] Treated in a general way by Zaniol, Aur. Prud. Clemente, Venice, 1890.

mane salutatum, P. 11, 189, and Geo. 2, 462.
cui tantum de te licuit, A. 769, and Aen. 6, 502.
felix qui indultis *potuit*, H. 330.
felix qui potuit, Geo. 2, 490, and Juv. 1, 92.
at domus interior, Ps. 868, and Aen. 1, 637.
et dubitamus adhuc, S. 1, 587, and Aen. 6, 806.
Vulcani martisque dolos, S. 1, 626, and Geo. 4, 345.
sed iam tempus, Geo. 2, 542, and S. 1, 656.
Talia vociferans, Ps. 253, and Aen. 2, 679. Cf. also, A. 485, and Ecl. 3, 103 (Juvenal, 1, 130). A. 64, P. 11, 131, and Aen. 6, 596; 8, 676; C. 14, 105, and Geo. 2, 464; S. 2, 661, and Aen. 8, 579; Ps. 31, and Aen. 12, 902; A. 112, and Aen. 10, 344; Ps. 517, and Geo. 3, 480; P. 14, 105, and Geo. 2, 464.

At the end of the verse:

virtutum populus *casu concussus acerbo*, Ps. 798;
at pater Aeneas *casu concussus acerbo*, A. 5, 700.
orbe novo *nulli subigebant arva coloni*, S. 2, 282;
ante Iovem *nulli subigebant arva coloni*, G. 1, 125.
—*cuneis scindebant fissile lignum*, S. 2, 285, and G. 1, 144.
—*caesis custodibus arcis*, S. 2, 545.
—*caesis* summae *custodibus arcis*, Aen. 2, 166.
—*aut pelle Libystidis ursae*, S. 2, 300, and Aen. 5, 37; 8, 368.
inproba mors *quid non mortalia pectora cogis?* H. 149.
vi potitur, *quid non mortalia pectora cogis?* Aen. 3, 56.

Here the same metrical movement occurs in both, dssd. Cf. also Gregory of Tours, h. F. 6, 36, p. 276, 15; and p. 339, 26;

—*si credere dignum est*, Ps. 497, and Geo. 3, 391.
—dum*que oscula dulcia figo*, A. 599;
—at*que oscula dulcia figet*, Aen. 1, 687.
—*ramis felicibus arbos*, A. 338, and Geo. 2, 81.
—*spumantia cymbia lacte*, A. 472, and Aen. 3, 66. Cf. also: Ps. 685, and Aen. 8, 703; A. 662, and Aen. 1, 80; Ps. 879, and Aen. 12, 208; D. 140, and Aen. 3, 659; S. 2, 281, and Geo. 2, 22; H. 278, and Aen. 4, 532, 564, 819; S. 1, 125, and Aen. 4, 215; S. 1, 353, and Aen. 11, 481; S. 2, 331, and Aen. 2, 639; S. 1, 361, and Aen. 6, 572; S. 1, 94, and Aen. 2, 61; Spr. 2, 13, and Aen. 1, 87; A. 459, and Aen. 6, 254; S. 2, 532, and Aen. 8, 698; H. 237, and Aen. 4, 581; S. 1, 523, and Aen. 4, 636; H. 776, and Ecl. 2, 65; Ps. 786, and Geo. 3, 533.

Both at the beginning and at the end:

nimborum dominum *tempestatumque potentem*, A. 662;

*nimborum*que facis *tempestatumque potentem*, Aen. 1, 80.
Christe, *graves* hominum *semper miserate labores*, Ps. 1;
Phoebe, *gravis* Troiae *semper miserate labores*, Aen. 656.
sinum lactis et haec votorum liba *quotannis*, S. 1, 113;
sinum lactis et haec te liba Priape *quotannis*, Ecl. 7, 33.
—Baccho caper omnibus aris
caeditur et virides, S. 1, 129;
—Baccho caper omnibus aris
caeditur et veteres, Geo. 2, 380, with similar metr. structure.

-que joined to the two closing words:

Prud.	has 12 in	4950	hexameters	= .025	per cent.
Juv.	" 13 "	3210	"	= .041	"
Verg.	" 54 "	12912	"	= .042	"
Ennius[1]	" 8 "	426	"	= .188	"

From which it will be seen Prud. uses this ending, relatively, the least frequently, Juv. and Verg. about the same number of times, while Ennius uses it relatively over 4 times as often as Verg. or Juv., and over 7 times as often as Prud.

b) *Similar phrases are taken into other parts of the verse:*
et regnare simul *caeloque ereboque* putatur, S. 1, 360;
voce vocans Hecaten *caeloque ereboque* potentem, Aen. 6, 247.
omne revolamus *sua per vestigia* seclum, S. 2, 279;
atque in se *sua per vestigia* volvitur annus, Geo. 2, 402.
omnipotens dederat *studia in contraria* vertunt, H. 307;
scinditur incertum *studia in contraria* volgus, Aen. 2, 39.
Conrupta *de matre nothi* Ledeia proles, S. 1, 228;
supposita *de matre nothos* furata creavit, Aen. 7, 283;
Thebana *de matre nothun*, Aen. 9, 697.
et ne iacta *viae* spargantur *in aggere* graua, S. 2, 1032;
Qualis saepe *viae* deprensus *in aggere* serpens, Aen. 5, 273, with the same movement, sdsd.

Cf. also: H. 498, and Geo. 1, 349; Ps. 394, and Aen. 2, 142; P. 2, 529, and Aen. 1, 94.

An interesting passage occurs in S. 1, 126: atque avidus vini multo *se proluit* haustu, and spumantem pateram at pleno *se proluit* auro, Aen. 1, 739. Verg. used impiger, Prud. uses avidus vini; Verg. used spumantem pateram, Prud. paterae spumis; Verg. hausit, Prud. haustu; Verg. auro, Prud. gemmantis.

[1] Fragmenta Poet. Rom. (Baehrens).

In the lyric measures may be noted:
et *ad astra* doloribus *itur*, C. 10, 92;
sic *itur ad astra*, Aen. 9, 638.
socius *calor ossa* revisat, C. 10, 38;
calor ossa reliquit, Aen. 9, 475.
per *amoena vireta* iubet, C. 3, 101;
—et *amoena virecta*, Aen. 6, 638.
furiarum maxima, Ps. 96, and Aen. 3, 252. Cf. also, C. 9, 12; and Geo. 4, 392.

§150. **More Indirect Imitation.** Here are included those phrases of Vergil which have been more or less changed, such as:
aves sub ipso culmine, C. 1, 13;
volucrum sub culmine cantus, Aen. 8, 456.
pectus sepultum crimine, C. 1, 35;
somnosque vino sepultam, Aen. 2, 265.
multo et se fasce levarat, Ps. 578;
ego hoc te fasce levabo, Ecl. 9, 65.
—stultitiam exuat, Pr. 35;
exuerint animum, Geo. 2, 51.
inlusa vestis, P. 14, 105;
inlusaque vestes, Geo. 2, 464.
Cf. also: C. 3, 76, and Ecl. 1, 80; Ps. 203, and Geo. 2, 302; S. 2, 800, and Aen. 1, 224; S. 2, 1024, Geo. 2, 223; P. 3, 8, and Aen. 11, 124; Ps. 27, and Aen. 7, 461; Ps. 707, and Aen. 2, 74.
For further imitation compare:

Prud.	Verg.	Prud.	Verg.
C. 3, 71	Geo. 2, 116	Ps. 112	Aen. 6, 156
C. 9, 90	Aen. 5, 277; Geo. 3, 421	Ps. 125	Aen. 5, 259
C. 9, 105	Aen. 5, 452	Ps. 435	Aen. 8, 696
C. 4, 58	Geo. 4, 132	Ps. 517	Geo. 3, 480
P. 10, 742	Aen. 1, 664	S. 1, 48	Aen. 8, 322
P. 10, 1015	Aen. 7, 612	S. 1, 559 and 560	Aen. 6, 235
C. 3, 101	Aen. 6, 638	S. 2, 340	Geo. 1, 62
C. 3, 186	Aen. 6, 730	S. 2, 408	Geo. 1, 375
A. 339	Geo. 2, 31	S. 2, 676	Aen. 10, 908
A. 612	Aen. 8, 687	S. 2, 967	Aen. 5, 744
S. 2, 335	Aen. 2, 10	Ps. 685	Aen. 8, 702
S. 2, 1032	Aen. 5, 273	Ps. 803	Aen. 9, 262
S. 2, 947	Geo. 2, 34	S. 2, 731	Aen. 4, 684
Ps. 51	Aen. 2, 277		

§151. **Imitation of Other Poets.** The poems of Prudentius show by their phraseology in particular that he had a wide

acquaintance not only with the greater, but also with the lesser poets of Rome, and that he deserves the title Gennadius bestowed upon him, "vir saeculari litteratura eruditus."

a) *Horace.* Breidt[1] has shown what extensive use Prudentius made of Horace. It appears that to the 238 passages he has cited, every poem has contributed something except Cath. 12; that the lyric poems have presented a third more than the hexametric; that the Peristeph. shows more passages imitated than the Cath. (77 : 60);[2] that the odes are cited most often, then the epistles, then the satires. Some Horatian constructions also occur, cf. §93, 108 d, et al.

b) *Ovid.* These may be cited: imbrem *flere facit*, C. 5, 24, and me *flere facit*, Met. 7, 690; mollis si *bractea* gypsum *texerat*, S. 1, 436; tenuis *bractea* ligna *tegat*, A. A. 3, 232. Christum sub *tacito* pectore *murmurans*, Spr. 1, 36; —*tacito* venerantur *murmure* numen, M. 6, 203. Cf. also, P. 2, 123, and Fast. 2, 573; Ps. 573 and Ex. Pont. 3, 3, 9; C. 2, 69, and Ex. Pont. 3, 3, 97; Ps. 414, and Met. 8, 530. To these parallels in phraseology certain parallels in syntax may be added: emerere with infin., according to Draeger §420, occurring only in Ovid, is used by Prud. A. 1033; dedignor, frequent in Ovid, occurs in H. 955; piamen, a word used only by Ov., according to Harper's Dict., occurs in C. 9, 33.

c) *Juvenal* seems to have been used more freely:

—*et frigida parvas*
praebebat spelunca domos, S. 2, 288 and Juv. 6, 34.
porrum et cepe, S. 2, 867, and Juv. 159 (Hor. Ep. 1, 2, 21).
genua incerare Dianae, A. 457;
genua incerare deorum, Juv. 10, 55.
Quidquid agunt homines, H. 763, and Juv. 1, 85.
—in *fornice natos*, H. 636; —e *fornice nati*, Juv. 3, 156.
—*vultuque et* voce *severa*, Ps. 553;
—*vultuque et* veste *severum*, Juv. 14, 110.
—*tenui distantia* fine, A. 748;
—*tenui distantia* rima, Juv. 3, 97.
—*ornamenta deorum*, S. 2, 64, and Juv. 3, 218.

For further imitations compare:

[1] Breidt, De Aurelio Prudentio Clemente Horatii Imitatore, 1887. A short list is given by Faguet, De Aur. Prud. Clem. Carm. lyr. p. 54 (1883).

[2] Boissier, La Fin Pag. II, 117, however, says: "L'originalité du poète y est à ce qu'il me semble, encore plus apparente que dans le recueil précédent (Cath.)." Cf. also Ebert, Gesch. d. Lit. des Mitt. I², p. 281.

Prud.	Juvenal.	Prud.	Juvenal.
A. 485	1, 130	(H. 156	3, 30)
S. 2, 557	8, 3	Ps. 183	6, 502
S. 2, 866	15, 10	Ps. 555	14, 111
P. 2, 514	6, 343	S. 1, 257	6, 599
Praef. 24	9, 129	S. 2, 1094	10, 333
S. 1, 581	6, 349	S. 2, 1095	3, 158
H. 125	14, 136	S. 2, 1099	3, 36
S. 1, 338	1, 19	P. 10, 143	10, 35
H. 156	3, 30	P. 10, 700	11, 68
S. 2, 686	6, 190		

d) *Seneca.* The dependency of Prudentius upon Seneca and Lucan, not only for turns of expression, but also for models of whole scenes, has been pointed out by Sixt, Phil. 51 (1892), p. 501 f. Thus, the passage in P. 11, 85 f. seems to have been modeled on Sen. Phaedr. 1073 f.; C. 9, 70, on Herc. Fur. 46 f. For turns of expression Sixt points out 37 parallels, 17 being in the Cath. This subject has been further treated also by Weyman in Comment. Wölffl. (1891), p. 284. Cf. also Boissier, La Fin du Pag. 2, 122.

e) *Lucan.* With Lucan, Prudentius shares the same predilection for bloody scenes and details of horror (Sixt, p. 505): Bell. Civ. III, 572 f., and 6, 540 f., which seem to have served Prud. in his martyr-scenes. Cf. also Bell. Civ. 9, 4 f., and Prud. P. 14, 91 f. On turns of expression cf. S. 2, 811 and Luc. 1, 110, C. 7, 163 and Luc. 4, 3, 14; Sixt cites 36 such passages, and of these 15 are in the Cath.

f) *Silius.* Pun. 6, 110 has the expression, sed quid ego haec = Prud. A. 741, but this may have come from Aen. 2, 101, and that from Ennius Ann. 210.

g) Two passages suggest *Statius:*

C. 3, 133: dumque rudes imitatur avos, rudes populos—colebas, Silv. 3, 3, 5; adflatum calido contraxit ab Euro, S. 2, 962. —Sic afflantur vineta noto, Silv. 5, 1, 146.

Note: Prudentius does not begin any of his verses with haud mora as does Vergil, but in A. 755 with nec mora as in Theb. 513 and Silv. 3, 117.

h) *Juvencus.* Only a few passages suggest this poet:

—*timor omnis abesto*, S. 2, 737, and Juv. 3, 107.

non ante *caeli* principem *septemplicis*, C. 7, 36;

—*caeli septemplicis* aethra, Juv. 1, 356.

—*per* utrumque *cucurrit*, A. 177;

per inane *cucurrit*, Juv. 1, 360.

Cf. also, P. 6, 160, and Praef. of Juv. 22; Prud. Ditt. 105, and Juv. 1, 247; H. 330, and Juv. 1, 92, but also in Verg.; C. 5, 27, and Juv. 2, 2, but cf. Stat. Theb. 2, 527; S. 1, 6, 85.

Note. No attempt has been made to trace in detail the phrases imitated from the eccles. writers. Some of these imitations have been already pointed out:

Brockhaus, Aur. Prud. Clem. p. 203 ff. calls attention to the dependence of Prudentius on Tertullian; Ebert, Gesch. Litt. der Mitt. I², 254 and 272, to his imitations of Ambrose; Manitius, Gesch. d. Christ.-lat. p. 85 and 95, to his use of Damasus; and p. 41, to his imitation of Commodian. Cf. also, Brand, De Lactantii apud Prud. vestigiis (Heidl. 1894).

VII.—LANGUAGE.

§152. **Words used only by Prudentius.** Prudentius exhibits a remarkable fondness for coining new words, or in using old words in a new sense. Some of these were taken up by later writers, but the following list of 55 is believed to contain words used only by Prudentius. (Puech, it may be noted, on p. 265, cites Krenkel's Diss. p. 3, for a list of such words, but here only 6 are given.)

List (words marked * are ἅπ. εἰρ. only in sense used): bractealis, P. 10, 1025; calcatrix, Ps. 587; caniformis, A. 195; *captator, P. 5, 19; centifidus, S. 2, 890; Christipotens, S. 2, 710; cinisculus, C. 10, 143; circumsaltans, S. 1, 135; concrepito, P. 11, 56; condomo, C. 7, 98; congregatim, C. 7, 143; conlaudabilis, H. 692; conperpetuus, A. 271 (Harper's Dict. and also Georges cite it as A. 339); cunctiparens, P. 14, 128 (cunctipotens, P. 7, 56; cf. mistakes in Harper's, §154); deliquium, H. 751; digestim, P. 2, 129; digladiabilis, C. 3, 148; dissertator, A. 782; dolatus, Ps. 835; excussus, P. 5, 226; exfibulo, Ps. 633; falsificatus, H. 549; flavicomans, A. 495; [fuliginosus, P. 10, 261 (?)]; incruente, P. 10, 1094; inficiatrix, Ps. 630; innoto, C. 6, 128; inpressus, Ps. 273; (inspatior, A. 130, reading of Fabr. Gis. Weitz); lancinator, P. 10, 1057; [lembulus, P. 5, 455 (?)]; linteolus, P. 3, 180; [omnigenus, S. 1, 13 (?)]; *praefulcio, P. 5, 335; *prosubigo, P. 3, 130; pulvinarius, P. 10, 1056 (or gen. plur. of pulvinar?); *reglutino, P. 10, 874; religamen, Ps. 359; ructamen, H. 466; russeolus, P. 11, 130; *salix (osier), P. 10, 703; saxigenus, C. 5, 8; scandalum, Apr. 35; semetra, Ps. 829; speculamen, A. 20; spurcamen, C. 9, 56; strangulatrix, P. 10, 1103; subiugalis, P. 10, 333; subtacitus,

H. 174; tauricornis, P. 10, 222; Tibricola, P. 11, 174; tripictus, A. 381; turbidulus, A. 208; tutaculum, S. 2, 388; ululamen, C. 10, 114; unicultor, P. 13, 90; urbicremus, H. 727; verberator, P. 9, 38.

§153. **Titles.** Prudentius, like his fellow-countryman Juvencus, exhibits a fondness for introducing high-sounding titles for divine personages, often accumulating epithet upon epithet, as in A. 393, with its 12 epithets; (Manitius gives some examples in Rhein. Mus. 45 (1890), 487).

a) *Titles of Christ:* salvator, P. 1, 115; C. 1, 50; parens hominis, P. 13, 56; O splendor, O virtus Patris, factor orbis et poli, atque auctor horum moenium, P. 2, 413; sermo Patris, C. 3, 141; sancte, C. 2, 69; optime, P. 7, 79; inventor rutili luminis, dux bone, C. 5, 1; Nazarene, C. 7, 1, etc.; nostri mediator et omnipotens, A. 174; O crucifer bone, lucisator, verbigena, etc., with 5 lines in the address, C. 3, 1; paternae gloriae splendor, P. 10, 468; cunctipotens, P. 7, 56; salutifer, P. 13, 91; Dominus, C. 3, 11; P. 3, 136; 7, 72. Also called Deus: C. 5, 127; P. 4, 9.

b) *Titles of God:* summe Pater, C. 5, 157; Pater supreme, C. 6, 1; caeli principem septemplicis, C. 7, 36; magister, Apr. (2) 1; tonans, A. 171; H. 669; C. 6, 81; 12, 83; P. 6, 98; 10, 277; Ps. 640; H. 376; (also in Juv.) conditor, A. 807; conditor orbis, A. 894; Aeternus, A. 850; omnipotens genitor Christi et creator orbis, P. 13, 55; Pater, C. 5, 25; Pater supreme, C. 6, 1; omnipater, P. 3, 70; omniparens, S. 2, 477, (omnigenus, S. 1, 13); omnipollens, Apr. 19; cunctiparens, animae dator, H. 931. Cf. also P. 14, 128; C. 2, 105; S. 1, 625; 2, 768; etc. Also called Christus: C. 4, 68; D. 24.

§154. **Supplement to Harper's Latin Dictionary.** The following list of words is designed to supplement the last edition of Harper's Latin Dictionary (New York, 1880), but chiefly to make some corrections in references made to Prudentius. It is the conviction of the writer that all the references to Prudentius need a careful revision. The following list is by no means complete; some the most conspicuous variations from the readings of the editions of Arevalo, and of Dressel, are pointed out. No attempt has been made to note the many occurrences of usages both common and rare found in Prudentius, of which no mention has been made in the Dictionary. Nor have divergences of one, two, or three lines been noted.[1]

[1] Many of the references to certain lines in the Apotheosis may be found in Dressel's edition by subtracting 68 from the number of the line cited.

abigo, to drive away: pax inde abigit bellum, Ps. 632.

accingo, in pass. (mid.?), to make one's self ready: accingere, nequissime, P. 10, 421.

accipitrina, marked *, but cf. Plaut. Bacch. 274.

advolitans, line not given; see S. 2, 575.

aenipes, S. 1, 351, and not S. 1, 531.

aequiparabilis, marked: perh. only in Plaut., but cf. H. 79: aequiparabile quidquam.

aetatula, a short period, P. 10, 614; cf. 677, used concretely.

alter-uter, H. 772; alterutram calcare viam.

anne in direct questions, Cic. only cited; cf. S. 1, 400: anne fides dubia est tibi? also Claud. 26, 524; Ioh. Cass. 300, 14.

antiquitas, the history of ancient times, marked: only in prose, cf. P. 10, 32.

anulla, a little old woman, P. 6, 149; word not given (anicla, however, is cited for this passage; but cf. Luc. Mueller, Re Metr.², p. 515).

Apenninicola, marked as ἅπ. εἰρ., but cf. S. 2, 521.

aroma, in sing., P. 14, 72, not 8; Plur. not noted; cf. P. 10, 363.

argilla, white clay, H. 190: viderat argillam simulacrum et structile.

aureolus, P. 3, 197, not 9, 196; also H. 272; S. 1, 640.

aurulentus, P. 12, 49 and not P. 6, 49.

azymon, A. 353 and not 421.

bracteola, Ps. 335 and not 355.

bubulcus, a herdsman (rare), cf. P. 10, 195; only Dig. cited.

bucula (Verg. only) cited; cf. Pspr. 31.

**caniformis*, A. 195 and not 263.

cavillo (abl.), a rare word: P. 2, 318; not cited also by Georges, Wörtb.

cervicula, a small neck; P. 10, 836.

chartula, a small book; P. 1, 75; 10, 1115.

**cinisculus*, C. 10, 143, not 149.

circulus, P. 1, 72, not marked as a dimin. (cf. Archiv, 4, 187).

cluo, ere. In addition to authors cited, is used also by Plautus, Seneca, Ennodius, Cyprian Gall., Ven. Fortunatus. Cf. §2.

coinquino, to defile: monumenta coinquinet, S. 1, 505.

commemini, in Plautus, and rare; P. 11, 231: si bene conmemini, colit hunc pulcerrima Roma.

conceptaculum, rare; add Ps. 742; P. 10, 781.

confoveo, add Prud. 11, 138; Aug. C. Jul. 3, 15, 29, and Vulgate.

congregatim, marked *, but cf. also Aug. adv. quinque haer. 2, 3.

conluco, ĕre, to be bright, P. 5, 10; omitted.

**conperpetuus*, A. 271, not 339, as, also, in Georges, and Forcellini.

conventiculum (Juvenc. 2, 583), not a dimin., cf. Archiv, 4, 177.

corpusculum, a little body, an atom; P. 10, 803; H. 595.

cujas, -atis, pron. interrog. Ps. 708; no author after Apuleius cited.

cuius, a, um, pron. rel. Praef. 33; rare.

cunctipotens marked *, but cf. also Ambrose, 81, 37 and 82, 25; and Aug. Spicul. 16.

deliramentum marked: in Plaut. and post Aug. prose; but cf. A. 200.

demutabilis, A. 276, not 344.

dicio marked: in plur. once; but cf. Psych. 221; S. 2, 420. Also in sing.: H. 19, 408, etc.

diecula, only Plaut., Ter. and Apul. cited; cf. C. 7, 96.

**digestim*, P. 2, 129, not 3, 129.

dispendium, by-path: flexuosa corrigens dispendia, C. 7, 49; but means expense in Juv. 1, 46.

**dissertator*, A. 783, not 850.

dissipator, marked *, but cf. Lucifer, of Cag., 133, 11.

dissociabilis, that cannot be united, Ps. 763.

dubitabilis, A. 581, not 649.

ecclesiastes, in sense of ecclesia, P. 10, 43: ire mandat milites ecclesiasten.

effrenis, e, add Prud. S. 1, 518 to list of occurrences.

eminulus, Varro only cited; P. 3, 122: eminulis digitis.

executor, expounder, interpreter, P. 13, 16.

fasciola, add S. 2, 1008 to list of occurrences.

flammicomus, Ps. 775, is marked *, but Avien. also is cited.

floccus—the genitive of price, flocci is marked ante-class.; cf. P. 10, 140: flocci fecero.

fonticulus, only Hor. and Pliny cited; cf. C. 5, 116.

ganea, not ganeum, in Ps. 343.

grunnitus, a rare word, only Cic. cited; add P. 10, 993.

holusculum, add S. 2, 866, and P. 10, 262.

inculpabilis, A. 946, not 1015.

indelibilis, marked Ovidian, but occurs in P. 10, 1132.

induperator, S. 1, 147, marked archaic; but cf. Archiv, 1, 62.

impos, Prud. C. 9, 53; Ps. 585: mentis inpos.

impossibilis, see §119.

intemperans, incapable: tacendi intemperans, P. 2, 253.

interfundo, pour among, or through: animas hominum venis intus interfusas intelligo, Prud. S. 2, 380.

lacteolus, add Ps. 792; P. 3, 165; 11, 245.

lānienus, a is short, not long as given.

ligula, in sense of tongue, not cited; cf. P. 10, 978: quae concrepare ligula moderatrix facit.

luteolus, only Verg. and Col. cited; cf. Ps. 354.

malesanus (the reading of Arev. Obb. Dressel) occurs Ps. 203; H. 93; is not given by Harper's.

medēla, a healing, only Gell. and Apul. cited; cf. C. 4, 85; 8, 77; 9, 36; 10, 83; A. 693. H. 663. S. 1, 6; 526. P. 1, 20; 2, 580; 6, 160; 9, 64; 10, 505. Also Juvenc. 1, 437; 2, 232; 356; 587. 3, 372.

medens, a physician; only Lucr. and Ov. cited for poet., add P. 10, 497.

mensurabilis, A. 813, not 881.

mixtim is marked *, but cf. P. 6, 141; 10, 848; H. 78; A. 1008; S. 2, 420.

natatus, us; add Prud. P. 10, 1054.

nemŏ, A. 173, 197; H. 85, 735; S. 1, 314; 2, pr. 56; 241; 471; 572; P. 1, 13; 10, 237.

nigellus, blackish; marked ante-class. Cf. P. 10, 156: lapis nigellus.

Nilicola, S. 2, 494, not 439. Used also by Gregory of Tours, h. F. 1, 10 (p. 39, 2).

numne, cited only for Plaut., Ter. and Cic., but occurs in S. 1, 322; 2, 940; H. 871.

oblectamen, marked: perh. only in plur., but cf. C. 7, 18; H. 311, 550; S. 2, 145; P. 2, 392.

obsequela, marked: ante-class. and in Sall.; but cf. C. 7, 51; 8, 19; P. 6, 78; Epil. 32.

offensaculum, Apr. 33, not A. 45; also Ps. 484, 781.

paeniteo, to repent, be sorry; S. 1, 517: ubi agros videt, paenitet.

palmula, an oar, P. 5, 462.

parabsis, a quadrilateral dish (Heins.), occurs in Ps. 532; Epil. 18.

paradiscola, H. 928, not 936.

piaclum, P. 10, 219, not P. 14; also piaculum, a sin, A. 544, P. 10, 1047.

piamen, marked *, occurs also in Ov. F. 3, 333; also in Prud. C. 9, 33.

praevenio, to outstrip, to prevent: sensum doloris mors cita praevenit, P. 14, 90; cf. also P. 10, 71.

profanator, A. 178, not 246.

promisce, only Cic., Liv., and Gell. cited; P. 10, 253.

propitio, -are, P. 3, 215, not 211.

propola, H. 761; no occurrence later than Cicero noted.

prostibulum, a prostitute, Ps. 92.

pudet used personally, only Plaut., Ter., and Luc. cited; cf. Prud. S. 1, 512, and P. 2, 177.

puellula, add C. 9, 110; P. 3, 103; 14, 11.

pugillus, C. 10, 144, not 152.

recrementum, Apr. 54, not 65.

remeabilis, A. 1049, not 1117.

reparatio, C. 10, 120, not 128.

resolubilis, used with caementum in A. 515, not 581.

rusticulas, adj. S. 1, 107: rusticulas lupas.

saeculum, P. 2, 583; not a dimin., cf. Archiv, 4, 177; seclum, C. 11, 79.

scalpellum, a scalpel; P. 10, 500; 902.

scandalum, lit. a stumbling-block; marked *; but cf. also Ps. 452; change 47 praef. Apoth. to 35 praef.

scintilla, a spark, A. 920. A dim.?

sentus, A. 55, not 123.

separ: separe ductu, A. 243, not 311.

sepulcralis, marked Ovidian, but cf. Ditt. 141, and S. 1, 97.

sigilla (orum), images, P. 10, 151; also in sing., an image (this usage not cited at all) P. 10, 233: sigillum adfixum Iovi avis ministrae.

sigillatus, H. 745, not 707.

signaculum, in sense of signum: a sign, A. 294; a standard, a banner, S. 1, 567.

sordeo, to seem base, impers.: si sordet venerarier et placet, H. 106.

sordidulus, low, base, marked *; but cf. S. 1, 69: sordidulam rapinam (Georges and Forcel. fail to cite this use).

spectamen, spectacle, marked Appul., but cf. Ps. 913.

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN · LIBRARIES · 1817

DO NOT REMOVE
OR
MUTILATE CARD